

W. F. FINE, 1915

N. M. McDonald, St.







VERGIL. (Raphael.)

Wielder of the stateliest measure ever  
moulded by the lips of man. Tennyson.

# SIX BOOKS

OF THE

# AENEID OF VERGIL

Art thou that Vergil then, the mighty spring  
Who form'st of language that majestic stream?  
O light and glory of the race who sing!  
Let it avail me that with love extreme  
And zeal unwearied, I have searched thy book:  
Thou my choice author art and master, thou.  
DANTE, *Inferno*, I., 79-85.

BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH.D.

PRESIDENT OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

AND

FRANK J. MILLER, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

NEW YORK . . . CINCINNATI . . . CHICAGO  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

*Copyright, 1892, by*  
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

---

*All rights reserved.*

W. P. 10

## PREFACE.

---

THE object of a text-book on Vergil should be twofold : to present the facts in the Latinity of the author in as suggestive and accessible a form as possible ; and to afford stimulus and material for the study of the poet from a literary point of view. For, on the one hand, the average student of Vergil is still in the formative period of his Latin study, and must devote himself to the most careful grammatical work ; while, on the other hand, he is sufficiently advanced to appreciate the beauty of the thoughts and style of such a poet as Vergil, whose every page furnishes ample material for literary study.

The present edition of Vergil is designed to meet this twofold object. In the General Introduction there is a series of studies that develop all the important principles of Syntax which are met with in the first six books of the *Aeneid*. The Introduction also includes a new presentation of the Vergilian verse and principles of quantity. The plan of the studies is inductive throughout, following, as closely as possible, the plan of the earlier books of this series. Although references to the best Grammars of the day are given in the Inductive Studies for purposes of verification, the chief grammatical study on the text is conducted by means of references to these studies themselves. This plan gives the student his grammar, notes, and lexicon, all in one volume.

Material for the literary study of Vergil is supplied by the following special features:—

1. A bibliography. This does not claim to be a life of Vergil, but aims, by presenting the salient facts, to lead the student to further investigation by means of the numerous references to different writers which are supplied him.

2. A list of topics for investigation. It is suggested that, at the beginning of the course, each member of the class be assigned one of these topics, upon which, as the reading advances, to collect material to be presented in the form of an essay at the end of the course.

3. An account of the Royal House of Troy. This account, as presented in the second study, with a complete genealogical table so far as Vergil's mention is concerned, will be found helpful to the student.

4. Rhetorical studies. All figures of speech which are used in the first six books of the *Aeneid* (with the exception of concealed metaphors) are presented in the twelfth study, and will be of assistance in the rhetorical study of Vergil.

5. Notes. The most important help to the literary study of Vergil will be found in the first set of notes beneath the text on each page. These notes may be classified as follows:

(a) Notes of explanation, intended to present such facts as may enable the reader to obtain a complete understanding of all mythological, archæological, and historical references in the text.

(b) Notes for the study of especial themes as developed by Vergil himself, by means of cross-references to different parts of the text, to which are often added references to other writers. Examples of these groupings are the studies of the consecrations of arms (I. 248), the effect of climate upon

character (I. 568), the comparative size of men and gods (II. 773), the relation of guest-friendship (III. 15), etc.

(c) Notes for the interpretation of special passages. The purpose of these is to throw sufficient light upon the words to make their meaning clear without literal translation. For the benefit of younger students there is added as a supplement a list of the more difficult passages with their translation.

(d) Notes giving copious quotations from Greek, Latin, Italian, and English authors who have any intimate relation to Vergil's *Aeneid*, either as being the model for his own imitation (as notably Homer, Ennius, Lucretius, Catullus, and others), or as obtaining from Vergil models for direct and wholesale imitation (as Ariosto, Tasso, and Spenser, and to a less extent, Milton and Falconer); from some, of whom he was the confessed source of inspiration (as Dante and Dryden); and from others who have more or less unconsciously imitated him. These quotations, covering a wide range of literature, are given in full in connection with the Vergilian passage to which they are in any way related. A careful study of these cannot fail to give the student not only a more thorough understanding and appreciation of Vergil's text, but also an introduction to much that is best in the world's classical literature. In these quotations, translations of all foreign languages except Latin have been employed, and the references by book and line are to these translations. The translators of the more frequently quoted authors are Bryant (Homer), Longfellow (Dante), Rose (Ariosto), and Wiffen (Tasso).

The text has been made up by a careful comparison of the editions of Conington and other commentators; much reliance

has also been placed upon Brambach's decisions as to the best spelling of Latin words.

A carefully constructed map presents all the places mentioned by Vergil, and shows by a clearly defined line the course of Aeneas from Troy to his final landing in Italy.

An entirely new feature in school text-books is furnished by the twelve full-page illustrations, reproduced from carefully selected photographs of famous paintings and statues. It is hoped that this feature will add much to the artistic and æsthetic value of the book, serving both to illustrate the text and to rest and relieve the mind. These illustrations are supplemented by numerous woodcuts gathered from various sources.

Especial pains has been expended upon the Vocabulary, in order that it might be the most efficient tool possible in the translation of Vergil. It contains in most cases the first meaning of the words, whether so used in Vergil or not, and all shades of meaning found in the six books of the *Aeneid*, together with a reference to the place in the text where each such use first occurs. The Vocabulary thus becomes a partial concordance, which will be of value in finding many desired passages. Following the Vocabulary is a list of all words which occur ten times or more in these books of the *Aeneid*.

Thanks are due to Prof. Charles Chandler, of the University of Chicago, for his critical reading of the work in MS., and for his many valuable suggestions; also to Prof. F. F. Abbott, of the University of Chicago, and to Dr. Herbert C. Tolman, of the University of Wisconsin, for valuable assistance in the work of proof-reading.

WILLIAM R. HARPER.  
FRANK J. MILLER.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

GENERAL INTRODUCTION :	PAGE
BIBLIOGRAPHY OF VERGIL . . . . .	1
LIST OF TOPICS FOR INVESTIGATION . . . . .	10
TESTIMONIA DE VERGILIO . . . . .	11
INDUCTIVE STUDIES . . . . .	13
1. Vergilian Verse . . . . .	13
2. The Royal House of Troy . . . . .	26
3. Uses of the Genitive . . . . .	37
4. Uses of the Dative . . . . .	40
5. Uses of the Accusative . . . . .	43
6. Uses of the Ablative . . . . .	46
7. Uses of the Infinitive . . . . .	52
8. Uses of Subordinate Clauses . . . . .	54
9. Uses of the Subjunctive Mode in Principal Clauses . . . . .	65
10. Recapitulation of Expressions of Purpose . . . . .	66
11. The Middle Voice . . . . .	67
12. Figures of Speech . . . . .	67
SIX BOOKS OF THE AENEID WITH NOTES :	
BOOK I. . . . .	77
BOOK II. . . . .	131
BOOK III. . . . .	179
BOOK IV. . . . .	221
BOOK V. . . . .	259
BOOK VI. . . . .	297
VOCABULARY . . . . .	345
WORD LIST . . . . .	459
NOTES ON DIFFICULT PASSAGES . . . . .	465

# LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

	PAGE
Vergil . . . . .	<i>Frontispiece</i>
Map of Aeneas's Wanderings . . . . .	<i>following</i> 12
Ancient Mediterranean Craft . . . . .	77
The Fates . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 78
Ceres . . . . .	93
Roman Insignia of Empire . . . . .	100
Roman Citizen in Toga . . . . .	100
Temple of Janus . . . . .	102
Amazon . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 115
Aeneas at the Court of Dido . . . . .	" 127
Plain of Troy . . . . .	131
Vittae . . . . .	139
Death of Laocoön . . . . .	143
Hector in Battle . . . . .	147
Interior of a Roman House . . . . .	160
Priam . . . . .	161
Ceres . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 173
Mount Ida . . . . .	179
Cybele . . . . .	187
Scylla . . . . .	203
Juno . . . . .	210
Nereids and Tritons . . . . .	218
Site of Carthage . . . . .	221
Jupiter Ammon . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 231
Jupiter Ammon . . . . .	231
Phrygian Cap . . . . .	232
Mercury . . . . .	234
A Bacchante . . . . .	237
An Augur . . . . .	241
Hecate . . . . .	247
Hannibal . . . . .	253
Grecian Horsemen . . . . .	257
Port of Drepanum . . . . .	259
Ganymedes . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 270
Dares and Entellus . . . . .	" 279
Cumae . . . . .	297
Cumaeen Sibyl . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 298
Proserpina . . . . .	303
Cerberus . . . . .	318
Calliope . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 328
Augustus . . . . .	336
Fasces . . . . .	339
Vergil's Tomb . . . . .	<i>facing</i> 342

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

---

<i>A. P.</i> . . . . .	"Ars Poetica."	<i>fr.</i> . . . . .	fragment.
<i>abl.</i> . . . . .	ablative.	<i>gen.</i> . . . . .	genitive, general.
<i>acc.</i> . . . . .	accusative.	<i>Geo.</i> . . . . .	"Georgics."
<i>ad fin.</i> . . . . .	ad finem.	<i>Ger. Lib.</i> . . . . .	"Gerusalemma Libe-
<i>adj.</i> . . . . .	adjective.		rata."
<i>adv.</i> . . . . .	adverb.	<i>hist.</i> . . . . .	history.
<i>Aen.</i> . . . . .	"Aeneid."	<i>Hud.</i> . . . . .	"Hudibras."
<i>An.</i> . . . . .	"Annals."	<i>i. e.</i> . . . . .	id est.
<i>An. Mir.</i> . . . . .	"Annus Mirabilis."	<i>Il.</i> . . . . .	"Iliad."
<i>app.</i> . . . . .	apposition.	<i>indef.</i> . . . . .	indefinite.
<i>As.</i> . . . . .	"Asinaria."	<i>inf.</i> . . . . .	infinitive.
<i>Bk.</i> . . . . .	Book.	<i>Inf.</i> . . . . .	"Inferno."
<i>Cat.</i> . . . . .	Catullus.	<i>inter.</i> . . . . .	interrogative.
<i>cf.</i> . . . . .	confer.	<i>interj.</i> . . . . .	interjection.
<i>chap.</i> . . . . .	chapter.	<i>Isid.</i> . . . . .	Isidorus.
<i>Ch. Har.</i> . . . . .	"Childe Harold."	<i>J. C.</i> . . . . .	"Julius Caesar."
<i>Cic.</i> . . . . .	Cicero.	<i>Lat.</i> . . . . .	Latin.
<i>cl.</i> . . . . .	clause.	<i>lit.</i> . . . . .	literature.
<i>class.</i> . . . . .	classical.	<i>Lucr.</i> . . . . .	Lucretius.
<i>Class. Dic.</i> . . . . .	Classical Dictionary.	<i>m.</i> . . . . .	masculine.
<i>Con.</i> . . . . .	Conington.	<i>M. of V.</i> . . . . .	"Merchant of Venice."
<i>conj.</i> . . . . .	conjunction.	<i>Mag.</i> . . . . .	Magazine.
<i>dat.</i> . . . . .	dative.	<i>Met.</i> . . . . .	"Metamorphoses."
<i>dep.</i> . . . . .	deponent.	<i>meton.</i> . . . . .	metonymy.
<i>Des. Vil.</i> . . . . .	"Deserted Village."	<i>n.</i> . . . . .	neuter.
<i>Dic. Ant.</i> . . . . .	Dictionary of Antiqui-	<i>Nat. Quaest.</i> . . . . .	"Naturales Quaes-
	ties.		tiones."
<i>Div.</i> . . . . .	"Divinatione."	<i>no.</i> . . . . .	number.
<i>Ecl.</i> . . . . .	"Eclogues."	<i>N. Th.</i> . . . . .	"Night Thoughts."
<i>Ep.</i> . . . . .	"Epodes."	<i>Od.</i> . . . . .	"Odyssey."
<i>Epist.</i> . . . . .	"Epistles."	<i>Orl. Fur.</i> . . . . .	"Orlando Furioso."
<i>et al.</i> . . . . .	et alia.	<i>p.</i> . . . . .	page.
<i>f.</i> . . . . .	feminine.	<i>Par.</i> . . . . .	"Paradiso."
<i>fig.</i> . . . . .	figure.	<i>part.</i> . . . . .	participle.
<i>F. Q.</i> . . . . .	"Faerie Queene."	<i>per.</i> . . . . .	person.

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS.

<i>pers.</i> . . . .	personal.	<i>Sat.</i> . . . .	"Satires."
<i>pl.</i> . . . . .	plural.	<i>sc.</i> . . . . .	scilicet.
<i>P. L.</i> . . . .	"Paradise Lost."	<i>seq.</i> . . . . .	sequentia.
<i>Plaut.</i> . . . .	Plautus.	<i>Shak.</i> . . . .	Shakspeare
<i>poet.</i> . . . .	poetical.	<i>sing.</i> . . . . .	singular.
<i>poss.</i> . . . . .	possessive.	<i>sp.</i> . . . . .	speech.
<i>P. R.</i> . . . .	"Paradise Regained."	<i>subj.</i> . . . . .	subjunctive.
<i>prep.</i> . . . .	preposition.	<i>subs.</i> . . . . .	substantive.
<i>prin.</i> . . . . .	principal.	<i>Theog.</i> . . . .	"Theogony."
<i>pron.</i> . . . .	pronoun, pronominal.	<i>trans.</i> . . . .	transitive, translation
<i>Prop.</i> . . . .	Propertius.	<i>Trist.</i> . . . .	"Tristia."
<i>Purg.</i> . . . .	"Purgatorio."	<i>v.</i> . . . . .	vide.
<i>q. v.</i> . . . . .	quod vide.	<i>Verg.</i> . . . .	Vergil.
<i>reflex.</i> . . . .	reflexive.	<i>vocab.</i> . . . .	vocabulary
<i>rel.</i> . . . . .	relative.	<i>vol.</i> . . . . .	volume.
<i>Rev.</i> . . . .	Review.	<i>w.</i> . . . . .	with.
<i>Rom.</i> . . . .	Roman.		

# GENERAL INTRODUCTION.

---

## BIBLIOGRAPHY OF VERGIL.

It is not the object of the present work to give a complete life of Vergil, but rather to present the material in outline in such form that the student may most easily obtain for himself the facts in the poet's life and the opinions of other writers. It is thus intended to encourage the student to read widely in the literature which clusters around the works of Vergil,—a literature so extensive that, as Burmann has said, a volume would be required merely to name all the books that have been written. Perhaps no author will better repay a wide study of this nature than Vergil; and no school should be without its well-selected Vergilian library. The following is an alphabetical list of the books mentioned in this Bibliography, the more important of which are printed in black-faced type.<sup>1</sup>

**ADDISON:** *Tattler, Guardian, Spectator.*

**BOISSIER:** *La Religion Romaine.*

**Browne:** *History of Roman Classical Literature.* London: Richard Bentley, New Burlington St.

**CONINGTON:** *Works of Virgil* (Commentary).

— *Works of Virgil* (Translation).

**Cruttwell:** *History of Roman Literature.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

**DANTE:** *Divina Comedia.*

**DAVIS:** *Carthage and her Remains.*

**FLECKEISEN:** *Jahrbücher.*

**FRIEZE:** *Vergil.*

**GOSRAU:** *Æneid.*

**LORD:** *The Old Roman World.*

**MONTAIGNE:** *Essays.*

**MYERS:** in *Fortnightly Review.*

**Nettleship:** *Classical Writers — Vergil.* New York: D. Appleton & Co.

**Nettleship:** *Essay on the Poetry of Vergil in Connection with his Life and Times.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

**PALGRAVE:** in *Macmillan's Magazine.*

**Sellar:** *Roman Poets of the Augustan Age — Virgil.* Oxford: Clarendon Press.

**Shairp:** *The Poetic Interpretation of Nature.*

— *Aspects of Poetry.* Boston: Houghton, Mifflin, & Co.

**Simcox:** *History of Latin Literature.* 2 vols. New York: Harper and Brothers.

**Teuffel:** *History of Roman Literature.* 2 vols. London: George Bell & Sons. 1891.

**Tunison:** *Master Virgil.* Cincinnati: Robert Clark & Co.

<sup>1</sup> These twelve volumes cost at publishers' list prices about \$28.00. Teachers and school libraries can procure them at varying discounts from these rates.

## THE AUGUSTAN AGE — GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS.

The Augustan Age in Latin literature may be considered as falling between the dates 44 B. C. and 17 A. D., i. e., from the death of Julius Caesar to the death of Ovid and Livy. Its poets whose writings have come down to us were Vergil, Horace, Tibullus, Propertius, and Ovid. The Age was peculiarly favorable to literary activity, due largely to the following causes: (1) The formative period in letters had been passed during the time of the Republic; and the poets of the Augustan Age inherited the results of the pioneer labors of Ennius, Lucilius, Lucretius, and others; so that it remained for the later writers only to polish and perfect. (2) It was an age of peace, under the quiet influences of which literature finds its highest development possible. (3) Joined to this was the peculiar fostering care exercised toward men of letters by the emperor himself and the leading statesmen. (4) It was preëminently the age of the power and glory of Rome, which formed the theme and inspiration of much of the best poetry of this period. (5) With increase of power and wealth, the external appearance of Rome and the cities throughout Italy became increasingly beautiful, and by this beauty the imagination of the poet would be fired. (6) The influx of Greek art and letters, which had begun in the previous period, had continued in this, contributing more and more of its softness and grace to the Roman strength. For the further development of this theme see the following works:

SELLAR: Roman Poets of the Augustan Age, 1-57.

SIMCOX: Hist. Lat. Lit., I. 244-252.

CONINGTON: Works of Vergil, I. xxi.

MYERS: Essay on Vergil, Fortnightly Review, Feb., 1879.

NETTLESHIP: Vergil, 14-19.

— Essay on the Poetry of Vergil in Connection with his Life and Times.

BROWNE: Hist. Rom. Class. Lit., 237.

TEUFFEL: Hist. Rom. Lit., I. 403-412.

## VERGIL THE MAN — HIS LIFE.

## 1. Original Sources.

The original sources for the facts in the life of Vergil are: (1) His own works. Unlike Horace, Vergil is almost completely hidden in his works so far as any statement about himself is concerned; but his character and spirit are constantly revealed in the tone of his works. (2) Casual references by writers of his own and later times. For a few of these references see below *Testimonia de Vergilio*, p. 11. (3) Ancient Lives of Vergil. These are three in number, prefixed respectively to the commentaries of Valerius Probus, a grammarian of the first century of our era, Aelius Donatus, of the fourth century, and Servius also of the fourth century. There is strong probability that these are all based upon a life by Suetonius, which has not come down to us.

TEUFFEL: Hist. Rom. Lit., I. 425.

NETTLESHIP: Ancient Lives of Vergil.

CONINGTON: Works of Virgil, I. xvij.

SELLAR: Roman Poets of the Augustan Age, 93-99.

## 2. His Name—Its Spelling and Origin.

The following article by Professor Frieze presents the arguments in favor of the spelling of the poet's name as adopted in this book.

"The monks of the cloisters who devoted themselves to the copying of classical manuscripts, and were, so to speak, the editors and publishers of the mediæval period, took a fancy to change the name of Vergilius into Virgilius. They thought there was little difference between *e* and *i* in sound, and that their new spelling of the poet's name was more in keeping with some of their notions about its origin and significance. He had been called 'Parthenius,' they said, the *virgin-like*; he had sung in his fourth Eclogue of the Divine Son of the *Virgin* Mary; moreover, the Messiah prophesied in this poem was the *virga*, or branch of Jesse and David; and he was also the poet-magician of the golden branch, the *aurea virga* of the sixth book of the *Aeneid*. Hence he was undoubtedly Virgilius.

"As to the fact that the poet called himself Vergilius, scholars are now universally agreed. It is the form found in all the earliest manuscripts and inscriptions, while Greek writers uniformly represented the name by the corresponding form Οὐεργίλιος or Βεργίλιος. In Mommsen's 'Inscriptions' it is everywhere *Vergilius*. The most notable of these inscriptions is that of the 'baker's tomb,' a monument pertaining to the age of the poet himself. On this appears the name of the baker in the genitive form, Vergili Eurysacis.

"As to the manuscripts, both of Vergil and of other Latin authors in which his name occurs, none earlier than the ninth century change the *e* to *i*; while many of that century, and even some of the tenth, retain the correct form; but about the end of the tenth century the latter seems to have entirely yielded its place.

"Nearly half a century ago German philologists began once more to write the name in its proper form. The earliest examples I have found are in Fickert's Pliny, 1842, and Obbarius's Prudentius, 1845. The German philological magazines soon adopted both Vergilius and Vergil; Vergilian editors ventured to use the correct form, and the example was followed by the editors of Latin classics generally.

"In England and America the corrected *Latin* form is used by all the best authorities, such as the Latin Grammars of Roby, Harkness, Allen and Greenough, and Gildersleeve, the Harpers' Latin Dictionary, the Conington edition of Vergil, by far the foremost English edition of the present century, and by the American Journal of Philology. Many, indeed, still adhere to the English form of *Virgil*, while admitting the proper spelling in Latin. But, of course, the incongruity of *Vergilius* and *Virgil* cannot long be tolerated; and the latter, as in Germany, must speedily follow its cognate of the Dark Ages."

TEUFFEL: Hist. Lit. I. 425.

BROWNE: Hist. Rom. Class. Lit., 238.

SELLAR: Roman Poets of the Augustan Age, 99.

GOSSRAU: *Æneid*

FRIEZE: Vergil, Preface.

FLECKEISEN: Jahrbücher, 97, 294-296.

CONINGTON: Works of Virgil, I. xviii

SIMCOX: Hist. Lat. Lit., I. 255.

**3. His Parentage and Education.**

Publius Vergilius Maro was born October 15, B. C. 70 at the village of Andes in the neighborhood of Mantua. His father was of humble origin, being said by some accounts to have been a potter by trade, by others a hired servant of a certain Magius, a courier, whose daughter he afterwards married. The elder Vergil is also said to have amassed a small fortune by buying up tracts of wood-land and by keeping bees. These country scenes of his childhood the poet seems never to have forgotten. He spent his boyhood at Cremona until his fifteenth year. Thence he went to Milan, and soon afterwards to Rome, where he pursued the study of rhetoric and philosophy under the best masters.

TEUFFEL: Hist. Rom. Lit., I. 426.

CRUTTWELL: Hist. Rom. Lit., 252.

BROWNE: Hist. Rom. Lit., 238.

NETTLESHIP: Vergil, 21-26.

CONINGTON: Works of Virg., I. xvii-xxi.

SIMCOX: Hist. Lat. Lit., I. 255-258.

SELLAR: Roman Poets of the Augustan

Age, 99-121.

**4. His Personal Appearance.**

Suetonius says that the poet was tall, of dark complexion, and of rustic and awkward appearance. He was halting and shy in conversation and of studious habits. On account of his modest looks and bearing he gained the nickname of Parthenius.

TEUFFEL: Hist. Rom. Lit., I. 426.

CRUTTWELL: Hist. Rom. Lit., 256, 257.

CONINGTON: Works of Virgil, I. xxvii.

BOISSIER: La Religion Romaine, I. 252.

SELLAR: Roman Poets of the Augustan

Age, 123.

**5. His Character.**

Gentleness and shyness seem to have been his most prominent characteristics. He never courted popular favor, but strove to avoid the notice which his admiring fellow-citizens were disposed to force upon him. That he was pure-minded and noble-spirited his whole work shows.

MYERS: Fortnightly Rev., Feb., 1879,  
158-162.

BOISSIER: La Religion Romaine, I. 250,  
251.

DANTE: Divina Comedia, *passim*.

SELLAR: Roman Poets of the Augustan  
Age, 121-129.

NETTLESHIP: Vergil, 74-77.

BROWNE: Hist. Rom. Lit., 241.

CRUTTWELL: Hist. Rom. Lit., 256.

TEUFFEL: Hist. Rom. Lit., I. 427, 428.

**VERGIL THE POET****1. Literary Criticisms.**

His style is his chief charm as a poet. Says Nettleship: "Unquestionably it was Vergil's style which more than anything else gave him his preëminence among Roman poets. The great power of his style lies in the haunting music of his verse,



in the rhythm and fail of his language." He is full of Greek learning. "Not only is he fond of filling his verses with Greek forms and Greek cadences, but his lines are rich and harmonious with a new music manifold in its capacity; it is as if the sound of the Greek language had awakened a sympathetic string in Italian."

His poems have a Christian tone, so much so indeed that he was revered by the early Christian church. His impersonality has already been noticed. "It is not the impersonality of Homer or of Shakspeare, who simply shows us the world as it stands; Vergil yearns over the spectacle which he spreads before us."

a. *Style and diction in general.*

SELLAR: Roman Poets of the Augustan Age, 408-423.

MYERS: Essay on Vergil, Fortnightly Rev., Feb., 1879.

LORD: The Old Roman World, 273.

LONDON QUARTERLY REV., CL. 46.

b. *General characteristics of Vergil's poetry.*

NETTLESHIP: Vergil, 89-99.

MONTAIGNE: Essays, Bk. II. chap. 10.

c. *His poems have a Christian tone.*

BOISSIER: La Religion Romaine, I. 286, 287.

d. *His simplicity, unworldliness, and impersonality.*

SIMCOX: Hist. Lat. Lit., I. 253, 254.

e. *His supreme importance as a representative writer.*

SELLAR: Augustan Poets, 77-87.

f. *His claim to rank among the greatest poets of the world.*

SELLAR: 87-92.

g. *Some of the ancient criticisms of Vergil's poetry.*

CONINGTON: Works of Virgil, I. xxix-lvi.

## 2. Certain Literary Features.

The following mentioned features and others may best be observed by a careful study of the text and comments which are to follow.

a. *Vergil as a poet of Nature.*

SHAIRP: The Poetic Interpretation of Nature, 136-169.

NETTLESHIP: Vergil, 99-104.

SIMCOX: Hist. Lat. Lit., I. 267, 268.

LITTELL'S LIVING AGE, CXXIII. 434-444.

b. *Vergil as a religious poet.*

SHAIRP: Aspects of Poetry, 136-163.

Cf. also under *The Aeneid*, 3, d.

c. *Vergil's Similes, original and imitated.*

CRUTTWELL: Hist. Rom. Lit., 435.

d. *Vergil's Onomatopœias.*

BROWNE: Hist. Rom. Class. Lit., 262, 263.

e. *Vergil's Archaism — its purpose.*

CRUTTWELL: Hist. Rom. Lit., 274.

f. *Vergil's Parallelisms.*

CRUTTWELL: Hist. Rom. Lit., 277.

g. *Alliterations and Assonances.*

CRUTTWELL: 238.

## 3. Vergil as an Imitator.

That Vergil imitated and borrowed largely from other writers, notably Homer, Theocritus, Ennius, Lucretius, and Catullus, is sufficiently evident from a study of

his works. Somewhat of the extent and manner of his imitations may be gathered from a comparison of Vergil with his originals as presented later in the text and notes. It will be seen that if he borrows, it is generally as a master. To the critics of his own day who charged him with stealing from Homer, he is said to have replied, "You will find it easier to rob Hercules of his club than Homer of a single verse."

CRUTTWELL: History Rom. Lit., 273, | CONINGTON: Works of Vir., II. xix-xliv.  
274. | SIMCOX Hist. Lat. Lit., I. 273.

#### 4. Some Famous Quotations of Vergil.

MYERS: Essay on Vergil, Fortnightly Rev., Feb., 1879.

#### 5. The Joint Influence of Vergil and Horace on Roman Literature.

CONINGTON: Works of Vergil, I. xxiii.

#### 6. Early Estimates of Vergil's Poems.

The scholars of Vergil's time and later were severe in their criticisms, on the ground (1) that he affected an undue simplicity of style; (2) that he coined new words, and used old words with new meanings; (3) that he borrowed too freely from Homer; (4) that his Aeneid was not written in chronological order; (5) that his work contained anachronisms, etc. But the poets were his ardent defenders, and if the anecdotes may be believed he was held in veneration by the common people. See *Testimonia*, p. 11. The popularity of his works is attested by the fact that they very early became a text-book for the Roman youth, that extensive commentaries were written upon them, and that they remained for all time the model of Roman verse, and the highest authority on points of grammar.

TEUFFEL: Hist. Rom. Lit., I. 446.

NETTLESHIP: Vergil, 77-86.

| SELLAR: Roman Poets of the Augustan Age, 61.

#### 7. Later and Mediæval Estimates of the Man and the Poet.

Admired even to reverence in his own time, Vergil became more and more popular as the centuries passed. In the later years of the empire, as scholarship waned, the mysterious reverence for his works continued to increase, until under the Antonines the *Sors Vergiliana* came into vogue; that is, the leaves of the Aeneid were opened at random, and the first passage that caught the eye was interpreted as a good or a bad omen. As the mediæval period approached, the Vergil of history had become transformed into the Vergil of magic, and an enormous mass of extravagant fable accumulated round him who was then considered a mighty wizard. The superstitious regard for him amounted to a cult. "The mediæval world looked upon him as a poet of prophetic insight, who contained within himself all the potentialities of wisdom. He was called the *Poet*, as if no other existed; the *Roman*, as if the ideal of the commonwealth were embodied in him; the *perfect in style*, with whom no

other writer could be compared ; the *Philosopher*, who grasped the ideas of all things ; the *Wise One*, whose comprehension seemed to other mortals unlimited. His writings became the Bible of a race. The mysteries of Roman priestcraft, the processes of divination, the science of the stars, were all found in his works."

DANTE : *Divina Comedia*, *passim*.

TUNISON : *Master Virgil*.

Virgil in Literary tradition, 39-63.

Virgil's Book of Magic, 64-83.

Virgil the Man of Science, 84-112.

Virgil the Prophet, 156-190.

Virgil in Later Literature, 191-230.

BOISSIER : *La Religion Romaine*, I. 288-291.

MYERS : *Essay on Vergil*, *Fortnightly Rev.*, Feb., 1879.

SELLAR : *Roman Poets of the Augustan Age*, 64-67.

CRUTTWELL : *Hist. Rom. Lit.*, 278.

TEUFFEL : *Hist. Rom. Lit.*, I. 446-450.

LONDON QUARTERLY REV., CXXXIX. 41-56.

### 8. Estimates of Vergil in the Present Century.

SELLAR : *Roman Poets of the Augustan Age*, 68-77.

## THE AENEID.

### 1. Outside Facts about the Aeneid, and Vergil's Method of Composition.

Vergil was engaged during the last ten years of his life upon the composition of the *Aeneid*, the final revision of which was prevented by the poet's untimely death on the 20th of September, 19 B. C. Conscious that his great work was incomplete, he directed his literary executors, Varius and Tucca, to burn the manuscript. But this act was fortunately prevented by the emperor himself. (See *Testimonia*, p. 11.) As to the manner of composition, Suetonius tells us that Vergil drafted his poem in prose, and then wrote the different books just as his fancy directed. Thus it is that lack of harmony between the different books in various small details may be discerned. The poet's care in polishing and perfecting was of the most laborious kind, and it is said that he expected to spend the next three years, had his life been spared, in a careful revision of the *Aeneid*.

TEUFFEL : *Hist. Rom. Lit.*, I. 434.

NETTLESHIP : *Vergil*, 71-74.

CONINGTON : *Works of Virgil*, I. xxv-xxvii.

CONINGTON : *Works of Virgil*, II. lxvi-lxviii, and xxi.

SIMCOX : *Hist. Lat. Lit.*, I. 271, 272, 274.

### 2. General Characteristics and Features.

#### a. Moral aspects.

CRUTTWELL : *Hist. Rom. Lit.*, 272.

#### b. Public aspects.

MYERS : *Essay on Virgil*, *Fortnightly Rev.*, Feb., 1879.

#### c. Certain shortcomings.

SIMCOX : *Hist. Lat. Lit.*, I. 273-277.

d. *The story as treated by the Greeks. — Latin elements embodied in it. — The story as handled by Roman writers before Vergil. — The story as handled by Vergil, compared with the versions of Livy and Dionysius. — Difficulties with which Vergil had to contend.*

NETTLESHIP : *Vergil*, 45-73.

e. *The story of Aeneas' wanderings. The Aeneid and the epic cycle.*

CONINGTON: Works of Virgil, II. xlv-lxv.

f. *Some determining elements as to the form and spirit of the Aeneid.*

NETTLESHIP: Essays in Lat. Lit., 119-142.

### 3. The Elements which enter into its Plan and Purpose.

a. *The Aeneid a sequel and counterpart of the Iliad.*

CRUTTWELL: Hist. Rom. Lit., 268.

b. *The Aeneid centers in Augustus, with all its characters prototypes of historic characters of the Augustan Age.*

CRUTTWELL: Hist. Rom. Lit., 268.

BROWNE: Hist. Rom. Class. Lit., 261.

LONDON QUARTERLY REV., CI. 45.

ADDISON: Guardian, No. 138.

SIMCOX: Hist. Lat. Lit., I. 273.

SELLAR: Roman Poets of the Augustan Age, 347-354.

c. *The Aeneid celebrates the greatness and glory of Rome.*

CRUTTWELL: Hist. Rom. Lit., 269.

CONINGTON: Works of Virgil, II. xxiii.

MYERS: Essay on Vergil, Fortnightly Rev., Feb., 1879.

SELLAR: Roman Poets of the Augustan Age, 325-335.

NETTLESHIP: Essays in Lat. Lit., 101-119.

d. *The Aeneid was written with a religious object, and must be regarded mainly as a religious poem.*

CRUTTWELL: Hist. Rom. Lit., 269.

NETTLESHIP: Vergil, 69, 70.

SHAIRP: Aspects of Poetry, 136-163.

MYERS: Fortnightly Rev., Feb., 1879, 152-154.

BOISSIER: La Religion Romaine, I. 256 seq.

SELLAR: Roman Poets of the Augustan Age, 336-347.

### 4. The Character of Aeneas.

TEUFFEL: Hist. Rom. Lit., I. 437.

CRUTTWELL: Hist. Rom. Lit., 272.

BROWNE: Hist. Rom. Class. Lit., 261.

LONDON QUARTERLY REV., CI. 47.

MYERS: Fortnightly Rev., Feb., 1879, 155.

CONINGTON: Works of Virgil, II. xxviii, xxix.

BOISSIER: La Religion Romaine, I. 271-275.

### 5. Other Characters of the Poem.

CRUTTWELL: Hist. Rom. Lit., 272, 273.

CONINGTON: Works of Virgil, II. xxx.

SELLAR: Roman Poets of the Augustan Age, 395-408.

### 6. The Topography of the Poem.

DAVIS: Carthage and her Remains.

Consideration of the date of the founding of Carthage; Virgil's anachronism in the case of Dido; Dido's history as given by Virgil to a large extent authentic. Chapter I.

Virgil has good authority for his picture of the condition of Car-

thage at the time of Aeneas' visit. Chapter VI.

Discovery and description of the remains of the temple of Astarte, Virgil's temple to Juno. Chapter X.

An attempt to locate exactly the places mentioned by Virgil in Aen. I., 159 seq. Chapter XV.

7. The *Aeneid* Considered in Connection with Epic Poetry in General.

- a.
- Two kinds of epics, with remarks upon and examples of each.*

CRUTTWELL: Hist. Rom. Lit., 266.

- b.
- Homer, Vergil, and Milton compared.*

LONDON QUARTERLY REV., CI. 44.

MYERS: Fortnightly Rev., Feb., 1879, 137.

CONINGTON: Works of Virgil, II. xxii.

ADDISON: Spectator, Nos. 267, 273, 279, 285, 297, 303.

—— Tattler, No. 6.

- c.
- The Roman epic before the time of Vergil*

SELLAR: Roman Poets of the Augustan Age, 280-294.

## 8. The Manuscripts, Commentators, and Translators.

There are six ancient manuscripts of Vergil, written in capitals, and dating from about the fifth century. These are:—

1. The *Medicean*, in the Laurentian library at Florence.
2. The *Palatine*, in the Vatican library at Rome. (It was formerly in the Palatine library in Heidelberg.)
3. The *Roman*, in the Vatican library.
4. The *Vatican fragment*, in the Vatican library.
5. The *St. Gall fragment*, in the Stiftsbibliothek at St. Gall.
6. The *Verona palimpsest*, in the capitular library in Verona.

To these the so-called *Augustean fragment*, consisting of a few leaves only, should be added.

The cursive manuscripts, dating from the tenth century on, are very numerous, and are to be found in libraries in Florence, Rome, Milan, Trent, Hamburg, Breslau, Leipsic, Dresden, Paris, Dublin, Oxford, and elsewhere.

Of the ancient commentators the following may be mentioned: Aemilius Asper, M. Valerius Probus, Nonius, Aelius Donatus, Tiberius Claudius Donatus, and Servius. There are two *scholia*, the Verona and the Berne.

The prominent names among more modern commentators are Daniel and Nicholas Heinsius, Wagner, Ribbeck, Forbiger, Gossrau, and Heyne (the best of the German critics), and Conington, the leader among English commentators.

Of the very numerous translations since the first crude attempt by Caxton, the best yet produced are probably those of Dryden (poetical) and Conington (prose).

a. *The manuscripts.*

TEUFFEL: Hist. Rom. Lit., I. 448.

NETTLESHIP: Vergil, 87-89.

WILSTACH: Virgil, I. 7-13.

CONINGTON: Works of Virgil, I. cx-cxv.

b. *The commentators.*

TEUFFEL: Hist. Rom. Lit., I. 449.

WILSTACH: Virgil, I. 13-18.

CONINGTON: Works of Virgil, I. lvii-cix.

c. *The translators.*

WILSTACH: Virgil, I. 19-42.

CONINGTON: Works of Virgil translated into English Prose, i-lxiv.

PALGRAVE: Macmillan's Mag., XV. 196-206, 401-412.

LONDON QUARTERLY REV., CX. 38-60.

LIST OF TOPICS FOR INVESTIGATION IN CONNECTION  
WITH THE STUDY OF VERGIL.

1. Vergilian Proverbs.
2. A Word Study.
3. Fatalism in Vergil.
4. Vergil's Pictures of Roman Customs.
5. Pen Pictures, — Striking Scenes.
6. Astronomy in Vergil.
7. Vergil's Debt to Homer.
8. Milton's Debt to Vergil.
9. Dante, the Later Vergil.
10. Vergil's Influence upon Literature in General.
11. Vergil's Gods and their Worship.
12. Omens and Oracles.
13. Vergilian Herbarium, — the Flora of Vergil.
14. The Figures in Vergil.
15. Detailed Account of the Wanderings of Aeneas.
16. The Geography of Vergil.
17. Vergil as a Poet of Nature.
18. Vergil's Life and Character as Revealed in his Works.
19. History of the Manuscript Texts of Vergil.
20. The Vergilians, — Translators and Commentators.
21. Some Noted Passages. — Why ?
22. The Platonism of the Sixth Book.
23. Dryden's Dictum Discussed.
24. The Prosody of Vergil.
25. Dido, — A Psychological Study.
26. Aeneas, — A Character Study.
27. *Testimonia de Vergilio*.
28. Vergil and Theocritus. — Pastoral Poetry.
29. Vergil's Creations.
30. Epithets of Aeneas.
31. The Vergilian Birds.
32. Was Vergil acquainted with the Hebrew Scriptures ?
33. Visions and Dreams. — Supernatural Means of Spirit Communication
34. Night Scenes in Vergil.
35. Different Names for Trojans and Greeks and their Significance.
36. The Story of the Aeneid.

## TESTIMONIA DE VERGILIO.

Forte epos acer,  
 Ut nemo, Varius ducit; molle atque facetum  
 Vergilio annuerunt gaudentes rure Camenae (HOR., *Sat.* I. X. 43).  
 Et profugum Aenean, altae primordia Romae,  
 Quo nullum Latio clarius extat opus (OVID, *Ars Amat.* III. 337)  
 Tityrus et fruges Aeneïaque arma legentur,  
 Roma triumphati dum caput orbis erit (ID., *Amores*, I. 15, 25).  
 Mantua Vergilio gaudet, Verona Catullo;  
 Pelignae dicar gloria gentis ego (ID., *Amores*, III. 15, 7).  
 Mantua Musarum domus, atque ad sidera cantu  
 Evecta Andino, et Smyrnaeis aemula plectris (SILIUS, *Lib.* 8).  
 Vive precor, nec tu divinam Aeneida tenta  
 Sed longe sequere, et vestigia semper adora (STATIUS, *Thebaid.*).  
 Conditor Iliados cantabitur atque Maronis  
 Altisoni dubiam facientia carmina palmam (JUVENAL, *Sat.* XI. 180).  
 Temporibus nostris aetas cum cedat avorum,  
 Creverit et maior cum duce Roma suo;  
 Ingenium sacri miraris abesse Maronis,  
 Nec quemquam tanta bella sonare tuba?  
 Sint Maecenates; non deerunt, Flacce, Marones:  
 Vergiliumque tibi vel tua rura dabunt, etc. (MARTIAL, *Epig.*).

D. Augustus carmina Vergilii cremari contra testamenti eius verecundiam vetuit: maiusque ita vati testimonium contigit, quam si ipse sua carmina probavisset (PLINY, *Hist.* 7, 30).

Vergilii ante omnes [imaginem venerabatur Silius,] cuius natalem religiosius quam suum celebrabat, Neapoli maxime, ubi monumentum eius adire ut templum solebat (PLINY, *Epist.* 3, 7, 8).

Malo securum et secretum Vergilii secessum; in quo tamen, neque apud D. Augustum gratia caruit, neque apud populum Romanum notitia. Testes Augusti Epistolae; testis ipse populus, qui auditis in theatro versibus Vergilii surrexit universus, et forte praesentem spectantemque Vergilium veneratus est sic quasi Augustum (TACITUS, *Dialog. de Orat.*).

Utar verbis iisdem, quae ab Afro Domitio iuvenis accepi : qui mihi interroganti, quem Homero crederet maxime accedere : Secundus, inquit, est Vergilius ; propior tamen primo quàm tertio (QUINTILIAN, 10).

Is certe poetarum omnium princeps Vergilius est ; cuius tot numero editiones, et sine commentariis, et cum adnotationibus veterum et recentium interpretum prodierunt, ut qui singulas enumerare vellet, libellum plenum taedii et fastidii conficere cogeretur (BURMAN).

And Virgil ; shade of Mantuan beech  
Did help the shade of bay to reach  
And knit around his forehead high ;  
For his gods wore less majesty  
Than his brown bees hummed deathlessly.

(MRS. BROWNING, *Vision of Poets.*)

Oh, were it mine with sacred Maro's art  
To wake to sympathy the feeling heart,  
Like him, the smooth and mournful verse to dress  
In all the pomp of exquisite distress (FALCONER, *Shipwreck*, III.).

Roman Virgil, thou that singest Ilion's lofty temples robed in fire,  
Ilion falling, Rome arising, wars, and filial faith, and Dido's pyre ;  
Landscape lover, lord of language more than he that sang the Works and Days,  
All the chosen coin of fancy flashing out from many a golden phrase ;  
Thou that singest wheat and woodland, tilth and vineyard, hive and horse and herd,  
All the charm of all the Muses often flowering in a lonely word ;  
Poet of the happy Tityrus piping underneath his beechen bowers ;  
Poet of the poet-satyr whom the laughing shepherds bound with flowers ;  
Chanter of the Pollio, glorying in the blissful years again to be,  
Summers of the snakeless meadow, unlaborious earth and oarless sea ;  
Thou that seest Universal Nature moved by Universal Mind ;  
Thou majestic in thy sadness at the doubtful doom of human kind ;  
Light among the vanished ages ; star that gildest yet this phantom shore ;  
Golden branch amid the shadows, kings and realms that pass to rise no more ;  
Now thy Forum roars no longer ; fallen every purple Caesar's dome —  
Tho' thine ocean-roll of rhythm sound forever of Imperial Rome —  
Now the Rome of slaves hath perished, and the Rome of freemen holds her place ;  
I, from out the Northern Island, sundered once from all the human race,  
I salute thee, Mantovano, I that loved thee since my day began,  
Wielder of the stateliest measure ever moulded by the lips of man.

(TENNYSON, *On the Nineteenth Centenary of Virgil's Death.*)





MAP OF THE ANCIENT WORLD, SHOWING THE WANDERINGS OF AENEAS.



# INDUCTIVE STUDIES.

## I. VERGILIAN VERSE.

### 1. THE PRINCIPLES OF RHYTHM AND THE STRUCTURE OF THE DACTYLIC HEXAMETER.

1. Pronounce the following English lines, emphasizing the accented syllables:

This' is the | for'est pri'me'val. The | mur'muring | pines' and the | hem'locks,  
Beard'ed with | moss', and in | gar'ments | green', indis'tinct' in the | twi'light,  
Stand' like | Dru'ids of | eld', with | voi'ces | sad' and pro'phet'ic,  
Stand' like | harp'ers | hoar', with | beards' that | rest' on their | bo'soms.  
Loud' from its | rock'y | cav'erns, the | deep'-voiced | neigh'oring | o'cean  
Speaks', and in | ac'cents dis'con'solate | an'swers the | wail' of the | for'est.

OBSERVE: 1. That each of the above lines is divided into regularly recurring cadences, or sound-waves, each containing an accented and an unaccented part.

2. That, in order to produce this rhythmical effect, it is only necessary to pronounce the words of the verse, each with its proper accent.

*It will be found by further comparison that the rhythm of English verse depends upon the proper accent of the words in the verse.*

Pronounce now, in the same manner as above, the following Latin lines:

1. Ār'mă vī|rūm'quē cā|nō', || Trō|jiāē' quī | pri'mūs āb | ō'rīs
2. Ītālī|ām, fā|tō prōfū|gūs, Lā|vīnūquē | vēnīt
3. Lītōrā, | mūlt(um) īl|l(e) ēt tēr'ris iāc|tātūs ēt | āltō
4. Vī supē|rūm, sāē|vāē mēmō|rēm Iū|nōnīs ōb | īrām,
5. Mūltā quō|qu(e) ēt bēl|lō pās|sūs, dūm | cōndērēt | ūrbēm,
6. Īnfēr|rētquē dē|ōs Lātī|ō, gēnūs | ūndē Lā|tīnūm
7. Albā|niquē pā|trēs āt|qu(e) āltāē | mōenīā | Rōmāē.

OBSERVE: 3. That the rhythmical effect produced by these verses is the same as that produced by the English verses above.

4. That, in order to produce this rhythmical effect in the Latin verses, it is necessary to accent many of the words on the wrong syllable.

*It is therefore apparent that the rhythm of Latin verse does not, as does that of the English, depend upon the proper accent of the words. But —*

OBSERVE: 5. That the accented part of each cadence is a *long syllable*, and that the unaccented part is either *two short syllables* or their equivalent in time, *one long syllable*.

*It is therefore apparent that the rhythm of Latin verse depends upon the quantity of the syllables composing the verse.*

It thus becomes necessary for the student to learn the quantity of the syllables of a line before he is able to read the line rhythmically (i. e. to scan it). Below will be given material from which the principles of quantity may be derived. Meanwhile notice

### The Structure of Vergil's Verse.

2. OBSERVE: 6. That each line is composed of *six* cadences, feet, or measures, and that the feet are composed of either a long and two short syllables (a dactyl), or two long syllables (a spondee).

7. That the dactyl is the most prominent foot, that is, it determines the position of the stress in the different feet of the line. From these two facts — the number of feet and the controlling dactyl — the verse in which Vergil writes is called *Dactylic Hexameter*.

8. That the sixth foot of each line is composed of two syllables, either two long, or a long and a short syllable (a trochee).

9. That the fifth foot in a line is almost invariably a dactyl. But observe that in the following lines the fifth foot is a spondee: I. 617; II. 68; III. 12, 74, 517, 549; V. 320, 761. From this unusual circumstance, these lines are called *spondaic* lines.

10. That the first, second, third, and fourth feet are either dactyls or spondees.

11. That line 1 is rhetorically broken after *cano*, and that this rhetorical pause falls *within the foot*. This is called the *caesural pause*, and should be marked by a longer pause in reading than elsewhere in the line.

12. That in nearly every line such a pause occurs, and that in many, as in line 2, after *Italiam* and *profugus*, there are two such pauses.

13. That this pause most frequently comes after the accented part of the foot. This, having the strongest effect possible, is called the *masculine caesura*. In a few instances (as I. 81), the rhetorical pause falls between the two short syllables of the foot, and is called *feminine caesura*, from its weaker effect.

By careful observation from many lines, learn in what foot the caesura most frequently falls.

RECAPITULATION. 1. What is the principle of rhythm in English verse? 2. In Latin verse? 3. The structure of Vergil's verse? its name? 4. Caesura, masculine and feminine? 5. In what foot generally found?

NOTE TO THE STUDENT. Master carefully the principles to be deduced below, and put them into practice by attempting to scan Latin verse at once. Do not wait until you have mastered all, but use the principles as you learn them. Get the swing of the Hexameter by reading over and over again the English and Latin verses in-L.

## 2. FURTHER TERMS AND PRINCIPLES OF PROSODY.

3. I. 3. Litora|, mult(um) il|l(e) et ter|ris iac|tatus et | alto.  
 5. Multa quo|qu(e) et bel|lo pas|sus, dum | conderet | urbem.  
 13. Kartha|g(o), Itali|am con|tra Tibe|rinaque | longe.  
 25. Necd(um) eti|am cau|s(ae) ira|rum sae|vique do|lores.  
 48. Bella ge|r(o). Et quis|quam nu|men Iu|nonis ad|orat.  
 78. Tu mihi|, quodcum|qu(e) hoc reg|ni, tu | sceptrā Io|vemque.  
 98. Non potu|isse, tu|aqu(e) ani|m(am) hanc ef|fundere | dextra.  
 III. 658. Monstr(um) hor|rend(um), in|form(e), in|gens, cui | lumen ad|emptum.

Observe that the rhythm of the preceding lines requires the slurring or partial suppression of certain letters. Note carefully what those letters are, and what their position is.

The slurring of a letter or letters, as in the above words, is called **elision**. Under what circumstances does elision occur?

4. I. 16. Posthabi|ta colu|isse Sa|mo : hic | illius | arma  
 405. Et ve|r(a) inces|su patu|it dea|... Il|l(e) ubi | matrem.  
 617. Tun(e) il|l(e) Aene|as, quem | Dardani|o An|chisae.  
 III. 74. Nerei|dum ma|tri et | Neptu|no Ae|gaeo.  
 211. Insul(ae) I|onō | in mag|no, quas | dira Ce|laeno.  
 IV. 235. Quid struit ? ( aut qua | spe ini|mic(a) in | gente mo|ratur ?  
 667. Lamen|tis gemitu|qu(e) et | femine|o ulu|latu.  
 V. 261. Victor a|pud rapi|dum Simo|ēnta sub | Ilō | alto.

Observe from the preceding examples that elision does not always take place where it is possible. This omission of elision is, however, quite rare, these being the only instances in the first six books of the Aeneid.

The omission of elision, where it would regularly occur, is called **hiatus**.

5. I. 332. Iacte|mur, doce|as : ig|nar(i) homi|numque lo|corum qu(e)  
 333. Erramus.  
 448. Aerea | cui gradi|bus sur|gebant | limina | nexae|qu(e)  
 449. Aere trabes.  
 II. 745. Quem non | incu|sav(i) a|mens homi|numque de|orum|qu(e),  
 746. Aut quid.  
 IV. 558. Omnia | Mercuri|o simi|lis, vo|cemque co|lorem|qu(e)  
 559. Et crines.  
 629. Imprecor|, arm(a) ar|mis; pug|nent ip|sique ne potes|qu(e) !  
 630. Haec ait.  
 V. 422. Et mag|nos mem|bror(um) ar|tus, mag|n(a) ossa la|certos|qu(e)  
 423. Exuit.

V. 753. Robora | navigi|is, ap|tant re|mosque ru|dentes|qu(e),

754. Exigui numero.

VI. 602. Quos super | atra si|lex iam | iam lap|sura ca|denti|qu(e)

603. Imminet.

Observe the unusual position of the elided letter or letters in these lines. The elision of a letter or letters at the end of a line, before a vowel at the beginning of the next line, is called **synapheia**. What is the letter which, in all the preceding examples, is thus elided? But cf.

VII. 160. Iamqu(e) iter | emen|si tur|ris ac | tecta La|tino|r(um)

161. Ardua, etc., and *Georgics*, I. 295.

6. I. 41. Oīlei; 73. conubio; 120. Ilionei; 131. dehinc (et passim, but cf. III. 464, and V. 722, where dehinc is pronounced as two syllables); 195. deinde (et passim); 698. aurea; 726. aureis; II. 16. abiete; 442. parietibus; 492. ariete; 735. nescio; III. 244. semiesam; 578. semiustum; IV. 686. semianimem; V. 269. taeniis; 352. aureis; 432. genua; 589. parietibus; VI. 33. omnia; 201. graveolentis; 280. ferreique; 412. alveo; 653. curruum.

Observe that, in the above words, two vowels are pronounced as one syllable, each vowel retaining its own sound. Observe, also, that this does not affect the quantity of the resultant syllable, as in cases of contraction (cf. 13).

By reading these words in the lines in which they occur, note which of the vowels gives the quantity to the syllable.

This pronunciation of two vowels in one syllable, the sound of both vowels being retained, is called **synaeresis**.

How does **synaeresis** differ from **elision**? from **contraction**? (Cf. 3, 13.)

7. V. 186. Nec to|ta tamen | ille pri|or prae|unte ca|rina.

VI. 507. Nomen et | arma lo|cum ser|vant; tē a|mice ne|quivi.

(For the usual quantity of *te* cf. 14, and for *prae* cf. 13.) Cf. also *stetērunt* and *constitērunt*, referred to under 32.

Observe that, in the above instances, a syllable regularly long is made short by the requirements of the rhythm of the verse.

The shortening of a syllable regularly long is called **systole**.

8. I. 308. vidēt (cf. 25); 478. pulvīs (cf. 22); 651. peterēt; 668. iacetūr; II. 563. domūs (cf. 24); III. 91. liminaquē (cf. 14 a); 112. nemūs; 464. graviā (cf. 15); 504. casūs; IV. 64. pectoribūs; 146. Cretesquē; 222. alloquitūr; V. 284. datūr; VI. 254. supēr; 640. aethēr; 768. Numitōr.

Observe that, in the above words, a syllable regularly short is lengthened by the requirements of the rhythm of the verse.

The lengthening of a short syllable is called **diastole**.

Note in what part of the foot diastole is apt to occur.

## 3. PRINCIPLES OF QUANTITY.

**GENERAL REMARKS.** The different kinds of syllables to be noted are grouped in much the same order as is usual in the grammars. In no instance, however, will a rule for quantity be given. Material carefully selected from the first six books of the Aeneid is given, from which may be deduced all principles and modifications of the same which are necessary for use in this portion of Vergil. It will be found, however, that after carefully scanning even one book, any dactylic hexameter may be scanned at sight.

Let the pupil in each case, after examining the examples given, frame his own rule complete, in the most concise language possible, *without any reference to a grammar*. His conclusion, however, may be verified, when made, by reference to the grammar.

It is of great importance that as many as possible of the examples given below should be committed to memory.

## I. Position before two Consonants, i (consonant), x, or z.

9. I. 1. arma virūmque; 2. Italiā fato profugūs Lavina; 3. mūltum ille ēt tērris iāctatus et ālto; 4. memorēm Iunonis; 5. cōderet ūrbem; 6. infērretque ūnde; 9. quīdve vōlvere; 10. insignēm pietate.  
I. 1. Trōiae; 19. Trōiano; 41. Āiacis; 34. vix; 41. nōxam; 44. transfixo; 45. infixit; 49. supplēx; 63. lāxas; 89. nōx; 108. sāxa; 119. gāza; 490. Amāzonidum.

What is the quantity of the marked syllables in the above words, and what is the position of the vowel in these syllables?

Compare the position and quantity of these with the position and quantity of the following marked syllables:

10. I. 63. darē iussus; 102. taliā iactanti; III. 270. nemerosā Zacynthos.

What, then, is the quantity of the syllable whose vowel is followed by i (consonant), x, z, or two consonants; and what must be the position of these consonants?

But cf. the following marked syllables.

11. I. 7. pātres; 51. pātriam; 60. ātris; 130. frātre[m]; 176. nūtrimenta; 243. penētrare; 319. venātrix; 323. pharētra; 336. pharētram; 493. bellatrix; 590. genētrix; 90. crēbris; II. 38. latēbras; 92. tenēbris; 225. delūbra; I. 196. Trinācrio; 220. ācris; 228. lācrimis; 317. volūcrem.

Observe that the syllable is marked long in some of the above words, and short in others; and observe also what class of consonants follow the vowel?

In the following examples, what do you notice as to the power of *h* to make position?

I. 30. Āchilli; 214. pěr herbam.

State in full the principles which you have deduced.

II. Position before a Vowel or Diphthong.

12. I. 2. Italiām; 6. dēos; Latīo; 7. moeniā; 9. dēum; 10. pīetate; 12. fuit; Tyrīi; tenēre; 20. audīerat; 22. Libyāe; 23. metūens; Saturnīa; 25. etīam; 27. iudiciūm; 30. Danāum.

What is the quantity of the marked vowels in the above syllables, and what is the position of these vowels?

But cf. the following examples:

a. I. 16. illūs; II. 361. illiūs; I. 41. unūs; 251. uniūs; 114. ipsiūs; V. 55. ipsiūs.  
b. I. 30. Trōas (Greek Τρῶας); 72. Dēiōpēa (Gr. Δηϊοπεΐα); 92. Aenēae (Gr. Αἰνείας); 257. Cytherēa (Gr. Κυθήρεια); 284. Phthiām (Gr. Φθία); 300. āēra (Gr. ἄερα); 316. Thrēissa (Gr. Θρήισσα); 474. Trōilus (Gr. Τρώϊλος); 489. Eōas (Gr. Ἠέας); 535. Orīon (Gr. Ὠρίων); 665. Typhōia (adj. fr. Gr. Τυφωεύς).

c. I. 499. Dīana (but cf. III. 681 et passim, Dīanae). *Ecl.* VIII. 59, fiant.

Frame a general rule from the above facts.

III. Quantity of Diphthongs and Contracted Syllables.

13. I. 1. Troiāe; 7. mōēnia; 8. cāusas; 38. Tēūcerorum; 343. hūic; III. 212. Harpyīae; II. 274. Ēi; III. 564. idem (= iidem); IV. 412. cōgis (= coagis).

But cf. V. 186. prāeunte.

Frame a general rule for the quantity of diphthongs and contracted syllables.

IV. Quantity of Monosyllables.

14. I. 1. quī; 4. vī; 8. quō; 18. sī; quā (cf. also quā in I. 83; II. 701, 753; III. 151); 19. ā; 24. prō; 34. ē; 37. mē; 58. nī; 76. ō; 78. tū; 140. sē; 318. dē; 352. spē; 413. nē; 555. tē; II. 691. dā; I. 16. hīc (et passim, but cf. hīc, IV. 22); 29. hīs; 77. fās; 142. sīc; 229. rēs; 238. hōc; 315. ōs (ōris); 479. nōn; 529. vīs; 555. sin; 753. dic; II. 768. quīn; III. 155. ēn.

Compare with these the following words:

a. I. 1. -quē; 9. -vē; 26. rē; 132. -nē.

b. I. 1. āb; 4. ōb; 100. sūb; 19. sēd; 24. quōd; 76. quīd; II. 49. īd; 550. ād; VI. 769. vēl; I. 3. ēt; 10. tōt; 454. sīt; 554. ūt; II. 103. sāt; V. 264. āt.



- c. V. 307. bŕ-; IV. 577. ěs; III. 462. fěr; I. 34. ĩn; II. 430. nēc; I. 31. pěr;  
II. 606. quā (cf. also I. 603. quā, and cf. above quā); I. 413. quīs; VI.  
791. vŕ; IV. 22. hĭc (but cf. hĭc above).

Frame a general rule for the quantity of monosyllables; commit to memory lists *a* and *c*; note the final letter of the words in list *b*.

#### V. Quantity of Final Vowels.

##### 15. *Final a.*

- I. 1. armă; 3. litoră; 5. multă; 7. moeniă; 8. Musă; 9. regină; 12. antiquă;  
13. Tiberină; 14. ostiă; asperrimă; 17. deă; 43. aequoră; 56. claustră; 181.  
Antheă; 300. aēră.  
a. I. 8. memoră; II. 691. dă.  
b. I. 16. posthabită; 26. altă; 47. ună; 56. celsă; 611. dextră.  
c. I. 13. contră; 124. intereă; 269. trigintă; 673. quocircă; II. 33. intră; 672.  
extră; V. 64. praetereă. But cf. II. 84. quă; 147. ită.

##### 16. *Final e.*

- I. 6. undě; 8. numině; 10. adirě; 12. tenuerě; 16. coluissě; 39. quippě; 65. Aeolě;  
69. incutě; 110. immaně; 133. sině; 145. ipsě; 148. saepě; 195. deindě;  
235. forě; 257. parcě; 356. omně; 673. antě; V. 80. salvetě.  
a. II. 607. timě; V. 80. salvě.  
b. I. 21. latě; 220. praecipuě; 337. altě; III. 135. ferě; IV. 248. assiduě; V. 86.  
placidě. But cf. IV. 317. beně; and II. 23. malě.  
c. I. 352. spě; II. 30. aciě; 670. hodiě.  
d. I. 97. Tydidě; 144. Cymothoě; 317. Harpalycě; 653. Ilioně; II. 456. Andro-  
machě; III. 271. Samě; 475. Anchisě; VI. 118. Hecatě.

All the examples under *d* are Greek words, the final *ē* representing in each case *η*.

##### 17. *Final i.*

- I. 7. Albanī; 12. Tyrī; 71. praestantī; 78. regnī; 84. marī; 138. pelagī; 381.  
conscendī; 466. utī; 592. eborī; 669. doluistī; 713. explerī; II. 6. fuī.  
a. I. 8. mihī (cf. 71. mihī); 65. tibī (cf. 261. tibī); IV. 467. sibī (cf. I. 604. sibī);  
II. 792. ibī (cf. VI. 897. ibī); I. 601. ubī (cf. 81. ubī).  
b. V. 49. nisi.

##### 18. *Final o.*

- I. 1. canō; 2. fatō; 5. bellō; 15. Iunō; 46. incedō; 88. subitō; 149. seditō;  
327. virgō; 379. vehō; 449. cardō; 600. domō; II. 169. illō; retrō; 309.  
verō; IV. 228. ideō; V. 680. idcircō; III. 459 and V. 599. modō.  
a. II. 160. modō, et passim; I. 46. egō, et passim; III. 623. duō, et passim.

**19. Final u.**

I. 34. conspectū; 106. fluctū; 156. currū; 159. secessū; 351. diū; II. 322. Panthū.  
Frame general rules for final vowels, with all the modifications of each rule.

**VI. Quantity of Final Syllables in s, or any Consonant.****20. Final as.**

I. 20. Tyriās; 41. furiās; 77. fās; 79. dās; 121. Abās; 140. vestrās; 332. doceās;  
438. Aeneās; 456. Iliacās; II. 436. Peliās; III. 687. Boreās; 703. Acragās;  
V. 118. Gṃās.

a. III. 127. Cycladās (Gr. Κυκλάδᾱς); IV. 302. Thyiās (Gr. Θυιάς).

**21. Final es.**

I. 7. patrēs; 229. rēs; 258. cernēs; 259. ferēs; 292. fidēs; 489. aciēs; 639. vestēs;  
688. inspirēs; 723. quiēs; II. 97. labēs; 133. frugēs; 137. spēs; 324. diēs;  
III. 139. luēs; 167. sedēs; IV. 312. peterēs; 578. iuvēs.

a. I. 14. divēs; 394. alēs; 753. hospēs; II. 7. milēs; 704. comēs; III. 46. segēs.

b. V. 613. Troadēs (Gr. Τρώαδες); VI. 225. craterēs (Gr. κρατήρες).

c. I. 387. ēs; IV. 560. potēs.

**22. Final is.**

I. 4. Iunonīs; 15. magīs; 30. immitīs; 33. molīs; 34. tellurīs; 220. acrīs; 324. spu-  
mantīs; 369. venistīs; 387. quisquīs; 408. ludīs; 413. quīs; 579. fortīs;  
III. 653. satīs; IV. 565. fugīs.

a. I. 29. hīs; 49. arīs; 54. vinclīs; 447. donīs; 579. dictīs; VI. 187. nobīs.

b. III. 387. possīs; IV. 541. nescīs; 578. adsīs; V. 166. abīs.

**23. Final os.**

I. 29. iactatōs; 57. animōs; 253. nōs; 315. ōs (ōris); 511. quōs; IV. 484. custos.

a. III. 271. Neritōs (Gr. Νήριτος).

**24. Final us and ys.**

I. 1. primūs; 6. genūs; 11. caelestibūs; 16. illiūs; 52. Aeolūs; 107. aestūs; 167.  
intūs; 229. Venūs; 435. pecūs; 441. lucūs; 528. venimūs; 633. minūs;  
737. tenūs; II. 522. tempūs; 746. crudeliūs; VI. 768. Capŷs.

a. I. 107. fluctūs; 173. artūs; 243. sinūs; II. 706. aestūs; 793. manūs.

b. I. 555. salūs (salūtis); II. 69. tellūs (tellūris); IV. 3. virtūs (virtūtis).

c. II. 319. Panthūs (Gr. Πάνθους).

Frame general rules for the quantity of final syllables in s, with modifications of these rules.

**25. Final syllable ending in a consonant other than s.**

I. 17. fuīt; 26. manēt; 47. sorōr; 49. imponēt; 60. patēr; 82. velūt; 116. volvitūr;  
capūt; 144. simūl; 171. subīt; 183. Capŷn; 203. forsān; 247. tamēn; 267.  
puēr; 376. nomēn; 454. sīt; II. 49. quidquid; III. 173. illūd; 431. semēl;  
IV. 488. velīt; V. 364. adsīt.

a. I. 142. sic; 238. hōc; 753. dīc.

b. I. 144. Tritōn; 631. Aeneān; II. 41. Laocoōn; III. 710. Anchisēn; V. 372. Butēn;  
VI. 326. Charōn.

All the examples under *b* are Greek words, -ōn representing Gr. -ων, -ān representing Gr. -ᾶν, and -ēn representing Gr. -ην.

#### VII. Quantity of Noun Increments.

The marked syllables in the following words are *increments*. After observation, define the term *increment*.

##### 26. *Increment in a.*

I. 10. pietāte; 25. irārūm; 41. Aiācis; 53. tempestātes; 72. quārūm; 249. pāce;  
536. procācibus; 726. laqueārībus; II. 80. mendācem; 90. pellācis; IV.  
615. audācis; VI. 3. tenāci.

a. I. 35. sālis; 150. fāces; 210. dāpībus; 449. trābes; 705. pāres.

b. I. 433. nectāre; IV. 130. iubāre.

c. I. 479. Pallādis (Gr. Παλλάδος); 480. Iliādes (Gr. Ἰλίδες); 500. Oreādes (Gr. Ὀρειδές); III. 637. lampādis (Gr. λαμπάδος).

##### 27. *Increment in e.*

I. 23. vetēris; 54. carcēre; 62. foedēre; 93. sidēra; 112. aggēre; 122. latērum;  
125. hiēmēm; 232. funēra; 347. scelēre; 434. onēra; 531. ubēre; 714.  
puēro; 740. procēres; II. 16. abiēte; 85. nēci; 304. segētem; 787. Venēris;  
III. 233. pēdībus; 361. praepētis; 437. prēce; IV. 58. Cerēri.

a. II. 765. cratēres (κρατήρες); IV. 146. Crētes (Κρήτες); V. 460. Darēta (Δαρήτα).

b. I. 21. rēgem; 507. lēges; IV. 5. quiētem; 274. herēdis.

c. I. 178. rērum.

##### 28. *Increment in i.*

I. 8. numīne; 11. caelestībus; 19. sanguīne; 27. Parīdis; 65. homīnum; 81. cus-  
pīde; 93. duplīces (duplex); 109. fluctībus; 151. vīrum; 174. silīci (silex);  
189. capīta; 286. origīne; 672. cardīne; 686. laticēm (latex); 722. resīdes;  
II. 20. milīte; III. 33. cortīce (cortex); 500. Thybrīdis; 667. supplīce (sup-  
plex); 694. Elīdis.

a. I. 275. nutrīcis (nutrix); 402. cervīce (cervix); 689. genetricis (genetrix);  
II. 587. ultrīcis (ultrix); III. 27. radicibus (radix); 273. altrīcem (altrix);  
467. trilīcem (trilix); 493. felīces (felix); IV. 632. nutrīcem (nutrix). But  
cf. VI. 631. fornīce (fornix).

b. I. 214. vīres; IV. 702. Dīti.

##### 29. *Increment in o.*

I. 4. Iunōnis; 10. labōres; 51. nimbōrum; 64. vōcībus; 95. ōra; 102. Aquilōne;  
143. sōlem; 199. graviōra; 264. mōres; 364. Pygmalīōnis; 403. odōrem;  
458. ambōbus; 564. custōde; 619. Sidōna; 622. diciōne; 694. flōribus; 744.  
Triōnes; III. 569. Cyclōpum; V. 183. duōbus.

- a.* I. 3. litōra; 29. aequōre; 36. pectōre; 70. corpōra; 92. frigōre; 623. tempōre.  
*b.* I. 4. memōrem; 14. ōpum; IV. 485. arbōre.  
*c.* I. 338. Agenōris; 483. Hectōra; 489. Memnōnis; II. 7. Myrmidōnum; 616. Gorgōne; III. 360. tripōdas; V. 359. Didymaōnis.

All the examples under *c* are Greek words, the penultimate *ō* in each case representing Gr. *o*.

**30. Increment in *u* and *y*.**

- I. 55. murmūre; 354. coniūgis; 390. redūces; 533. dūcis; 570. Erŷcis; 743. peccūdes; II. 698. sulphūre; V. 250. chlamŷdem; VI. 421. guttūra.  
*a.* I. 34. tellūris (tellūs); 293. iūra (iūs); 385. plūra (plūs); 417. tūre (tūs); 430. rūra (rūs); 451. salūtem (salūs); 566. virtūtes (virtūs).  
*b.* I. 178. frūges; 588. lūce.

Frame general rules for the quantity of noun increments, with all the modifications of these rules.

**VIII. Quantity of Verbal Increments.**

Observe from the marked syllables in the following words what is meant by *verbal increments*.

**31. Increment in *a*.**

- I. 3. iactātus; 32. errābant; 73. dicābo; 77. explorāre; 137. maturāte; 247. locāvīt; 468. instāret; 561. profātur; 675. teneātur; II. 353. moriāmur; ruāmus; IV. 625. exoriāre; 626. sequāre.  
*a.* I. 35. dābant; 63. dāre; 83. dāta; 199. dābit; 409. dātur; 368. circumdāre.

**32. Increment in *e*.**

- I. 12. tenuēre; 31. arcēbat; 35. ruēbant; 66. mulcēre; 84. incubuēre; 90. intonuēre; 113. vehēbat; 124. miscēri; 130. latuēre; 134. audētis; 136. luētis; 152. conspexēre; 236. tenērent; 262. movēbo; 286. nascētur; 332. iactēmur; 398. dedēre; 404. spiravēre; 419. ascendēbant; 605. tulērunt; II. 113. sonuērunt; 389. mutēmus; IV. 313. peterētur; V. 524. cecinērunt; 763. stravērunt; VI. 242. dixērunt.  
*a.* I. 5. condēret; 9. volvēre; 467. fugērent; premēret; IV. 381. sequēre.  
*b.* I. 11. impulērit; 20. audiērat; 33. ērat; 196. dedērat; 265. vidērit; 266. transiērunt.  
*c.* II. 774. stetērunt; III. 681. constitērunt.

**33. Increment in *i*.**

- I. 16. posthabīta; 87. insequītur; 137. dicīte; 205. tendīmus; 237. pollicītus; 252. prodīmur; 291. posītis; 515. incognīta; 528. venīmus (perf. ind.); 538. adnavīmus; 584. vidīmus; 730. solīti; II. 90. gessīmus; 325. fuīmus; III. 56 and IV. 217. potītur (used in Vergil as of the third conj.); III. 254. ibītis.

*a.* I. 10. adire; 63. sciret; 194. partitur; 326. audita; III. 278. potiti; IV. 528. lenibant.

*b.* IV. 647. quaesitum; 692. quaesivit; V. 668. petivit, etc.

### 34. *Increment in o.*

No examples of this increment exist in the first six books. It occurs only in the future imperative, active, second, plural, and is always long.

### 35. *Increment in u.*

I. 22. venturum; 210. futuris; 382. secutus; II. 47. inspectura; IV. 691. revoluta; V. 108. visuri.

*a.* I. 198. sumus; V. 57. adsumus.

Frame general rules for the quantity of verbal increments, together with all modifications of these rules.

## IX. Quantity of the Penult of Dissyllabic Perfects and Supines.

36. I. 2. venit; 27. spretae; 122. vicit; 326. visa; 352. lussit; 407. natum; 412. fudit; 422. strata; 584. vidimus; II. 10. casus; 17. votum; 50. fatus; 74. cretus; 87. misit; 156. fugi; III. 213. liquere; V. 192. usi; 510. rupit; 516. figit.

I. 43. dis-iccit; 126. re-fusa; com-motus; 175. sus-cipit; 390. re-latam; 443. ef-fodere; II. 12. re-fugit; 616. in-sedit; 637. ex-cisa; III. 46. in-crevit; IV. 518. ex-uta; 653. per-egi; V. 264. in-dutus.

*a.* I. 62. dedit; 268. stetit; 314. tulit; 473. bibissent; 60. ab-didit; 127. ex-tulit; 301. a-stitit (from asto).

*b.* I. 83. data; II. 25. rati; 306. sata; III. 451. situs; V. 824. citi; 449. e-ruta; I. 470. pro-dita; II. 17. red-itu; IV. 301. ex-cita; but cf. III. 676. ex-citum.

Frame general rule, and learn lists *a* and *b*.

## X. Quantity of Reduplicated Syllables.

37. I. 154. cecidit; 203. meminisse; 715. pependit; 728. pöposcit; II. 120. cecurrit; 534. pöpercit; 688. tetendit; 744. fefellit; III. 662. tetigit; V. 524. cecinérunt.

Frame general rule for the quantity of reduplicated syllables.

## XI. Quantity before Certain Endings.

### 38. *-nus, -na.*

I. 6. Latinum; 7. Albani; 9. regina; 12. coloni; 13. Tiberina; 15. unam; 19. Troiano; 33. Romanam; 63. habenas; 67. Tyrrhenum; 107. harenis; 115. pronus; 125. Neptunus; 129. ruina; 213. aena; 215. ferinae; 240. fortuna; 262. arcana; 284. Mycenas; 292. cana; Quirinus; 316. Spar

tānae; 341. germānum; 352. vāna; 368. taurīno; 403. divīnum; 449. aēnis; 460. plēna; 476. resupīnus; 502. Latūnae; 599. egēnos; 655. corōnam; 688. venēno; 724. vīna; 742. lūnam; III. 92. cortīna; 506. vicīna; 580. camīnis; IV. 579. vagīna; V. 85. septēna; 104. serēna; 440. montāna; 857. inopīna; VI. 558. catēnae.

- a.* I. 161. sīnus; 162. gemīni; 195. bōnus; 282. domīnos; 287. Oceāno; 364. femīna; 633. mīnus; 704. pēnum; II. 46. machīna; IV. 591. advēna; 698. Proserpīna.

**39.** *-mus, -ma.*

- I. 1. prīmus; 35. spūmas; 84. īmis; 123. rīmis; 577. extrēma; 621. opīmam; II. 11. suprēmum.

- a.* I. 14. asperrīma; 72. pulcherrīma; 96. fortissīme; 157. proxīma; 243. intīma; 305. plurīma; 343. ditissīmus; V. 317. ultīma.

- b.* I. 11. anīmis; 165. nēmus; 193. hūmi; 228. lacrimis; 319. cōmam; 755. sep-tīma.

**40.** *-rus, -ra.*

- I. 11. īrae; 24. cāris; 53. sonōras; 104. prōra; 109. Āras; 198. ignāri; 227. cūras; 350. secūrus; 354. mīris; 363. avāri; 405. vēra; 411. obscūro; 464. pictūra; 550. clārus; 563. dūra; 744. Arctūrum; 751. Aurōrae; cf. also verbal increments in *u*.

- a.* I. 131. Zephyrūm; 169. ancōra; 171. numēro; 318. umēris; 344. misērae; 729. patēram; 740. cithāra; II. 51. fēri.

**41.** *-tus, -ta.*

- I. 29. tōto; 45. acūto; 51. fēta; 94. beāti; 101. scūta; 126. commōtus; 164. tūta; 256. nātae; 257. immōta; 326. audīta; 379. nōtus; 426. magistrātus; senātum; 495. obtūtu; 740. crinītus.

- a.* I. 82. lātus; 85. Nōtus; 200. penītus; 257. mētu; 315. habītum; 422. strepītum; II. 82. inclūta; V. 426. digītus.

**42.** *-sus, -sa.*

- I. 323. maculōsae; 535. nimbōsus; II. 135. limōso; 365. religiōsa; IV. 52. aquosus; 255. piscōsus; 257. harenōsum; 313. undōsum; 441. annōso; V. 87. maculōsus; 252. frondōsa; I. 595. improvīsus; II. 428. vīsum, etc.

- a.* IV. 417. carbāsus.

**43.** *-vus, -va.*

- I. 242. Achīvis; 244. Timāvi; 482. dīva; 592. flāvo; V. 309. olīva.

- a.* I. 298. nūvae; V. 677. concāva.

**44.** *-dus, -da.*

- I. 42. rapīdum; 120. valīdam; 127. placīdum; 142. tumīda; 175. arīda; 296. hor-rīdus; 354. pallīda; mōdis; 637. splendīda; II. 8. umīda; III. 30. gelī-

duſ; 585. lucīduſ; IV. 421. perfīduſ; 642. trepiĉda; 700. roſciĉda; V. 179. maĉiĉda; 200. ariĉda; 754. viviĉda; VI. 102. rabiĉda.

a. I. 320. nūda; nōdo; II. 23. fida.

#### 45. -luſ, -la.

I. 21. popūlum; 34. Sicūlae; 45. ſcopūlo; 89. ocūliſ; 90. pōli; 105. cumūlo; 109. Itāli; 119. tabūlae; 130. dōli; 159. inſūla; 168. vincūla; 216. epūliſ; 256. oſcūla; 266. Rutūliſ; 291. ſaecūla; 352. māluſ; 412. nebūlae; 453. ſingūla; 492. cingūla; 701. famūli; 706. pocūla; IV. 177. nubīla; 328. parvūluſ; V. 93. tumūlo; 163. palmūla; 187. aemūla; 277. ſibīla; 559. circūluſ; 566. macūliſ; 772. vitūluſ; cf. alſo below, the endings -būlum and -cūlum.

a. I. 99. tēlo; 267. Iūlo; 268. Iluſ; 597. ſōla; V. 842. loquēlaſ.

#### 46. -bulum, -culum.

I. 473. pābūla; 615. pericūla; II. 114. orācūla; IV. 87. propugnācūla; 131. venābūla; 580. retinācūla; 636. piācūla; V. 307. ſpīcūla; VI. 37. ſpectācūla.

#### 47. -cuſ, -ca.

I. 51. lōca; 86. Afrīcuſ; 97. Iliāciſ; 243. Illyrīcoſ; 284. Aſſarāci; II. 104. Ithācuſ; IV. 493. magīcaſ; V. 84. lubrīcuſ; 141. nautīcuſ; 314. Argolīca; VI. 134. lācuſ.

a. I. 67. inimīca; 450. lūco; 610. amīcum; III. 619. opāca; IV. 402. formīcae; V. 128. aprīciſ; 260. lorīcam.

#### 48. -do, -go, -ga.

I. 13. Karthāgo; 280. fatīgat; 353. imāgo; 372. oriĝīne; 505. teſtūdīne; 658. Cupīdo; II. 76. formīdīne; V. 146. aurīgae; 387. caſtīgat.

a. I. 389. mōdo; 394. plāga; III. 160. fūgae; IV. 536. ēgo.

b. I. 67. navīgat; 75. exīgat; 153. rēgit; 197. divīdit; II. 426. cādīt; III. 171. nēgat; IV. 534. āgo; V. 783. mītīgat.

#### 49. -men, -mentum.

I. 48. nūmen; 176. nutrīmenta; 248. nōmen; 428. fundāmenta; 649. velāmen; III. 661. ſolāmen; 709. levāmen; V. 262. tutāmen; 316. limen; 596. certāmina; 684. flūmina; 832. flāmina; VI. 6. ſēmīna; 137. vīmīne.

a. VI. 26. monūmenta.

#### 50. -le, -liſ.

I. 167. ſedīlia; 177. Cereālīa; 221. crudēlia; 274. prōlem; 316. quāliſ; 328. mortāliſ; 335. tāli; 373. annāleſ; 388. vitāleſ; 654. monīle; 686. regāleſ; 727. funālīa; II. 31. exitiāle; 165. fatāle; 518. iuvenālībuſ; III. 285. glaciālīſ; 324. cubīle; 538. nivālī; IV. 16. iugālī; 73. letālīſ; 104. dotāleſ; 462. ferālī; 593. navālībuſ; 635. fluviālī; 641. anīli; V. 548. puerīle; 557. haſtīlia.

*a.* I. 136. *simili* ; 318. *habilem* ; 445. *facilem* ; II. 510. *inutile* : V. 271. *debilis* ; 559. *flexilis* ; cf. also the penult of the ending *-bilis*, below.

**51. -bilis.**

I. 111. *miserabile* ; 149. *ignobile* ; 339. *intractabile* ; 439. *mirabile* ; II. 4. *lamentabile* ; 154. *violabile* ; 324. *ineluctabile* ; 583. *memorable* ; III. 600. *spirabile* ; 621. *adfabilis* ; 707. *inlaetabilis* ; IV. 53. *tractabile* ; V. 591. *irremeabilis* ; 768. *tolerabile* ; 781. *exsaturabile* ; VI. 27. *inextricabilis*.

*a.* I. 73. *stabili*.

**52. -tor.**

II. 476. *agitator* ; III. 704. *generator* ; IV. 269. *regnator* ; V. 12. *gubernator* ; 275. *viator* ; VI. 432. *quaesitor*.

*a.* I. 254. *sator* ; 621. *genitor* ; 734. *dator* ; V. 799. *domitor* ; VI. 326. *portitor* ; 400. *ianitor*.

**53. -ter.**

I. 126. *graviter* ; 399. *aliter* ; 481. *suppliciter* ; 522. *Iuppiter* ; 561. *breviter* ; 572. *pariter*.

Frame general rules from the above facts.

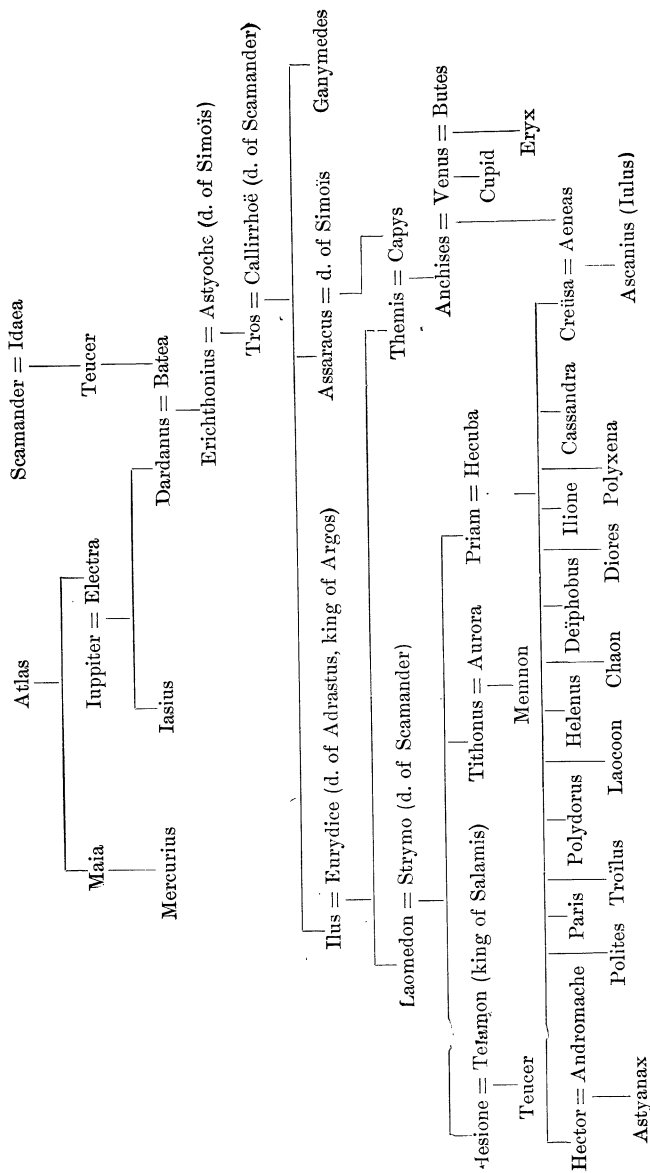
## 2. THE ROYAL HOUSE OF TROY.

**54.** In the *Iliad* of Homer (xx. 200 seq.), Achilles and Aeneas are represented as confronting each other, about to engage in deadly conflict. But before the war of blows begins, the heroes engage in a war of words, in which Aeneas takes occasion to recount his lineage, beginning with Jove, the divine founder of his race :

Jove was the father, cloud-compelling Jove,  
Of Dardanus, by whom Dardania first  
Was peopled, ere our sacred Troy was built  
On the great plain, — a populous town ; for men  
Dwelt still upon the roots of Ida fresh  
With many springs. To Dardanus was born  
King Erichthonius, richest in his day  
Of mortal men, and in his meadows grazed  
Three thousand mares, exulting in their brood  
Of tender foals. . . . .  
To Erichthonius Tros was born, who ruled  
The Trojans, and from Tros there sprang three sons  
Of high renown, — Ilus, Assaracus,  
And godlike Ganymede, most beautiful



# GENEALOGY OF THE ROYAL HOUSE OF TROY.



Of men ; the gods beheld and caught him up  
 To heaven, so beautiful was he, to pour  
 The wine to Jove, and ever dwell with them.  
 And Ilus had a son, Laomedon,  
 Of mighty fame, to whom five sons were born.  
 Tithonus, Priam, Lampus, Clytius,  
 And Hicetaon, trained to war by Mars.  
 Assaracus begat my ancestor,  
 Capys, to whom Anchises owes his birth.  
 Anchises is my father ; Priam's son  
 Is noble Hector. Such I claim to be  
 My lineage and my blood.

In the same connection he also boasts of a divine mother :

I boast  
 My birth from brave Anchises, and can claim  
 Venus as mother.

55. Ovid thus reviews the Royal line of Troy (*Fast.* IV. 31-40) :

Dardanon Electra nesciret Atlantide natum  
 Scilicet, Electram concubuisse Iovi ?  
 Huius Erichthonius : Tros est generatus ab illo :  
 Assaracon creat hic, Assaracusque Capyn.  
 Proximus Anchises, cum quo commune parentis  
 Non dignata est nomen habere Venus.  
 Hinc satus Aeneas, pietas spectata per ignes,  
 Sacra patremque umeris, altera sacra, tulit.  
 Venimus ad felix aliquando nomen Iuli,  
 Unde domus Teucros Iulia tangit avos.

It will be observed that Ovid, selecting that portion of the story most interesting to a Roman audience and especially to the house of Caesar, follows the line down through Assaracus, the second son of Tros, through Capys, Anchises, and Aeneas.

56. Vergil in no one place gives the complete genealogy ; but by comparing different passages in his works, an almost complete history of the royal line may be obtained. This history is here given, as far as possible in Vergil's words.

*Dardanus'* parentage :

Dardanus, Iliacae primus pater urbis et auctor,  
 Electrâ, ut Graii perhibent, Atlantide cretus,  
 Advehitur Teucros ; Electram maximus Atlas  
 Edidit, aetherios umero qui sustinet orbes (*Aen.* VIII. 134-137).

His native land :

Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt ;

Hæ nobis propriae sedes ; hinc Dardanus ortus,

Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum (*Aen.* III. 163 seq.).

He journeys to Thrace and Phrygia, the kingdom of Teucer :

Atque equidem memini

his ortus ut agris [*Italy*]

Dardanus Idaeos Phrygiae penetrarit ad urbes

Threiciamque Samon, quae nunc Samothracia fertur (*Aen.* VII. 205 seq.).

Cf. also supra, VIII. 136. Advehitur Teucros.

Here he marries *Batea*, the daughter of Teucer, king of a part of Troas. From this wife of the great Dardanus is probably named the mound mentioned by Homer (*Il.* II. 1019) :

In the great plain before the city stands

A mound of steep ascent on every side ;

Men named it Batiea.

**57.** Teucer ceded a part of his kingdom to Dardanus, who built a city called *Dardania* (cf. Homer, *Il.* XX. 272). Vergil seems to confound this city with Troy, for he calls Dardanus *Iliacae urbis auctor* (*Aen.* VIII. 134), and *Troiae auctor* (VI. 650) ; and he also calls Troy *Dardania* (III. 156).

From Dardanus, their great founder (cf. supra "genus a quo principe nostrum"), the Trojans are called *Dardanidae* (*Aen.* I. 560 et passim).

**58.** But *Teucer*, also, is worthy of note, since from his blood, through the descendants of his daughter and Dardanus, the Trojans and their descendants, the Romans, sprung :

Certe hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,

Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucris (*Aen.* I. 234).

Teucer came originally from Crete, hence the error as to the fates into which Anchises and Aeneas fell (*Aen.* III. 104) :

Creta Iovis magni medio iacet insula ponto ;

Mons Idaeus ubi, et gentis cunabula nostrae.

Maximus unde pater

Teucus Rhoeteas primum est advectus ad oras,

Optavitque locum regno.

From Teucer the Trojans are called *Teucris* (*Aen.* II. 252 et passim) ; and Troy is once called *Teucris* (II. 26).

59. From Dardanus sprang *Erichthonius* (cf. supra, Homer and Ovid). He is not mentioned in Vergil, the *Erichthonius* mentioned in *Geo.* III. 113 being one of the early Attic kings.

Erichthonius had a son, *Tros*, that ancestor (*Tros parens*, *Geo.* III. 36) from whom the *country* Troas or Troia, and afterwards the *city* Troy, were named. From him also the Trojans are named (*Aen.* I. 574), and the Trojan women (*Troades*, V. 613).

Tros had three sons, *Ilus*, *Assaracus*, and *Ganymedes*.

60. *Ilus* built the city of Troy, which he called *Ilium* (I. 68 et passim). From his name Vergil has the adjective *Iliacus* (III. 336), and a name for the Trojan women, *Iliades* (I. 480). According to tradition, it was he who received from Juppiter the *Palladium* (II. 166).

61. Of *Assaracus*, Vergil makes the following mention :

Cum domus Assaraci Phthiam Clarasque Mycenae  
Servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis (I. 284).

Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater  
Educet (VI. 778).

Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,  
Ilusque Assaracusque et Troiae Dardanus auctor (VI. 649).

. . . . . Per magnos, Nise, Penates  
Assaracique Larem et canae penetralia Vestae  
Obtestor (IX. 258).

Gente sub Assaraci (IX. 643); genus Assaraci (XII. 127).

62. *Ganymedes*, remarkable for his beauty, was carried off by an eagle to be the cup-bearer to the gods (cf. Homer, supra), and in so doing displaced Hebe, the daughter of Juno. Hence one cause of Juno's hatred to the whole race of Trojans (*Aen.* I. 28).

Vergil vividly pictures the scene of the rape of *Ganymedes* (V. 252 seq.):

Intextusque puer frondosa regius Ida  
Velocis iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,  
Acer, anhelanti similis, quem praepes ab Ida  
Sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis;  
Longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt  
Custodes, saevitque canum latratus in auras.

63. *Ilus* had a daughter *Themis*, who married *Capys*, the son of *Assaracus*, and who became the mother of *Anchises*; and a son *Laomedon* whose name became a synonym for falsehood and treachery :

Satis iam pridem sanguine nostro  
 Laomedontae luimus periuria Troiae (*Geo.* I. 501).  
 Nescis heu, perditā, necdum  
 Laomedontae sentis periuria gentis ? (*Aen.* IV. 541.)  
 Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis  
 Et patrio Harpyias insontes pellere regno ? (*Aen.* III. 248.)

Apollo and Neptune were engaged to build a wall around Troy for a stated reward. But when the wall had been built, Laomedon refused to fulfill his part of the contract (cf. *Geo.* III. 36. *Troiae Cynthus auctor*, and *Aen.* II. 625. *Neptunia Troia*). Neptune, to punish the perfidious Laomedon, sent a sea-monster to ravage his country. The oracle declared that in order to rid himself of it Laomedon must expose to the monster his own daughter, *Hesione*. He did so. She was afterwards rescued by Hercules, who imposed the condition that Laomedon should give him the mares which Tros had received from Jupiter in exchange for his son Ganymedes. Laomedon was again faithless to his word. Hercules thereupon raised a band of followers, sacked Troy (cf. *Aen.* II. 642 :

Satis una superque  
 Vidimus excidia et captae superavimus urbi),

and slew Laomedon and all his children except Priam and Hesione. Hercules placed Priam on the throne of his father, and gave Hesione to his follower Telamon, who became by her the father of Teucer. After the Trojan war, Teucer (on the Greek side), was banished by his father from Salamis because he did not avenge the death of his half-brother Ajax. He went to Cyprus and sought the aid of Belus :

Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire  
 Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem  
 Auxilio Beli. . . . .  
 Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat,  
 Sequē ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat (*Aen.* I. 619).

64. Laomedon's son *Tithonus* was beloved by the goddess Aurora, and was, at her request, made immortal. Vergil thus beautifully alludes to Aurora and Tithonus :

Aut ubi pallida surget  
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile (*Geo.* I. 446).  
 Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile (*Aen.* IV. 584).

**65.** *Memnon* was the son of *Tithonus* and *Aurora* :

Nunc, quibus Auroræ venisset filius armis (*Aen.* I. 751).

He was leader of the *Aethiopian* allies of *Troy* :

Eoasque acies et nigri *Memnonis* arma (*Aen.* I. 489).

According to mythology *Aethiopia* was in the East; hence *eoas*. He is supposed to have been slain by *Achilles*.

**66.** *Priam*, the only surviving son of *Laomedon*, married *Hecuba*, and had nineteen sons by her, though he had in all fifty sons (cf. *Homer, Il.* XXIV. 623) :

Vidi *Hecubam*, centumque nurus, *Priamumque* per aras  
Sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignes.  
Quinquaginta illi thalami, spes tanta nepotum (*Aen.* II. 501).

Cf. also *Homer, Il.* VI. 319 :

And then he came to *Priam's* noble hall, —  
A palace built with graceful porticos,  
And fifty chambers near each other, walled  
With polished stone, the rooms of *Priam's* sons  
And of their wives.

For the tragic death of *Priam*, cf. *Aen.* II. 533–558.

**67.** Of the sons and daughters of *Priam*, *Vergil* makes the following mention. *Hector* is in *Vergil* only the slain and outraged hero :

Sævus ubi *Æacidæ* telo iacet *Hector* (*Aen.* I. 99).  
Ter circum *Iliacos* raptaverat *Hectora* muros,  
Exanimumque auro corpus vendebat *Achilles* (*Aen.* I. 483).  
In somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus *Hector*  
Visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus,  
Raptatus bigis, ut quondam, aterque cruento  
Pulvere, perque pedes traiectus lora tumentes.  
Ei mihi, qualis erat ! quantum mutatus ab illo  
*Hectore*, qui redit exuvias indutus *Achilli*,  
Vel *Danaum* *Phrygiæ* iaculatus puppibus ignis ! (*Aen.* II. 270 seq.)

**68.** *Hector* had a wife, *Andromache* (*coniugis Hectoreæ, Aen.* III. 488), and a son, *Astyanax*, who after the fall of *Troy* was slain by the Greeks. Thus *Andromache* to *Ascanius* (*Aen.* III. 489) :

O mihi sola mei super *Astyanactis* imago.

Andromache was given, after the fall of Troy, to Pyrrhus, who took her for his wife, and afterward gave her to *Helenus*, the brother of Hector. At the death of Pyrrhus, Helenus was made ruler of a part of Epirus, where he was reigning with his wife when visited by Aeneas (*Aen.* III. 294 seq.):

Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat aures  
Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,  
Coniugio Aeacidae Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,  
Et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.

69. *Helenus* was an eminent soothsayer (*Aen.* III. 359 seq.):

Troingena, interpres divûm, qui numina Phoebi,  
Qui tripodas, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis  
Et volucrum linguas et praepectis omina pennae,  
Fare age.

70. *Chaon* was the mythic ancestor of the Chaones (*Aen.* III. 335):

Chaoniamque omnem Troiano a Chaone dixit.

*Laocoon* was a priest of Neptune. His tragic death is described in *Aen.* II. 201-231.

71. *Polites*, another son of Priam, was slain by Pyrrhus in his father's presence (*Aen.* II. 526):

Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,  
Unus natorum Priami, . . . . .  
Saucius: illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus  
Insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta:  
Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,  
Concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.

72. *Paris* was originally a shepherd on Mount Ida (*Ecl.* II. 60):

Habitarunt di quoque silvas  
Dardaniusque Paris.

Here he decided the contest of the goddesses (cf. Tennyson's *Oenone*) and thereby won for himself and the whole Trojan race the enmity of Juno (*Aen.* I. 26).

Manet alta mente repostum  
Iudicium Paridis spretaeque iniuria formae,  
Et genus invisum.

His sin against the hospitality of Menelaus in carrying off Helen is alluded to in *Aen.* IV. 215, where Aeneas is reproachfully likened to Paris by Iarbas :

Et nunc ille Paris cum semiviro comitatu,  
Maeonia mentum mitra crinemque madentem  
Subnexus, raptō potitur.  
Quin idem Veneri partus suus et Paris alter,  
Funestaeque iterum recidiva in Pergama taedae (*Aen.* VII. 321).

Paris was the instrument, in the hands of Phoebus, for the destruction of Achilles :

Phoebe, graves Troiae semper miserate labores,  
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque  
Corpus in Aeacidae (*Aen.* VI. 56).

**73.** *Troilus* was slain by Achilles (*Aen.* I. 474) :

Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,  
Infelix puer atque impar congressus Achilli,  
Fertur equis, curruque haeret resupinus inani,  
Lora tenens tamen ; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur  
Per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur hasta.

**74.** *Polydorus* was entrusted by Priam to his son-in-law, Polymnestor, king of Thrace, and treacherously slain by him (*Aen.* III. 49-56) :

Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno  
Infelix Priamus furtim mandarāt alendum  
Threicio regi, cum iam diffideret armis  
Dardaniae cingique urbem obsidione videret.  
Ille . . . . .  
. . . . . Polydorum obtruncat, et auro  
Vi potitur.

**75.** *Deiphobus*, after the death of Paris, had received Helen as his wife. She, on the night of the fall of Troy, betrayed him to her former husband Menelaus (*Aen.* VI. 494-530), who, having horribly mutilated, slew him.

*Diores* is once mentioned in Vergil as a son of Priam (V. 297).

**76.** Of the daughters of Priam mentioned by Vergil, *Polyxena* was sacrificed to the shade of Achilles by Pyrrhus (*Aen.* III. 321-324) :

O felix una ante alias Priameia virgo,  
Hostilem ad tumulum Troiae sub moenibus altis  
Iussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos,  
Nec victoris eri tetigit captiva cubile !



**77.** *Cassandra* was beloved by *Apollo*, and promised to yield to his suit if he would give her a knowledge of future events. This the god did, but she was unfaithful to her promise. *Apollo*, to punish her, decreed that she should never be believed :

Tunc etiam fatis aperit *Cassandra* futuris  
Ora, dei iussu non umquam credita *Teucris* (*Aen.* II. 246).

Infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis  
Audierit (*Aen.* II. 345).

Sed quis ad *Hesperiae* venturos litora *Teucros*  
Crederet ? aut quem tum vates *Cassandra* moveret ? (*Aen.* III. 186.)

At the fall of *Troy*, she fled for protection to the temple of *Minerva*, but was brutally seized by *Ajax*, the son of *Oïleus* :

Ecce trahebatur passis *Priameïa* virgo  
Crinibus a templo *Cassandra* adytisque *Minervae*,  
Ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra,  
Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas (*Aen.* II. 403).

*Pallas*ne exurere classem  
*Argivum* atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto,  
Unius ob noxam et furias *Aiacis* *Oïlei* ? (*Aen.* I. 39).

**78.** *Creüsa* was the wife of *Aeneas* (*coniunx Creüsa*, *Aen.* II. 597). In the flight from *Troy* in the night *Aeneas* lost her, and, returning to seek her, was met by her shade, who comforted him by revealing the fates in store for him :

Infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra *Creüsae*  
Visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.  
Tum siq̃ adfari et curas his demere dictis (*Aen.* II. 772).

She tells him that *Cybele* has taken her for her own (II. 788) :

Sed me magna deum *Genetrix* his detinet oris.

*Ilione* is briefly mentioned as the eldest daughter of *Priam* (*Aen.* I. 653) She married *Polymnestor* (cf. 74).

**79.** *Assaracus* had a son *Capys*, who is not mentioned in *Vergil*. *Capys* married *Themis*, the sister of *Laomedon*, and became the father of *Anchises* From the union of *Anchises* and *Venus* was born *Aeneas* (*Aen.* I. 617) :

Tunc ille *Aeneas*, quem *Dardanio* *Anchisae*  
*Alma* *Venus* *Phrygii* genuit *Simoentis* ad undam ?

Anchises, boasting of this union, was smitten and maimed by a stroke of lightning from Juppiter (*Aen.* II. 647) :

Iam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos  
Demoror, ex quo me divum pater atque hominum rex  
Fulminis adflavit ventis et contigit igni.

He was borne from the flames of Troy on the shoulders of Aeneas (*Aen.* II. 721) :

Haec fatus, latos umeros subiectaque colla  
Veste super fulvique insternor pelle leonis,  
Succedoque oneri ;

but died in Sicily, before the destined Italy was reached (*Aen.* III. 708) :

Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actus,  
Heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque levamen,  
Amitto Anchisen.

Aeneas visits his father in the world of spirits, and is minutely instructed by him in the history of his posterity (cf. *Aen.* VI. et passim).

**80.** This lofty lineage of heroes and divinities, Vergil, with extravagant, but delicate and beautiful flattery, ascribes to his mighty patron, the Emperor Augustus Caesar :

Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem  
Romanosque tuos. Hic Caesar et omnis Iuli  
Progenies, magnum caeli ventura sub axem.  
Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,  
AUGUSTUS CAESAR, Divi genus, aurea condet  
Saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva  
Saturno quondam ; super et Garamantas et Indos  
Proferet imperium ; iacet extra sidera tellus,  
Extra anni Solisque vias, ubi caelifer Atlas  
Axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum (*Aen.* VI. 788-797).

[NOTE. In many of the following instances other constructions than these given are possible. Those are given which seem, on the whole, the most natural. H. = Harkness' Complete Latin Grammar, 1898, references to Harkness' Standard Grammar being inclosed in parentheses. M. = Mooney. A. = Allen & Greenough. G. = Gildersleeve. B. = Bennett. L. & M. = Lane and Morgan.]

### 3. USES OF THE GENITIVE.

#### 1. Genitive with Nouns.

81. I. 4. *Vi superâum.*

*Iunonis iram.*

30. *reliquias Danaum.*

41. *furias Aiakis.*

55. *murmure montis.*

II. 554. *haec finis (erat) Priami fatorum.*

Cf. note on this passage.

Observe that each of the above genitives limits a noun denoting either an *emotion* or an *act*; and that if this noun were made a *verb*, the sense would require that the genitive be made the *subject* of that verb. It is therefore called the *subjective genitive*. H. 440, 1 (396, II.); M. 216; A. 213, 1; G. 363, 1: 364; B. 199; L. & M. 553.

82. I. 1. *Troiae oris.*

7. *moenia Romae.*

16. *ilius arma.*

42. *Iovis ignem.*

601. *grates persolvere non opis est nostrae.*

III. 319. *Hectoris (uxorem) Andromachen.*

IV. 654. *magna mei imago.*

V. 633. *nulla Troiae dicentur moenia?*

VI. 36. *Deiphobe (uxor) Glauci.*

Observe that in the above examples, the substantive in the genitive possesses that on which it depends. This is called the *possessive genitive*. H. 440, 1: 446, 1 (396, I.: 398, N. 2); M. 217; A. 214, a-d; G. 362; B. 198; L. & M. 553.

83. III. 67. *sanguinis sacri pateras.*

220. *bouum armenta.*

V. 559. *obtorti circulus auri.*

Observe that the above genitives denote *material*.

84. I. 72. *quarum pulcherrima.*

78. *quodcumque hoc regni.*

96. *O Danaum fortissime gentis!*

322. *quam sororum.*

602. *quidquid gentis Dardaniae.*

654. *maxima natarum.*

II. 7. *quis Myrmidonum.*

314. *sat rationis.*

745. *quem hominum.*

IV. 576. *sancte deorum.*

V. 112. *argenti talenta.*

616. *tantum maris.*

Observe that each of the above genitives denotes the *whole* of which a *part* is taken. This use is called the *partitive genitive* or *genitive of the*

*whole*. Note on what classes of words this genitive depends. H. 440, 5 (397); M. 225; A. 216; G. 367-372; B. 201; L. & M. 559-564.

85. I. 27. *spretæ iniuriæ formæ*.

244. *fontem Timavi*.

247. *urbem Patavi*.

270. *sede Lavini*.

III. 350. *Xanthi cognomine*.

VI. 381. *Palinuri nomen*.

Observe that the above genitives are used instead of nouns in *apposition* with the nouns which the genitives limit. H. 440, 4 (396, VI.); M. 219; A. 214, f.; G. 361; B. 202; L. & M. 568-570.

86. I. 33. *tantæ molis erat condere*.

VI. 249. *atri velleris agnam*.

Observe in the above examples that the genitive denotes some *quality* of the noun on which it depends, and that the genitive is modified by an adjective. H. 440, 3 (396, V.); M. 222; A. 215; G. 365; B. 203; L. & M. 558.

87. I. 14. *studiis belli*.

25. *causæ irarum*.

34. *conspectu telluris*.

132. *generis fiducia*.

138. *imperium pelagi*.

171. *telluris amore*.

358. *auxilium viæ*.

462. *lacrimæ rerum*.

556. *spes Iuli*.

734. *laetitiae dator*.

II. 31. *donum Minervæ*.

413. *ereptæ virginis ira*.

595. *nostri cura*.

584. *femineæ poena*.

III. 393. *requies laborum*.

IV. 237. *nostri nuntius*.

Observe that each of the above genitives limits a noun denoting either an *emotion* or an *act*; and that if this noun were made a *verb*, the sense would require that the genitive be made the *object* of that verb in a more or less direct relation. This use is called the *objective genitive*. H. 440, 2 (396, III.); M. 216; A. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200; L. & M. 571.

## 2. Genitive with Adjectives.

88. I. 23. *veteris memor belli*.

80. *tempestatum potentem*.

198. *ignari malorum*.

460. *plena laboris*.

599. *omnium egenos*.

604. *conscia recti*.

III. 629. *oblitus sui*.

IV. 550. *thalami expertem*.

VI. 66. *praescia venturi*.

428. *dulcis vitæ exsortes*.

Observe that, in the above examples, the genitive limits adjectives of *knowledge*, *memory*, *fullness*, *power*, *sharing*, etc., or their *opposites*, and is an *objective genitive*. H. 451 (399, I.); M. 226, 1; A. 218, a; G. 374; B. 204, 1; L. & M. 573.

89. II. 427. *servantissimus æqui*.

IV. 188. *ficti tenax*.

VI. 77. *Phoebi patiens*.

Observe that the words on which these genitives depend are *verbals in -ax*, and *participles in -ns*, used as adjectives. H. 451, 3: 452, 1. (399, II.); M. 226, 2; A. 218, b; G. 375; B. 204 and a; L. & M. 574.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>90. I. 14. dives <i>opum</i>, rich in resources.<br/>         178. fessi <i>rerum</i>.<br/>         343. ditissimus <i>agri</i>.<br/>         350. securus <i>amorum</i>.<br/>         II. 61. fidens <i>animi</i>.</p> | <p>IV. 203. amens <i>animi</i>.<br/>         300. inops <i>animi</i>.<br/>         529. infelix <i>animi</i>.<br/>         V. 73. <i>aevi</i> maturus.<br/>         202. furens <i>animi</i>.</p> |
|--|---|

Observe that the above genitives *specify* that to which the quality expressed in the adjectives applies. It is a poetic and late use of the genitive. II. 452, 1 (399, III., 1); M. 226; A. 218, c; G. 374, n. 6; B. 204, 4; L. & M. 575. This use is found once with a noun instead of an adjective. III. 181. errore *locorum*. Several of the above genitives have also a *locative* force, especially II. 61; IV., 203, 300, 529; V. 202. Cf. 95.

### 3. Genitive with Verbs.

#### 91. I. 733. *huius* meminisse.

Observe that the genitive is here used with a verb of *remembering*. H. 454 (406, II.); M. 227, 1; A. 219, 1; G. 376; B. 206, 1; L. & M. 588.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>92. V. 237. voti reus, bound by my vow.</p> | <p>VI. 430. damnati <i>mortis</i>.</p> |
|--|--|

Observe that the above genitives are used with verbs of *accusing*, *condemning*, etc. H. 456 (410, III., n. 2); M. 228; A. 220, a; G. 378; B. 208, 2, a; L. & M. 582.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>93. II. 143. miserere <i>laborum</i>.<br/>         IV. 18. pertaesum <i>thalami</i> fuisset.<br/>         V. 354. te lapsorum miseret (cf. acc.).<br/>         678. piget incepti <i>lucisque</i>.</p> | <p>714. quos pertaesum incepti est<br/>         (cf. acc.).<br/>         I. 548. nec te certasse paeniteat (cf.<br/>         159).</p> |
|---|--|

Observe that the above genitives are used with verbs of *feeling*. H. 457 and 4 (409, III.: 410, IV.); M. 229; A. 221, a-c; G. 377; B. 209; L. & M. 585: 586.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>94. I. 215. implentur <i>Bacchi</i>.<br/>         II. 587. animum explesse <i>ultricis</i><br/> <i>flammae</i>.</p> | <p>V. 751. <i>magnae laudis</i> egentes.</p> |
|--|--|

Observe that the above genitives are used with verbs of *plenty* and *want*. H. 458, 2 (410, V., 1); M. 231; A. 223: 248, c, r.; G. 383; B. 212, 1; L. & M. 594.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>95. I. 193. fundat <i>humi</i>.<br/>         III. 162. <i>Cretae</i> considerare.</p> | <p>IV. 36. non <i>Libyae</i> non Tyro (cf. abl.).<br/>         V. 795. socios linquere <i>terrae</i>.</p> |
|--|---|

Observe that, in the above examples, the *locative* idea is expressed by the form of the genitive. Note the words whose *locative* case is similar in form to the genitive. H. 483 (425, II.); M. 242, 1; A. 258, c, 2 and d; G. 411; B. 232; L. & M. 620.

## 4. Peculiar Genitives.

96. II. 15. *instar montis, of mountain-ous size.* | V. 119. *urbis opus (= instar).*  
VI. 670. *illius ergo, on his account.*

Observe upon what words the above anomalous genitives depend. H. 446, 4 and 5 (398, 4 and 5); M. 218, 2; A. 223, e; G. 373; B. 198, 2.

## 4. USES OF THE DATIVE.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>97. I. 8. <i>mihi causas memora.</i><br/>65. <i>tibi mulcere dedit.</i><br/>78. <i>mihi sceptrā concillas.</i><br/>136. <i>mihi commissā luetis.</i><br/>156. <i>curru dat lora.</i><br/>232. <i>quibus clauditur orbis.</i><br/>264. <i>mores viris ponet.</i><br/>408. <i>dextrae iungere dextram.</i><br/>446. <i>templum Iunoni condebat.</i></p> | <p>617. <i>quem Anchisae Venus genuit.</i><br/>633. <i>sociis ad litora mittit tauros.</i><br/>701. <i>dant manibus lymphas.</i><br/>II. 186. <i>caelo (molem) educere.</i><br/>218. <i>collo circum terga dati.</i><br/>510. <i>arma circumdat umeris.</i><br/>784. <i>coniunx parta (est) tibi.</i><br/>IV. 234. <i>Ascanio pater invidet arces.</i></p> |
|--|--|

Observe that, in the above examples, the dative is used as the *indirect object of transitive verbs*. H. 424 (384, II.); M. 201; A. 225; G. 345; B. 187; L. & M. 533.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>98. I. 95. <i>quis contigit.</i><br/>254. <i>olli subridens (poetic).</i><br/>448. <i>cui surgebant.</i><br/>585. <i>dictis respondent.</i><br/>II. 643. <i>captae superavimus urbi.</i><br/>729. <i>comiti onerique timentem.</i><br/>730. <i>propinquabam portis.</i></p> | <p>III. 63. <i>stant Manibus arae.</i><br/>139. <i>venit arboribus lues.</i><br/>279. <i>lustramur Iovi.</i><br/>V. 358. <i>risit olli (poetic).</i><br/>821. <i>sternitur aequor aquis (or ablative).</i></p> |
|--|--|

Observe that, in the above examples, the dative is used as the *indirect object of intransitive and passive verbs*. H. 424 (384, I.); M. 201; A. 226; G. 346; B. 187; L. & M. 530: 531.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>99. I. 257. <i>parce metu.</i><br/>526. <i>parce pio generi.</i><br/>689. <i>paret dictis.</i><br/>II. 48. <i>equo ne credite.</i><br/>402. <i>invitis fidere divis (or ablative).</i><br/>776. <i>indulgere dolori.</i></p> | <p>786. <i>servitum matribus ibo.</i><br/>III. 51. <i>diffideret armis.</i><br/>IV. 103. <i>servire marito.</i><br/>478. <i>gratare sorori.</i><br/>V. 541. <i>invidit honori. (But cf. 97 last example.)</i><br/>VI. 694. <i>tibi nocerent.</i></p> |
|---|--|

Observe that, in the above examples, the dative is used with certain verbs *apparently transitive*, and is to be rendered in English as if it were a direct object. Observe, however, that, literally translated, these verbs require the *indirect object* to complete their meaning. H. 426 (385); M. 205; A. 227; G. 346; B. 187; L. & M. 526: 531.

- 100. I.** 6. *inferret deos Latio.*  
 377. *nos appulit oris.*  
 616. *quae vis (te) applicat oris?*  
 696. *dona portabat Tyriis* (cf. 97).  
**II.** 36. *pelago insidias praecipitare.*  
 47. *ventura urbi.*  
 86. *illi me pater misit.*

398. *demittimus Orco.*  
 348. *nuntius ibis genitori.*  
 553. *lateri abdidit ensem.*  
 688. *caelo palmas tetendit.*  
**V.** 290. *se consessu medium tulit.*  
**VI.** 126. *descensus Averno.*  
 297. *Coccyto eructat.*

Observe that, in the above examples, the dative is used as an indirect object, *with the adverbial idea of motion towards* (a poetic and late use). H. 428, 1 (380, II., 4); M. 213; A. 225, 3; G. 358; B. 193; L. & M. 540.

- 101. II.** 735. *mihi eripuit mentem.*  
**III.** 28. *huic liquuntur guttae.*  
**IV.** 38. *placitone pugnabis amori?*  
 516. *matri praereptus amor.*

698. *illi Proserpina vertice crinem abstulerat.*  
**V.** 260. *quam Demoleo detraxerat.*  
**VI.** 342. *quis te eripuit nobis?*

Observe that, in the above examples, the dative is used as an indirect object, apparently *with the adverbial idea of separation*. H. 427 (385, II., 2); M. 211; A. 229; G. 345, R. 1: 347, R. 5; B. 188, 2, d; L. & M. 534: 539.

- 102. I.** 17. *hoc regnum gentibus esse.*  
 77. *mihi capessere fas est.*  
 102. *iactanti procella velum adversa ferit.*  
 336. *virginibus mos est gestare.*  
 449. *foribus cardo stridebat.*  
 477. *huic comae trahuntur.*  
 607. *dum montibus umbrae lustrabunt convexa.*  
 691. *Ascanio per membra quietem irrigat = membra Ascani irrigat.*  
**II.** 30. *classibus hic locus (erat).*

146. *viro manicas levare iubet.*  
 274. *ei mihi.*  
 595. *tibi cura recessit.*  
 601. *tibi evertit opes.*  
 605. *hebetat visus tibi.*  
 713. *est urbe egressis tumulus.*  
**III.** 29. *mihi horror membra quatit.*  
 194. *mihi supra caput astitit imber.*  
 489. *mihi sola (quae) super(est) imago.*  
**IV.** 15. *si mihi non fixum sederet.*  
**V.** 172. *exarsit iuveni dolor.*  
**VI.** 421. *trementi genua labant.*

Observe that, in the above examples, the dative is used as a *remote indirect object*, or *dative of reference*. H. 425, 4 and N. (384, II., 4 and N. 3); M. 210; A. 235; G. 353; B. 188, 2; L. & M. 537: 538.

- 103. I.** 22. *venturum excidio Libyae.*  
 210. *se praedae accingunt.*  
 425. *optare locum tecto.*  
 429. *scaenis decora alta.*  
 654. *ferre collo monile.*  
**II.** 315. *glomerare manum bello.*

334. *parata neci.*  
 542. *corpus sepulcro reddidit.*  
 798. *collectam exsilio pubem.*  
**III.** 540. *bello armantur equi.*  
**IV.** 59. *cui vincla curae (sunt).*  
 521. *amantes curae habet.*

Observe that, in the above examples, the dative is used as a *remote indirect object*, *with the adverbial idea of purpose*. H. 433 (390, I. and II.); M. 206; A. 233, a, b; G. 356; B. 191, 2; L. & M. 548.

<b>104.</b> I.45. illum <i>scopulo</i> infixit (or abl.).	492. subnectens cingula <i>mammæ</i> .
49. <i>arīs</i> imponet honorem (or abl.).	493. <i>virīs</i> concurrere.
69. incute vim <i>ventis</i> .	504. instans <i>operi</i> .
79. <i>epulis</i> accumbere.	590. caesariem nato adflarat.
91. <i>virīs</i> intentant mortem.	627. <i>tectis</i> succedite <i>nostris</i> .
314. <i>cui</i> sese tulit obvia (228, b)	630. <i>miseris</i> succurrere.
383. <i>undis Euroque</i> supersunt.	685. te <i>gremio</i> accipiet.
475. congressus <i>Achilli</i> .	746. <i>noctibus</i> obstat.

Observe that, in the above examples, the dative is *used in connection with a verb compounded with a preposition*: and note the prepositions so used. H. 429 (386); M. 202; A. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III; L. & M. 532: 534.

<b>105.</b> I. 11. <i>animis caelestibus</i> sunt irae.	454. quae fortuna sit <i>urbi</i> .
71. sunt <i>mihi</i> nymphae.	461. sunt sua praemia <i>laudi</i> .
343. <i>huic</i> coniunx Sychaeus erat.	723. prima quies (fuit) <i>epulis</i> .
361. <i>quibus</i> odium erat.	

Observe that the dative is used in the predicate to denote *possession*. H. 430 (387); M. 212; A. 231; G. 349; B. 190; L. & M. 542.

<b>106.</b> I. 39. vetor <i>fatis</i> .	II. 247. credita <i>Teucris</i> .
326. nulla audita <i>mihi</i> .	III. 14. regnata <i>Lycurgo</i> .
440. cernitur <i>ulli</i> .	398. habitantur <i>Graiiis</i> .

Observe that the dative is used of apparent *agency*; and note with what form of the verb the dative is so used. H. 431, 1 and 6 (388, 1 and 4); M. 207, N. 1; A. 232, a, b; G. 354; B. 189, 2 and 3; L. & M. 544.

<b>107.</b> I. 67. inimica <i>mihi</i> .	226, 3; A. 234, d, 2; G. 359, r. 1; B. 204, 3.]
387. invisus <i>caelestibus</i> .	II. 794. par <i>ventis</i> .
458. saevum <i>ambobus</i> .	simillima <i>somno</i> .
589. <i>deo</i> similis. [But cf. V. 594.	IV. 294. <i>rebus</i> dexter.
<i>delphinum</i> similes. H.	V. 301. assueti <i>silvis</i> (or abl.).
435, N. (391 II., 4); M.	

Observe that the dative is used to *complete the meaning of an adjective*. H. 434 (391, I.); M. 214; A. 234; G. 359; B. 192, 1; L. & M. 536.

<b>108.</b> III 477. ecce <i>tibi</i> tellus.	391. ubi nunc <i>nobis</i> deus ille magister?
IV. 125. tua si <i>mihi</i> certa voluntas.	646. non Beroë <i>vobis</i> (est).
676. hoc rogas iste <i>mihi</i> ?	
V. 162. quo <i>mihi</i> abis?	

Observe that the above datives cannot be rendered literally into English; they must be either omitted or periphrased. This dative is called the *ethical dative*. H. 432 (389); M. 209; A. 236; G. 351; B. 188, 2, b; L. & M. 541.



109. I. 267. cui cognomen *Iulo* additur.

Observe that, in this example, the dative *Iulo* is *attracted* from a *nominative* apposition with *cognomen* to a *dative* apposition with the *person*, *cui*. H. 430, 1 (387, N. 1); M. 212, N. 2; A. 231, b; G. 349, 5; B. 190, 1; L. & M. 543.

## 5. USES OF THE ACCUSATIVE.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p>110. I. 5. <i>multa</i> passus.<br/>conderet <i>urbem</i>.<br/>6. inferret <i>deos</i>.<br/>8. <i>causas</i> memora.<br/>9. <i>quid</i> dolens. [H. 405, 1 (371, III.); M. 187; A. 237, b; G. 330, R.; B. 175, 2, b; L. &amp; M. 501.]<br/>15. <i>quam</i> coluisse.<br/>130. latuere <i>doli fratrem</i>.<br/>341. <i>germanum</i> fugiens.</p> | <p>II. 85. (<i>quem</i>) <i>cassum</i> lugent. (cf. I. 9.)<br/>93. <i>casum</i> indignabar.<br/>148. obliviscere <i>Graios</i>. [H. 454, 1 (407); A. 219, 2; G. 376, R. 2; B. 206; L. &amp; M. 589.]<br/>471. <i>mala</i> <i>gramina</i> pastus.<br/>III. 107. <i>audita</i> recordor. [H. 455 (407, N. 1); M. 227, 3; A. 219, 2, b; G. 376, R. 2; B. 206, 2; L. &amp; M. 589.]<br/>IV. 370. miseratus <i>amantem</i> est.</p> |
|---|--|

Observe that, in the above examples, the accusative is used as the *direct object* of a transitive verb. H. 404 (371); M. 184; A. 237; G. 328: 330; B. 172; L. & M. 497.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>111. I. 1. <i>arma virumque</i> cano.<br/>328. vox <i>hominem</i> sonat. [Poetic, H. 409, 2 (371, II., N.); M. 190; A. 238, a; G. 333, 2, N. 6; B. 176, 4, a; L. &amp; M. 504.]<br/>385. <i>plura</i> querentem passa (Greek construction = passa eum queri).</p> | <p>524. <i>maria omnia</i> vecti.<br/>742. canet <i>errantem lunam</i>.<br/>II. 161. si <i>magna</i> rependam.<br/>IV. 382. <i>quid</i> possunt.<br/>468. ire <i>viam</i>.<br/>VI. 50. nec <i>mortale</i> sonans (cf. I. 328).<br/>117. potes <i>omnia</i>.<br/>122. itque <i>reditque viam</i>.</p> |
|--|--|

Observe in the above examples that the accusative is *related in thought* to the action expressed in the verb. This is called the *cognate accusative*. H. 409 (371, II.); M. 190; A. 238; G. 333, 2; B. 176, 4; L. & M. 503.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>112. I. 75. faciat <i>te parentem</i>.<br/>109. vocant Itali <i>quae Aras</i>.<br/>533. <i>Italiam</i> dixisse <i>gentem</i>.<br/>546. <i>quem</i> si <i>virum</i> servant.<br/>II. 79. miserum <i>Sinonem</i> finxit.</p> | <p>86. <i>me comitem</i> pater misit.<br/>357. <i>quos</i> exegit <i>caecos</i> rabies.<br/>540. <i>satum</i> <i>te</i> mentiris.<br/>III. 179. <i>Anchisen</i> facio <i>certum</i>.<br/>IV. 11. <i>quem</i> sese ferens!</p> |
| <p>113. II. 139. <i>quos</i> illi <i>poenas</i> reposcent.<br/>III. 56. <i>quid</i> <i>pectora</i> cogis (after analogy of <i>doces</i>).<br/>IV. 50. posce <i>deos</i> <i>veniam</i>.</p>                                    | <p>II. 273. traieciat <i>lora</i>. [H. 413 (376); M. 194; A. 239, 2, b; G. 331, R. 1; B. 179; L. &amp; M. 501.]</p>   |

Observe that each of the above verbs takes *two accusatives*; that in 112 these accusatives are a *direct object* of person or thing, and an accusative,

either noun or adjective *predicated* of the direct object. Observe in **113** that the two accusatives are a *direct object* of person and a *secondary object* of thing. Note in each case the verbs used. H. 410–11 (373–4); M. 191–2; A. 239, 1 and 2; G. 339–40; B. 178; L. & M. 521–524.

- |  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| <b>114.</b> I. 228. <i>oculos suffusa.</i> | III. 47. <i>mentem pressus.</i> |
| 320. <i>nuda genu.</i>                     | 594. <i>cetera Graius.</i>      |
| 589. <i>os umerosque similis.</i>          | IV. 558. <i>omnia similis.</i>  |
| II. 221. <i>perfusus vittas.</i>           | 644. <i>interfusa genas.</i>    |

Observe that the above accusatives *specify the application* of the verbs or adjectives with which they are used. This is a poetic use of the accusative. II. 416 (378); M. 198; A. 240, c; G. 338; B. 180; L. & M. 510.

- |  |                                   |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| <b>115.</b> I. 320. <i>sinus collecta.</i> | III. 65. <i>crinem solutae.</i>   |
| 481. <i>tunsae pectora.</i>                | 81. <i>reditimus tempora.</i>     |
| 561. <i>vultum demissa.</i>                | 405. <i>velare comas.</i>         |
| 579. <i>animum arrecti.</i>                | IV. 518. <i>unum exuta pedem.</i> |
| 658. <i>faciem mutatus.</i>                | 589. <i>pectus percussa.</i>      |
| II. 721. <i>umeros insternor pelle.</i>    | 590. <i>abscissa comas.</i>       |

Observe that, in the above examples, the accusative may be regarded as the *direct object* of a verb in the middle voice. Thus, “*tunsae pectora*,” “beating themselves their breasts,” i. e. beating their breasts. H. 407 (378); M. 188; A. 240, c, n.; G. 338, n. 2; B. 175, d; L. & M. 511.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <b>116.</b> I. 407. <i>quid natum ludis?</i> | 693. <i>intonuit laevum</i> (cf. <b>111</b> ).  |
| 745. <i>quid properent soles.</i>            | 776. <i>quid iuvat?</i>                         |
| II. 664. <i>hoc erat, quod me eripis?</i>    | V. 688. <i>si quid pietas labores respicit.</i> |

Observe that, in the above examples, the accusative is used *adverbially*. II. 416, 2 (378, 2); M. 195: 198; A. 240, a; G. 338, 2; B. 185; L. & M. 507.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>117.</b> I. 47. <i>tot annos bella gero</i> ; but cf.       | 2); M. 229, 3; A. 247, 3; G.                 |
| 31. <i>multos per annos errabant.</i>                          | 296, 4; B. 217, 3; L. & M. 618.]             |
| 272. <i>centum regnabitur annos.</i>                           | II. 126. <i>bis quinos silet dies.</i>       |
| 683. <i>noctem non amplius unam falle.</i> [H. 471, 4 (417, n. | III. 203. <i>tres soles erramus.</i>         |
|  | 583. <i>noctem illam monstra perferimus.</i> |

Observe that, in the above examples, the accusative expresses *duration of time*. H. 417 (379); M. 197; A. 256, 2; G. 335; B. 181; L. & M. 513.

- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| <b>118.</b> I. 10. <i>volvere virum impulerit.</i> | 22. <i>volvere Parcas.</i>         |
| 17. <i>hoc regnum esse tendit.</i>                 | 37. <i>me desistere nec posse?</i> |
| 19. <i>progeniem duci audierat.</i>                | III. 461. <i>liceat te moneri.</i> |
| 21. <i>populum venturum (esse).</i>                |                                    |

Observe that the above accusatives are used as *subjects of infinitives*. But cf. **167**. H. 415 (536); M. 266; A. 240, f; G. 343, 2; B. 184; L. & M. 499, 959.

- 119. I.** 34. *in altum vela dabant.*  
 52. *in patriam venit.*  
 644. *ad naves praemittit.*

- II. 117. *venistis ad oras.*  
 III. 143. *ad oraclum ire.*

- 120. I.** 415. *Paphum abit.*  
 619. *Sidona venire.*  
 II. 326. *Argos transtulit.*

756. *domum me refero.*  
 III. 154. *delato Ortygiam.*

- 121. I.** 2. *Italiam venit.*  
 388. *adveneris urbem.*  
 512. *avexerat oras.*  
 553. *(cursum) Italiam tendere.*

- II. 742. *tumulum venimus.*  
 III. 440. *finis Italos mittere.*  
 507. *iter Italiam.*  
 601. *quascumque abducite terras.*

Cf. II. 786. *non servitum ibo*, and observe that the supine in *um* denoting purpose expresses the limit of motion.

Observe that the above accusatives are used with verbs of *motion*, and denote the *limit* or *end of that motion*. Observe in **119** that the accusative is used *with a preposition*; in **120** that the accusative is used *alone*, and is the name of a town or small island, and the word *domum*; and in **121** that other words, than those found in **120** are used in the same way, — a poetic use.

From all the above examples, formulate a principle for the expression of limit of motion. H. 418–19 (380, I. and II.); M. 199; A. 258, b, and N. 5; G. 337, and N. 1; B. 182; L. & M. 515: 518: 519.

- 122. I.** 4. *ob iram.*  
 13. *Italiam contra.*  
 24. *ad Troiam.*  
 31. *multos per annos.*  
 32. *maria omnia circum.*  
 34. *in altum.*  
 59. *per auras.*  
 64. *ad quem.*  
 95. *ante ora.*

191. *nemora inter frondea.*  
 218. *spemque metumque inter.*  
 296. *post tergum.*  
 379. *super aethera notus.*  
 II. 33. *duci intra muros.*  
 71. *apud Danaos.*  
 466. *super agmina incidit.*  
 III. 599. *per sidera testor.*  
 IV. 513. *messae ad lunam.*

Observe from the above examples that the accusatives are *used with certain prepositions*. Note these prepositions, and for complete list cf. H. 420, 2 and 3 (433: 435); M. 258, 1 and 4; A. 152, a and c; G. 416: 418; B. 141: 143; L. & M. 659: 660.

- 123.** Accusative and Genitive. H. 457 (409, III.); M. 229; A. 221, b; G. 377; B. 209; L. & M. 585: 586.

- 124.** VI. 21. *miserum!*

Observe that, in this example, the accusative is used in an *exclamation*. H. 421 (381); M. 200; A. 240, d; G. 343, 1; B. 183; L. & M. 512.

- 125. VI.** 363. quod te *per lumen* oro.  
458. *per sidera* iuro.

324. Di cuius iurare timent et fallere *numen*.  
351. *maria aspera* iuro (poetic).

Observe from the above examples two ways in which *oaths* are expressed.

- 126. II.** 275. *exuvias* indutus (= induere *sibi*).  
392. *insigne decorum* induitur (= induit *sibi*).  
510. *ferrum* cingitur (= *sibi* cingit).

510. *arma* circumdat *umeris*.  
520. cingi (= cingere *te*) *telis*.  
IV. 137. *chlamydem* circumdata (= circumdare *sibi*).  
V. 282. *Sergestum munere* donat.  
674. *qua* indutus (= *se* induerat).

Observe that, in the above, are used a *dative of person and accusative of thing*, or an *accusative of person and ablative of thing*. H. 426, 6 (384, II., 2); M. 203; A. 225, d; G. 348; B. 187, I., a; L. & M. 535.

## 6. USES OF THE ABLATIVE.

### 1. Ablative of Place from which.

- 127. I.** 1. *ab oris* venit.  
42. *iaculata e nubibus*.  
84. *a sedibus* ruunt.  
270. regnum *ab sede* transferet.  
**128. I.** 650. *Mycenis* extulerat.  
732. *Troia* profectis.  
**129. I.** 38. *Italia* avertere.  
127. *summa* extulit *unda* (prose).  
340. *urbe* profecta.  
**130. I.** 26. exciderant *animo*.  
37. *incepto* desistere.  
242. *elapsus* *Achivis*.

297. demittit *ab alto*.  
378. raptos *ex hoste*.  
II. 41. decurrit *ab arce*.  
IV. 164. ruunt *de montibus*.  
II. 331. venere *Mycenis*.  
357. *patria* excedere (prose).  
394. lapsa *plaga*.  
535. assurgens *fluctu*.  
679. *flammis* restantia.  
II. 302. excutior *somno*.

Observe that, in all the above examples, the ablative is used to express the *place from which, with verbs of motion*. Observe, further, that this place from which is expressed in **127** by the ablative and a preposition of source [H. 461 (412, I.); M. 233, 1; A. 258; G. 390, 1; B. 229; L. & M. 602]; in **128** by the ablative alone, and note the words so used in the ablative [H. 462 (412, II.); M. 233, 2; A. 258, a; G. 391; B. 229, 1; L. & M. 605]; in **129** by the ablative alone, and note the class of words so used in the ablative, — a poetic use [H. 466 (412, II., 2); M. 233, N. 2; A. 258, a, N. 3; G. 391, N.; L. & M. 607]; in **130** by the ablative alone, and observe that the verbs with which these ablatives are used are compounded with certain prepositions of source, and that these compound verbs are used in a *derived*, not *literal* place meaning [H. 461 : 462, 1 : 467 (413, N. 2 and 3); M. 234 : 236, N. 1; A. 243, b; 244, 1; G. 390, 2, N. 1-3; B. 214 : 215 : 229].

131. I. 300. *finibus arceret.*  
 385. *Asia pulsus.*  
 540. *hospitio prohibemur.*  
*But cf. 525, prohibe a navibus.*  
 562. *solvite corde metum.*  
 II. 44. *carere dolis.*

85. *cassum lumine.*  
 521. *non tali auxilio eget.*  
 III. 123. *hoste vacare domos.*  
 IV. 355. *quem regno fraudo.*  
 V. 224. *spoliata magistro.*  
 VI. 261. *animis opus (est).*

Observe that the above ablatives denote that from which one is *separated*, or of which one is *deprived*. H. 462-5: 477, III. (414, I.-IV.); M. 236: 237: 252; A. 243, a, e; G. 390, 2: 406; B. 214: 218, 2; L. & M. 601.

132. I. 19. *a sanguine duci.*  
 171. *collectis omni ex numero.*  
 288. *a magno demissum Iulo.*  
 372. *repetens ab origine.*  
 380. *genus ab Iove.*  
 133. I. 44. *expirantem pectore.*  
 126. *imis refusa vadis.*  
 297. *Maia genitum.*  
 582. *nate dea.*  
 726. *dependent laquearibus.*

626. *ortum ab stirpe.*  
 II. 2. *toro orsus ab alto.*  
 78. *me (esse) Argolica de gente.*  
 III. 98. *mascentur ab illis.*  
 V. 44. *ex aggere fatur.*  
 II. 74. *quo sanguine cretus.*  
 540. *satum quo.*  
 V. 61. *Troia generatus.*  
 VI. 131. *Dis geniti.*

Observe that the ablatives denote *source* or *place from which* with verbs not of motion, either with or without a preposition. H. 467: 469 (415 and II.); M. 234; A. 244, and 2, a; G. 395; B. 215; L. & M. 609: 610.

134. III. 28. *atro sanguine guttae.*  
 84. *templa saxo structa vetusto.*  
 286. *aere cavo clipeum.*  
 304. *viridi quem caespite.*

- IV. 138. *pharetra ex auro.*  
 457. *de marmore templum.*  
 V. 129. *frondenti ex ilice metam.*  
 266. *ex aere lebetas.*

Observe that, in the above examples, the ablative denotes the *material* of which anything consists, or out of which anything is made. H. 470 (415, III.); M. 235; A. 244, 2, n. 1 and 2; G. 396; L. & M. 610.

135. III. 623. *duo de numero.* | V. 644. *una e multis.*

Observe in these examples that the *partitive idea* usually denoted by the genitive is expressed by the ablative and a preposition. Note the preposition. How does this use differ from the partitive genitive? (q. v.) H. 444 (397, n. 3); M. 225, n. 2; A. 216, c; G. 372, n. 2; B. 201, 1, a; L. & M. 563.

136. I. 2. *fato profugus.*  
 4. *iactatus vi superum.*  
 10. *insignem pietate.*  
 102. *stridens Aquilone.*  
 190. *capita alta cornibus.*  
 208. *curis aeger.*  
 275. *tegmine laetus.*

335. *tali me dignor honore.*  
 349. *caecus amore.*  
 417. *ture calent.*  
 514. *percussus laetitia.*  
 613. *obstipuit aspectu.*  
 637. *regali splendida luxu.*  
 669. *nostro doluisti dolore.*

II. 12. *luctu* refugit.556. *populis terrisque* superbum.765. *crateres auro solidi*.IV. 42. *deserta siti* regio.

Observe that, in the above examples, the ablative denotes the *cause* or *motive from which* an act or state proceeds. H. 475 (416); M. 254; A. 245; G. 408; B. 219; L. & M. 612.

137. I. 15. *fertur terris* magis coluisse.142. *dicto* citius. [H. 471, 8 (417,

n. 5); M. 239, 1; A. 247,

b; G. 398, n. 1; B. 217, 4.]

II. 773. *nota (imagine)* maior.IV. 31. *O luce* magis dilecta.174. *qua* velocius.Cf. I. 347. *ante alios* immanior omnes.

Observe that, in the above examples, "the ablative furnishes the standard of *comparison* — *that from which* one starts;" it is ordinarily rendered in English by *than*. H. 471 (417); M. 239; A. 247; G. 398, and *r.*; B. 217; L. & M. 615: 619.

Observe that all the above ablatives in groups 127–137 express in some sense the *source, or place from which*. This is the true ablative in its original meaning.

## 2. The Instrumental Ablative.

138. I. 37. *haec (loquitur)* secum.47. *cum gente* bella gero.74. *tecum* annos exigit.II. 532. *vitam cum sanguine* fudit.

Observe in the above examples that *accompaniment* is expressed by the ablative and the preposition *cum*. H. 473, 1 (419, *r.*); M. 244; A. 248, *a.*; G. 392; B. 222; L. & M. 634.

But cf. the dative with the following words.

139. I. 488. *principibus* permixtum.II. 396. *immixti Danais*.IV. 28. *qui me sibi* iunxit.570. *nocti* se immiscuit.V. 429. *immiscent manus manibus*.

Observe in the above examples that *accompaniment* is expressed by the ablative or dative, and note the verbs upon which these cases depend. H. 428, 3 (385, 3 and 4); A. 248, *a.*, *r.*; G. 346, n. 6.

140. I. 71. *praestanti corpore* Nymphae.164. *silvis scaena* coruscis.165. *horrenti* nemus imminet  
*umbra*.286. *pulchra origine* Caesar.490. *lunatis* agmina peltis.639. *vestes ostro* superbo.702. *tonsis* mantelia villis.III. 427. *immani corpore* pistrix.656. *vasta mole* Polyphemum.IV. 11. *quam forti* pectore!131. *lato* venabula ferro.V. 401. *immani* pondere caestus.VI. 299. *terribili squalore* Charon.

Observe in the above examples that the ablative expresses some *characteristic* or *quality* which exists in *company with* or in the substantive on which it depends. H. 473, 2 (419, *rr.*); M. 246; A. 251; G. 400; B. 244; L. & M. 643.

141. I. 55. *magno cum murmure* montis fremunt.152. *arrectis auribus* astant.171. *magno amore* expressi.

217. *longo sermone* requirunt.  
 354. *modis pallida miris*.  
 395. *ordine longo* capere.

397. *ludunt stridentibus alis*.  
 574. *nullo discrimine* agetur.  
 751. *quibus venisset armis*.

Observe that the above ablatives indicate the *manner* of the act expressed by the verbs which they modify; that all the ablatives are modified by adjectives, and, with the exception of the first example, are used without the preposition *cum*. H. 473, 3 (419, III.); M. 245; A. 248; G. 399; B. 220, 1; L. & M. 635.

142. I. 105. *insequitur cumulo*.  
 123. *rimis* fatiscunt.  
 299. *pateant hospitio*.  
 523. *iustitia* frenare.

- II. 129. *composito* rumpit vocem.  
 225. *lapsu* effugiunt.  
 708. *subito umeris*.

Observe that, in the above examples, manner is expressed by the unmodified ablative, also without *cum*. This is a poetic use. H. 474, 1 (419, III., n. 2); M. 245; A. 248, R; L. & M. 635.

143. I. 35. *aere* ruebant.  
 45. *turbine* corripuit.  
 51. *feta furentibus austris*.  
     [H. 477, II. (421, II.); M.  
     250; A. 248, c, 2; G. 405,  
     n. 3; B. 218, 8.]  
 62. *foedere certo* sciret.  
 73. *conubio* iungam.  
 75. *faciat prole* parentem.  
 85. *creber procellis* (cf. 51).

441. *laetissimus umbrā*.  
 447. *donis* opulentum.  
 506. *solio* subnixa.  
 II. 118. *animā* litandum (est).  
 298. *miscetur moenia luctu*.  
 486. *tumultu* miscetur.  
 III. 66. *spumantia cymbia lacte*.  
 630. *expletus dapibus* (cf. I. 51).  
 V. 311. *plenam sagittis* (cf. I. 51).

Observe in the above examples that the ablative expresses the *means* in company with which or by which an act is performed. H. 476 (420); M. 247, 1; A. 248, c; G. 401; B. 218; L. & M. 645.

144. I. 64. *his vocibus* usa est.  
 172. *potiuntur harena*.  
 546. *vescitur aura*.

- III. 352. *urbe* fruuntur.  
 VI. 83. *defuncte periculis*.  
 886. *fungar inani munere*.

Observe that the above ablatives are used with certain verbs, which, translated as deponents, would require a direct object; but which, regarded as in the middle voice, would naturally be followed by an expression of *means*. Thus, *his vocibus* usa est, she employed herself *by means of these words*, i. e. she used these words. Note the verbs which take this construction. H. 477, I. (421, I.); M. 253; A. 249; G. 407; B. 218, 1; L. & M. 646.

145. I. 484. *auro* corpus vendebat. | II. 104. *magno* mercentur.

Observe in the above examples that the *price* by or with which a thing is obtained is expressed by the ablative. H. 478 (422); M. 251; A. 252; G. 404; B. 225; L. & M. 652.

- 146.** II. 199. *multo tremendum magis.*  
 219. *superant capite.*  
 V. 186. *tota prior carina.*

320. *longo proximus intervallo.*  
 VI. 79. *tanto magis.*  
 668. *umeris exstantem altis.*

Observe in the above examples that the ablative expresses *the degree of difference* or the amount by which one thing differs from another. H. 479 (423); M. 248; A. 250; G. 403; B. 223; L. & M. 655.

- 147.** I. 8. *quo numine laeso.*  
 14. *studiis asperissima.*  
 72. *formā pulcherrima.*  
 149. *saevit animis.*  
 347. *scelere immanior.*

439. *mirabile dictu.*  
 445. *facilem victu.*  
 548. *officio priorem.*  
 705. *pares aetate.*

Observe in the above examples that the ablative expresses that *in respect to* which something is or is done. H. 480 (424); M. 238, 1; A. 253; G. 397; B. 326, 1; L. & M. 650. Cf. **90** and **114**.

Observe that all the above ablatives in groups **138–147** express that *in company with which* or *by which* anything is, or is done. This is the second general use of the ablative,—the instrumental ablative.

### 3. The Locative Ablative.

- 148.** I. 36. *servans sub pectore vulnus.*  
 95. *sub moenibus oppetere.*  
 700. *strato super discumbitur*  
 (rare poetic use of *super*).

- II. 24. *in litore condunt.*  
 472. *sub terra tegebat.*

- 149.** I. 3. *terris iactatus et alto.*  
 40. *submergere ponto.*  
 364. *portantur pelago.*

501. *fert umero.*  
 715. *complexu colloque pependit*  
 (cf. I. 726).

- 150.** I. 26. *alta mente repostum.*  
 50. *corde volutans.*  
 209. *premit corde.*

227. *iac tantem pectore.*  
 582. *animo surgit.*  
 657. *pectore versat.*

- 151.** I. 29. *iactatos aequore toto.*  
 128. *disiectam toto aequore.*  
 314. *media tulit silva.*

505. *media testudine resedit.*  
 638. *mediis parant tectis.*  
 756. *omnibus errantem terris.*

- 152.** IV. 245. *illa fretus.*  
 V. 314. *hac galea contentus.*  
 397. *quaque fidens.*

430. *fretus iuventa.*  
 VI. 120. *fretus cithara fidibusque.*  
 760. *nititur hasta.*

- 153.** I. 52. *vasto antro premit.*  
 56. *celsa sedet arcē.*  
 60. *speluncis abdidit atris.*  
 110. *dorsum mari summo.*  
 141. *clauso carcere regnet.*  
 184. *litore errantes.*

195. *onerarat litore.*  
 225. *vertice constitit.*  
 301. *astitit oris.*  
 395. *turbabat caelo.*  
 476. *curru haeret.*  
 552. *silvis aptare.*



Observe that, in all the above examples, the ablative is used to express the *place where* a thing is, or is done; and that in the first five examples the ablative is used in connection with a place preposition, while in all the other cases the preposition is omitted. In these five groups, observe that in **149** the ablative denotes *place in connection with some other adverbial idea*, notably means or manner; that in **150** the ablatives are used with verbs which have a derived, not *literal* meaning [H. 485, 1 (425, II., 1, 2) ]; A. 254, a; G. 385, N. 1; B. 228, d]; that in **151** the ablatives are modified by the adjectives *totus*, *medius*, and *omnis* [H. 485, 2 (425, II., 2, and N. 2); M. 241, 3: 240; A. 258, d; G. 385, N. 1; B. 228, 1, b; L. & M. 626], that in **152** the ablatives depend upon the verbs *fretus*, *contentus*, *fidens*, and *nititur* [H. 476, 1 and 3 (425, II., 1, N.); M. 247, N. 1; A. 254, b; G. 401, N. 6; B. 218, 3: 219, 1; L. & M. 629]. All of these uses of the ablative may be found in prose as well as in poetry. But observe that in **153** the preposition is freely omitted in the expression of place. This is a poetic use [H. 485, 3 (425, II., 2, N. 3); A. 258, f, 3; G. 385, N. 1; B. 228, d; L. & M. 627].

**154.** I. 430. *aestate nova exerceat.*

672. *tanto cessabit cardine rerum.*

II. 342. *illis diebus venerat.*

Observe that, in the above examples, the ablative expresses the *time at which* the action of the verb is performed. This ablative is analogous to the ablative of place. H. 486 (429); M. 243; A. 256; G. 393; B. 230; L. & M. 630.

**155.** I. 8. *numino laeso.*

16. *posthabita Samo.*

81. *conversa cuspidē.*

266. *Rutulū subactis.*

382. *matre monstrante.*

737. *libato* [H. 489, 7 (431, N. 2);

A. 255, c; G. 410, N. 4;

L. & M. 642]

II. 14. *labentibus annis.*

40. *magna comitante caterva.*

76. *deposita formidine.*

100. *Chalchante ministro.*

108. *Troia relicta.*

181. *pelago remenso.*

295. *pererrato ponto.*

311. *Vulcano superante.*

449. *strictis mucronibus.*

V. 5. *magno amore polluto.*

Observe that, in the above examples, the ablatives are used in an *absolute* construction, i. e. that they have no *grammatical relation* with the rest of the sentence; and observe that the prevailing idea is that of time or place. Note (1) of what words each phrase is composed; (2) what adverbial idea it contains; and (3) by what phrase or clause it may best be translated. H. 489 (431); M. 255; A. 255; G. 409; B. 227; L. & M. 638-640.

Observe that all the above ablatives in groups **148-155** express the *place or time at which anything is, or is done*. This is the third general use of the ablative,—the *locative ablative*.

## 7. USES OF THE INFINITIVE.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>156. I.</b> 33. <i>tantae molis erat condere gentem.</i><br/>             77. <i>explorare labor (est).</i><br/>                 <i>mihi capessere fas est.</i><br/>             135. <i>praestat componere fluctus.</i><br/>             336. <i>mos est gestare pharetram.</i></p> <p><b>157. II.</b> 354. <i>Una salus (est) victis, nullam sperare salutem.</i><br/>             <b>III.</b> 60. <i>omnibus (est) animus, excedere.</i></p> <p><b>158. I.</b> 408. <i>iungere dextram non datur.</i><br/>             <b>II.</b> 27. <i>iuvat ire et videre.</i></p> <p><b>159. I.</b> 96. <i>contigit oppetere.</i><br/>             548. <i>nec te certasse priorem paeniteat.</i><br/>             551. <i>liceat subducere classem.</i><br/>             <b>II.</b> 317. <i>pulchrum (esse) mori (mihi) succurrit in armis.</i></p> | <p>533. <i>fama (est) minores Italiam dixisse gentem.</i><br/>             600. <i>persolvere non opis est nostrae.</i><br/>             704. <i>cura (est) struere.</i><br/>             <b>II.</b> 103. <i>id audire sat est.</i><br/>             750. <i>stat renovare.</i><br/>             374. <i>te ire per altum manifesta (est) fides.</i><br/>             <b>V.</b> 184. <i>spes accensa est, Gyan superare.</i><br/>             Cf. also <b>III.</b> 241. <i>proelia tentant foedare.</i></p> <p><b>IV.</b> 97. <i>nec me fallit te habuisse.</i><br/>             659. <i>si nihil placet relinqui.</i><br/>             <b>IV.</b> 335. <i>nec me meminisse pigebit.</i><br/>             451. <i>taedet convexa tueri.</i><br/>             613. <i>adnare necesse est.</i><br/>             <b>V.</b> 196. <i>extremos pudeat rediisse.</i><br/>             384. <i>me decet teneri.</i></p> |
|---|---|
- Observe that, in all the above examples, the infinitive is used as subject of a verb; that in **156** the verb is *est* or some similar verb; that in **157** the infinitive is in *apposition* with the subject; that in **158** the infinitive is the subject of verbs of *action*, — a poetic and loose use (270, a, 2); that in **160** the infinitive is used with certain *impersonal* verbs, partly as subject, partly as complement.
- H.** 615, 1 (538, 1); **M.** 267; **A.** 270, b; **G.** 422; **B.** 327, 1; **L. & M.** 971 : 972.
- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>160. I.</b> 16. <i>Iuno fertur coluisse.</i><br/>             39. <i>exurere classem potuit.</i><br/>             63. <i>premere sciret.</i><br/>             134. <i>miscere audetis.</i><br/>             179. <i>torrere parant.</i><br/>             309. <i>quaerere constituit.</i><br/>             396. <i>capere videntur.</i><br/>             514. <i>contingere ardebant.</i><br/>             630. <i>succurrere disco.</i><br/>             673. <i>cingere meditor.</i><br/>             708. <i>iussi discumbere.</i><br/>             720. <i>abolere incipit.</i><br/>             721. <i>tentat praevertere.</i><br/>             <b>II.</b> 12. <i>meminisse horret.</i><br/>             109. <i>cupiere moliri.</i></p> | <p>127. <i>recusat prodere.</i><br/>             165. <i>aggressi avellere.</i><br/>             220. <i>tendit divellere.</i><br/>             239. <i>contingere gaudet.</i><br/>             451. <i>instaurati (sunt) succurrere.</i><br/>             456. <i>ferre solebat.</i><br/>             492. <i>sufferre valent.</i><br/>             549. <i>narrare memento.</i><br/>             635. <i>tollere optabam.</i><br/>             792. <i>conatus dare.</i><br/>             <b>III.</b> 4. <i>quaerere agimur.</i><br/>             42. <i>parce scelerare.</i><br/>             <b>IV.</b> 305. <i>disimulare sperasti posse?</i><br/>             <b>V.</b> 194. <i>neque vincere certo.</i><br/>             <b>VI.</b> 376. <i>desine sperare.</i></p> |
|--|--|

Observe that, in the above examples, the infinitive *completes the meaning* of the verb with which it is used. Note the class of verbs so complemented. H. 607 (533); M. 264; A. 271; G. 423; B. 328; L. & M. 954:955.

161. I. 66. tibi pater *mulcere* dedit.  
79. mihi das *accumbere*.  
319. dederat comam *diffundere*  
ventis.

522. cui *condere* Iuppiter dedit.  
V. 262. lorica donat *habere* viro.  
(Cf. also III. 77; V. 248, 307, 538.)

162. I. 373. si vacet *audire*.  
423. instant, pars *ducere* muros.

527. non *populare* venimus.

Observe that the above infinitives denote *purpose*, in 161 with transitive verbs, in 162 with intransitive verbs. The infinitive of purpose is a poetic use. H. 608, 1 (533, II.); M. 277, 3; A. 273; G. 421, N. 1, a; B. 326, N.; L. & M. 950:951.

Cf. a similar use of the infinitive, denoting *cause*.

#### II. 585. *extinxisse* laudabor.

163. II. 10. amor *cognoscere*.  
64. certant *includere*.  
350. cupido *sequi*.  
576. subit ira *ulcisci*.  
III. 299. amore *compellare*.  
670. *adfectare* potestas.  
IV. 192. se dignetur *iungere*.

564. certa *mori*; but cf. 554, certus  
*euendi*.  
V. 638. tempus *agi* res.  
VI. 49. maior *videri* (= *visu*).  
134. cupido *innare*.  
165. praestantior *ciere*.  
173. *credere* dignum est.

Observe that the above infinitives are used with the force of a *gerund* or *gerundive*, — a poetic use. H. 608, 4, N. 2 (533, II., N. 3); M. 277, 1; A. 273, d; G. 428, N. 2 and 3; B. 333.

For IV. 192 and VI. 173, cf. H. 591, 7 (503, II., 2); M. 383, 1; A. 320, f; G. 631, 1; B. 282, 3; L. & M. 837. But cf. also H. 608, 4, N. 1 (533, II., 3, N. 2); M. 277, 2; A. 320, f, N.; G. 421, (c); B. 331; L. & M. 952.

164. I. 19. progeniem *duci* audierat.  
124. *misceri* pontum sensit.  
218. seu (illos) *vivere* credant.  
235. hinc *fore* ductores pollicitus.  
444. (monstrarat) *fore* egregiam gentem.  
619. Teucrum memini *venire*.  
[For tense cf. H. 618, 2 (537, 1); A. 336, A., N. 1.]  
731. te *dare* iura loquuntur.  
733. hunc laetum diem *esse* velis.

- II. 25. (eos) *abiisse* rati (sumus).  
44. putatis dona *carere*?  
78. me (esse) negabo.  
96. me (*fore*) promisi ultorem.  
176. tentanda (esse) canet aequora.  
191. (dixit) exitium *futurum* (esse).  
347. quos *audere* in proelia vidi.  
433. testor (me) *vitavisse*.  
657. mene efferre *posse* sperasti?  
696. illam cernimus se *condere*.  
III. 184. repeto (eam) *portendere*.  
IV. 112. *misceri* probet populos.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>165. I.</b> 9. <i>volere</i> virum impulerit.<br/>         357. (eam) <i>celerare</i> fugam suadet.<br/>         541. vetant (nos) <i>consistere</i>.<br/>         563. me talia cogunt <i>moliri</i>.<br/> <b>II.</b> 74. hortamur (eum) <i>fari</i>. (But<br/>         cf. in l. 75. (hortamur ut)<br/> <i>memoret</i>.)</p> | <p>538. me <i>cernere</i> fecisti.<br/> <b>IV.</b> 158. <i>dari</i> optat aprum.<br/>         540. fac (me) <i>velle</i>.<br/> <b>V.</b> 342. <i>reddi</i> sibi poscit honorem.<br/>         (But cf. l. 59. poscamus (ut)<br/> <i>velit</i>.)<br/>         631. quis prohibet muros <i>iacere</i>?</p> |
|--|---|

Observe that, in the above examples, the infinitive, with its subject, is used as the *object*, in **164** of verbs denoting a *thought* or an *expression of a thought*; in **165** of verbs which (in prose) usually take the *subjunctive*. H. 414: 613 (534: 535); M. 266: 268; A. 272; G. 527; B. 331; L. & M. 961.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>166. I.</b> 37. mene incepto <i>desistere</i> nec<br/> <i>posse</i>?</p> | <p>98 mene occumbere non <i>potuisse</i>?<br/> <b>V.</b> 616. tantum <i>superesse</i> maris!</p> |
|--|--|

Observe that the above infinitives are used independently, in *exclamations*. H. 616, 3 (539, III.); M. 275; A. 274; G. 534; B. 334; L. & M. 976.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>167. II.</b> 98. hinc Ulixes <i>terrere</i>.<br/>         132. mihi sacra <i>parari</i>.<br/>         169. <i>fluere</i> ac <i>referri</i> spes.<br/>         685. nos pavidum <i>trepidare</i> metu.</p> | <p>775. tum sic <i>adfari</i> (imago).<br/> <b>IV.</b> 422. ille te <i>colere</i>, tibi <i>credere</i> sensus.<br/> <b>V.</b> 655. matres ambiguae <i>spectare</i>.<br/>         685. Aeneas <i>abscindere</i>.</p> |
|---|---|

Observe that the above infinitives are used as principal verbs in direct statement, that they refer to past events, and that their subjects are in the nominative case. These are called *historical infinitives*. H. 610 (536, 1); M. 276; A. 275; G. 647; B. 335; L. & M. 708.

From the above examples observe (1) that the subject infinitive may or may not have a subject; (2) that the complementary infinitive does not have a subject; (3) that the object infinitive regularly takes a subject; (4) that the subjects of all infinitives, except the historical, are in the accusative case.

## 8. USES OF SUBORDINATE CLAUSES.

### 1. Substantive Clauses.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>168. I.</b> 9. Causas memora, <i>quid dolens</i>,<br/> <i>regina virum impulerit</i>.<br/>         Direct question, Quid dolens,<br/>         regina impulit?<br/>         76. Tuus, <i>quid optes</i>, explorare<br/>         labor.<br/>         Direct question, Quid optas?<br/>         182. Prospectum petit (sc. ut se<br/>         certiolem faciat) <i>si quem</i><br/> <i>videat</i> (384, f).</p> | <p>Direct question, Quemne Anthea<br/>         videre possum?<br/>         218. Dubii, <i>seu vivere credant</i>, sive<br/> <i>extrema pati</i>.<br/>         Direct question, Utrum vivere<br/>         credamus, an, etc. (cf. 208 and<br/>         334, b).<br/>         307. <i>Quas accesserit oras</i>, quaerere<br/>         constituit.</p> |
|--|---|

- Direct question, Quas accessi-  
oras ?
467. Videbat *uti fugerent Graii,  
premcret Troiana iuventus.*  
Direct question, Uti fugiunt  
Graii, etc ?
668. *Ut Aeneas iactetur nota tibi.*  
Direct question, Ut Aeneas  
iactatur ?
671. Vereor, *quo se Iunonia vertant  
hospitia.*  
Direct question, Quo se ver-  
tent ?
676. *Qua facere id possis, nostram  
accipe mentem.*

- Direct question, Qua (rati-  
one) facere id potes ?
719. *Inscia, insideat quantus mise-  
rae deus.*  
Direct question, quantus deus  
insidet ?
- II. 596. *Non prius aspicias, ubi lique-  
ris Anchisen ? superet con-  
iunxne Creüsa ?*  
Direct question, Ubi liquisti ?  
superatne coniunx ?
- V. 6. Dolores (noti) notumque, *fu-  
rens quid femina possit.*  
Direct question, Quid femina  
potest ?

Observe that, in the above examples, a *question, indirectly stated*, is used as the subject or object of a verb, or has some other substantive relation.

Note also, and state the direct question in the following: I. 331, 454, 517, 745; II. 5 (sc. *narrando*), and see I. 667, above), 74, 75, 121 (sc. a verb of *fear-  
ing* implied in *tremor*), 123, 506, 756 (cf. I. 182, above); IV. 39, 85 (cf. I. 182), 110, 116; VI. 78 (cf. I. 182).

In the above examples, note (1) what word introduces the indirect question; (2) what mode is used in the indirect question; (3) what particular relation it sustains to the main sentence; (4) what effect the *tense* of the main verb has upon the tense of the verb in the indirect question. H. 649, II. (529, 1.); M. 394; A. 334; G. 467; B. 300; L. & M. 810.

169. II. 75. hortamur (*ut*) memoret.  
(Cf. also 74, *fari*).
434. si fata fuissent (= voluis-  
sent) *ut caderem.*
653. effusi (sumus) lacrimis  
(= oravimus) *ne vertere  
cuncta vellet.*
669. sinite (*ut*) revisam.
- III. 36. Nymphas venerabar (*ut*)  
*secundarent visus.*
234. sociis, (*ut*) arma capessant,  
edico, et bellum geren-  
dum (esse).
457. precibus poscas, (*ut*) *ipsa  
canat.*
686. monent *ni teneant cursus.*

- IV. 24. sed tellus optem (*ut*) *dehis-  
cat.*
289. Mnesthea Sergestumque vo-  
cat, (monens) (*ut*) *classem  
aptent.*
432. non oro, *ut Latio careat.*
635. dic (*ut*) *properet et ducat.*
684. date, (*ut*) *vulnera lymphis  
ablum.*  
(Cf. this same verb with the  
*infinitive* as object.)
- V. 60. poscamus ventos atque (*ut*)  
*velit.*
163. (*ut*) *stringat sine palmula.*
- VI. 694. metui *ne tibi regna nocerent.*

Observe that, in the above sentences, a clause introduced by *ut* or *ne* is used as the *object* of a verb. What kind of verbs are those which take such an object; and what is the mode of the verb in the subordinate clause? Note that in many instances the *ut* is omitted. What are the verbs after which *ut* is omitted? H. 565, 2 and 4 (499, 2); M. 273, 1; A. 331, f, R.; G. 546, R. 2; B. 296, 1. a; L. & M. 778-782.

170. IV. 16. si non sederet *ne cui me* | VI. 401. licet (*ut*) *ianitor terreat un-*  
*vellem sociare.* | *bras.*

Observe that, in the above examples, the *ut* or *ne* clause is used as the *subject* of a verb.

171. II. 664. hoc erat, quod me per tela eripis, *ut hostem cernam?*

Observe that here the *ut* clause is used in *apposition* with *hoc*.

In all the above clauses what effect does the tense of the verb of the main clause have upon the *tense* of the subordinate verb? Observe that in the last example (II. 664), *cernam* follows the tense of *eripis* rather than of *erat*, upon which it grammatically depends.

Observe that, in all the above examples, a clause introduced by *ut* or *ne* is used in some *substantive* relation. H. 565 (498); M. 333; A. 331-2; G. 546; B. 295, 4; L. & M. 892.

172. II. 180. quod petiere Mycenae arma | 643. satis superque (est quod) vidi-  
parant. | mus excidia.

Observe in the above examples that a clause introduced by *quod*, stating a *fact*, is used in a *substantive* relation; that in the first example the *quod* clause is used as an *accusative of specification*, and in the second as the *subject* of *est*.

Note the mode of the verb in these clauses. H. 588, II., 3 (540, IV.); M. 359; A. 333; G. 525; B. 299; L. & M. 847: 848.

## 2. Adjective Clauses.

<p>173. I. 1. virum cano, qui Italiam venit. 46. Ego, quae incedo regina, bella gero. 72. Quarum, quae forma (est) pul- cherrima Deiopeia, iungam. (Here Deiopeia is attracted</p>	<p>into the case of <i>quae</i>, and should grammatically read <i>Deiopeiam</i>, the direct object of <i>iungam</i>). 95. O beati, quis (= quibus) contigit oppetere!</p>
--	---

Observe that the above relative clauses are used with the simple *adjective* idea, denoting a *fact*; and note the mode of the verb in these clauses.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>174. I.</b> 20. progeniem duci audierat<br/>    <i>quae verteret arces.</i><br/>63. regem dedit, <i>qui premere</i><br/>    <i>sciret.</i><br/>706. ministri (sunt) <i>qui mensas</i><br/>    <i>onerent.</i><br/>II. 184. effigiem statuere, <i>nefas quae</i><br/>    <i>piaret.</i><br/>III. 487. accipe haec, <i>quae monumenta</i><br/>    <i>sint.</i></p> | <p>IV. 329. si quis parvulus luderet Ae-<br/>    neas, <i>qui te referret.</i><br/>V. 131. constituit signum, <i>unde (=</i><br/>    <i>quo) reverti scirent.</i><br/>489. columbam, <i>quo (= ad quam)</i><br/>    <i>tendant ferrum, suspendit.</i><br/>VI. 200. illae prodire, <i>quantum acie pos-</i><br/>    <i>sent oculi servare.</i></p> |
| <p><b>175. II.</b> 142. si qua est, <i>quae restet mor-</i><br/>    <i>talibus, fides.</i><br/>536. si qua est pietas, <i>quae talia</i><br/>    <i>curet.</i></p>   | <p>III. 461. haec sunt, <i>quae liceat te moneri.</i><br/>IV. 479. inveni viam, <i>quae reddat eum.</i><br/>V. 291. <i>qui velint contendere, invitat</i><br/>    <i>animos.</i></p>  |
| <p><b>176. I.</b> 388. haud invisus auras carpis,<br/>    <i>qui adveneris urbem.</i><br/>II. 231. scelus expendisse Laocoonta<br/>    <i>ferunt, qui robur laeserit.</i><br/>346. infelix, <i>qui non praecepta</i><br/>    <i>audierit.</i></p>  | <p>V. 621. fit Beroe, <i>cui genus et nomen</i><br/>    <i>fuissent.</i><br/>624. O miserae, <i>quas non manus</i><br/>    <i>traxerit ad letum.</i><br/>VI. 591. demens! <i>qui nimbos et fulmen</i><br/>    <i>simularet.</i></p>   |
| <p><b>177. II.</b> 248. nos delubra, <i>quibus ultimus</i><br/>    <i>esset dies, velamus.</i><br/>IV. 536. Nomadum petam conubia,</p>   | <p><i>quos sim totiens iam dedig-</i><br/>    <i>nata?</i></p>  |
- In the above examples, observe that the clauses are *adjective in form*, but in *thought* have an *adverbial idea*; that in **174** this idea is that of *purpose*; in **175**, of *result*; in **176**, of *cause*; in **177**, of *concession*. In each of these clauses, note what the mode of the verb is, and how its tense is affected by the tense of the principal verb. H. 590: 591, 2: 592: 593, 2 (497, 1: 500, 1: 517: 515, III.); M. 382; A. 317, 2: 319, 2: 320, e; G. 630-1: 633-4; B. 282, 2: 284, 2: 283, 3; L. & M. 835: 836: 838: 839.
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>178. I.</b> 368. mercati (sunt) solum quantum<br/>    <i>possent circumdare.</i> (Here<br/>    the original stipulation is<br/>    quoted, although there is<br/>    no verb of <i>saying</i> to in-<br/>    troduce it. The original<br/>    statement would be <i>quan-</i><br/>    <i>tum possumus</i> or <i>possunt</i>.)</p> | <p>IV. 192. (Fama) canebat: venisse Ae-<br/>    nean, <i>cui se dignetur iungere</i><br/>    <i>Dido.</i><br/>The direct statement is, <i>Venit</i><br/>    <i>Aeneas, cui se dignatur Dido.</i><br/>How explain the tense of <i>dig-</i><br/>    <i>netur?</i></p> |
|---|---|

Observe from the above examples what changes take place in the simple relative clause when it is *indirectly stated*.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>179. I. 78. tu, <i>quodcumque hoc regni</i><br/>(<i>est</i>), concilias.</p> <p>II. 330. sis felix, <i>quaecumque</i> (<i>es</i>).</p> <p>II. 49. <i>quidquid id est</i>, timeo Danaos.</p> | <p>77. cuncta, <i>fuert quodcumque</i>, fatebor.</p> <p>148. <i>quisquis es</i>, obliviscere Graios.</p> <p>709. <i>quo res cumque cadent</i>, unum periculum erit.</p> |
|--|---|

Observe that the above clauses are introduced by an *indefinite* relative. What mode is used in these clauses? But observe that the following clauses are *indirectly* stated.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>180. II. 800. animis parati, <i>in quascumque velim deducere terras</i>. (This is a quotation of their thought implied in <i>animis parati</i>. The direct statement would be, <i>Parati sumus</i>,</p> | <p><i>in quascumque voles deducere terras</i>.)</p> <p>III. 652. Huic me, <i>quaecumque fuisset</i>, addixi.</p> <p>The direct statement, <i>quaecumque fuerit</i>.</p> |
|--|---|

How are the mode and tense of these indirectly stated clauses affected by the tense of the verb on which they depend?

### 3. Adverbial Clauses.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>181. I. 431. apes exercet labor, <i>cum educunt fetus</i>.</p> <p>685. ut, <i>cum te accipiet Dido</i>, inspirans ignem.</p> <p>II. 117. placastis ventos, <i>cum primum venistis</i>.</p> | <p>I. 651. quos illa, <i>cum peteret Hy-menaeos</i>, extulerat.</p> <p>II. 113. <i>cum hic staret equus</i>, sonuerunt nimbi.</p> <p>III. 625. vidi, <i>cum corpora frangeret ad saxum</i>.</p> <p>IV. 453. vidit, <i>cum dona imponeret</i>.</p> |
|---|---|

Observe that the above clauses denote, or describe, the *time at which* the action in the main verb took place, and that they are introduced by *cum*.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>182. I. 226. et iam finis erat, <i>cum Iuppiter constitit</i>.</p> <p>536. hic cursus fuit: <i>cum Orion in vada tulit</i>.</p> <p>587. vix ea fatus erat, <i>cum scindit se nubes</i>.</p> <p>II. 257. phalanx ibat a Tenedo, <i>cum</i></p> | <p><i>flammas regia puppis extulerat</i>. (The pluperfect is here used to denote instantaneous action.)</p> <p>569. super unus eram, <i>cum Tyn-darida aspicio</i>.</p> |
|--|---|

Observe that the above clauses, introduced by *cum*, while in *form* subordinate, really contain the main idea of the sentence; and that the conjunction *cum* is equal in each case to a coördinate conjunction. H. 600, I. 1 (521, II., 1); M. 346, 3; A. 325, b; G. 581; B. 288, 2; L. & M. 857.



183. Compare with these the following, showing still more clearly that *cum* is equal to *et* or *-que* in such relations as the last five examples illustrated.

II. 172. *vix positum erat simulacrum; (et) arsere flammæ.*

693. *vix ea fatus erat, subitoque intonuit laevum.*

III. 8. *vix inceperat aestas, et pater iubebat.*

90. *vix ea fatus eram; tremere omnia visa (sunt).*

Examine carefully all the above clauses, and deduce a principle for the use of *modes* in clauses introduced by *cum*.

184. II. 68. *ut constitit et circumspexit, inquit.*

119. *quæ vox ut venit ad aures, obstipuerunt animi.*

507. *urbis uti casum vidit, senior circumdat.*

531. *ut ante oculos evasit, concidit.*

I. 715. *ubi collo pependit, reginam petit.*

II. 347. *quos ubi confertos vidi, incipio.*

III. 403. *ubi steterint trans æquora classes, velare comas.*

IV. 352. *quotiens nox operit terras, me terret imago.*

Observe that the above clauses denote the time at which the action in the principal verb takes place, and that they are introduced by *ut*, *ubi*, and *quotiens*. Note the mode in these clauses.

185. II. 743. *nec prius respexi, quam tumulum venimus.*

IV. 27. *tellus optem prius dehiscat, quam te violo, aut iura resolvō.*

Observe that the above clauses denote the time *before* which the action in the main verb takes place, and that one action is represented *simply* as happening *before* another.

I. 193. *nec prius absistit, quam septem corpora fundat.*

473. *avertit equos in castra, priusquam pabula gustassent Troia.*

III. 257. *non ante cingetis urbem, quam vos fames subigat absumere mensas.*

387. *ante lentandus est remus, quam possis urbem componere.*

Contrast these last four examples with the two preceding, and observe that here the subordinate clause is used not merely to denote time, but is represented as something *desired*, *intended*, or *looked forward to*.

Formulate a principle for the use of clauses introduced by *antequam* and *priusquam*.

186. I. 265. *moenia ponet, tertia dum regnantem viderit aestas.*

268. *Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia.*

607. *in freta dum fluvii current, laudes manebunt.*

II. 22. *dives opum (fuit), dum regna manebant.*

Observe that the above clauses denote simply the *time* or *duration* of the act, and that *dum* has the meaning of *until* or *while*.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>I. 5. multa bello passus, <i>dum conderet urbem.</i></p> <p>II. 136. delitui, <i>dum vela darent.</i></p> | <p>IV. 326. quid moror? <i>an dum moenia frater destruat?</i></p> <p>434. tempus peto, <i>dum me doceat fortuna dolere.</i></p> |
|--|---|

Make a deduction from the clauses in **136** similar to that obtained from the clauses introduced by *antequam* and *priusquam*, and formulate a principle for the use of modes in clauses introduced by *dum*.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>187.</b> III. 631. <i>simul iacuit per antrum, lumen terebramus.</i></p> <p>IV. 90. <i>simulac persensit, aggreditur Venerem.</i></p> <p>I. 306. <i>ut primum lux data est, exire.</i></p> | <p>IV. 259. <i>ut primum tetigit magalia, conspicit.</i></p> <p>II. 90. <i>postquam concessit, vitam trahebam.</i></p> <p>III. 1. <i>postquam evertere visum (est), agimur.</i></p> |
|--|---|

Observe that the above clauses denote the time *as soon as* or *after* which the action in the main verb took place.

Formulate a principle for the use of clauses introduced by *simul*, *simul ac*, *ut primum*, and *postquam*.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>188.</b> I. 261. <i>tibi fabor, quando te cura remordet.</i></p> <p>II. 446. <i>quando ultima cernunt, parant se defendere.</i></p> <p>IV. 315. <i>per dextram tuam te, quando aliud mihi nihil reliqui, oro.</i></p> <p>VI. 106. <i>quando hic ianua dicitur, ire contingat.</i></p> | <p>II. 84. <i>quem Pelasgi, quia bella vebat, demiser.</i></p> <p>IV. 538. <i>iussa sequar? quiane iurat (eos) levatos (esse)?</i></p> <p>696. <i>quia nec fato peribat, nondum Proserpina abstulerat.</i></p> <p>324. <i>hospes, hoc solum nomen quoniam restat.</i></p> <p>V. 22. <i>superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur.</i></p> |
|---|---|

Observe that the above clauses express a *cause* or *reason* for the action in the main verb.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>189</b> IV. 292. (<i>dicat</i>) <i>sese, quando Dido nesciat, tentaturum aditus.</i></p> <p>V. 651. <i>Ego Beroën reliqui, indignantem, quod sola careret minere.</i> (Here the speaker really quotes Beroë's reason)</p> |  |
|---|--|

Observe that the reason in the last two clauses is stated *indirectly*.

From the above examples, formulate a principle for the use of modes in *causal clauses*. H. 588 (516); M. 337; A. 321; G. 540-1; B. 286; L. & M. 851: 866: 923-925.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>190.</b> I. 75. <i>propriam dicabo, ut tecum annos exigat.</i></p> <p>298. <i>genitum demittit, ut terrae pateant.</i></p> <p>554. <i>liceat stringere remos, ut Italiam petamus.</i></p> | <p>645. <i>praemittit Achaten, (ut) Ascanio ferat haec.</i></p> <p>659. <i>versat consilia, ut Cupido pro Ascanio veniat.</i></p> <p>II. 60. <i>qui se, hoc ipsum ut strueret, obtulerat.</i></p> |
|---|---|

191. I. 300. genitum demittit, *ne Dido finibus arceret.*  
 413. circum dea fudit, *cernere ne quis eos posset.*  
 674. capere ante reginam mediator, *ne se mutet.*  
 682. hunc recoundam, *ne scire dolos possit.*  
 192. III. 378. pauca tibi, *quo tutior lūstres aequora, expediam.*

- IV. 106. sensit (eam) locutam, *quo regnum averteret.*  
 452. *quo magis inceptum peragat,* vidit latices nigrescere. (The regular form here would be *perageret*; what is the force of the present subjunctive ?)  
 VI. 718. prolem cupio enumerare, *quo magis laetere.*

Observe that the above clauses denote the *purpose* of the act in the principal verb.

From observation of the above examples, state (1) what words are used to introduce final clauses; (2) what the mode of the verb in final clauses is; (3) how the tense of this verb is affected by the tense of the principal verb.

Cf. 210-214. H. 568 (497, II.); M. 328; A. 317; G. 545; B. 282; L. & M. 891: 893.

193. The following subordinate clauses express the *condition* upon which the statement in the principal verb is or would be true; and this condition is stated in various ways according to the degree of probability or improbability attending it.

194. I. 152. *si virum conspexere,* silent.  
 322. monstrate, *vidistis si quam sororum.*  
 542. *si genus humanum temnitis,* sperate deos memores (esse).

- II. 102. quid moror, *si omnes uno ordine habetis?*  
 675. *si periturus abis,* nos rape tecum.  
 V. 49. iamque dies, *nisi fallor,* adest.

Observe that in the above sentences the condition is stated as a *fact*, relating either to the present or the past time, *nothing being implied* as to its truth or falsity.

195. I. 372. *si repetens ab origine pergam,* ante diem componet Vesper.

- III. 460. cursus dabit *venerata* (= *si venerabitur*) secundos.

196. IV. 669. non aliter (resonat) quam (resonet) *si ruat omnis Karthago.*

- VI. 471. nec magis movetur, quam (moveatur) *si dura silex stet.*

- V. 18. non, *si Iuppiter auctor spondeat,* sperem.

625. *mihī si linguae centum sint,* omnes comprehendere non possim.

Observe that in the above sentences the condition is stated as a *future contingency*, in 195 with a *vivid expectation* of its being realized; in 196 with a *less vivid*, or with *slight expectation* of its being realized.



be expressed by the *present subjunctive* for vivid statement, and that the past contrary to fact condition may be expressed by the *imperfect* or even by the *present subjunctive* for vivid statement.

199. II. 10. *si tantus amor (est) casus cognoscere, incipiam.*

54. *si mens non laeva fuisset, impulerat* (= *impulisset*, for lively narration) *foedare, Troiaque nunc stares.*

79. *si miserum fortuna Sinonem finxit, vanum non finget.*

161. *tu modo promissis maneat (= mane), si vera feram.*

292. *si Pergama defendi possent, defensa fuissent.*

IV. 15. *si non animo fixum sederet, si non pertaesum thalami fuisset, huic potui succumbere culpa.* (Here the

conclusion is expressed as if her yielding were an actual fact.)

419. *si potui sperare, et perferre potero.*

V. 347. *qui frustra ad praemia venit, si primi Salio reddantur honores.*

356. *qui merui coronam (et eā potitus essem) nī me fortuna inimica tulisset.*

VI. 361. *iam tuta tenebam (et servatus essem), nī gens crudelis invasisset.*

537. *et fors traherent tempus; sed comes admonuit (= si comes non admonuisset).*

Observe that, in these last three sentences, the real condition (in the last), and the real conclusion (in the first two) are not expressed, but must be supplied from the context.

VI. 882. *si fata aspera rumpas, Marcellus eris.*

Here the poet begins as if the condition were but a remote contingency; but, the event growing more vivid in his mind, he concludes with an expression of positive certainty.

The above examples have the condition expressed in one form, while the principal clause or conclusion is expressed in another. These may be termed *mixed conditional sentences*. Let the student decide to what forms of condition these belong.

200 I. 18. *hoc regnum esse, si qua fata sinant, iam tum tendit.*

Here a verb of *saying*, or *thinking*, is implied in *tendit*. The goddess' thought would be, directly stated, either *si qua fata sinant* (more vivid) or *si qua fata sinant* (less vivid).

II. 94. *me, fors si qua tulisset, promisi ultorem.*

The direct statement, *ultor ero, fors si qua tulerit.*

136. *delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.*

The thought in his mind would be, *hic delitescam, dum vela dabunt (or dent), si forte dederint.*

178. *nec posse excindi Pergama, omnia nī repetant.*

The direct statement, *nec possunt excindi Pergama, omnia nī repetant (or repent).*

189. *nam* (dixit) *si* *vestra manus violasset dona*, magnum exitium futurum (esse).

The direct statement, *si vestra manus violaverit dona*, magnum exitium erit.

The same change would be made in lines 192-4.

433. testor, *si fata fuissent* ut caderem, meruisse.

seeming conclusion is *merui*, but the real conclusion is *cecidissem*, supplied from *caderem*.

The direct statement, *si fata fuissent*, ut *caderem*, *merui*, (et *cecidissem*). Here the

Note, from the above examples, what changes take place when the different forms of conditional sentence are stated *indirectly*. H. 646-8 (527); M. 402-4; A. 337; G. 656; B. 319-22; L. & M. 1034-1040.

201. III. 116. *modo Iuppiter adsit*, tertia lux classem sistet.

IV. 109. *si modo factum fortuna sequatur*.

The above clauses should be classed with conditional clauses. Note what is the introductory word, and what mode is used in the verb. Observe that in each instance a *proviso* is expressed. H. 587 (513, 1.); M. 376; A. 314; G. 573; B. 310; L. & M. 920.

Consult for reference on conditional sentences. H. 574 : 576 : 579 : 580-3 (508-511); M. 363-370; A. 306-310; B. 302-6; L. & M. 926-942.

202. 1). II. 12. *quamquam animus horret*, incipiam.

3). VI. 802. *nec Alcides tantum obivit*, *fixerit acripedem cervam licet*. (Cf. subst. cl.)

300. *quamquam domus recesit*, clarescunt sonitus.

4). V. 810. *Aenean nube rapui*, *cupe-rem cum vertere moenia Troiae*.

533. *quamquam in morte tene- tur*, non tamen abstinuit.

(This is the usual construction with *quamquam*, but cf. the following poetic and later prose construction.)

III. 417. *haec loca dissiluisse ferunt*, *cum protinus tellus una foret*. (This clause is indirectly quoted, although the form would be the same in the direct statement.)

VI. 394. *nec laetatus sum*, *quamquam invicti essent*.

III. 712. *nec Helenus*, *cum moneret*, *praedixiet*.

2). III. 454. *ne qua fuerint dispendia*, *quamvis increpitent socii*. (This is the regular construction with *quamvis*, but cf. the following poetic and late prose construction.)

5). II. 583. *etsi nullum nomen in poena est*, tamen laudabor. (It will be found that *etsi*, and all compounds of *si*, follow the constructions of *si*.)

V. 542. *nec Eurytion invidit*, *quamvis solus avem deiecit*.

Observe that, in the above clauses, something is *granted* or *conceded*. H. 586 : 598 (515); M. 378; A. 313; G. 587 : 603-9; B. 308-9; L. & M. 872 : 863.

203. I. 397. *ut reduces illi ludunt, haud aliter pubes portum tenet.* | V. 330. *labitur infelix, ut forte fusus humum super madefecerat.*

Observe that the above clauses express *comparison* or *manner*. H. 316, 2 (555. II.); A. 208, a; G. 482, 4; L. & M. 842.

In all the foregoing subordinate clauses, note those that are indirectly stated, and formulate principles for the use of the mode and tense of the subordinate verb in indirect discourse. These clauses are found in 168, 178, 180, 189, 200, 202, 4), second example.

## 9. THE USES OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE MODE IN THE PRINCIPAL CLAUSE.

204. I. 140. *illa se iacet in aula Aeolus.* | III. 409. *casti maneant in religione nepotes.*  
 II. 353. *moriāmur, et in media arma ruamus.* | 453. *ne qua morae fuerint dispendia tanti.*  
 388. *quaque ostendit se dextra, sequamur.* | V. 195. *sed superent, quibus hoc dedisti.*

Observe that the above examples contain an *exhortation* or *mild command*. With what person or persons is the exhortation thus expressed?

Note, however, the following poetic usage:

205. I. 330. *sis felix, nostrumque leves laborem.* | 625. *exoriarē aliquis ultor.*  
 II. 160. *tu modo promissis maneas.* | VI. 109. *doceas iter, et ostia pandas.*  
 IV. 497. *exuvias omnes superimponas.* | 407. *ramum hunc agnoscas.*

How is the command usually expressed to the second person? Observe in III. 453, that *ne* is the negative that is used with the *hortatory subjunctive*. H. 559, 1 (484, II.); M. 321; A. 266; G. 263; B. 274; L. & M. 713.

206. II. 48. *ne credite (= ne credideritis);* | dubita; 394. *nec horresce;* IV. 338;  
 607. *ne time (= ne timueris);* | VI. 74, 95, 196, 465, 544, 614, 698,  
 III. 160. *ne linque;* 316. *ne* | 832, 868.

Observe from the above examples that prohibitions are expressed freely in poetry by the imperative with *ne*, a use not allowable in classical prose.

207. I. 551. *liceat subducere classem.* | III. 615. *mansissetque utinam fortuna!*  
 576. *utinam rex adforet Aeneas!* | IV. 678. *(utinam) me ad fata vocasses.*  
 605. *Di tibi praemia digna ferant.* | VI. 62. *hac Troiana tenus fuerit Fortuna secuta.*  
 II. 110. *fecissent utinam!* | 188. *si nunc se aureus ramus ostendat!*  
 191. *quod di prius omen in ipsum convertant!*

Observe that the above examples contain a *wish* or *prayer*, and that some of these wishes are, in the nature of the case, obtainable, while others are not. How do these two classes of wishes differ in tense of verb?

The subjunctive as used above is called the *optative subjunctive*. H. 558; (484, 1.); M. 325; A. 267; G. 260; B. 279; L. & M. 710.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p><b>208.</b> II. 8. quis Myrmidonum <i>temperet</i> a lacrimis?<br/>         362. quis cladem illius noctis <i>explicet</i>?<br/>         390. dolus, an virtus, quis in hoste <i>requirat</i>?<br/>         III. 39. <i>eloquar</i>, an <i>sileam</i>?<br/>         187. quis venturos Teucros <i>crederet</i>? aut quem tum Cassandra <i>moveret</i>?</p> | <p>IV. 43. quid bella Tyrosurgentia <i>dicam</i>?<br/>         283. heu quid <i>agat</i>? quo nunc reginam ambire <i>audeat</i> adfatu? quae prima exordia <i>sumat</i>?<br/>         296. quis fallere <i>possit</i> amantem?<br/>         V. 28. an <i>sit</i> mihi gratior ulla (tellus)?<br/>         850. Aenean <i>credam</i> quid fallacibus auris?<br/>         VI. 123. quid <i>memorem</i> Alciden?</p> |
|---|---|

Note that in the above sentences a question is asked with emotion, implying anxious *hesitation*, *anger*, or a sense of *impossibility*.

This subjunctive is called the *deliberative* or *dubitative* subjunctive. H. 559, 4 (484, v.); M. 324; A. 268; G. 265; B. 277; L. & M. 723.

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <p><b>209.</b> II. 104. hoc Ithacus <i>velit</i>, et magno <i>mercentur</i> Atridae.<br/>         506. forsitan <i>requiras</i>.<br/>         III. 491. et nunc aequali tecum <i>pubesceret</i> aevo.<br/>         IV. 24. sed <i>optem</i> (ut) tellus dehiscat.<br/>         401. migrantes <i>cernas</i> (= <i>cerne- res</i>) totaque ex urbe <i>ruentes</i>.<br/>         603. verum anceps pugnae <i>fuerat</i></p> | <p>fortuno (for the sake of vividness used for <i>fuisse</i>).<br/>         604. faces in castra <i>tulisse</i>, etc.<br/>         V. 788. causas tanti <i>sciat</i> illa furoris.<br/>         VI. 39. septem mactare iuvenco <i>praestiterit</i>.<br/>         436. quam <i>vellent</i> duros perferre labores!<br/>         879. non illi se quisquam impune <i>tulisset</i> obviis armato.</p> |
|---|--|

Note that in the above sentences the statement is made not as a fact, but as a *possibility*.

This subjunctive is called the *potential* subjunctive. It is in reality only the conclusion of the less vivid future, and the present and past contrary to fact conditions. H. 552-7 (485-6); M. 327; A. 311; G. 257-9; B. 280; L. & M. 717-722.

#### 10. RECAPITULATION OF EXPRESSIONS OF PURPOSE.

- 210.** 1). Dative of Purpose; cf. **103**.  
 2). Infinitive of Purpose; cf. **161**, **162**.  
 3). Substantive clause of Purpose; cf. **169**.  
 4). Relative clause of Purpose; cf. **174**.  
 5). Adverbial clause of Purpose; cf. **190**, **191**, **192**.  
 Add to these the following:  
 6). The Gerundive.



211. II. 589. cum mihi se *videndam* obtulit.  
 III. 50. Polydorus Priamus mandarat *alendum* regi.

329. me Heleno transmisit *habendam*.  
 IV. 212. cui litus *arandum* dedimus.

Observe that the gerundive is in agreement with the object of the verb. What are the verbs after which the gerundive is so used?

7). The Supine in *-um*.

- 212 II. 786. non Graiis *servitum* matri-bus ibo.

- IV. 117. *venatum* Aeneas unaque Dido ire parant.

Observe that the supine is used in connection with a verb of motion; cf. 119, 120, 121.

8). The Future Active Participle. (Poetic and late prose.)

213. II. 47. haec est machina *inspectura* domos.  
 408. sese medium iniecit *periturus* in agmen.

511. fertur *moriturus* in hostes.  
 V. 108. complebant litora, *visuri* Aeneadas.

9). The Present Active Participle. (Poetic and late prose.)

214. I. 519. ibant *orantes* veniam.

- II. 114. Eurypyllum *scitantes* oracula mittimus.

## II. THE MIDDLE VOICE.

215. I. 215. implentur (= se implent); II. 227. teguntur (= se tegunt); 383. circumfundimur (= nos circumfundimus); 401. conduntur (= se condunt); 511.

- cingitur (= sibi cingit); 671. accingor (= me accingo); 707. imponere (= te impone); 722. insternor (= me insterno); cf. also, 749; III. 279, 284, 405, 509, 545, 635; IV. 32, 493, 545.

In the above words will be seen a survival of the Greek *middle voice*, a use very frequent in Vergil. The form is that of the passive voice, but the subject is represented as acting upon itself, or for itself.

## 12. FIGURES OF SPEECH.

### I. Grammatical Figures.

- 216 I. 4. superum for superiorum.  
 9. deum for deorum.  
 26. repositum for repositum.  
 46. divum for divorum.  
 54. vinclis for vinculis.  
 195. onerarat for oneraverat.  
 201. accessit for accessistis.  
 II. 95. remeassem for remeavissem.

379. aspris for asperis.  
 586. explesse for explevisse.  
 III. 143. oraculum for oraculum.  
 501. intraro for intravero.  
 IV. 33. noris for noveris.  
 367. admorunt for admoverunt.  
 V. 786. traxe for traxisse.  
 VI. 514. nosti for novisti.  
 641. norunt for noverunt.

- |  |                                 |
|--|---------------------------------|
| <b>217.</b> III. 319. Pyrrhin' for Pyrrhine. | VI. 779. viden' for videsne.    |
| <b>218.</b> I. 95. quis for quibus.          | III. 354. aulai for aulae.      |
| 254. olli for illi.                          | IV. 493. accingier for accingi. |
| 636. dii for diei.                           | VI. 104. mi for mihi.           |
| II. 663. guatum for natum.                   | 868. gnate for nate.            |

In all the above examples, observe that there is some variation from the usual *form* of the word; that in **216** this variation consists in the omission of a letter or letters from the *middle* of a word (*syncope*); that in **217** the variation consists in the cutting off of a letter at the *end* of a word (*apocope*); that in **218** the variation consists in the use of an *older form* of the word (*archaism*). These are figures of *etymology*.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>219.</b> I. 16. hic illius arma (fuerunt). | 35. et (illi) menti quorum (erat)         |
| 316. vel (talis) qualis (est) Harpa-          | melior sententia.                         |
| lyce (cum) equos fatigat.                     | IV. 10. quis (est) hic novus hospes (qui) |
| II. 25. nos (eos) abiisse rati (sumus).       | successit.                                |

Observe that, in the above examples, there is a variation from the normal *structure* of the sentence, and that this variation consists in the *omission* of one or more words necessary to the structure of the sentence.

This omission of a word or words is called *ellipsis*.

The ellipsis of a conjunction, as in the following examples, is called *asyndeton*.

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <b>220.</b> III. 207. vela cadunt, remis insur- | V. 112. vestes, argenti talenta.            |
| mus.  | VI. 225. turea dona, dapes, crateres olivo. |
| 233. turba circumvolat, polluit.                |   |

What is the effect of asyndeton upon the thought of the sentence?

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>221.</b> I. 264. mores viris et moenia ponet. | III. 386. lustrandum aequor, infernique  |
| 426. iura magistratusque legunt.                 | lacus insulaque.                         |
| II. 258. inclusos Danaos et laxat                | IV. 132. retia, plagae, Massylique ruunt |
| claustra.  | equites.                                 |
| 320. sacra manu victosque deos                   | V. 366. velatum auro vittisque iuven-    |
| parvumque nepotem trahit.                        | cum.                                     |

Observe in the above examples that the variation from the normal structure consists in *compactness* or *brevity* of expression; and that this brevity is secured by the use of a verb in connection with two nouns, though strictly applicable to only one. This figure is called *zeugma*.

- |  |                                    |
|--|------------------------------------|
| <b>222.</b> II. 251. involvens terramque po- | 313. exoritur clamorque clangorque |
| lumque.                                      | IV. 438. fertque refertque.        |
| 284. hominumque urbisque labo-               | 589. terque quaterque.             |
| res.   |                                    |

- 223. I.** 41. noxam et furias = noxias furias.  
78. sceptrā Iovemque = sceptrā Iovis.  
648. signis auroque = signis aureis.

- II.** 116. sanguine et virgine caesa = sanguine virginis caesae.  
470. telis et luce coruscus aëna = telorum luce coruscus aëna.  
So also, **II.** 722 ; **III.** 223, 467 ; **V.** 431.

In **IV.** 433, a slightly different combination is presented :

requiem spatiumque = spatium ad requiescendum.

- 224. I.** 421-2. *miratur* molem Aeneas, *miratur* portas.  
**II.** 325. *fuimus* Troes, *fuit* Ilium.  
792-3. *Ter* conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum ;

- Ter* frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago.  
**V.** 433-4. *multa* viri inter se vulnera iacant,  
*multa* lateri ingeminant.

Observe that, in the last three groups, the variation from the normal structure consists in a *redundancy* of words (*pleonasm*). Observe that in **222** there is a pleonastic use of *conjunctions* (*polysyndeton*) ; that in **223** *two nouns* are used in coördinate construction instead of a *single noun* modified by an adjective or a limiting genitive (*hendiadys*) ; that in **224** a word is repeated at the beginning of two or more coördinate phrases for the sake of greater emphasis (*anaphora*).

- 225. I.** 21. late *regem* = late *regnantem*.  
198. *ante* malorum = *praeteritum* malorum.

328. nec vox *hominem* sonat.  
(*Hominem* is here used in an adverbial sense. Cf. **111.**)  
352. *multa* *malus* simulans.

- 226. I.** 195. quae cadis onerarat, instead of *quibus* *cados* onerarat.  
339. sed fines (sunt) Libyci, genus, etc. (Here *genus* is in grammatical apposition with *fines*, though really referring to the noun idea implied in *Libyci*.)

- III.** 280. celebramus litora ludis, instead of celebramus *ludos* in *litore*.  
**IV.** 40. Gaetulæ urbes, genus, etc. (Cf. on **I.** 339.)  
**V.** 774. tonsæ foliis evinctus olivæ, instead of *tonsis foliis olivæ*.

- 227. I.** 212. pars secant.  
**II.** 401. pars scandunt.  
477. omnis pubes succedunt.  
**V.** 122. Centauro magna. (Here,

though *Centauro* is a masculine noun, it is treated as feminine because it is the name of a ship.)

**228. I.** 237. Hinc Romanos (fore) etc., *pollicitus*, quae *te* sententia vertit ? Here *pollicitus* is left without construction, owing to the change of thought in the author's mind.

**229. 1).** As instances of Greek *forms*, notice Vergil's proper names generally, and such accusative singular forms as **III.** 514. aëra ; 525. cratera. Cf. also the neuter plural, **V.** 822. immania *cete*.

2). As instances of Vergil's use of Greek *constructions*, note the following :

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| I. 669. ut Aeneas iactetur, <i>nota</i> (sunt)<br>= <i>notum</i> (est). | II. 377. sensit <i>delapsus</i> = sensit <i>se esse</i><br><i>delapsum</i> . |
|---|--|

Cf. also the accusative of specification (114); and the infinitive with force of gerund (163).

Observe in groups 225-229 that the variation from the normal structure consists in the *substitution* of one part of speech for another, or of one grammatical construction for another (*enallage*). Observe, further, that in 225 one *part of speech* is used for another (*antimeria*); that in 226 one *grammatical construction* is substituted for another (*hypallage*); that in 227 the construction is according to *sense* and not according to grammatical form (*synesis*); that in 228 the thought in the author's mind has changed, causing a *break in the regular construction* (*anacoluthon*); that in 229 the author has used a *Greek form or construction* (*Graecism* or *Hellenism*).

230. I. 348. quos inter; 700. strato super.

231. II. 258. inclusos Danaos et pinea  
laxat claustra Sinon.  
353. moriamur, et in media arma  
ruamus.

232. II. 234. dividimus muros et moenia  
pandimus.

III. 193. caelum undique et undique  
pontus.

233. I. 192. nec prius absistit, *quam* fun-  
dat.

412. *circum* dea fudit.

II. 218. *circum* terga dati.

567. *super* unus eram.

234. I. 69. *submersas* obrue puppes.  
659. *furentem* incendat reginam.

II. 4. *lamentabile* regnum.

610. *emota* fundamenta quatit.

736. *confusam* eripuit mentem.

III. 141. *steriles exuvire* Sirius agros.

236. *tectos* disponunt enses.

III. 662. postquam altos tetigit fluctus et  
*ad aequora* venit.

V. 9. maria undique et undique cae-  
lum.

792. *dare* bracchia *circum*.

V. 384. *quo* me decet *usque*?

603. *hac* celebrata *tenuis*.

VI. 709. *circum* lilia *funduntur*.

237. *scuta latentia* condunt.

257. *ambesas* absumere *mensas*.

267. *excussos* laxare *rudentes*.

707. *inlaetabilis* ora.

IV. 22. *animum labantem* impulit.

V. 476. *servetis revocatum* Dareta.

VI. 316. *alios submotos* arcet.

Observe in groups 230-234 that the variation from the normal structure consists in the *transposition* of words or clauses in a sentence (*hyperbaton*). Observe, further, that in 230 the transposition is one of *words* only (*anastrophe*); that in 231 there is a transposition of *phrases* or *clauses* (*hysteron*

*proteron*), and that, in each of these examples, the more important thought is placed first, though it may be second in natural sequence; that in **232** the order of the words in contrasted groups is *inverted* after the manner of the parts of a Greek X (*chiasmus*); that in **233** the two parts of a compound word are separated by some other word or words (*tnesis*); that in **234** a transposition of the *order of thoughts* is effected by *anticipating* the use of an *epithet* (*prolepsis*).

All the figures in groups **219–234** are figures of *syntax*.

## II. Rhetorical Figures.

- 235. I.** 148. *veluti cum cōrta est seditio.*  
 430. *qualis apes exercet labor.*  
 498. *qualis exercet Diana choros.*  
 592. *quale manus addunt ebori decus.*
- II.** 223. *quales mugitus fugit cum taurus.*  
 304. *in segetem veluti cum flamma incidit, aut torrens sternit.*  
 355. *lupi ceu raptores quos exegit rabies.*  
 379. *improvisum veluti qui anguem pressit.*  
 416. *adversi ceu venti configunt.*  
 471. *qualis ubi in lucem coluber convolvit.*  
 496. *non sic cum spumeus amnis exiit.*  
 516. *praecipites ceu columbae.*  
 626. *ac veluti ornum cum instant eruere agricolae.*  
 794. *par ventis, simillima somno.*
- III.** 637. *Argolici clipei instar.*  
 679. *quales cum quercus aut cyparissi constiterunt.*
- IV.** 69. *qualis coniecta cerva sagitta.*  
 143. *qualis ubi Delum invisit Apollo.*  
 254. *avi similis, quae volat.*  
 301. *qualis Thyias, ubi stimulant orgia.*  
 402. *ac velut formicae acervum cum populant.*  
 441. *ac velut cum quercum Boreae eruere certant.*
469. *veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus.*  
 669. *non aliter, quam si ruat omnis Karthago.*
- V.** 88. *ceu arcus mille iacit colores.*  
 213. *qualis columba fertur in arva volans.*  
 273. *qualis serpens, quem rota transiit, fugiens dat corpore tortus.*  
 439. *velut celsam oppugnat qui urbem.*  
 448. *ut quondam cava concidit pinus.*  
 458. *quam multa grandine nimbi crepitant.*  
 527. *caelo ceu transcurrunt crinem, que volantia sidera ducunt.*  
 588. *ut quondam fertur Labyrinthus mille viis habuisse dolum.*  
 594. *delphinum similes, qui per maria secant.*
- VI.** 205. *quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum fronde virere nova.*  
 270. *quale per incertam lunam est iter in silvis.*  
 309. *quam multa in silvis autumnii frigore lapsa cadunt folia.*  
 311. *quam multae glomerantur aves.*  
 453. *qualem qui aut videt aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam.*  
 707. *ac velut ubi apes floribus insidunt et circum lilia funduntur.*  
 784. *qualis Berecynthia mater invehitur turrata per urbes, laeta deum partu.*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p><b>236.</b> I. 164. <i>silvis scaena coruscis.</i><br/>608. <i>polus dum sidera pascet.</i><br/>II. 573. <i>illa, patriae communis</i><br/><i>Erinyes.</i></p> <p><b>237.</b> II. 154. <i>Vos, aeterni ignes, et non</i><br/><i>violabile vestrum testor</i><br/><i>numen.</i><br/>385. <i>aspirat fortuna labori.</i><br/>III. 44. <i>fuge crudeles terras, fuge</i><br/><i>litus avarum.</i></p> <p><b>238.</b> I. 555. <i>sin absumpta salus, et te,</i><br/><i>pater optime Teucrum,</i><br/><i>pontus habet.</i><br/>II. 56. <i>Troiaque, nunc stares, Pri-</i><br/><i>amique arx alta, maneres.</i><br/>160. <i>Tu modo promissis ma-</i><br/><i>neas, Troia.</i><br/>241. <i>O patria, o divum domus</i></p> | <p>IV. 215. <i>et nunc ille Paris.</i><br/>V. 251. <i>Maendro duplici.</i><br/>662. <i>furit immissis Volcanus habenis.</i></p> <p>IV. 173. <i>it Fama per urbes.</i><br/>V. 721. <i>et Nox polum tenebat.</i><br/>838. <i>Somnus aëra dimovit.</i><br/>VI. 275-280. <i>Morbi, Senectus, etc.</i></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><i>Ilium, et incluta moenia Dar-</i><br/><i>danidum.</i></p> <p>III. 321. <i>O felix ante alias, Priameïa</i><br/><i>virgo!</i><br/>710. <i>Hic me, pater optime, fessum</i><br/><i>deseris.</i><br/>V. 632. <i>O patria, et rapti nequiquam</i><br/><i>ex hoste Penates!</i></p> |
|--|---|

Observe in groups **235-238** that there is a variation from the *normal* or *literal mode of expression* of thought, the end being to obtain *vividness* or *clearness*. Observe, further, that vividness is obtained in **235-236** by means of *comparison*, and that this comparison is either *asserted*, as in **235**, or *implied*, as in **236**. Asserted comparison is called *simile*. As this is the most important figure in Vergil, it should be studied with especial care.

In the above similes observe:

(1.) That there is always some word introducing the comparison. What are the words so used?

(2.) That there is always some main or central point of comparison. In each simile, as it is met with in the text, try to ascertain exactly what was the main point of comparison in the poet's mind.

An implied comparison is called *metaphor*. How does this differ from simile?

Observe in **237** that vividness is gained by attributing to an impersonal thing the element of *personality* (*personification*); and in **238** that vividness is gained by *addressing* some *absent* person or thing as if *present* (*apostrophe*).

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p><b>239.</b> I. 465. <i>largoque umectat flumine</i><br/><i>vultum.</i></p> <p><b>240.</b> I. 136. <i>non simili = dissimili.</i><br/>479. <i>non aequae = iniquae.</i><br/>II. 154. <i>non violabile = inviolabile.</i><br/>247. <i>non umquam = numquam.</i><br/>359. <i>haud dubiam = certam.</i></p> | <p>II. 488. <i>ferit aurea sidera clamor.</i><br/>V. 200. <i>sudor fluit undique rivis.</i><br/>396. <i>haud nostro = alieno.</i><br/>IV. 53. <i>non tractabile = intractabile.</i><br/>V. 39. <i>non immemor = memor.</i><br/>781. <i>nec exsaturabile = et inexasu-</i><br/><i>rabile.</i></p> |
|--|--|

241. IV. 93-5. *Egregiam vero laudem et  
spolia ampla refertis*  
Tuque puerque tuus;  
*magnum et memorabile*  
*nomen,*

Una dolo divum si femina vic-  
ta duorum est.  
379. *Scilicet is Superis labor est, ea*  
*cura quietos*  
*Sollicitat.*

242. I. 569. *Seu vos Hesperiam mag-  
nam Saturniaque arva.*  
II. 554. *Haec finis Priami fato-  
rum; hic exitus illum*  
*Sorte tulit.*

III. 336. *Pergamaque Iliacamque iugis*  
*hanc addidit arcem.*  
IV. 511. *Tergeminamque Hecaten, tria*  
*virginis ora Dianae.*

Very similar to this form of expression is one quite frequently used by Vergil, where two lines, different in expression, are yet quite *parallel in thought*. Observe in the text the following:

243. I. 411-412; II. 624-625; III. 122-123, 161-162, 375-376, 448-449,  
585-586; V. 304, 646, 734-735; VI. 120, 369, 374-375.

244. I. 134. *Miscere et tantas audetis*  
*tollere moles?*  
*Quos ego —! sed motos*  
*praestat, etc.*  
II. 100. *Nec requievit enim, donec*  
*Calchante ministro —*

*Sed quid haec revolve?*  
III. 340. *Superatne et vescitur aura,*  
*Quem tibi iam Troia —*  
V. 195. *Quamquam o! — sed superent.*

Observe in groups 239-244 that there is a variation from the normal mode of expression of thought, the end being to obtain *emphasis* or *strength*. Observe, further, that in 239 emphasis or added strength is gained by *exaggeration* or a statement far in excess of the truth (*hyperbole*); that in 240 an emphatic affirmation of a fact is gained by *denying its opposite (litotes)*; that in 241 emphasis in *expressions of reproach* is gained by the *statement of a fact with the manifest intention of expressing its opposite (irony)*; that in 242, 243 the poet strives to emphasize a phrase by repeating the same thought in other terms, the last half of a line often reinforcing the first half (*epeze- gesis*); that in 244 the attention is arrested, and hence emphasis gained by a *sudden break in the expression of the thought (aposiopesis)*.

245. 1). I. 24. *Argis = Graiis.*  
II. 95. *Argos = Graeciam.*

375. *Pergama = Troiam.*

2). II. 312. *Ucalegon ardet = domus Ucalegontis.*

I. 284. *domus Assaraci = gens, etc.*

Cf. also 356; III. 97. So we in English say the "*House of Stuart.*"

3). I. 22. *Libyae*

68. *Ilium.*

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <p>4) I. 35. aere = <i>aerea carina</i>.<br/>739. auro = <i>aurea patera</i>.</p> <p>5) I. 177. Cererem = <i>frumentum</i>.<br/>215. Bacchi = <i>vini</i>.<br/>701. Cererem = <i>panem</i>.<br/>II. 311. Volcano = <i>igni</i>.<br/>335. Marte = <i>proelio</i>.<br/>440. Martem = <i>proelium</i>.<br/>III. 275. Apollo = <i>templum Apollinis</i>.<br/>354. Bacchi, cf. I. 215.</p> <p>6) II. 107. ficto pectore = <i>ficto timore</i>.</p> | <p>V. 153. pinus = <i>pineae navis</i>.<br/>817. auro = <i>aureo iugo</i>.</p> <p>552. diva Licinia = <i>templum</i>, etc.<br/>588. primo Eoo = <i>prima luce</i>.<br/>IV. 119. Titan = <i>sol</i>.<br/>V. 77. Baccho, cf. I. 215.<br/>105. Auroram = <i>auroram</i>.<br/>662. Vulcanus, cf. II. 311.<br/>679. Iuno = <i>auctoritas Iunonis</i>.<br/>VI. 26. Veneris = <i>amoris</i>.<br/>165. Martem, cf. II. 335.</p> |
|---|---|

7). Instrument for action (*arma* = *bella*); symbol for thing signified (*sceptra* = *imperium*); noun or adjective denoting single attribute of a thing for the thing itself (*altum* and *sal* = *mare*); general for special (*genus* = *filius*); concrete for abstract (*robur* = *oaklike strength*); abstract for concrete (*iuventus* = *iuvenis*); cause or agent for effect wrought (perhaps *manes* = *poenas*, VI. 743); etc.

Observe that, in all the examples under 245, *variety* of expression is sought by *suggesting* a word rather than by using the word itself. Observe, further, that a word is suggested in 1) by the use of a *special* term for a *general*, or a *part* for the *whole*; in 2) by the use of a man's *name* for his *house*, or his *house* for his *race* or *family*; in 3) by the use of a *city*, or country for the *institutions* and *people*; in 4) by the use of the *material* or *source* of a thing for the *thing itself*; in 5) by the use of the name of a *god* (or a *goddess*) for that which he represents or is distinguished for, or for his temple; in 6) by the use of an *organ of the body* for the *quality* supposed to reside there; and observe that in 7) various other examples of the same general nature are given.

This use of one name for another suggested by it, as in the above examples, is called *metonymy*; a more specific name for the use of a part for the whole being *synecdoche*.

**246.** Observe that, in the following passages, there is a representation in sound of the *struggling winds*, I. 53; the *peaceful course of a herd of deer* feeding, I. 186; compare with this, the *flight of a herd of deer* down the mountain side, IV. 155; the sound of a *stream, bursting* from its underground passage, I. 245-6; the *eruption of Mt. Aetna*, III. 571-7; the *slow, heavy tread of the Cyclopes*, III. 655-9; the *peace of nightfall*, IV. 522-8; the *boxing contest*, V. 458-60; the *sudden storm and dispersion* of the hunting party, IV.



161-2. As an example of the numerous cases of single words which represent the sense by their sound may be mentioned *murmure montis*, I. 55.

In all the above examples under 246 observe that *beauty* and a striking effect are gained by *adapting the sound* of a word or a passage to the *sense* that is intended to be represented.

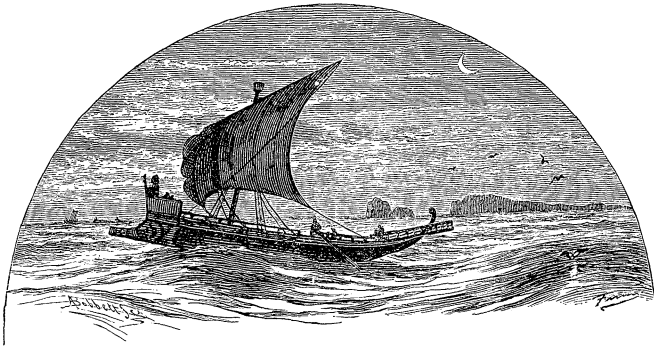
The adaptation of sound to sense is called *onomatopoeia*.

In the above figures of all kinds observe (1) that there is *a variation from the normal*; (2) that in grammatical figures the variation is from the normal *form* and *structure*; (3) that in rhetorical figures the variation is from the normal *mode of expression of thought*, the end in rhetorical figures being to obtain

1. *vividness* or *clearness*, 235-238;
2. *emphasis* or *strength*, 239-244;
3. *variety* and *beauty*, 245-246.

<sup>64</sup> Anchyses sonne, begott of Venus fayre,"  
Said he, "out of the flames for safegard fled,  
And with a remnant did to sea repayre;  
Where he, through fatall errorr, long was led  
Full many yeares, and weetlesse wandered  
From shore to shore emongst the Lybick sandes,  
Ere rest he fownd."

SPENSER, *F. Q.* III., IX. 41



## LIBER PRIMUS.

[NOTE. All words which are met for the first time in the *Aeneid*, not being found in the first four books of Caesar, or in those orations of Cicero contained in this series of text-books, are printed in full-faced type.]

ARMA virumque cano, Troiae qui primus ab oris  
 Italiam, fato **profugus**, Lavinaque venit  
 Litora, multum ille et terris iactatus et alto  
 Vi superûm, **saevae** memorem Iunonis ob iram,  
 Multa quoque et bello passus, dum conderet urbem,  
 Inferretque deos Latio, genus unde Latinum  
 Albanique patres atque altae moenia Romae.

5

Musa, mihi causas **memora**, quo numine laeso,

### 5. **Multa quoque et bello passus.**

Much there he suffered,  
 And many perilles past in forreine landes,  
 To save his people sad from victours  
 vengefull handes.

SPENSER, *F. Q. III. IX. 41.*

8. **Musa.** The Muses were certain goddesses who presided over poetry, music, and all the liberal arts and sciences, and who were the daughters of Jupiter by the nymph Mnemosyne. No definite number of the Muses is given by Homer. The

[NOTE. The references are to the section numbers in the Inductive Studies.]

1. *Arma virumque*, 111. — 2. *Italiam*, 121. — *Fato*, 136. — 3. *Terris*, 149. — 4. *Vi*, 136. — *Superum*, 81, 216. — *Iunonis*, 81. — 5. *Conderet*, 186. — 6. *Latio*, 100. — 8. *Quo* 147. — *Numine laeso*, 155.

Quidve dolens, <b>regina</b> deum tot <b>volvere</b> casus	
Insignem pietate virum, tot adire labores	10
Impulerit. <b>Tantaene</b> animis caelestibus irae?	
Urbs antiqua fuit, Tyrii tenuere coloni,	
Karthago, Italiam contra Tiberinaque longe	
Ostia, dives opum studiisque asperrima belli;	
Quam Iuno fertur terris magis omnibus unam	15
<b>Posthabita</b> coluisse Samo; hic illius arma,	
Hic currus fuit; hoc regnum dea gentibus esse,	
Si qua fata sinant, iam tum tenditque fovetque.	
<b>Progeniem</b> sed enim Troiano a sanguine duci	
Audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces;	20
Hinc populum late regem belloque superbum	
Venturum <b>excidio</b> Libyae: sic <b>volvere</b> <b>Parcas</b> .	

received opinion makes them nine in number. Their names were Calliope, Clio, Melpomene, Euterpe, Erato, Terpsichore, Urania, Thalia, and Polyhymnia. — *Class. Dic.*

Vergil here invokes Calliope, the muse of epic poetry.

11. **Tantaene animis caelestibus irae?**

Can such sensations heavenly bosoms move! — *FALCONER, Shipwreck.*

And in soft bosoms dwells such mighty rage? — *POPE, Rape of Lock.*

In heavenly spirits could such perverseness dwell? — *MILTON, P. L. VI.*

16. **Samos** was an island of the Aegean. The temple and worship of Juno contributed not a little to its fame and affluence. Pausanias asserts that this edi-

fice was of very great antiquity; this, he says, was apparent from the statue of the goddess, which was of wood, and the work of Smilis, an artist contemporary with Daedalus. In Strabo's time, this temple was adorned with a profusion of the finest works of art, especially paintings. The outside was equally decorated with beautiful statues. — *Class. Dic.*

20. **Audierat, Tyrias olim quae verteret arces.** When the head of Hasdrubal was thrown into the Punic lines, Hannibal said, "Agnosco fortunam Karthaginis." — *LIVY, XXVII. 51.*

22. **Parcas.** The religious tendencies of the Aeneid are preëminently fatalistic. It is true that a marked reverence for the gods is manifest throughout; numerous sacrifices to the different

9. *Quid*, 110. — 10. *Pietate*, 136. — *Virum*, 118. — 11. *Impulerit*, 168. — *Animis*, 105. — 14. *Opum*, 90. — *Studiis*, 147. — *Belli*, 87. — 15. *Terris*, 137. — 16. *Coluisse*, 160. — *Posthabita Samo*, 155. — *Illius*, 82. — 17. *Hoc regnum*, 118. — *Gentibus*, 102. — 18. *Sinant*, 200. — 19. *Progeniem*, 118. — 20. *Verteret*, 174. — 21. *Regem*, 225. — 22. *Excidio*, 103



THE FATES. (Michael Angelo.)

*Sic volvere Parcas. I: 22.*



Id metuens veterisque memor Saturnia belli,  
 Prima quod ad Troiam pro caris gesserat Argis —  
 Necdum etiam causae irarum saevique dolores  
 Exciderant animo: manet alta mente **repostum**  
 Iudicium Paridis **spretaeque** iniuria formae,

25

gods are made, and they are frequently invoked. But still, behind the gods and beyond their power, is constantly seen the grim hand of Fate, silently but surely guiding every act and leading every event to its destined end. This Fate, as seen in Vergil, is generally a blind, impersonal force, — a theoretical first cause. In nine places, however, we find it represented in the persons of the three sisters, — the terrible *Parcae*, or *Destinies*. Their names, according to Hesiod, were *Clotho*, *Lachesis*, and *Atropos*. They are represented as spinning, measuring, and cutting off the thread of human life. Spenser (*F. Q.* IV. II. 47, 48) gives a graphic picture of the abode and work of the *Parcae*:

Therefore desirous th'end of all their  
 dayes

To know, and them t' enlarge with long  
 extent,

By wondrous skill and many hidden wayes  
 To the Three Fatall Sisters house she  
 went.

Farre underground from tract of living  
 went [way],

Downe in the bottome of the deepe abysses,  
 Where Demogorgon, in dull darknesse  
 pent,

Farre from the view of gods and heavens  
 blis

The hideous Chaos keepes, their dread-  
 full dwelling is.

There she them found, all sitting round  
 about

A direfull distaffe standing in the mid,  
 And with unwearied fingers drawing out  
 The lines of life, from living knowledge  
 hid.

Sad Clotho held the rocke [distaff], the  
 whiles the thrid

By griesly Lachesis was spun with paine,  
 That cruell Atropos eftsoones undid,  
 With cursed knife cutting the twist in  
 twaine:

Most wretched men, whose dayes depend  
 on thrids so vaine!

See also *The Fatal Sisters* of Gray, Ariosto's fine description of the same (*Orl. Fur.* XXXIV. 88-92), and that of Goethe (*Faust*).

Catullus also gives a description and song of the *Parcae* (LXIV. 305-381).

**27. Iudicium Paridis.** Cf. Tennyson's *Oenone*.

Here eke that famous golden apple grew,  
 The which emongest the gods, false Ate  
 threw;

For which th' Idaean Ladies disagreed,  
 Till partiall Paris dempt it Venus dew,  
 And had of her fayre Helen for his  
 meed.

SPENSER, *F. Q.* II. VII. 55.

And sad Ilion,

For memorie of which on high there  
 hong

23. *Bellis*, 88. — 24. *Argis*, 245, 1). — 25. *Irarum*, 87. — 26. *Animo*, 130. — *Mente*, 150. — *Repostum*, 216. — 27. *Paridis*, 72. — *Formae*, 85.

Et genus invisum, et rapti Ganymedis honores;  
 His **accensa** super iactatos **aequore** toto  
 Troas, reliquias Danaum atque **immitis** Achilli,  
 Arcebat longe Latio, multosque per annos  
 Errabant, acti fati, maria omnia circum.  
 Tanta molis erat Romanam condere gentem.

30

Vix e conspectu Siculae telluris in altum  
 Vela dabant laeti, et **spumas salis** aere ruebant,

35

The Golden Apple, cause of all their wrong,  
 For which the three faire goddesses did strive.

Ibid., *F. Q.* IV. I. 22

At the marriage of Peleus and Thetis, Ate, the goddess of Discord, who had not been invited to partake of the entertainment, showed her displeasure by throwing into the assembly of the gods a golden apple, on which were written the words 'Ἡ καλὴ λαβέτω, — "*Let the beauty take me.*" Since Juno, Minerva, and Venus claimed it, and Jove was unwilling to decide, the decision of the affair was referred to Paris, the son of Priam, and at that time a shepherd on Mt. Ida. Juno endeavored to secure his preference by the promise of a kingdom, Minerva by the gift of intellectual superiority and martial renown, and Venus by offering him the fairest woman in the world for his wife. To Venus he assigned the prize, and in consequence brought upon himself and the whole Trojan race the unrelenting enmity of her two disappointed rivals. — *Class. Dic.*

28. **Ganymedis honores.** Ganymede was the son of Tros, and hence in the line of Trojan descent. He was made

cup-bearer of the gods, in place of Hebe, the daughter of Juno, and hence another cause of Juno's wrath against the Trojan race:

And god-like Ganymede, most beautiful  
 Of men; the gods beheld and caught him  
 up

To heaven, so beautiful was he, to pour  
 The wine to Jove, and ever dwell with  
 them. — HOMER, *Il.* XX. 293.

Again, whenas the Troiane boy so fayre  
 He snatcht from Ida hill, and with him  
 bare:

Wondrous delight it was, there to behold  
 How the rude shepherds after him did  
 stare,

Trembling through feare lest down he  
 fallen should,

And often to him calling to take surer  
 hould. — SPENSER, *F. Q.* III. XI. 34.

*Ros.* — I'll have no worse a name than  
 Jove's own page;

And therefore look you call me *Gany-*  
*mede.* — SHAK. *As You Like It*, I. 3.

34. Chronologically, the succeeding narrative should follow III. 715. This line is partially repeated in XI. 903: Vix e conspectu exierat campumque tenebat.

28. *Ganymedis*, 62. — 29. *Aequore*, 151. — 30. *Danaum*, 81. — 33. *Molis*, 86. — *Condere*, 156. — 34. *Telluris*, 87. — 35. *Aere*, 143; 245, 4).



Cum Iuno, aeternum servans sub pectore vulnus,  
 Haec secum: Mene incepto desistere victam,  
 Nec posse Italia Teucrorum avertere regem?  
 Quippe vetor fatis. Pallasne exurere classem  
 Argivum atque ipsos potuit submergere ponto, 40  
 Unius ob **noxam** et furias Aiacis Oilei?  
 Ipsa, Iovis rapidum **iaculata** e nubibus ignem,  
 Disiecitque rates evertitque aequora ventis,  
 Illum **exspirantem** transfixo pectore flammis  
**Turbine** corripuit scopuloque infixit acuto; 45  
**Ast** ego, quae divum incedo regina, Iovisque

41. **Aiacis Oilei.** The night that Troy was taken, Ajax offered violence to Cassandra, who had fled into Minerva's temple (cf. II. 403); and for this offense, as he returned home, the goddess destroyed his ship in a storm, and, seizing him in a whirlwind, dashed him against a rock, where he expired, consumed by the flames of the lightning which the goddess had obtained from Jove.

*Class. Dic.*

According to Homer's account, he was killed by Neptune:

Amid his well-oared galleys Ajax died.  
 For Neptune first had driven him on the rocks

Of Gyrae, yet had saved him from the sea;  
 And he, though Pallas hated him, had yet  
 Been rescued, but for uttering boastful words,

Which drew his fate upon him. He had said

That he, in spite of all the gods, would come

Safe from those mountain waves. When Neptune heard

The boaster's challenge, instantly he laid His strong hand on the trident, smote the rock

And cleft it to the base. There Ajax sat, And felt the shock, and with the falling mass

Was carried headlong to the billowy depths

Below, and drank the brine and perished there (*Od.* IV. 641-55).

Horace thus alludes to the incident:

Quietiore nec feratur aequore,  
 Quam Graia victorum manus,  
 Cum Pallas usto vertit iram ab Ilio  
 In impiam Aiacis ratem (*Ep.* X. 11-14).

45. Milton imitates this passage:

While we perhaps,  
 Designing or exhorting glorious war,  
 Caught in a fiery tempest, shall be hurled,  
 Each on his rock transfixed.

*P. L.* II. 178.

46. **Incedo.** Cf. vocab. Propertius has a similar use of *incedo*:

Et incedit vel Jove digna soror (II. 2, 6).

37. *Me*, 118. — *Incepto*, 130. — *Desistere*, 166. — 38. *Italia*, 129. — 39. *Fatis*, 106. — 40. *Ponto*, 149. — 41. *Noxam et furias*, 223. — 43. *Ventis*, 143. — 44. *Pectore*, 133. — 45. *Turbine*, 143. — *Scopulo*, 104.

Et soror et coniunx, una cum gente tot annos  
 Bella gero. Et quisquam numen Iunonis **adorat**  
 Praeterea, aut supplex aris imponet honorem?

*Italia* flammato secum dea corde **volutans**

50

**Nimborum** in patriam, loca **feta** furentibus austris,  
 Aeoliam venit. Hic vasto rex Aeolus antro

**Luctantes** ventos tempestatesque **sonoras**  
 Imperio premit ac vinclis et carcere frenat.

Illi indignantes magno cum **murmure** montis

55

Circum **claustra** fremunt; **celsa** sedet Aeolus arce,

**Sceptra** tenens, mollitque animos et temperat iras;

**Ni** faciat, maria ac terras caelumque **profundum**

Quippe ferant rapidi secum **verrantque** per **auras**.

48-9. Cf. Ovid, *Met.* II. 518-19:

Est vero, cur quis Iunonem laedere nolit  
 Offensamque tremat? quae prosum sola  
 nocendo?

52. **Aeoliam**. Aeolia, the home of the winds, was seven islands off the north coast of Sicily, so called from their having been the fabled dominion of Aeolus, the god of the winds. The island in which he resided is, according to the majority of authorities, Strongyle, modern Stromboli. These islands are all mountainous and volcanic, Stromboli having an active volcano to this day. A passage in Pliny (3, 9, 14) contains the germ of the whole fable respecting Aeolus, wherein it is stated that the inhabitants of the adjacent islands could tell from the smoke of Strongyle what winds were going to blow for three days to come. — *Class. Dic.*

**Aeolus**. The office of directing and controlling the winds had been conferred

on Aeolus by Jupiter. Homer, in the beginning of *Od.* X., gives a fine description of the kingdom of Aeolus.

54. Ovid (*Met.* IV. 663) has:

Clauserat Hippotades aeterno carcere  
 ventos.

55. Cf. Lucr. VI. 198:

In caveisque ferarum more minantur,  
 Nunc hinc nunc illinc fremitus per nubila  
 mittunt,

Quaerentesque viam circumversantur.

**Indignant**.

In a cavern under is fettered the thunder,  
 It struggles and howls by fits.

SHELLEY, *The Cloud*.

59. Cf. Lucr. I. 277-9:

Sunt igitur venti, nimirum, corpora caeca,  
 Quae mare, quae terras, quae denique  
 nubila caeli

Verrunt ac subito vexantia turbine rap-  
 tant.

47. *Annos*, 117. — 50. *Corde*, 150. — 51. *Austris*, 143. — 52. *Antro*, 153. — 53. 246. — 54. *Imperio*, 143. — *Vinclis*, 216. — 55. *Cum murmure*, 141. — 56. *Arce*, 153. — 58-9. *Ni faciat* — *ferant*, 197.

Sed pater omnipotens speluncis abdidit atris, 60  
 Hoc metuens, molemque et montes insuper altæ  
 Imposuit, regemque dedit, qui foedere certo  
 Et premere et **laxas** sciret dare iussus **habenas**.  
 Ad quem tum Iuno supplex his vocibus usa est :  
 Aeole, namque tibi divûm pater atque hominum rex 65  
 Et **mulcere** dedit fluctus et tollere vento,  
 Gens inimica mihi Tyrrhenum navigat aequor,  
 Ilium in Italiam portans victosque Penates :  
**Incute** vim ventis submersasque obrue puppes,  
 Aut age diversos et disice corpora ponto. 70  
 Sunt mihi bis septem praestanti corpore **Nymphæ**,

66. For Saturn's son  
 Had given him empire o'er the winds,  
 with power

To calm them or to rouse them at his will.

HOMER, *Od.* X. 25.

67. **Tyrrhenum aequor**, that part of the Mediterranean which washes the western coast of Italy. The Trojan fleet had just left Drepanum on the northwest coast of Sicily, and was headed for Italy.

68. Cf. Ovid, *Fasti*, IV. 251-4 :

Cum Troiam Aeneas Italos portaret in agros,

Est dea sacriferas paene secuta rates,  
 Sed nondum fatis Latio sua numina posci  
 Senserat, assuetis substiteratque locis.

**Penates**. A name sometimes given among the Romans to a certain class of household deities, who were worshipped in the innermost part of their dwellings. They were the powers of nature personified ; powers the wonderful and myste-

rious action of which produces and upholds whatever is necessary to life, to the common good, to the prosperity of individuals and families ; whatever, in fine, the human species cannot bestow upon itself. — *Class. Dic.* For further description cf. Cicero, *Natura Deorum*, 2, 27, 68.

71. **Bis septem**. Poetical for quattuordecim. Cf. II. 126. So in Wordsworth, *Highland Girl* :

Twice seven consenting years have shed  
 Their utmost bounty on thy head.

73. Gray, in his Latin poems, has copied almost directly many of Vergil's lines. On this line, cf. *Hymeneal*, 42 :

Propriamque dicabit.

**Propriam**. This word is used in its literal sense of *own* by many English writers :

"Tis for my proper peace, indeed, rather  
 than yours.

ROBT. BROWNING, *Paracelsus*.

60. *Speluncis*, 153. — 62. *Foedere*, 143. — 63. *Sciret*, 174. — 64. *Vocibus*, 144. — 66. *Mulcere et tollere*, 161. — 67. *Mihi*, 107. — 68. *Ilium*, 60; 245, 3). — 69. *Ventis*, 104. — *Submersas*, 234. — 71. *Mihi*, 105. — *Corpore*, 140.

Quarum quae forma pulcherrima Deïopea,  
**Conubio** iungam stabili propriamque dicabo,  
 Omnes ut tecum meritis pro talibus annos  
 Exigat et pulchra faciat te **prole** parentem.

75

Aeolus haec contra: Tuus, o regina, quid optes  
 Explorare labor; mihi iussa capessere fas est.  
 Tu mihi, quodcumque hoc regni, tu sceptrâ Iovemque  
 Concilias, tu das epulis **accumbere** divûm,  
 Nimborumque facis tempestatumque potentem.

80

Haec ubi dicta, **cavum** conversa **cuspidè** montem  
 Impulit in latus; ac venti, velut agmine facto,  
 Qua data porta, ruunt et terras turbine **perflant**.  
 Incubuerè mari, totumque a sedibus imis

And gainst the Romanes bent their proper  
 powre. — SPENSER, *F. Q.* II. X. 57.

I call upon thee! and compel  
 Thyself to be thy proper hell!

BYRON, *Manfred*.

78. Juno was the special protectress  
 of Aeolus, which accords very well with  
 the ideas of the earlier poets, who made  
 Juno merely a type of the atmosphere,  
 the movements of which produced the  
 winds. — *Class. Dic.*

**Quodcumque hoc regni.** An ex-  
 pression of humility. For similar ex-  
 pressions cf. Lucretius, II. 16, hoc aevi  
 quodcumquest; and Catullus, I. 8, quid-  
 quid hoc libelli.

79. **Accumbere.** A Roman custom.

83. **Qua data porta.** Cf. Milton,  
*P. R.* IV.:

Nor slept the winds  
 Within their stony caves, but rushed  
 abroad

From the four hinges of the world, and fell  
 On the vexed wilderness, whose tallest  
 pines,  
 Though rooted deep as high, and sturdiest  
 oaks  
 Bowed their stiff necks, loaden with  
 stormy blasts,  
 Or torn up sheer.

84. As in their deep Eolian grottoes  
 moan  
 The Spirits of the storm — as forth they  
 sweep,  
 Or ere the signal of the winds is blown,  
 With howling sound, high carnival to  
 keep,  
 And in wild uproar all embroil both land  
 and deep. — TASSO, *Ger. Lib.* IV. 18.  
 Then forth it breakes, and with his furious  
 blast  
 Confounds both land and seas, and skyes  
 doth overcast.

SPENSER, *F. Q.* III. IX. 15.

72. *Quarum*, 84. — *Forma*, 147. — 73. *Conubio*, 143. — 74. *Meritis pro*, 230. — 75.  
*Exigat — faciat*, 190. — *Te parentem*, 112. — *Prole*, 143 — 78. *Regni*, 84. — *Sceptrâ*  
*Iovemque*, 223. — 79. *Epulis*, 104. — 80. *Nimborum*, 88.

Una Eurisque Notusque ruunt creberque procellis 85  
 Africus, et vastos volvunt ad litora fluctus.  
 Insequitur clamorque virum stridorque rudentum.  
 Eripiunt subito nubes caelumque diemque  
 Teucrorum ex oculis; ponto nox incubat atra.  
 Intonuere poli, et crebris micat ignibus aether, 90  
 Praesentemque viris intentant omnia mortem.  
**Extemplo** Aeneae solvuntur frigore membra;  
**Ingemit** et duplices tendens ad sidera palmas  
 Talia voce refert: O terque quaterque beati,

86. They, breaking forth with rude unruliment

From all four parts of heaven, doe rage full sore,

And toss the deepes, and teare the firmament,

And all the world confound with wide uprore. — SPENSER, *F. Q.* IV. IX. 23.

87-90. Quippe sonant clamore viri, stridore rudentes,

Undarum incursu gravis unda, tonitribus aether.

Fluctibus erigitur caelumque aequare videtur

Pontus, et inductas aspergine tangere nubes. — OVID, *Met.* XI. 495.

88-89. The clouds their gloomy veil above them strain,

Nor suffer sun or star to cheer the view.

While ay descending night, with deeper shade,

The vext and fearful billows overlayed. ARIOSTO, *Orl. Fur.* XVIII. 142.

Falconer, the sailor-poet of England, thus describes a storm at sea:

Their task above thus finished, they descend,

And vigilant the approaching squall attend.

It comes resistless! and with foaming sweep

Upturns the whitening surface of the deep:

The clouds, with ruin pregnant, now impend,

And storm and cataracts tumultuous blend. — *Shipwreck*, II. 155.

91. Intentant omnia mortem.

Catullus has:

Ostentant omnia letum. — LXIV. 187.

94. O terque quaterque beati.

Non tenet hic lacrimas; stupeat hic; vocat ille beatos,

Funera quos maneant; hic votis numen adorat,

Bracchiaque ad caelum, quod non videt, irrita tollens

Poscit opem. — OVID, *Met.* XI. 539.

Thrice happy, four times happy, they who fell

On Troy's wide field warring for Atreus' sons:

O, had I met my fate and perished there, That very day on which the Trojan host

Quis ante ora patrum Troiae sub moenibus altis 95  
 Contigit oppetere! O Danaum fortissime gentis  
 Tydide! mene Iliacis **occumbere** campis  
 Non potuisse, tuaque animam hanc effundere dextra,  
 Saevus ubi Aeacidæ telo iacet Hector, ubi ingens  
 Sarpedon, ubi tot Simois correpta sub **undis** 100  
 Scuta virûm galeasque et fortia corpora volvit?  
 Talia iactanti **stridens** Aquilone procella  
 Velum adversa **ferit**, fluctusque ad sidera tollit.  
 Franguntur remi; tum prora avertit, et undis  
 Dat latus; insequitur cumulo praeruptus aquae mons. 105  
 Hi summo in fluctu pendent; his unda **dehiscens**

Around the dead Achilles, hurled at me  
 Their brazen javelins, I had then received  
 Due burial, and great glory with the  
 Greeks;  
 Now must I die a miserable death.

HOMER, *Od.* V. 366.

**97. Tydide.** Aeneas had engaged  
 in combat with Diomedes, and was saved  
 from death only by the intervention of  
 Venus. Cf. Homer, *Il.* V. 219-388.

**99. Aeacidæ.** Achilles, the grand-  
 son of Aeacus, had slain Hector, son of  
 Priam, after thrice pursuing him about  
 the walls of Troy (cf. Homer, *Il.* XXII.  
 175-500), and had then carried him to  
 the Grecian camp, where his body was  
 afterwards ransomed by Priam (*Il.*  
 XXIV. 611).

**100. Sarpedon.** King of Lycia, and  
 leader of the Lycian auxiliaries of Priam.  
 He was slain by Patroclus (*Il.* XVI. 580  
 et seq.), but his body was spirited away  
 by Apollo to Lycia (*Il.* XVI. 834 et seq.).  
 In the vivid imagination of Aeneas, both

Hector and Sarpedon still lie on the field  
 of battle. — **Simois.** A river of Troas,  
 on the plain between which and the Sca-  
 mander, or Xanthus, the conflicts between  
 the Greeks and Trojans are said to have  
 taken place.

And Simois, in whose bed lay many  
 shields

And helms and bodies of slain demigods.  
*Il.* XII. 29, 30.

**106.** Et nunc sublimis veluti de vertice  
 montis

Despicere in valles imumque Acheronta  
 videtur:

Nunc, ubi demissam curvum circumstetit  
 aequor,

Suspiciere inferno summum de gurgite  
 caelum. — OVID, *Met.* XI. 503-506

Now quivering o'er the topmost waves  
 she rides,

While deep beneath the enormous gulf  
 divides;

Now launching headlong down the horrid  
 vale,

Terram inter fluctus aperit; furit aestus **harenis**.  
 Tres Notus abreptas in saxa latentia torquet —  
 Saxa vocant Itali mediis quae in fluctibus *Aras* —  
 Dorsum immane mari summo; tres Eurus ab alto 110  
 In brevia et **Syrtes** urget, miserabile visu,  
**Inludit**que vadis atque aggere cingit harenae.  
 Unam, quae Lycios fidumque vehebat Oronten,  
 Ipsius ante oculos ingens a **vertice** pontus  
 In puppim ferit: **excutitur** pronusque magister 115  
 Volvitur in caput; ast illam ter fluctus ibidem  
 Torquet agens circum, et rapidus **vorat** aequore vertex.  
**Apparent** rari **nantes** in **gurgite** vasto,  
 Arma virūm, tabulaeque, et Troia gaza per undas.  
 Iam validam Ilionei navem, iam fortis Achatae, 120  
 Et qua vectus Abas, et qua **grandaevus** Aletes,  
 Vicit hiems; laxis laterum **compagibus** omnes  
 Accipiunt inimicum imbrem, **rimisque** **fatiscunt**.

Becalmed she hears no more the howling  
 gale,  
 Till up the dreadful height again she  
 flies,  
 Trembling beneath the current of the  
 skies.

FALCONER, *Shipwreck* III. 93-98.

108. **Saxa latentia**. "These 'saxa'  
 are generally supposed to be the 'Aegimoerae insulae' at the mouth of the  
 Bay of Carthage. Cf. Pliny, 5, 42, 'Contra Carthaginis sinum duae Aegimoerae  
 arae, scopuli verius quam insulae, inter Siciliam maxime et Sardiniam.' Mr.  
 Long, however, identifies the 'saxa' with the Skerki Rocks, which are on the Ad-  
 venture Bank, a shallow plateau between Sicily and Tunis." — CON.

122-3. Iamque labant cunei, spoli-  
 ataque tegmine cerae  
 Rima patet, praebeque viam letalibus  
 undis. — OVID, *Met.* XI. 514, 515.

#### 123. **Rimis fatiscunt**.

The chinks suck destruction. The heavy  
 dead hulk  
 On the living sea rolls an inanimate  
 bulk. — SHELLEY, *Vision of the Sea*.  
 The sides convulsive shook on groaning  
 beams,  
 And, rent with labour, yawn'd their pitchy  
 seams.

FALCONER, *Shipwreck*, II. 462, 3.  
 For, while the vessel through unnumber'd  
 chinks,  
 Above, below, the invading water drinks.  
*Ibid.* II. 695, 6

Interea magno misceri murmure pontum,  
 Emissamque hiemem sensit Neptunus et imis 125  
**Stagna refusa** vadis, graviter commotus; et alto  
 Prospiciens, summa placidum caput extulit unda.  
 Disiectam Aeneae toto videt aequore classem,  
 Fluctibus oppressos Troas caelique ruina,  
 Nec latuere doli fratrem Iunonis et irae. 130  
 Eurum ad se Zephyrumque vocat, dehinc talia **fatur** :  
 Tantane vos generis tenuit fiducia vestri?  
 Iam caelum terramque meo sine numine, Venti,  
 Miscere, et tantas audetis tollere moles?  
 Quos ego —! Sed motos praestat componere fluctus. 135

124. Cf. IV. 160.

125. **Neptunus.** Homer thus describes the home of Neptune:

The hills

And forests quaked beneath the immortal feet

Of Neptune as he walked. Three strides he took,

And at the fourth reached Aegae, where he stopped,

And where his sumptuous palace-halls were built,

Deep down in ocean, golden, glittering, proof

Against decay of time. — *Il.* XIII. 22-28.

Add to this Keats' beautiful description of Neptune's hall:

Far as the mariner on highest mast  
 Can see all round upon the calm'd vast,  
 So wide was Neptune's hall: and as the blue

Doth vault the waters, so the waters drew  
 Their doming curtains, high, magnificent,  
 Awed from the throne aloof; — and when storm-rent

Disclosed the thunder-gloomings in Jove's air;

But soothed as now, flash'd sudden everywhere,

Noiseless, sub-marine cloudlets, glittering  
 Death to a human eye: for there did spring

From natural west, and east, and south, and north,

A light as of four sunsets, blazing forth  
 A gold-green zenith 'bove the Sea-God's head. — *Endymion*.

133. Cf. Goldsmith, *Deserted Village*, 357, 358:

While oft in whirls the mad tornado flies,  
 Mingling the ravaged landscape with the skies.

135. Cf. Terence, *Andr.* 1, 1, 137:  
 Quem quidem ego si sensero — sed quid opus uerbis? Also Butler, *Hud.* I. II. 969:

Which now thou shalt — but first our care  
 Must see how Hudibras doth fare.

126. *Vadis*, 133. — 127. *Unda*, 129. — 128. *Toto aequore*, 151. — 130. *Fratrem*, 110. — 132. *Generis*, 87. — 135. *Quos ego*, 244.



Post mihi non simili poena commissa luetis.  
 Maturate fugam, regique haec dicite vestro:  
 Non illi imperium **pelagi** saevumque **tridentem**,  
 Sed mihi sorte datum. Tenet ille immania saxa,  
 Vestras, Eure, domos; illa se iactet in aula  
 Aeolus, et clauso ventorum carcere regnet.

140

Sic ait, et dicto citius **tumida** aequora placat,  
 Collectasque fugat nubes solemque reducit.  
 Cymothoë simul et Triton **adnexus** acuto  
 Detrudunt naves **scopulo**; levat ipse tridenti,  
 Et vastas aperit Syrtes, et temperat aequor,

145

**139. Sorte datum.** Homer makes Neptune say:

Three parts were made of all existing things,

And each of us received his heritage.  
 The lots were shaken; and to me it fell  
 To dwell forever in the hoary deep,  
 And Pluto took the gloomy realm of night,

And, lastly, Jupiter the ample heaven  
 And air and clouds. — *Il.* XV. 235-41.

Jupiter, speaking of Pluto, says:

Nec cedit nisi sorte mihi.

OVID, *Met.* V. 529.

Neptune, besides the sway  
 Of every salt flood, and each ebbing stream,

Took in by lot 'twixt high and nether Jove

Imperial rule of all the sea-girt isles.

MILTON, *Comus*.

**142-3.** The obedience of Aeolus to Neptune is thus portrayed by Keats:

Thou frownest, and old Aeolus thy foe

Skulks to his cavern, 'mid the gruff complaint

Of all his rebel tempests. Dark clouds faint

When, from thy diadem, a silver gleam  
 Slants over blue dominion. — *Endymion*.

**144. Cymothoë.** One of the Nereïds or Sea Nymphs. They are said by most ancient writers to have been fifty in number; the most celebrated being Amphitrite, the wife of Neptune, and Thetis, the mother of Achilles. — *Class. Dic. Prop.* (III. 21, 16) calls her "*caerula Cymothoe*."

— **Triton.** A sea deity, the son of Neptune and Amphitrite. Later poets made him his father's trumpeter. For a beautiful picture of Triton in this character, cf. Ovid, *Met.* I. 330-338. Cf. Holmes, *Chambered Nautilus*:

From thy dead lips a clearer note is born  
 Than ever Triton blew from wreathed horn.

**145-6.** It seem'd as there the British Neptune stood,

With all his hosts of waters at command,

**136. Non simili, 240.** — **138. Pelagi, 87.** — **140. Iactet, 204.** — **141. Carcere, 153.** — **142. Dicto, 137.**

Atque rotis summas levibus **perlabitur** undas.  
 Ac veluti magno in populo cum saepe coorta est  
 Seditio, saevitque animis ignobile vulgus,  
 Iamque faces et saxa volant — **furor** arma **ministrat**; 150  
 Tum, pietate gravem ac meritis si forte virum quem  
 Conspectere, silent, **arrectisque** auribus astant;  
 Ille regit dictis animos, et pectora mulcet:  
 Sic cunctus pelagi cecidit **fragor**, aequora postquam  
 Prospiciens **genitor** caeloque invectus aperto 155  
 Flectit equos, curruque volans dat **lora** secundo.  
 Defessi Aeneadae, quae proxima litora, cursu  
 Contendunt petere, et Libyae vertuntur ad oras.

Beneath them to submit th' officious flood;  
 And with his trident shov'd them off the  
 sand. — DRYDEN, *An. Mir.* 734-37.

147. Cf. V. 819.

148. Vergil draws this simile from an all too familiar scene of his own time, — a Roman mob. Roman citizens were not allowed to carry arms within the city, and their *fury* furnished them with unusual arms, the *faces* snatched from the altar of some neighboring temple, and the *saxa* torn from the streets, or perhaps from the roofs of the tile-covered houses.

Rage prompted them at length, and found them arms

Against such hellish mischief fit to oppose.

MILTON, *P. L.* VI.

Archilochum proprio rabies armavit iambo. — HORACE, *A. P.* 79.

Yet armes or weapon had he none to fight,  
 Ne knew the use of warlike instruments,  
 Save such as sudden rage him lent to smite.

SPENSER, *F. Q.* VI. IV. 4.

Cf. also *Aen.* V. 640.

Ovid (*Met.* XII. 242-44) thus describes the fight between the Centaurs and the Lapithae:

Vina dabant animos; et prima pocula pugna

Missa volant fragilesque cadi, curvique lebetes,

Res epulis quondam, nunc bello et caedibus aptae.

155-6. Spenser gives a fine picture of Neptune in his chariot (*F. Q.* III. XI. 40): His face was rugged, and his hoarie hed  
 Dropped with brackish deaw; his three-forkt pyke

He stearnly shooke, and therewith fierce did stryke

The raging billowes, that on every syde  
 They trembling stood, and made a long broad dyke,

That his swift charet might have passage wyde.

157-8. It will be an interesting study, as the reader advances, to trace the wanderings of Aeneas, noting all the points

148. *Ac veluti*, etc., 235. — 149. *Animis*, 147. — 152. *Si conspexere*, 194. — *Auribus*, 141. — 156. *Curru*, 97.

Est in *secessu* longo locus : insula portum  
Efficit *obiectu* laterum, quibus omnis ab alto

160

at which he touched from the time when he set out from burning Troy, until he finally anchored in the waters of the Tiber, and associating with each place some incident as narrated by Vergil. Cf. l. 34, and III. 715. It will be seen that the present is his twelfth landing-place.

159-69. This exquisite picture of the home of the Nymphs has its counterpart, more or less complete, in many other poets, whether imitators or not.

Spenser gives us substantially the same picture (*F. Q.* II. XII. 30) :

And now they nigh approched to the sted  
Whereas those Mermayds dwelt. It was  
a still

And calmy bay, on th' one side sheltered  
With the brode shadow of an hoarie hill ;  
On th' other side an high rocke toured still,  
That twixt them both a pleasaunt port  
they made,

And did like an halfe theatre fulfill.

Vergil in line 161 imitates *Geo.* IV. 420.

Milton thought this scene worthy of a place in Eden :

And overhead upgrew

Insuperable height of loftiest shade,  
Cedar, and pine, and fir, and branching  
palm,

A sylvan scene, and as the ranks ascend  
Shade above shade, a woody theatre  
Of stateliest view. — *P. L.* IV.

While Goldsmith's *Traveller* sees :

Far to the right, where Apennine ascends,  
Bright as the summer, Italy extends :  
Its uplands sloping deck the mountain's  
side,

Woods over woods in gay theatric pride.

Tasso (*Ger. Lib.* XV. 42, 43) imitates still more closely :

In one they find a lone sequestered  
place,

Where, to a crescent curved, the shore  
extends

Two moony horns, that in their sweep  
embrace

A spacious bay, — a rock the port defends;  
Inward it fronts, and broad to ocean bends  
Its back, whereon each dashing billow  
dies,

When the wind rises and the storm de-  
scends ;

While here and there two lofty crags arise,  
Whose towers, far out at sea, salute the  
sailor's eyes.

Safe sleep the silent seas beneath ;  
above,

Black arching woods o'ershade the circled  
scene :

Within, a grotto opens in the grove,  
Pleasant with flowers, with moss, with  
ivies green,

And waters warbling in the depths un-  
seen ;

Needed nor twisted rope nor anchor there  
For weary ships ; into that so serene

And sheltered hermitage, the maiden fair  
Entered, her slender sails unfurling from  
the air.

Vergil himself seems to have bor-  
rowed his description from Homer (*Od.*  
XIII. 117-126) :

A port there is in Ithaca, the haunt  
Of Phorcys, Ancient of the Sea. Steep  
shores

Stretch inward toward each other, and  
roll back

The mighty surges which the hoarse  
winds hurl

Against them from the ocean, while  
within

Ships ride without their hawsers, when  
they once

Frangitur inque sinus scindit sese unda reductos.  
 Hinc atque hinc vastae rupes **geminique** minantur  
 In caelum scopuli, quorum sub vertice late  
 Aequora tuta silent; tum silvis scaena **coruscis**  
 Desuper horrentique atrum **nemus** imminet **umbra**. 165  
 Fronte sub adversa scopulis pendentibus antrum;  
 Intus aquae dulces vivoque **sedilia** saxo,  
 Nympharum domus. Hic fessas non vincula naves  
 Ulla tenent, unco non **alligat** ancora **morsu**.  
 Huc septem Aeneas collectis navibus omni 170  
 Ex numero subit; ac magno telluris amore  
 Egressi optata potiuntur Troes harena,  
 Et sale **tabentes** artus in litore ponunt.  
 Ac primum **silici** **scintillam** **excudit** Achates,  
 Suscepitque ignem **foliis**, atque arida circum 175  
**Nutrimenta** dedit, rapuitque in **fomite** flammam.

Have passed the haven's mouth. An  
 olive tree

Withspreading branches at the farther end  
 Of that fair haven stands, and overbrows  
 A pleasant shady grotto of the Nymphs.

Ovid approaches the same description  
 (*Met.* XI. 229-234):

Est sinus Haemoniae curvos falcatus in  
 arcus,

Brachia procurrunt: ubi, si foret altior  
 unda,

Portus erat; summis inductum est aequor  
 harenis

Litus habet solidum, quod nec vestigia  
 servet,

Nec remoretur iter, nec opertum pendeat  
 alga.

Myrtea silva subest, bicoloribus obsita  
 baxis.

166. 'Saxis pendentibus,' from Lucr.  
 VI. 195, "Speluncasque velut saxis pen-  
 dentibus structas," who in turn has imi-  
 tated an old poet (supposed to be Ennius)  
 in Cic. Tusc. Disp. I. 16, "Per speluncas  
 saxis structas asperis, pendentibus."

CON.

169. And there is a safe haven, where  
 no need

Of cable is; no anchor there is cast,  
 Nor hawsers fastened to the strand, but  
 they

Who enter there remain until it please  
 The mariners, with favorable wind,  
 To put to sea again.

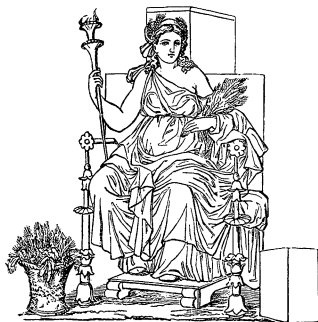
HOMER, *Od.* IX. 164.

170. **Septem.** Aeneas started with  
 twenty ships. Cf. l. 381.

Tum Cererem corruptam undis Cerealiaque arma  
 Expediunt fessi rerum, frugesque receptas  
 Et torrere parant flammis et frangere saxo.

Aeneas scopulum interea conscendit et omnem 180  
 Prospectum late pelago petit, Anthea si quem  
 Lactatum vento videat Phrygiasque biremes  
 Aut Capyn, aut celsis in puppibus arma Caici.  
 Navem in conspectu nullam, tres litore cervos  
 Prospicit errantes; hos tota armenta sequuntur 185  
 A tergo, et longum per valles pascitur agmen.

177. **Cererem.** — **Cerealiaque arma.** Ceres was the goddess of grain and harvest, here used for the grain itself; so *Bacchus* for wine, *Venus* for love, *Mars* for battle, etc. Hence the *Cerealia arma*



CERES.

were the cooking utensils, including those necessary to grind the grain. Vergil here probably describes the implements of his own time.

180. When bright-haired Morning brought the third day round,

I took my spear and my good sword, and left  
 The ship, and climbed a height, in hope to spy  
 Some trace of human toil, or hear some voice.

HOMER, *Od.* X. 174.

181. **Prospectum.** Cf. Catullus LXIV. 241:

At pater, ut summa prospectum ex arce petebat.

182. **Phrygias.** Troy was situated in Phrygia Minor, and hence the epithet of the Trojans.

183. **In puppibus arma,** being those of the commander of the ship, perhaps in lieu of the name of the vessel.

186. Note the onomatopoeia in this line, and compare it with IV. 155. The first presents an array of heavy spondees, suggesting the peaceful herd, feeding lazily through the level valley, no action, no incident, — nothing to break the monotony; a quiet, drowsy, rural scene. A striking contrast to this picture is found in the second passage, a line full of galloping dactyls, which fitly portray the

Constitit hic, **arcum**que manu celeresque sagittas  
 Corripuit, fidus quae tela gerebat Achates,  
**Ductores**que ipsos primum, capita alta ferentes  
 Cornibus **arboreis**, sternit, tum vulgus, et omnem 190  
 Miscet agens telis nemora inter **frondea** turbam;  
 Nec prius absistit, quam septem ingentia victor  
 Corpora fundat humi et numerum cum navibus aequet.  
 Hinc portum petit, et socios partitur in omnes.  
 Vina bonus quae deinde **cadis** onerarat Aestes 195  
 Litore Trinacrio dederatque abeuntibus **heros**,  
 Dividit, et dictis **maerentia** pectora mulcet:  
 O socii — neque enim ignari sumus ante malorum —  
 O passi graviora, dabit deus his quoque finem.  
 Vos et Scyllaeam **rabiem** penitusque sonantes 200  
 Accestis scopulos, vos et Cyclopia saxa  
 Experti: revocate animos, **maestum**que timorem  
 Mittite: forsán et haec olim meminisse iuvabit.

herd rushing, stumbling, bounding, ringing down the mountain side, and disappearing in the distance. But the best illustration of this quick movement is found in VIII. 596:

Quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum.

195. **Aestes**, — more generally written *Aegestes*, — was a son of the river-god Crimissus, by a Trojan mother, according to one account; while another makes both his parents to have been of Trojan origin. Vergil represents him as king of Sicily.

196. **Trinacria** was one of the ancient names of Sicily, from its *three promontories* (τρεις ἄκραι).

199. Horace has:

O fortes peioraque passi  
 Mecum saepe viri, nunc vino pellite curas.  
*Odes*, I. VII. 30.

Spenser gives similar encouragement:  
 So when as fortune all her spight hath  
 showne,  
 Some blisfull houres at last must needes  
 appeare.

*F. Q. V. III. 1.*

200. **Scyllaeam**. Cf. III. 420, note.

203. **Forsan** et seq.  
 For in the after-time  
 One who has suffered much and wandered  
 far  
 May take a pleasure even in his griefs.

HOMER, *Od.* XV. 509.

190. *Cornibus*, 136. — 193. *Fundat*, 185. — *Humi*, 95. — 195. *Quae cadis*, 226. — *Onerarat*, 216. — 198. *Ante*, 225. — *Malorum*, 88. — 201. *Accestis*, 216.

Per varios casus, per tot discrimina rerum  
 Tendimus in Latium, sedes ubi fata quietas 205  
 Ostendunt; illic fas regna **resurgere** Troiae.  
 Durate, et vosmet rebus servate secundis.  
 Talia voce refert, curisque ingentibus aeger  
 Spem vultu simulat, premit altum corde dolorem.  
 Illi se praedae **accingunt dapibusque** futuris: 210  
 Tergora **deripiunt costis** et viscera nudant;  
 Pars in frusta **secant veribusque trementia** figunt;  
 Litore **aëna** locant alii, flammisque ministrant.  
 Tum victu revocant vires, fusique per **herbam**  
 Implentur veteris Bacchi pinguisque **ferinae**. 215  
 Postquam exempta fames epulis mensaeque remotae,  
 Amissos longo socios sermone requirunt,

A time will come, not distantly descried,  
 When to remember ev'ry past dismay  
 Will be no less a pleasure than a pride;  
 Hold then courageous on, and keep, I  
 pray,  
 Your noble hearts in cheer for that  
 victorious day.

TASSO, *Ger. Lib. V.* 91.

Campbell's *Pleasures of Hope* is throughout a commentary on this noble line, as instances the following passage:

Where is the troubled heart consigned  
 to share

Tumultuous toils, or solitary care,  
 Unblessed by visionary thoughts that  
 stray

To count the joys of Fortune's better day!  
 Lo, nature, life, and liberty relume  
 The dim-eyed tenant of the dungeon  
 gloom,

A long-lost friend or hapless child re-  
 stored,

Smiles at his blazing hearth and social  
 board;

Warm from his heart the tears of rapture  
 flow,  
 And virtue triumphs o'er remember'd  
 woe.

208-9. So spake the apostate angel,  
 though in pain,  
 Vaunting aloud, but racked with deep  
 despair.

MILTON, *P. L.* I. 125.

213. **Litore aëna locant.** This is probably an anachronism, for boiled meat was unknown in Homer's time; but, as Con. remarks, it would not be an anachronism if the water was heated for bathing purposes.

214. **Fusique per herbam.** Repeated from *Geo.* II. 527.

216. **Mensaeque remotae.** According to Con. this is the general phrase among the Romans for concluding a meal

208. *Curis*, 136. — 209. *Corde*, 150. — 210. *Praedae*, 103. — 212. *Pars secant*, 227. —  
 215. *Implentur*, 215. — *Bacchi*, 94; 245, 5). — 217. *Sermone*, 141.

Spemque metumque inter dubii, seu vivere credant,  
Sive extrema pati nec iam exaudire vocatos.

Praecipue pius Aeneas nunc acris Oronti, 220

Nunc Amyci casum gemit et crudelia secum  
Fata Lyci, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

Et iam finis erat, cum Iuppiter, aethere summo  
Despiciens mare **velivolum** terrasque iacentes 225  
Litoraue et latos populos, sic vertice caeli

Constitit et Libyae defixit lumina regnis.

Atque illum tales iactantem pectore curas

Tristior et lacrimis oculos **suffusa** nitentes

**Adloquitur** Venus: O qui res hominumque deûmque 230  
Aeternis regis imperiis, et fulmine terres,

**219. Vocatos.** An allusion to one of the ceremonies in a Roman funeral, when the name of the dead was called three times, and *vale* was thrice repeated. According to Ovid (*Trist.* III. III. 43-4), this call was made immediately after death by the nearest relative:

Nec mandata dabo, nec cum clamore  
supremo

Labentes oculos condet amica manus.

On the departure of the mourners from the place of burial or incineration, it was also customary to bid farewell to the deceased by pronouncing the word *vale*. Thus Catullus, on leaving his brother's tomb, exclaims:

Accipe fraterno multum [munera] manantia fletu,

Atque in perpetuom, frater, ave atque vale. — *CI.* 9-10.

This was also a Greek custom (cf. Homer, *Od.* IX. 79):

Nor did we put to sea  
In our good ships until we thrice had called

Aloud by name each one of our poor friends

Who fell in battle by Ciconian hands.

For other allusions in Vergil to the same custom, cf. II. 644; III. 68; VI. 231 and 506.

**224.** Partially imitated from Ennius, *An.*:

Cum procul aspiciunt hostes accedere ventis

Navibus velivolis.

Tasso evidently has this passage in mind (*Ger. Lib.* I. 7):

When, from his unimaginable throne,  
Th' Eternal Father downward cast his eye,

And in an instant, at a glance, marked all  
That passed, in light or shade, on earth's  
terraqeous ball.



Quid meus Aeneas in te committere tantum,  
 Quid Troes potuere, quibus, tot funera passis,  
 Cunctus ob Italiam terrarum clauditur orbis?  
 Certè hinc Romanos olim, volventibus annis,  
 Hinc fore ductores, revocato a sanguine Teucris, 235  
 Qui mare, qui terras omni dicione tenerent,  
 Pollicitus, quae te, genitor, sententia vertit?  
 Hoc equidem occasum Troiae tristesque ruinas  
 Solabar, fatis contraria fata **repensens**;  
 Nunc eadem fortuna viros tot casibus actos 240  
 Insequitur. Quem das finem, rex magne, laborum?  
 Antenor potuit, mediis elapsus Achivis,

231. Juppiter puts the same question to Juno:

Pestilent one! what grievous wrong  
 Hath Priam done to thee, or Priam's sons,

That thou shouldst persevere to overthrow

His noble city? — HOMER, *Il.* IV. 40.

233. In somewhat the same language Falconer mourns his own disappointed life (*Shipwreck*, I. 210-13):

In vain — for rude adversity's command  
 Still, on the margin of each famous land,  
 With unrelenting ire his steps opposed,  
 And every gate of hope against him closed.

234. **Certe hinc Romanos olim.** Neptune was aware of this fate (Homer, *Il.* XX. 380 et seq.):

And 't is the will of fate

That he escape; that so the Dardan race,  
 Beloved by Jove above all others sprung  
 From him and mortal women, may not yet

Perish from earth and leave no progeny  
 For Saturn's son already holds the house

Of Priam in disfavor, and will make Aeneas ruler o'er the men of Troy, And his sons' sons shall rule them after him.

239. On balancing fates with fates, cf. Homer, *Il.* VIII. 83

But when the sun

Stood high in middle heaven, the All-Father took  
 His golden scales, and in them laid the fates

Which bring the sleep of death.

So in the duel between Aeneas and Turnus, Juppiter balances their fates (*Aen.* XII. 725):

Iuppiter ipse duas aequato examine lances

Sustinet, et fata imponit diversa duorum,  
 Quem damnet labor, et quo vergat pondere letum.

242. **Antenor** was a Trojan prince related to Priam. After the conclusion of the war, according to some accounts, he migrated with a party of followers into Italy, and built Patavium, the modern Padua.

232. *Quibus*, 97. — 235. *Sanguine Teucris*, 58. — 237. *Pollicitus*, 228 — 242. *Achivis*, 130.

Illyricos penetrare sinus atque intima tutus  
 Regna Liburnorum, et fontem superare Timavi,  
 Unde per ora novem vasto cum murmure montis  
 It mare proruptum et pelago premit arva sonanti.  
 Hic tamen ille urbem Patavi sedesque locavit  
 Teucrorum, et genti nomen dedit armaque fixit  
 Troia, nunc placida compostus pace quiescit :

245

244. **Timavi.** A celebrated stream of Italy, in the territory of Venetia, northwest of Aquileia, and falling into the Hadriatic. Its numerous sources, its lake and subterranean passage, which have been so celebrated by the poets of antiquity, are now so little known, that their existence has even been questioned. The name seems to be preserved, however, in the modern Timao. — *Class. Dic.*

246. Nettleship concludes that *mare* was the local name for the river itself.

248. **Armaque fixit.** Compare with this passage III. 286-8; V. 484; VI. 18 and 859. Cf. also Catullus, IV. 25 :

Nunc recondita  
 Senet quiete seque dedicat tibi,  
 Gemelle Castor et gemelle Castoris.

And Horace, *Odes*, I. V. 13 :

Me tabula sacer  
 Votiva paries indicat uvida  
 Suspensisse potenti  
 Vestimenta maris deo.

The above passages refer to a Roman custom of dedicating to the gods some object as a thank-offering for the prosperous issue of any plan, or for release from any danger. In some instances this act indicates a renunciation of that path of life or that course of action which led to the danger. Thus Antenor,

in the above passage (*Aen.* I. 247), seems to have laid aside forever the arms of war for the implements of peace; and Entellus (V. 484) announces by his act that he has engaged in his last contest with the cestus; Daedalus also, on safely landing from his strange voyage, consecrates his wings to the gods, never more to be used by him (VI. 18). Likewise Catullus represents his Pinnacle as growing old, and, renouncing all further roving on the sea, dedicating itself to the twin gods. Horace humorously represents himself as having narrowly escaped from the wiles of the famous flirt Pyrrha, and, like a ship-wrecked sailor, he hangs up his dripping garments to Neptune as a thank-offering for deliverance.

The following passages in English poetry are based upon the same thought: And in thy templ I wol my baner hong, And alle the armes of my companye, And ever more, unto that day I dye, Eterne fyr I wol before the fynde.

CHAUCER, *K. T.* 2412.

In my heart's temple I suspend to thee  
 These votive wreaths of withered memory.

SHELLEY, *Epipsychidion*.

249. **Compostus.** Seemingly referring to his peaceful end, and his rest in death. But Con. thinks the passage to mean that he passed the remainder of his days in peace.

Nos, tua progenies, caeli quibus adnuis arcem, 250  
 Navibus, **infandum** ! amissis, unius ob iram  
 Prodimur atque Italís longe disiungimur oris.  
 Hic pietatis honos ? Sic nos in sceptrá reponis ?  
 Olli subridens hominú **sator** atque deorú  
 Vultu, quo caelum tempestatesque **serenat**, 255  
**Oscula** libavit natae, dehinc talia fatur :  
 Parce metu, Cytherea, manent **immota** tuorum  
 Fata tibi ; cernes urbem et promissa Lavini  
 Moenia, **sublimem**que feres ad sidera caeli  
 Magnanimum Aenean ; neque me sententia vertit. 260  
 Hic tibi — fabor enim, quando haec te cura **remordet**,  
 Longius et volvens fatorum **arcana** movebo —  
 Bellum ingens geret Italia, populosque **feroces**  
**Contundet**, moresque viris et moenia ponet,  
 Tertia dum Latio regnantem viderit aestas, 265  
 Ternaue transierint Rutulis hiberna subactis.  
 At puer Ascanius, cui nunc cognomen Iulo  
 Additur, — Ilus erat, dum res stetit Ilia regno, —  
 Triginta magnos volvendis mensibus orbes  
 Imperio explebit, regnumque ab sede Lavini 270

254-5. Cf. Ennius, *An.* :

Iuppiter hic risit, tempestatesque sereno  
 Riserunt omnes risu Iovis omnipotentis.

257. **Cytherea**. An epithet of Venus, derived from the fable of her having risen at her birth from the sea near the shore of Cythera, an island on the coast of Laconia, in Peloponnesus.

262. **Volvens**. The ancient book was a roll of papyrus or parchment, which to be read must be unrolled.

267. **Iulo — Ilus**. The Julian family at Rome, to whom the Caesars belonged, traced their origin to Ascanius. The poets, out of compliment, devised this purely fanciful etymological evidence, asserting that, before the capture of Troy, Ascanius was called *Ilus*, after the ancient Trojan king of that name, that this afterwards became *Iulus*, and that hence came the form *Iulius*, or *Julius*. — SEARING.

254. *Olli*, 98, 218. — 257. *Metu*, 99. — 261. *Remordet*, 188. — 264. *Mores et moenia ponet*, 221. — 265. *Viderit*, 186. — 267. *Iulo*, 109. — 269. *Volvendis* = volventibus. — 270. *Lavini*, 85.

Transferet, et Longam multa vi muniet Albam.

Hic iam ter centum totos regnabitur annos

Gente sub Hectorea, donec regina sacerdos

Marte gravis geminam **partu** dabit Ilia prolem.

Inde lupæ **fulvo nutricis** tegmine laetus

275

Romulus excipiet gentem, et Mavortia condet

Moenia, Romanosque suo de nomine dicet.

His ego nec **metas** rerum nec tempora pono ;

Imperium sine fine dedi. Quin aspera Iuno,

Quae mare nunc terrasque metu caelumque **fatigat**,

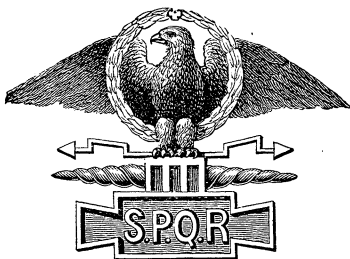
280

Consilia in melius referet, mecumque fovebit

Romanos, rerum dominos, gentemque togatam.

Sic placitum. Veniet lustris labentibus aetas,

Cum domus Assaraci Phthiam clarasque Mycenae



† ROMAN INSIGNIA OF EMPIRE.

281. Cf. Ennius, *Ann.*:

*Iuno placata favere coepit Romanis.*

282. **Gentemque togatam.** The *toga* was so peculiarly a Roman dress that the Romans were rightly called the *gens togata*.

284. **Phthiam, Mycenae, Argis.** The reversion of the relation of Greeks and Trojans is here predicted to be com-



ROMAN CITIZEN IN TOGA.

Servitio premet ac victis dominabitur Argis. 285  
 Nascetur pulchra Troianus origine Caesar,  
 Imperium Oceano, famam qui terminet astris,  
 Iulius, a magno demissum nomen Iulo.  
 Hunc tu olim caelo, spoliis Orientis onustum,  
 Accipies *secura*; vocabitur hic quoque votis. 290  
 Aspera tum positis *mitescant* saecula bellis;  
*Caena* Fides, et Vesta, Remo cum fratre Quirinus,  
 Iura dabunt; *dirae* ferro et compagibus artis

plete; for while these three places represent Greece in general, still there is special significance in the mention of the cities of Achilles, Agamemnon, and Diomedes respectively. This intelligence must have been pleasing to Venus, for on one occasion (Homer, *Il.* V. 402-430), Diomedes had the temerity to wound her as she was rescuing Aeneas.

285. In 146 B. C., the Romans, under Mummius, reduced all Greece to a Roman province.

287. Cf. Ovid, *Met.* XV. 829-831:

Quid tibi barbariam, gentes ab utroque  
 iacentes

Oceano numerem? quodcumque habi-  
 tabile tellus

Sustinet, hujus erit: pontus quoque ser-  
 viet illi.

290. *Vocabitur votis*. That is, he shall be deified.

291. *Positis bellis*. Thus the Golden Age — the age of "peace on earth, good will toward men" — is predicted. Cf. Vergil's Eclogue, *Pollio*. Milton gives us a grander picture of the same time, whose central figure is not Augustus, but the infant Messiah:

No war, or battle's sound  
 Was heard the world around:  
 The idle spear and shield were high up  
 hung;  
 The hooked chariot stood,  
 Unstained with hostile blood;  
 The trumpet spake not to the armed  
 throng,  
 And kings sat still with awful eye,  
 As if they surely knew their sovran Lord  
 was by. — *Hymn on Nat.* IV.

292. The return of the ancient (*cana*) virtues of truth (*Fides*), domestic virtue (*Vesta*), and harmony and brotherly love (*Remo cum fratre Quirinus*) is prophesied. Compare this with Horace, *Carmen Saeculare*, 57-60:

Iam fides et pax et honos pudorque  
 Priscus et neglecta redire virtus  
 Audet, apparetque beata pleno  
 Copia cornu.

*Quirinus* was the name given to Romulus after his translation to the skies; cf. Ovid, *Fasti*, II. 475-80:  
 Proxima lux vacua est; at tertia dicta  
 Quirino;  
 Qui tenet hoc nomen, Romulus ante  
 fuit.

Claudentur Belli portae; Furor impius intus,  
 Saeva sedens super arma, et centum vinctus aënis 295  
 Post tergum nodis, fremet horridus ore **cruento**.

Haec ait, et Maia genitum demittit ab alto,  
 Ut terrae, utque novae pateant Karthaginis arces  
 Hospitio Teucris, ne fati nescia Dido  
 Finibus arceret. Volat ille per aëra magnum 300

**Remigio** alarum, ac Libyae citus astitit oris.  
 Et iam iussa facit, ponuntque ferocia Poeni  
 Corda volente deo; in primis regina quietum  
 Accipit in Teucros animum mentemque **benignam**.

At pius Aeneas, per noctem plurima volvens, 305  
 Ut primum lux **alma** data est, exire locosque  
 Explorare novos, quas vento accesserit oras,  
 Qui teneant, nam **inculta** videt, hominesne feraene,  
 Quaerere constituit, sociisque exacta referre.

Sive quod hasta curis priscis est dicta  
 Sabinis,

Bellicus a telo venit in astra deus;  
 Sive suo regi nomen posuere Quirites;  
 Seu quia Romanis iunxerat ille Cures.

294. Claudentur Belli portae. Ja-



TEMPLE OF JANUS.

nus was an ancient Italian deity, usually represented with two faces. His temples at Rome were numerous. In war time the gates of the principal one — that of Janus Quirinus — were always open; in peace they were closed to retain wars within; but they were shut only once between the reign of Numa and that of Augustus, namely, at the close of the first Punic War. Augustus closed them after he had given repose to the Roman world. — *Class. Dic.*

297. **Maia genitum**, — that is, the son of Maia, Mercury. Maia was one of the Pleiades, daughters of Atlas and Pleione.

300. **Aëra magnum**. So Bryant in his *Waterfowl*:

The desert and illimitable air.

296. *Ore*, 141. — 297. *Maia*, 133. — 298. *Pateant*, 190. — 299. *Hospitio*, 142. — 300. *Finibus*, 131. — *Arceret*, 191. — 306. *Ut primum data est*, 187. — 309. *Sociis*, 100.

Classem in <b>convexo</b> nemorum sub rupe cavata	310
Arboribus clausam circum atque horrentibus umbris	
<b>Occulit</b> ; ipse uno <b>graditur comitatus</b> Achate,	
Bina manu lato <b>crispans hastilia</b> ferro.	
Cui mater media sese tulit <b>obvia</b> silva,	
Virginis os habitumque gerens et virginis arma,	315
Spartanae, vel qualis equos Threïssa fatigat	
Harpalyce <b>volucremque</b> fuga praevertitur Hebrum.	
Namque umeris de more <b>habilem suspenderat</b> arcum	
<b>Venatrix</b> , dederatque <b>comam</b> diffundere ventis,	
Nuda <b>genu</b> , nodoque sinus collecta fluentes.	320
Ac prior, Heus, inquit, iuvenes, <b>monstrate</b> , mearum	
Vidistis si quam hic errantem forte sororum,	
<b>Succinctam pharetra</b> et <b>maculosae tegmine lyncis</b> ,	
Aut <b>spumantis apri</b> cursum clamore prementem.	
Sic Venus; et Veneris contra sic filius orsus:	325
Nulla tuarum audita mihi neque <b>visa</b> sororum,	

317. **Harpalyce** was a Thracian princess who took to a wild life in the woods upon the death of her father.

**Praevertitur.** Catullus thus describes the "swift-footed Achilles:"  
Qui persaepe vago victor certamine cursus  
Flammea praevertet celeris vestigia cer-  
vae. — LXIV. 340-41.

For other standards of speed, cf. Shelley (*Ode to Liberty*):

Thou huntress swifter than the moon!

And again, in *The Boat*:

Swift as fire, tempestuously

It sweeps into the affrighted sea.

318. The ancient poets delighted in picturing the Nymphs in their pastoral

dressess and exercises. In connection with this subject, cf. *The Tattler*, No. 248.

319. Spenser evidently has this entire passage in mind:

Her yellow lockes, crisped like golden  
wyre,

About her shoulders weren loosely shed,  
And when the winde emongst them did  
inspyre,

They waved like a penon wyde dispred,  
And low behinde her backe were scattered.

*F. Q. II. III. 30.*

320. **Nuda genu.**

Per inga, per silvas dumosaque saxa  
vagatur

Nuda genu, vestem ritu succincta Dianae.  
*OVID, Met. X. 535-6.*

314. *Cui*, 104. — 316. *Vel qualis*, etc., 219. — 319. *Diffundere*, 161. — 320. *Genu*, 114. — *Sinus*, 115. — 322. *Vidistis si*, 194. — *Sorum*, 84. — 326. *Mihi*, 106.

O — quam te memorem, virgo? namque haud tibi vultus  
 Mortalis, nec vox hominem sonat: O dea certe;  
 An Phoebi soror? an Nympharum sanguinis una?  
 Sis **felix**, nostrumque leves, quaecumque, laborem, 330  
 Et, quo sub caelo tandem, quibus orbis in oris  
 Iactemur, doceas: ignari hominumque locorumque  
 Erramus, vento huc et vastis fluctibus acti:  
 Multa tibi ante aras nostra cadet **hostia** dextra.  
 Tum Venus: Haud equidem tali me **dignor** honore; 335  
 Virginibus Tyriis mos est **gestare** pharetram,  
**Purpureoque** alte **suras** vincere **cothurno**.  
 Punica regna vides, Tyrios et Agenoris urbem;  
 Sed fines Libyci, genus **intractabile** bello.  
 Imperium Dido Tyria regit urbe profecta, 340

328. **O dea certe.** Cf. Spenser, *F.* Q. II. III. 33:

"O goddesse (for such I thee take to bee),  
 For nether doth thy face terrestriall shew,  
 Nor voyce sound mortall."

Under this text the passion for admiration is discussed by Addison in the *Spectator*, No. 73.

329. **Phoebi soror**, that is, Diana. **Nympharum.** The Nymphs were certain female deities among the ancients, divided into various orders according to their place of abode. Thus there were Mountain-Nymphs, or *Oreades*, Water-Nymphs, or *Naiades*, Wood-Nymphs, or *Dryades*, etc.

337. Cf. *Ecl.* VII. 32:

Puniceo stabis suras evincta cothurno.

340. **Dido**, etc. Con. quotes a most interesting parallel to this passage. "In comparing Virgil's account of the early

fortunes of Dido with that of Pompeius Trogus (Justin 18, 4-6), the reader is struck with some minute coincidences of language which may show that both writers drew upon the same source, but that Virgil, for the sake of brevity, mutilated the narrative. Take the two accounts of Dido's flight from Tyre. Sychaeus, it will be remembered, is, in Trogus' narrative, called Acerbas.

Justin 18, 4, 8: *qua (fama) incensus Pygmalion oblitus iuris humani acunculum suum eundemque generum sine respectu pietatis occidit.* Elissa fugam molitur adsumptis quibusdam principibus in societatem, quibus par odium in regem esse eandemque fugae cupiditatem arbitrabatur. . . . Sed Elissa ministros migrationis a rege missos navibus cum omnibus opibus suis prima vespera imponit, propectaque in altum compellit eos onera

328. *Hominem*, 111, 225. — 330. *Sis*, 205. — *Quaecumque*, 179. — 335. *Honore*, 136. — 336. *Virginibus*, 102. — *Gestare*, 156. — 339. *Genus*, 226. — 340. *Urbe*, 129.



Germanum fugiens. Longa est iniuria, longae  
**Ambages**; sed summa sequar fastigia rerum.  
 Huic coniunx Sychaeus erat, ditissimus agri  
 Phoenicum, et magno miserae dilectus amore,  
 Cui pater **intactam** dederat, primisque **iugarat**  
 Ominibus. Sed regna Tyri germanus habebat  
 Pygmalion, scelere ante alios immanior omnes.  
 Quos inter medius venit furor. Ille Sychaeum  
 Impius ante aras atque auri caecus amore  
 Clam ferro incautum superat, securus amorum  
 Germanae; factumque diu celavit, et aegram,  
 Multa malus simulans, **vana** spe **ludit** amantem.  
 Ipsa sed in somnis **inhumati** venit imago  
 Coniugis, ora modis **attollens pallida miris**;

345

350

harenae pro pecunia involucris involuta  
 in mare deicere. Tunc deflens ipsa lugubrique  
 voce Acerbam ciet . . . tunc ipsos  
 ministros adgreditur; sibi quidem ait optatam  
 olim mortem, sed illis acerbos cruciatus  
 et dira supplicia imminere, qui Acerbae  
 opes, quarum spe parricidium fecerat,  
 avaritiae tyranni subtraxerint. Hoc metu  
 omnibus iniecto comites fugae accepit."

343. **Agri.** Con. remarks, "Auri" has been proposed by Huet, approved by Heyne, and adopted by Ribbeck."

345. **Iugarat.** Cf. Cat. LXIV. 21: Tum Thetidi pater ipse iugandum Peleae sanxit.

349-50. Cf. Dante, *Purg.* XX. 103-5: At that time we repeat Pygmalion, Of whom a traitor, thief, and parricide Made his insatiable desire of gold.

352. **Aegram**—**vana spe.** "Hope deferred maketh the heart sick." Cf. Keats, *Isabella*, XXIX.:

Poor girl! put on thy stifling widow's weed,  
 And 'scape at once from Hope's accursed bands.

To-day thou wilt not see him, nor tomorrow,

And the next day will be a day of sorrow.

354. Cf. Ennius, *An.*:

Sed quaedam simulacra modis pallentia miris.

Lucr. I. 123:

Sed quaedam simulacra modis pallentia miris.

Also *Geo.* I. 477-78:

Et simulacra modis pallentia miris  
 Visa sub obscurum noctis.

*Aen.* VII. 89:

Multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris.

X. 822:

Ora modis Anchisiades pallentia miris.

Crudeles aras traiectaque pectora ferro 355  
 Nudavit, caecumque domus scelus omne **retextit**.  
 Tum **celerare** fugam patriaque excedere suadet,  
 Auxiliumque viae veteres tellure **recludit**  
**Thesauros**, ignotum argenti pondus et auri.  
 His commota fugam Dido sociosque parabat. 360  
 Conveniunt, quibus aut odium crudele tyranni  
 Aut metus acer erat; naves, quae forte paratae,  
 Corripiunt onerantque auro; portantur **avari**  
 Pygmalionis opes pelago; dux femina facti.  
 Devenere locos, ubi nunc ingentia cernis 365  
 Moenia surgentemque novae Karthaginis arcem,  
**Mercatique** solum, facti de nomine Byrsam,  
**Taurino** quantum possent circumdare tergo.  
 Sed vos qui tandem, quibus aut venistis ab oris,  
 Quo ve tenetis iter? Quaerenti talibus ille 370  
**Suspirans** imoque trahens a pectore vocem:  
 O dea, si prima repetens ab origine pergam,  
 Et vacet **annales** nostrorum audire laborum,  
 Ante diem clauso componet Vesper Olympo.

**364. Dux femina facti.** This motto was placed upon the medals struck off in 1588, in honor of Elizabeth's victories over the Spanish Armada. Cf. Kingsley's "*Westward Ho!*"

**367. Byrsam.** Byrsa was the name of the citadel of Carthage. The story commonly told about the origin of this name is here referred to by Vergil. When Dido came to Africa, she bought of the inhabitants as much land as could be compassed by a bull's hide. After the agreement, she cut the hide in small

thongs, and enclosed a large piece of territory, on which she built a citadel, which she called Byrsa (*Βύρσα*, a hide). This, however, is a mere fable of the Greeks. The name is derived from the Punic term Basra, a citadel. — *Class Dic.*

**374.** Cf. Cat. LXII. 1, 2:

Vesper adest, invenes, consurgite: Vesper  
 Olympo

Expectata diu vix tandem lumina tollit.

And Statius, *Thebaid* (Pope's translation):

Ere I recount the sins of these profane,

358. *Viae*, 87. — 360. *Fugam sociosque parabat*, 221. — 361. *Quibus*, 105. — 364. *Pelaga*, 149. — 368. *Quantum possent*, 178. — 372. *Si pergam*, 195. — 373. *Audire*, 162.

Nos Troia antiqua, si vestras forte per aures 375  
Troiae nomen iit, diversa per aequora vectos  
Forte sua Libycis tempestas appulit oris.  
Sum pius Aeneas, raptos qui ex hoste Penates  
Classe veho mecum, fama super aethera notus.  
Italiam quaero patriam et genus ab Iove summo. 380  
Bis denis Phrygium conscendi navibus aequor,  
Matre dea monstrante viam, data fata secutus;  
Vix septem convulsae undis Euroque supersunt.  
Ipse ignotus, egens, Libyae deserta peragro,  
Europa atque Asia pulsus. Nec plura querentem 385  
Passa Venus medio sic **interfata** dolore est:  
Quisquis es, haud, credo, invisus caelestibus auras  
**Vitales** carpis, Tyriam qui adveneris urbem.  
Perge modo, atque hinc te reginae ad limina perfer.  
Namque tibi **reduces** socios classemque relatam 390  
Nuntio et in tutum versis Aquilonibus actam,  
Ni frustra **augurium** vani docuere parentes.

The sun would sink into the western main,

And rising, gild the radiant east again.

378. **Pius.** Among the traits that characterize Aeneas, his piety is the most noticeable. He is "*insignem pietate*," and "*prior pietate*," even when compared to Hector. Although more than twenty epithets are applied to him in the Aeneid, he is most frequently the "*pius Aeneas*." This epithet of "*pius*" seems to apply to him in its broadest sense,—"acting according to duty, especially to the gods and religion in general, to parents and country." It will be both interesting and

profitable for the reader to collate instances of this piety as he proceeds.

381. **Conscendi.** For the expression from another point of view; cf. Ps. cvii. 23: They that go *down* to the sea in ships.

382. Servius thinks that this is an allusion to the legend that Aeneas was led to Italy by the star of Venus.

387-8. **Invisus — carpis.** Gray (*Education and Government*) has: So drew mankind in vain *the vital air*, Unformed, unfriended by those kindly cares,  
That health and vigor to the soul impart

377. *Oris*, 100. — 383. *Undis*, 104. — 385. *Europa — Asia*, 131. — *Plura*, 111. — 387. *Caelestitibus*, 107. — 388. *Qui adveneris*, 176. — *Urbem*, 121.

Aspice bis senos laetantes agmine **cycnos**,  
**Aetheria** quos lapsa **plaga** Iovis ales aperto  
**Turbabat** caelo; nunc terras ordine longo 395  
Aut capere aut captas iam **despectare** videntur:  
Ut reduces illi ludunt stridentibus alis,  
Et coetu cinxere polum, cantusque dedere,  
Haud aliter puppesque tuae **pubesque** tuorum  
Aut portum tenet, aut pleno subit ostia velo. 400  
Perge modo, et, qua te ducit via, dirige **gressum**.  
Dixit, et avertens **rosea** cervice **refulsit**;  
**Ambrosiaeque** comae divinum vertice **odorem**  
**Spiravere**, pedes vestis defluxit ad imos,  
Et vera **incessu** patuit dea. Ille ubi matrem 405

393. **Cycnos**. Con. cites Servius as quoting Aemilius Macer in his *Ὀρνιθογυνία*: "Cycnus in augurio nautis gratissimus augur. Hunc optant semper quia numquam mergitur undis."

394. Milton (*P. L.* XI.) has:

Nigh in her sight

The bird of Jove, stooped from his airy tour,

Two birds of gayest plume before him drove.

So in Spenser (*F. Q.* II. XI. 43):

As when Joves harness-bearing bird from hye

Stoppes at a flying heron with proud disdayne.

396. This line has its parallel in line 400.

397. **Stridentibus alis**. What English word most correctly represents this sound? Shelley in *The Revolt of Islam*, X. has:

Around, around, in ceaseless circles wheeling

With *clang* of wings and scream, the eagle sailed.

Wordsworth (*Excursion*) has the same word:

While with their *clang* the air resounds.

400. **Portum tenet**. So in Milton (*P. L.* II.):

And like a weather-beaten vessel, holds Gladly the port, though shrouds and tackle torn.

401. **Qua te ducit via**. Partially repeated from *Ecl.* IX. 1: An, quo via ducit, in urbem?

402. Cf. *Spectator*, No. 417.

404. **Vestis defluxit ad imos**. She had previously been *nuda genu* (l. 320). Cf. *Prop.* IV. 17, 32:

Et feries nudos veste fluente pedes

405. **Incessu**. A dignified word, referring to her queenly gait. Cf. l. 46. For other distinguishing traits of the goddess, cf. V. 646-48. Gray well expresses this thought (*Progress of Poesy*): In gliding state she wins her easy way.

Agnovit, tali fugientem est voce secutus :  
 Quid natum totiens, crudelis tu quoque, falsis  
 Ludis imaginibus? Cur dextrae iungere dextram  
 Non datur ac veras audire et reddere voces?  
 Talibus incusat, gressumque ad moenia tendit. 416  
 At Venus obscuro gradientes aëre saepsit,  
 Et multo *nebulæ* circum dea fudit *amictu*,  
 Cernere ne quis eos, neu quis contingere posset,  
 Molirive moram, aut veniendi poscere causas.  
 Ipsa Paphum sublimis abit, sedesque *revisit* 415  
 Laeta suas, ubi templum illi, centumque Sabaeo  
*Ture* calent arae sertisque recentibus *halant*.  
 Corripuere viam interea, qua semita monstrat.  
 Iamque ascendebant collem, qui plurimus urbi  
 Imminet adversasque *aspectat* desuper arces. 420  
 Miratur molem Aeneas, *magalia* quondam,

409. Cf. Cat. LXIV. 166 :  
 Nec missas audire queunt nec reddere  
 voces ?

also *Aen.* VI. 689.

411-12. A favorite device of Venus.  
 Cf. Ovid, *Met.* XV. 803-6 :

Tum vero Cytherea manu percussit  
 utraque

Pectus, et Aeneaden molitur condere  
 nube,

Qua prius infesto Paris est ereptus  
 Atridae,

Et Diomedeos Aeneas fugerat enses.

415. *Paphos*. Paphos was a very  
 ancient city of Cyprus, peculiarly famed  
 for the worship of Venus, who was fabled  
 to have been wafted thither, after her  
 birth amid the waves. Cf. Note on  
 l. 257.

416. *Sabaeo*. The Sabaei were a  
 people of Arabia Felix, represented by  
 some of the ancient writers as one of  
 the richest and happiest nations of the  
 world, on account of the valuable prod-  
 ucts of their land. — *Class Dic.*

421. In this and the succeeding lines,  
 a vivid picture of the founding of a city  
 is given. Vergil no doubt draws his des-  
 criptions chiefly from Roman customs.  
 As a Roman, he might be expected to  
 make a special mention of the *strata*  
*viarum*. Cf. *Lucr.* I. 315 :

*Strataque iam volgi pedibus detritaviarum*  
*Saxea conspicimus.*

Also IV. 413 :

*Qui lapides inter sistit per strata viarum.*

407. *Quid*, 116. — 408. *Dextrae*, 97. — 411-12. 243. — 412. *Circum dea fudit*, 233. —  
 415. *Paphum*, 120. — 421, 422. *Miratur* — *Miratur*, 224.

Miratur portas strepitumque et strata viarum.  
 Instant ardentes Tyrii, pars ducere muros  
 Molirique arcem et manibus subvolvere saxa,  
 Pars optare locum tecto et concludere sulco; 425  
 Iura magistratusque legunt sanctumque senatum;  
 Hic portus alii effodiunt; hic alta theatri  
 Fundamenta locant alii, immanesque columnas  
 Rupibus excidunt, scaenis decora alta futuris.  
 Qualis apes aestate nova per florea rura 430  
 Exercet sub sole labor, cum gentis adultos  
 Educunt fetus, aut cum liquentia mella  
 Stipant et dulci distendunt nectare cellas,  
 Aut onera accipiunt venientum, aut agmine facto  
 Ignavum fucos pecus a praesaepibus arcent: 435  
 Fervet opus, redolentque thymo fragrantia mella.

425. **Concludere sulco.** *Sulco* is generally taken as the trench for the foundation. There is some authority, however, for taking it as the trench of demarcation around the houses.

427. **Portus.** Carthage had a naturally fine harbor, being situated on a peninsula in the recess of a spacious bay.

429. Wordsworth, in his *Evening Walk*, thus describes a quarry:  
 I love to mark the quarry's moving trains,  
 Dwarf pannier'd steeds, and men, and numerous wains:

How busy the enormous hive within,  
 While Echo dallies with the various din!  
 Some (hardly heard their chisels' clinking sound)

Toil, small as pygmies, in the gulf profound;

Some, dim between th' aerial cliffs descried,

O'erwalk the slender plank from side to side;

These, by the pale blue rocks that ceaseless ring,

Glad from their airy baskets hang and sing.

430-36. While a lover of all rural scenes, Vergil seems to have taken especial pleasure in noting and describing the habits of the bees. He has drawn many similes from them, in addition to devoting the whole fourth book of *Georgics* to them. Cf. also *Aeneid*, VI. 707, and XII. 587. The simile before us seems to have been partially imitated from Homer (*Il.* II. 113):

As, swarming forth from cells within the rock,

423. *Ducere*, 162. — 425. *Tecto*, 103. — 426. *Iura magistratusque legunt*, 221. — 429. *Scaenis*, 103. — 430. *Aestate*, 154.

O fortunati, quorum iam moenia surgunt !

Aeneas ait, et fastigia suspicit urbis.

Infert se saeptus nebula — mirabile dictu —

Per medios, miscetque viris, neque cernitur ulli.

440

Lucus in urbe fuit media, laetissimus umbra,

Quo primum iactati undis et turbine Poeni

Effodere loco signum, quod regia Iuno

Monstrarat, caput acris equi ; sic nam fore bello

Egregiam et facilem victu per saecula gentem.

445

Hic templum Iunoni ingens Sidonia Dido

Condebat, donis opulentum et numine divae,

Coming and coming still, the tribe of bees  
Fly in a cluster o'er the flowers of spring,  
And some are darting out to right and  
left.

And both are imitated and expanded by  
Milton (*P. L. I.* 768) :

As bees

In spring-time, when the Sun with Taurus  
rides,

Pour forth their populous youth about the  
hive

In clusters ; they among fresh dews and  
flowers

Fly to and fro, or on the smoothéd plank,  
The suburb of their straw-built citadel,  
New rubbed with balm, expatiate, and  
confer

Their state affairs.

Cf. also Dryden (*An. Mir.* 573) :

All hands employ'd the royal work grows  
warm :

Like labouring bees on a long summer's  
day,

Some sound the trumpet for the rest to  
swarm,

And some on bells of tasted lilies play,

With glewy wax some new foundation  
lay

Of virgin combs, which from the roof are  
hung ;

Some arm'd within doors upon duty stay,  
Or tend the sick, or educate the young.

437. **O fortunati.** To Aeneas in his  
seemingly endless wanderings, the con-  
trast is very great. So in III. 493 he  
counts Helenus and Andromache happy,  
because their fate has been wrought out.

445. **Facilem victu.** Different opin-  
ions have been expressed about the mean-  
ing of this passage, the uncertain element  
being *victu*. The word may be a supine  
from either *vinco* or *vivo*. With the latter  
word in view, the passage may be trans-  
lated "easy of sustenance," "easy to be  
supported." Con. thinks the expression  
means "wealthy," and adds : "The horse  
may be a symbol of plenty, either as an  
appendage of wealth, or because a war-  
horse is high fed." In support of the  
derivation from *vinco* cf. Anchises' inter-  
pretation of the omen of the horses, III.  
540.

**Aerea** cui gradibus surgebant limina, **nexaeque**

Aere trabes, **foribus cardo** stridebat aënis.

Hoc primum in luco nova res oblata timorem

450

Leniit, hic primum Aeneas sperare salutem

Ausus et adflictis melius confidere rebus.

Namque sub ingenti lustrat dum singula templo,

Reginam **opperiens**, dum, quae fortuna sit urbi,

Artificumque manus inter se operumque laborem

455

Miratur, videt Iliacas ex ordine pugnās

**449. Cardo stridebat.** Cf. VI. 573; and Ovid, *Met.* XI. 608:

Ianua, ne verso stridores cardine reddat,  
Nulla domo tota.

And Milton, *P. L.* II. 879:

On a sudden open fly,  
With impetuous recoil and jarring sound,  
The infernal doors, and on their hinges  
grate

Harsh thunder.

**456. Videt Iliacas pugnās.** Where and what these representations were, is a matter of doubt, whether painted in the vestibule, or in sculpture on the pediment. The next line explains how these events came to be known at Carthage. The practice of thus representing historical or imaginary scenes is a favorite one with the poets, and a great variety in the method of portrayal is to be found.

Homer (*Il.* XVIII. 589-762) describes the shield that Vulcan made for Achilles with various scenes of peace and war wrought in gold and silver on its surface. Vergil, no doubt having this shield in mind, has Vulcan frame a similar one for Aeneas (*Aen.* VIII. 625 seq.), with prophetic scenes in Roman history depicted upon it.

Statius (*Theb.* VII.) has a description of the temple of Mars with storied carvings; and Ovid (*Met.* II.) similarly describes the palace of the Sun; while Catullus (LXIV.) has a most elaborate description of the story of Ariadne and Theseus embroidered upon the robe of Thetis. Tasso (*Ger. Lib.* XVII. 66 seq.) also gives us a pictured shield; and Ariosto (*Orl. Fur.* XXVI. 30 seq.) describes a fountain's marble basin "produced by Merlin's sleight." The same poet has a marvellous pavilion (*Orl. Fur.* XLVI. 80) embroidered by Cassandra and presented to her brother Hector. Chaucer (*K. T.* 1920-2090) has a fine description of the temples of Venus, Mars, and Diana with all

The nobil kervyng, and the purtretures,  
The schap, the countynauce of the figures,

That weren in these oratories thre.

Spenser (*F. Q.* II. XII. 44) has a beautiful description, imitated from Tasso, of the carved ivory gate of the "Bowre of Blisse."



Bellaque iam fama totum **vulgata** per orbem,  
 Atridas, Priamumque, et saevum ambobus Achillen.  
 Constat, et lacrimans, Quis iam locus, inquit, Achate,  
 Quae regio in terris nostri non plena laboris? 460  
 En Priamus! Sunt hic etiam sua praemia laudi;  
 Sunt lacrimae rerum et mentem mortalia tangunt.  
 Solve metus; feret haec aliquam tibi fama salutem.  
 Sic ait, atque animum **pictura** pascit inani,  
 Multa gemens, **largoque umectat** flumine vultum. 465  
 Namque videbat, uti bellantes Pergama circum  
 Hac fugerent Graii, premeret Troiana iuventus,  
 Hac Phryges, instaret curru **cristatus** Achilles.  
 Nec procul hinc Rhesi **niveis tentoria** velis  
 Agnoscit lacrimans, primo quae prodita somno 470  
 Tydides multa vastabat caede cruentus,  
 Ardentesque avertit equos in castra, priusquam

462. Cf. Wordsworth's *Laodamia*:  
 Yet tears to human suffering are due;  
 And mortal hopes defeated and o'er-  
 thrown  
 Are mourned by man, and not by man  
 alone,  
 As fondly he believes.

466-93. These lines seem intended to describe eight different scenes in the Trojan war, which may be apportioned as follows: 466-67, 468, 469-73, 474-78, 479-82, 483-87, 488-89, 490-93.

469. **Tentoria**. This is an anachronism, as tents were not used in the age of Homer. Thatched huts (*κλισίαι*) are the quarters of the soldiers of the *Iliad*. — **Rhesi**. For a full description of this night adventure of Diomedes and Ulysses cf. Homer, *Il.* X. 501-606. Cf. also Ævid,

*Met.* XIII. 249, where Ulysses thus boasts of his exploit:

Haud contentus eo petii tentoria Rhesi,  
 Inque suis ipsum castris comitesque  
 peremi:

Atque ita captivo victor votisque potitus  
 Ingredior curru laetos imitante triumphos.

The arrival of Rhesus had been expected with great impatience by the Trojans, as an ancient oracle had declared that Troy could never be taken if the horses of Rhesus drank the waters of the Xanthus and fed upon the grass of the Trojan plains. Ulysses and Diomedes had heard of this oracle, hence their attack. — *Class. Dic.*

472. **Ardentes**. Cf. Cat. LV. 26:  
 Rhesi niveae citaeque bigae.

458. *Ambobus*, 107. — 460. *Laboris*, 88. — 461. *Laudi*, 105. — 462. *Rerum*, 87. —  
 465. *Largo flumine*, 239. — 467. *Uti fugerent*, etc., 168.

Pabula gustassent Troiae Xanthumque bibissent.  
 Parte alia fugiens amissis Troilus armis,  
 Infelix puer atque **impar** congressus Achilli, 475  
 Fertur equis, curruque haeret **resupinus** inani,  
 Lora tenens tamen; huic cervixque comaeque trahuntur  
 Per terram, et versa pulvis inscribitur **hasta**.  
 Interea ad templum non aequae Palladis ibant  
 Crinibus Iliades passis **peplum**que ferebant, 480  
 Suppliciter, tristes et tunsae pectora palmis;  
 Diva solo fixos oculos avera tenebat.  
 Ter circum Iliacos **raptaverat** Hectora muros,

**474. Troilus.** The son of Priam and Hecuba. Very little mention of him is made in Homer, and the manner of his death, in the Homeric account, is uncertain. Priam thus obscurely refers to it (*Il.* XXIV. 328 seq.):

"Woe is me! the most  
 Unhappy of mankind am I, who had  
 The bravest sons in all the town of Troy,  
 And none of them, I think, are left to  
 me.

Mestor, divine in presence, Troilus,  
 The gallant knight, and Hector . . .  
 Those Mars has slain."

Troilus is here classed by Priam among his bravest sons. Vergil seems to have taken his account of his death from some other source.

Horace thus alludes to the warrior (*Odes*, II 9, 13 seq.):

At non ter aevo functus amabilem  
 Ploravit omnes Antilochum senex  
 Annos, nec impubem parentes  
 Troilon, aut Phrygiae sorores  
 Flevere semper.

Shakespeare has a fine drama (*Troilus*

and *Cressida*) with Troilus as the central figure. He draws his plot from Chaucer.

**479.** For the account of this attempt to propitiate Pallas, cf. Homer, *Il.* VI. 388-397 and 406.

They reached Minerva's temple, and its gates

Were opened by Theano, rosy-cheeked,  
 The knight Antenor's wife, and Cisseus' child,

Made priestess to the goddess by the sons  
 Of Troy. Then all the matrons lifted up  
 Their voices and stretched forth their suppliant hands

To Pallas, while the fair Theano took  
 The robe and spread its folds upon the lap  
 Of fair-haired Pallas, and with solemn vows

Prayed to the daughter of imperial Jove;

. . . but her prayer

Minerva answered not.

**483.** For the account of the duel between Hector and Achilles cf. Homer, *Il.* XXII. 166-510. In Homer's account Achilles does not drag Hector's body

473. *Gustassent*, 185. — 474. *Troilus*, 73. — 475. *Achilli*, 104. — 476. *Curru*, 153. — 477. *Huic*, 102. — 479. *Non aequae*, 240. — 480. *Iliades*, 60. — 481. *Pectora*, 115.





AN AMAZON. (Capitol Museum.)

Ducit Amazonidum lunatis agmina peltis  
Penthesilea furens I: 490.

**Exanimum**que auro corpus vendebat Achilles.

Tum vero ingentem genitum dat pectore ab ino, 485

Ut spolia, ut currus, utque ipsum corpus amici,

Tendentemque manus Priamum conspexit inermes.

Se quoque principibus permixtum agnovit Achivis,

Eoasque acies et nigri Memnonis arma.

Ducit Amazonidum **lunatis** agmina **peltis** 490

Penthesilea furens, mediisque in milibus ardet,

**Aurea subnectens** exsertae **cingula mammae**,

**Bellatrix**, audetque viris concurrere virgo.

Haec dum Dardanio Aeneae miranda videntur,

Dum **stupet**, **obtutu**que haeret defixus in uno, 495

Regina ad templum, forma pulcherrima Dido,

Incessit, magna iuvenum stipante **caterva**.

Qualis in Eurotae ripis aut per iuga Cynthi

thrice around Troy, but simply to the Greek camp; although he afterwards drags him thrice around the tomb of Patroclus (XXIV. 17-24).

484-87. For a very touching account of this scene, cf. *Il.* XXIV. 611 seq.

491. **Penthesilea**. A celebrated queen of the Amazons, who came to the aid of Priam in the last year of the Trojan War, and was slain by Achilles after having done great acts of valor. — *Class. Dic.* After slaying her, Achilles is said to have been struck by her beauty, and desired the Greeks to erect a tomb to her. Propertius thus alludes to this story (*IV.* 10, 13-16):

Ausa ferox ab equo quondam oppugnare sagittis

Maeotis Danaum Penthesilea rates;

Aurea cui postquam nudavit cassida frontem,

Vicit victorem candida forma virum.

Spenser ascribes her death to Pyrrhus (*F. Q.* II. III. 31):

Or as that famous queene  
Of Amazons, whom Pyrrhus did destroy,  
The day that first of Priame she was seene,  
Did shew herself in great triumphant joy,  
To succour the weake state of sad afflicted  
Troy.

498. Spenser copies this simile (*F. Q.* II. III. 31):

Such as Diana by the sandy shore  
Of swift Eurotas, or on Cynthus greene,  
Where all the nymphes have her unwares  
forlore [left],

Wandreth alone with bow and arrowes  
keene,

To seeke her game.

484. *Auro*, 145. — 488. *Principibus*, 139. — 489. *Memnonis*, 65. — 490. *Peltis*, 140. — 492. *Mammae*, 104. — 494. *Aeneae*, 98.

Exercet Diana **choros**, quam mille secutae  
 Hinc atque hinc **glomerantur** Oreades ; illa pharetram 500  
 Fert umero, gradiensque deas **supereminet** omnes :  
 Latonae tacitum **pertentant** gaudia pectus :  
 Talis erat Dido, talem se laeta ferebat  
 Per medios, instans operi regnisque futuris.  
 Tum foribus divae, media testudine templi, 505  
 Saepta armis, **solioque** alte **subnixa** resedit.  
 Iura dabat legesque viris, operumque laborem  
 Partibus aequabat iustis, aut sorte trahebat :  
 Cum subito Aeneas concursu accedere magno  
 Anthea Sergestumque videt fortemque Cloanthum, 510  
 Teucrorumque alios, ater quos aequore turbo  
**Dispulerat** penitusque alias avexerat oras.  
 Obstipuit simul ipse simul percussus Achates  
 Laetitiaque metuque ; avidi coniungere dextras  
 Ardebant ; sed res animos incognita turbat. 515  
 Dissimulant, et nube cava speculantur amicti,  
 Quae fortuna viris, classem quo litore **linquant**,  
 Quid veniant ; cunctis nam lecti navibus ibant,

*Eurotas* was a river of Laconia, the largest in the Peloponnesus. This river is mentioned with propriety, for Diana was worshipped with special honor at Sparta. *Cynthus* was a mountain of Delos where Apollo and Diana were born.

500. **Oreades**. Cf. l. 329, note.

502. **Latonae**. The mother of Apollo and Diana, and the type of proud maternal love.

503. **Talis**. Point out the application of the above simile.

505. **Divae** = templi, since the temple was sacred to Juno. — **Media testudine templi**, simply *within the temple*, as contrasted with *in media*, etc., which would mean *under the centre of the dome of the temple*.

507-8. **Operumque laborem**, etc. Con. suggests two renderings, "either that she divided by equity and, where that failed, by lot, which is the common way ; or that she first divided equally, and then distributed the parts by lot." Vergil still has the Roman customs in mind.

**Orantes** veniam, et templum clamore petebant.

Postquam **introgredi** et coram data copia fandi, 520

Maximus Ilioneus placido sic pectore coepit:

O Regina, novam cui condere Iuppiter urbem

Iustitiaque dedit gentes frenare superbas,

Troes te miseri, ventis maria omnia vecti,

Oramus, prohibe infandos a navibus ignes, 525

Parce pio generi, et propius res aspice nostras.

Non nos aut ferro Libycos populare Penates

Venimus, aut raptas ad litora vertere praedas;

Non ea vis animo, nec tanta **superbia** victis.

Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt, 530

Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glabrae;

Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama, minores

Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem.

Hic cursus fuit:

Cum subito **assurgens** fluctu nimbosus Orion 535

In vada caeca tulit, penitusque **procacibus** austris

Perque undas, superante **salo**, perque **invia** saxa

Dispulit; huc pauci vestris **adnavimus** oris.

519. **Orantes**. *Aeneid* XI. 101 has *veniamque rogantes*. What would be the more usual expression? Cf. 190, 211, 212.

520. Repeated in XI. 248.

523. **Gentes superbas**. Africans or Carthaginians?

530. **Hesperiam**. To the Greeks this was merely the *western* land (*Ἑσπέρη*). — **Graii**. An old and poetical name for *Graeci*.

531. **Antiqua**. In what respect?

532. **Oenotri**. An ancient race who inhabited the southeastern coast of Italy.

533. **Italiam**. From *Italus*, a fabled chief of the Oenotrians — **Gentem**. The ancients regarded the name as belonging to the people, rather than to the land itself.

535. **Nimbosus Orion**. Both the heliacal rising, which took place about midsummer, and the cosmical setting of Orion, toward the end of autumn, were always accompanied with rain and wind. In Horace, this constellation is dreaded by the sailors (Ep. 15, 7):

Et nautis infestus Orion  
Turbaret hibernum mare.

523. *Iustitia*, 142. — 524. *Maria*, 111. — 527-8. *Populare* — *vertere*. What would be the prose expression? 162. — 533. *Italiam gentem*, 112. — 536. *Cum* — *tulit*, 182. — 538. *Oris*, 100.

Quod genus hoc hominum? quaeve hunc tam barbara morem  
 Permittit patria? Hospitio prohibemur harenae; 540  
 Bella cient, primaque vetant consistere terra.  
 Si genus humanum et mortalia temnitis arma,  
 At sperate deos memores fandi atque nefandi.  
 Rex erat Aeneas nobis, quo iustior alter,  
 Nec pietate fuit nec bello maior et armis. 545  
 Quem si fata virum servant, si **vescitur** aura  
 Aetheria, neque adhuc crudelibus occubat umbris,  
 Non metus; officio nec te certasse priorem  
 Paeniteat. Sunt et Siculis regionibus urbes  
 Arvae, Troianoque a sanguine clarus Acestes. 550  
 Quassatam ventis liceat subducere classem,  
 Et silvis aptare trabes et **stringere** remos:  
 Si datur Italiam, sociis et rege recepto,  
 Tendere, ut Italiam laeti Latiumque petamus;  
 Sin **absumpta** salus, et te, pater optime Teucrûm, 555  
 Pontus habet Libyae, nec spes iam restat Iuli,  
 At freta Sicaniae saltem sedesque paratas,  
 Unde huc **advecti**, regemque petamus Acesten.  
 Talibus Ilioneus; cuncti simul ore fremebant  
 Dardanidae. 560

Tum breviter Dido, vultum demissa, profatur:  
 Solvite corde metum, Teucri, **secludite** curas.

542-3. Cf. Cat. XXX. 11:  
 Si tu oblitus es, at di meminerunt, memi-  
 nit Fides.

543. Cat. LXIV. 405, has:  
 Omnia fanda nefanda malo permixta  
 furore.

546. Si **vescitur** aura. Cf. Lucr. V.  
 854.  
 Nam quaecumque vides vesci vitalibus  
 auris.

540. *Hospitio*, 131. — 541. *Consistere*, 165. — 544. *Quo*, 137. — 546. *Quem virum*, 112.  
 — *Aura*, 144. — 548. *Officio*, 147. — *Certasse*, 93, 159. — 551. *Liceat*, 207. — *Subducere*,  
 159. — 552. *Silvis*, 153. — 553. *Italiam*, 121. — 554. *Petamus*, 190. — 555. *Pater optime*,  
 238. — 556. *Iuli*, 87. — 560. *Dardanidae*, 57. — 561. *Vultum*, 115. — 562. *Corde*, 131.



Res dura et regni novitas me talia cogunt

Moliri, et late fines custode tueri.

Quis genus Aeneadam, quis Troiae nesciat urbem,

565

Virtutesque virosque, aut tanti incendia belli?

Non *obtusa* adeo gestamus pectora Poeni,

Nec tam aversus equos Tyria Sol iungit ab urbe.

Seu vos Hesperiam magnam Saturniaque arva,

Sive Erycis fines regemque optatis Acesten,

570

Auxilio tutos dimittam, opibusque iuvabo.

Vultis et his mecum *pariter* considerare regnis?

Urbem quam statuo, vestra est; subducite naves;

Tros Tyriusque mihi nullo discrimine agetur.

Atque utinam rex ipse Noto compulsus eodem

575

565-6. Cf. Cat. LXVIII. 89, 90:

Troia (nefas) commune sepulcrum Asiae  
Europaeque,  
Troia virum et virtutum omnium acerba  
cinis.

568. This is probably an allusion to a belief of the Romans, that climate has to do with character. This is a fruitful theme, and may be followed out with profit. The statement here seems to be, that Carthage is not in so cold a climate that her people have no natural feelings. Byron (*Giaour*) has the same thought: The cold in clime are cold in blood, Their love can scarce deserve the name. So also Dryden (*To His Sacred Majesty*):

Virtues unknown to these rough northern  
climes

From milder heavens you bring without  
their crimes.

Con. decides, however, that this passage means that "we do not lie so far out

of the circuit of the sun, and hence out of the pale of the civilized world, as not to have heard the history of Troy;" and he compares in support of this theory *Aen.* VII. 222-7:

Quanta per Idaeos saevis effusa Mycenis  
Tempestas ierit campos, quibus actus  
uterque

Europae atque Asiae fatis concurrerit  
orbis,

Audiit, et si quem extrema refuso  
Summovet Oceano, et si quem extenta  
plagarum

Quatuor in medio dirimit plaga Solis  
iniqui.

The reader will be interested to compare VI. 795-7.

570. *Erycis fines* — that is, the territories around Mt. Eryx, a mountain at the western extremity of the island of Sicily, near the city of Drepanum.

574. This line has been well chosen as the motto of the *North American Review*.

Adforet Aeneas ! Equidem per litora certos  
Dimittam et Libyae lustrare extrema iubebo,  
Si quibus eiectus silvis aut urbibus errat.

His animum arrecti dictis, et fortis Achates  
Et pater Aeneas iamdudum erumpere nubem  
Ardebant. Prior Aeneas **compellat** Achates :  
Nate dea, quae nunc animo sententia surgit ?

580

Omnia tuta vides, classem sociosque receptos.  
Unus abest, medio in fluctu quem vidimus ipsi  
Submersum ; dictis respondent cetera matris.

585

Vix ea fatus erat, cum circumfusa repente  
Scindit se nubes et in aethera purgat apertum.

Restitit Aeneas claraque in luce refulsit,

Os umerosque deo similis ; namque ipsa **decoram**

**Caesariem** nato **genetrix** lumenque **iuventae**

590

Purpureum et laetos oculis **adflarat** honores :

Quale manus addunt ebori decus, aut ubi **flavo**

587. Nettleship compares Lucr. IV. 339, 340 :

Qui quasi purgat eos ac nigras discutit  
umbras

Aëris illius.

588-91. Dryden makes free use of this passage (*Britannia Rediviva* 128-33) :

Not great Aeneas stood in plainer day,  
When, the dark mantling mist dissolv'd  
away,

He to the Tyrians showed his sudden  
face,

Shining with all his goddess mother's  
grace :

For she herself had made his countenance  
bright,

Breathed honour on his eyes, and her own  
purple light.

Vergil no doubt drew from Homer, *Od.* XXIII. 188-96 :

Pallas on the hero's head  
Shed grace and majesty ; she made him  
seem

Taller and statelier, made his locks flow  
down

In curls like blossoms of the hyacinth,  
As when a workman skilled in many arts,  
And taught by Pallas and Minerva, twines  
A golden border round the silver mass,  
A glorious work ; so did the goddess shed  
Grace o'er his face and form.

Cf. *Spectator*, No. 417.

592-3. Spenser (*F. Q.* IV. VI. 20) enlarges upon this image :

And round about the same her yellow  
heare,

576. *Utinam adforet*, 207. — 579. *Animum*, 115. — 582. *Dea*, 133. — *Animo*, 150. — 589. *Os umerosque*, 114. — 590. *Nato*. 104.

Argentum Pariusve lapis circumdatur auro.  
 Tum sic reginam alloquitur, cunctisque repente  
 Improvisus ait: Coram, quem quaeritis, adsum, 595  
 Troïus Aeneas, Libycis ereptus ab undis.  
 O sola infandos Troiae miserata labores,  
 Quae nos, reliquias Danaûm, terraeque marisque  
 Omnibus exhaustos iam casibus, omnium egenos,  
 Urbe, domo, **socias**, **grates** persolvere dignas 600  
 Non opis est nostrae, Dido, nec quidquid ubique est  
 Gentis Dardaniae, magnum quae sparsa per orbem.  
 Dî tibi, si qua pios **respectant** numina, si quid  
 Usquam iustitia est et mens sibi conscia recti,  
 Praemia digna ferant. Quae te tam laeta tulerunt 605  
 Saecula? qui tanti talem genuere parentes?  
 In freta dum **fluvii** current, dum montibus umbrae

Having through stirring loosed their wonted band,

Like to a golden border did appeare,  
 Framed in goldsmithes forge with cunning hand

Yet goldsmithes cunning could not understand

To frame such subtile wire, so shinie cleare;

For it did glisten like the golden sand,  
 The which Pactolus with his waters shere  
 Throwes forth upon the rivage round about him nere.

597. **Sola**, that is, "Thou art the only *stranger* who hast pitied us." Helenus (III. 344 seq.) and Aecetes (I. 195) had shown the Trojans great kindness

598. **Reliquias Danaum**. Cf. I. 30.

603. Cf. II. 536, and V. 688.

607-10. This method of cumulative

comparison is a favorite one with Vergil. Cf. *Ecl.* V. 76-8:

Dum iuga montis aper, fluvios dum piscis amabit,

Dumque thymo pascentur apes, dum rore cicadae,

Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt.

Cf. also *Aen.* IV. 335-6.

Pope (*Rape of Lock* III.) gives a mock-heroic imitation of the passages quoted above:

While fish in streams, or birds delight in air,

Or in a coach-and-six the British fair,

As long as Atalantis shall be read,

So long my honour, name, and praise shall live!

599. *Omnium*, 88. — 600. *Persolvere*, 156. — 601. *Opis*, 82. — 602. *Gentis*, 84. —

604. *Recti*, 88. — 605. *Ferant*, 207. — 607. *Montibus*, 102.

Lustrabunt convexa, polus dum sidera pascet,  
 Semper honos nomenque tuum laudesque manebunt,  
 Quae me cumque vocant terrae. Sic fatus, amicum 610  
 Ilionea petit dextra, *laeva*que Serestum,  
 Post alios, fortemque Gyan, fortemque Cloanthum.

Obstipuit primo aspectu Sidonia Dido,  
 Casu deinde viri tanto, et sic ore locuta est :  
 Quis te, nate dea, per tanta pericula casus 615  
 Insequitur ? quae vis immanibus applicat oris ?  
 Tune ille Aeneas, quem Dardani Anchisae  
 Alma Venus Phrygii genuit Simoëntis ad undam ?  
 Atque equidem Teucrum memini Sidona venire  
 Finibus expulsum patriis, nova regna petentem 620  
 Auxilio Beli ; genitor tum Belus opimam  
 Vastabat Cyprum, et victor dicione tenebat.  
 Tempore iam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis  
 Troianae nomenque tuum regesque Pelasgi.  
 Ipse hostis Teucros insigni laude ferebat, 625  
 Seque ortum antiqua Teucrorum ab stirpe volebat.  
 Quare agite, o tectis, iuvenes, succedite nostris.  
 Me quoque per multos similis fortuna labores  
 Iactatam hac demum voluit consistere terra.  
 Non ignara mali miseris succurrere disco. 630  
 Sic memorat ; simul Aenean in regia ducit  
 Tecta, simul divûm templis indicit honorem.

**608. Polus dum sidera pascet.**  
 Some ancient philosophers supposed the stars to be nourished and kept burning by vapors rising through the atmosphere from the earth and sea. The Epicurean doctrine was, that the stars are nourished

by fiery particles in the aether itself. The expression of Virgil probably has reference to the latter. — SEARING. Con. thinks that Vergil takes his thought as well as expression from Lucr. I. 231 :

Unde aether sidera pascit ?

613. *Aspectu*, 136. — 616. *Oris*, 100. — 617–619. *Anchisae, Teucrum*, 63, 79. — 619. *Sidona*, 120. — *Venire*, 164.

Nec minus interea sociis ad litora mittit  
 Viginti tauros, magnorum horrentia centum  
 Terga **suum**, pingues centum cum matribus **agnos**, 635  
 Munera laetitiamque dii.

At domus interior regali **splendida luxu**  
 Instruitur, mediisque parant convivia tectis :  
 Arte laboratae vestes **ostroque** superbo,  
 Ingens argentum mensis, **caelataque** in auro 640  
 Fortia facta patrum, **series** longissima rerum  
 Per tot ducta viros antiquae ab origine gentis.

Aeneas — neque enim patrius consistere mentem  
 Passus amor — rapidum ad naves praemittit Achaten,  
 Ascanio ferat haec, ipsumque ad moenia ducat ; 645  
 Omnis in Ascanio cari stat cura parentis.

Munera praeterea, Iliacis erepta ruinis,  
 Ferre iubet, **pallam** signis auroque **rigentem**,  
 Et **circumtextum** croceo **velamen** acantho,

**Ornatus** Argivae Helenae, quos illa Mycenis, 650  
 Pergama cum peteret **inconcossosque** Hymenaeos,  
 Extulerat, matris Ladae mirabile donum ;

Praeterea sceptrum, Ilione quod gesserat olim,  
 Maxima natarum Priami, **colloque** **monile**  
**Bacatum**, et duplicem **gemmis** auroque coronam. 655

Haec celerans iter ad naves tendebat Achates.

637. The royal magnificence of this dining-hall is well paralleled by Cat. LXIV. 43-49 :

Ipsius at sedes, quacumque opulenta recessit  
 Regia, fulgenti splendent auro atque argento.

Candet ebur solis, collucent pocula mensae,

Tota domus gaudet regali splendida gaza.

Pulvinar vero divae geniale locatur

Sedibus in mediis, Indo quod dente politum

Tincta tegit roseo conchyli purpura fuco.

636. *Dii = diei*, 218. — 637. *Luxu*, 136. — 638. *Tectis*, 151. — 639. *Ostroque superbo*, 140. — 645. *Ferat*, 190. — 648. *Signis auroque*, 223. — 650. *Mycenis*, 128. — 651. *Cum peteret*, 181. — 653. *Ilione*, 78. — 654. *Collo*, 103.

At Cytherea novas artes, nova pectore versat  
 Consilia, ut **faciem** mutatus et ora Cupido  
 Pro dulci Ascanio veniat, donisque furentem  
 Incendat reginam, atque ossibus implicet ignem; 660  
 Quippe domum timet **ambiguam** Tyriosque **bilingues**;  
**Urit** atrox Iuno, et sub noctem cura **recursat**.  
 Ergo his **aligerum** dictis **adfatur** Amorem:  
 Nate, meae vires, mea magna potentia solus,  
 Nate, patris summi qui tela Typhoia temnis, 665  
 Ad te confugio et supplex tua numina posco.  
 Frater ut Aeneas pelago tuus omnia circum  
 Litora iactetur odiis Iunonis iniquae,  
 Nota tibi, et nostro doluisti saepe dolore.  
 Hunc Phoenissa tenet Dido **blandisque** moratur 670  
 Vocibus; et vereor, quo se Iunonia vertant  
 Hospitia; haud tanto **cessabit** cardine rerum.  
 Quocirca capere ante dolis et cingere flamma  
 Reginam meditor, ne quo se numine mutet,  
 Sed magno Aeneae mecum teneatur amore. 675  
 Qua facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem:  
 Regius accitu cari genitoris ad urbem

661. **Tyrios bilingues.** The bad faith of the Carthaginians was proverbial among the Romans. Spenser thus describes the "double-tongue" (*F. Q.* IV. I. 27):

Her lying tongue was in two parts divided,  
 And both the parts did speake, and both  
 contended;

And as her tongue, so was her hart divided,

That never thought one thing, but doubly  
 stil was guided.

663. **Aligerum.** This is, as Servius remarks, "compositum a poeta nomen."

664. In Ovid (*Met.* V. 365), Venus thus addresses Cupid:

Arma manusque meae, mea, nate,  
 potentia.

665. **Tela Typhoia.** The thunderbolts of Jove, by which he slew Typhoeus. Cupid, the god of Love, was the only one of all the immortals who could prevail against Jove.

Sidoniam puer ire parat, mea maxima cura,  
 Dona ferens, pelago et flammis restantia Troiae;  
 Hunc ego sopitum somno super alta Cythera 680  
 Aut super Idalium **sacrata** sede recondam,  
 Ne qua scire dolos mediusve occurrere possit.  
 Tu faciem illius noctem non amplius unam  
 Falle dolo, et notos pueri puer indue vultus,  
 Ut, cum te **gremio** accipiet laetissima Dido 685  
 Regales inter mensas **laticem**que Lyaeum,  
 Cum dabit **amplexus** atque oscula dulcia figet,  
 Occultum **inspires** ignem fallasque veneno.  
 Paret Amor dictis carae genetricis, et alas  
 Exuit, et gressu gaudens incedit Iuli. 690  
 At Venus Ascanio placidam per membra quietem  
**Irrigat**, et fotum gremio dea tollit in altos  
 Idaliae lucos, ubi mollis **amaracus** illum  
 Floribus et dulci **aspirans** complectitur umbra.  
 Iamque ibat dicto p̄arsens et dona Cupido 695  
 Regia portabat Tyriis, duce laetus Achate.  
 Cum venit, **aulaeis** iam se regina superbis

**680. Alta Cythera.** Note the many references in Vergil to high places as the favorite resorts of the gods (I. 415, 498, 692, etc.). It is noticeable that in the Hebrew Scriptures the high places are frequently spoken of as the seats of idol worship. Cf. 1 Kings xi. 7: "Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon." Cf. also 1 Kings xii. 31; 2 Kings xviii. 4: Fs. lxxviii. 58.

**686. Laticem Lyaeum** = vinum. Lyaeus was a surname of Bacchus, as the one who looses from care, from *λύω*, to loosen or free.

**691.** Cf. Lucr. IV. 904, 905:  
 Nunc quibus ille modis somnus per  
 membra quietem  
 Irriget atque animi curas e pectore solvat.  
**693. Mollis amaracus.** Cf. Cat. LXI. 6, 7:

Cinge tempora floribus  
 Suave olentis amaraci.

**697.** This description of a feast is in

**679. Flammis, 130.—683. Noctem, 117.—689. Dictis, 99.—691. Ascanio, 102.—696. Tyriis, 100.**

Aurea composuit <b>sponda</b> mediamque locavit.	
Iam pater Aeneas et iam Troiana iuventus	
Conveniunt, stratoque super <b>discumbitur</b> ostro.	700
Dant manibus <b>famuli lymphas</b> , Cereremque <b>canistris</b>	
Expediunt, <b>tonsisque</b> ferunt <b>mantelia villis</b> .	
Quinquaginta intus <b>famulae</b> , quibus ordine longo	
Cura <b>penum</b> struere, et flammis <b>adolere</b> Penates;	
Centum aliae totidemque pares aetate <b>ministri</b> ,	705
Qui dapibus mensas onerent et pocula ponant.	
Nec non et Tyrii per limina laeta frequentes	
Convenere, <b>toris</b> iussi discumbere <b>pictis</b> .	
Mirantur dona Aeneae, mirantur Iulum,	
<b>Flagrantesque</b> dei vultus simulataque verba,	710
Pallamque et pictum croceo velamen acantho.	
Praecipue infelix, <b>pesti</b> devota futurae,	
Expleri mentem <b>nequit</b> <b>ardescitque</b> tuendo	
Phoenissa, et pariter puero donisque movetur.	
Ille ubi complexu Aeneae colloque pependit	715

part an anachronism, Vergil having in mind the Roman feast of his own time. The custom of reclining at the feast was unknown in the Homeric age. The couches upon which the guests reclined were arranged on three sides of the table, and the central one, which the queen here occupies (l. 698), is the place of honor.

701. As a parallel to a portion of this description, cf. Homer, *Il.* IX. 265 seq.: And when he had made ready, and had spread  
The banquet on the board, Patroclus took  
The bread and offered it to all the guests  
In shapely canisters. Achilles served

The meats, and took his seat against the wall,

In front of great Ulysses.

Cf. also Statius, *Theb.* I (Pope's trans.):

Embroidered purple clothes the golden beds;

This slave the floor, and that the table spreads;

A third dispels the darkness of the night, And fills depending lamps with beams of light.

Here loaves in canisters are piled on high,

And there in flames the slaughtered victims fry.

701. *Manibus*, 97. — *Cererem* = bread, 245, 5). — 702. *Villis*, 140. — 704. *Struere*, 156. — 705. *Aetate*, 147. — 706. *Qui onerent*, 174. — 715. *Complexu*, 149.







ÆNEAS AT THE COURT OF DIDO. (P. Guérin.)

Hæc oculis, hæc pectore toto  
Haeret, et interdum gremio foveit l. 717.

Et magnum falsi implevit genitoris amorem,  
 Reginam petit. Haec oculis, haec pectore toto  
 Haeret et interdum gremio foveat, inscia Dido,  
 Insideat quantus miserae deus. At memor ille  
 Matris Acidaliae, paulatim abolere Sychaeum 720  
 Incipit, et vivo tentat praevertere amore  
 Iam pridem **resides** animos **desuetaque** corda.

Postquam prima quies epulis, mensaeque remotae,  
 Crateras magnos statuunt et vina **coronant**.  
 Fit strepitus tectis, vocemque per ampla **volutant** 725  
 Atria; **dependent** **lychni** **laquearibus** aureis  
 Incensi, et noctem flammis **funalia** vincunt.  
 Hic regina gravem gemmis auroque poposcit  
 Implevitque **mero** **pateram**, quam Belus et omnes  
 A Belo soliti; tum facta silentia tectis: 730  
 Iuppiter, hospitibus nam te dare iura loquuntur,  
 Hunc laetum Tyriisque diem Troiaque profectis  
 Esse velis, nostrosque huius meminisse minores.  
 Adsit laetitiae Bacchus **dator**, et bona Iuno;  
 Et vos, o, coctum, Tyrii, celebrate faventes. 735

717. **Haec oculis haeret.** Cf. Tennyson (*Locksley Hall*):

"And her eyes on all my motions  
 with a mute observance hung."

718. **Interdum gremio foveat.** He was probably reclining next her at table. Cf. Dante, *Par.* VIII. 7:

But both Dione honored they and Cupid,  
 That as her mother, this one as her son,  
 And said that he had sat in Dido's lap.

720. **Matris Acidaliae.** Venus, so called from a fountain of that name in Boeotia, sacred to her. Con. observes that the only other author who has used

the word as an epithet of Venus is Martial: 6, 13, 5, "nodus Acidalius," and 9, 14, 3, "Acidalia harundo."

723. **Mensae remotae.** Cf. l. 216, note.

724. **Vina coronant.** A Roman custom.

727. **Funalia.** Nettleship quotes from Isid., 20, 10, 5: "Funalia sunt quae intra ceram sunt, dicta a funibus, quos ante usum papyri cera circumdatos habuere maiores." They were wax tapers with wicks of hemp.

Dixit, et in mensam laticum libavit honorem,  
 Primaque, libato, summo tenus attigit ore;  
 Tum Bitiae dedit increpitans; ille impiger hausit  
 Spumantem pateram, et pleno se proluit auro;  
 Post alii proceres. Cithara crinitus Iopas  
 Personat aurata, docuit quem maximus Atlas.  
 Hic canit errantem lunam solisque labores;

740

**736. Laticum libavit.** According to custom, a small portion of the wine was poured out as an offering to the gods. The reader cannot but be impressed with the minute observance of religious rites throughout this work.

**737. Summo — ore.** This custom seems to linger in Goldsmith's *Deserted Village*:

Nor the coy maid, half willing to be prest,  
 Shall kiss the cup to pass it to the rest.

**740. Crinitus.** Long-haired, after the fashion of musicians, in imitation of Apollo.

**741. Maximus Atlas.** Whatever legends are connected with this hero, he seems in all to have had a deep knowledge of astronomy. In Homer, he "knows all the depths of the sea, and keeps the long pillars which hold heaven and earth asunder" (*Od.* I. 52). In Hesiod (*Theog.* 517 seq.), he is said to support the heavens on his head and hands. In later times, Atlas, from being "keeper of the pillars," became himself a mountain of Libya (cf. IV. 481; VI. 796; VIII. 136-40).

**742-46.** These natural phenomena are favorite themes of the classical poets. Vergil's account of the origin of things seems to have been one of the prevailing theories of his time. It is the theory which Ovid (*Met.* I. 1-88) sets forth. It

is in some of its main points the same with the *Nebular Hypothesis*, put forth in modern times by Herschel and Laplace, now generally received as a rational theory. This theory, in poetical dress, will be found in *Ecl.* VI. 31-40, and *Aeneid*, VI. 724-30. Cf. Dryden's translation of *Ecl.* VI. 31-40:

Hesung the secret seeds of Nature's frame;  
 How seas, and earth, and air, and active flame,

Fell through the mighty void, and in their fall

Were blindly gathered in this goodly ball.  
 The tender soil, then stiff'ning by degrees,  
 Shut from the bounded earth, the bounding seas.

Then earth and ocean various forms disclose;

And a new sun to the new world arose;  
 And mists, condensed to clouds, obscure the sky;

And clouds, dissolved, the thirsty ground supply.

The rising trees, the lofty mountains grace;

The lofty mountains feed the savage race,  
 Yet few, and strangers, in th' unpeopled place.

From thence the birth of man the song pursued,

And how the world was lost, and how renewed.

Unde hominum genus et pecudes ; unde imber et ignes ;  
 Areturum **pluviasque** Hyadas geminosque Triones ;  
 Quid tantum Oceano properent se **tingere** soles 745  
 Hiberni, vel quae tardis mora noctibus obstet.  
**Ingeminant plausu** Tyrii, Troesque sequuntur.  
 Nec non et vario noctem sermone trahebat  
 Infelix Dido, longumque bibebat amorem,  
 Multa super Priamo **rogitans**, super Hectore multa ; 750  
 Nunc, quibus Aurorae venisset filius armis,  
 Nunc, quales Diomedis equi, nunc, quantus Achilles.  
 Immo age, et a prima dic, hospes, origine nobis  
 Insidias, inquit, Danaum, casusque tuorum,  
 Erroresque tuos ; nam te iam septima portat 755  
 Omnibus errantem terris et fluctibus aestas.

This sounds like a modern scientific lecture in verse. What was then a mere legend, whence derived no one knows, has since been found to be in harmony with the clearest evidences of science.

**742. Errantem lunam.** Referring to the revolutions of the moon in her orbit.

**Solis labores**, i.e. eclipses of the sun. With this line compare *Geo. I.* 337: Quos ignis caeli Cyllenius erret in orbis. And *II.* 478:

Defectus solis varios, lunaeque labores.

**744. Pluvias Hyadas.** The Hyades were the daughters of Atlas. The constellation was called "*pluviae*," because it set at twilight in the rainy months of August and November. Cf. Spenser (*F. Q.* III. I. 57):

And the moist daughters of huge Atlas strove

Into the ocean deepe to drive their weary drove.

**745-6.** That is, "Why are the days so short in winter and so long in summer?"

These lines are repeated from *Geo. II.* 481-2.

**750.** The queen's object is to keep her guest talking, with whose very words she is already enamored.

**751. Aurorae filius.** Cf. *I.* 489.

**752. Diomedis equi.** Cf. *I.* 469, and note.

**753-5.** Spenser (*F. Q.* II. II. 39) has a similar situation, where Sir Guyon is invited to relate his adventures in a post-prandial story:

Thus fairly she attemperéd her feast,  
 And pleasd them all with meete satiety:  
 At last, when lust of meat and drinke  
 was ceast,

She Guyon deare besought of curtesie  
 To tell from whence he came through  
 jeopardy,

And whether now on new adventure  
 bound:

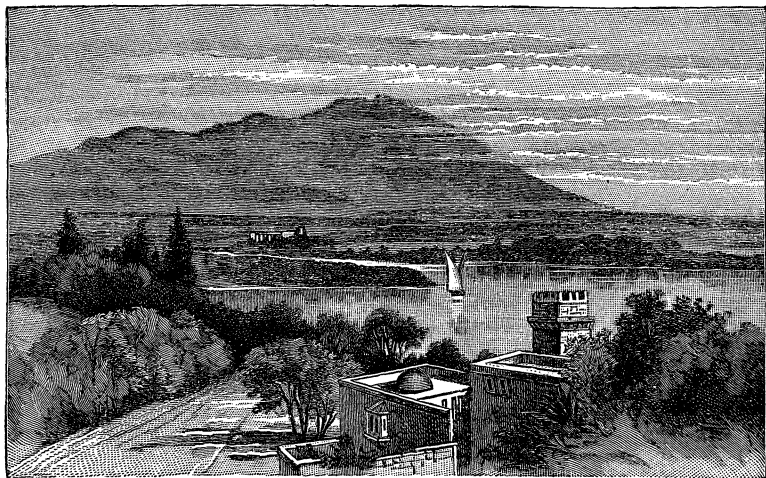
Who with bold grace, and comely gravity,  
 Drawing to him the eies of all around,  
 From lofty siege [seat] began these words  
 aloud to sownd.

**Troy, that art now nought but an idle name,  
And in thine ashes buried low dost lie,  
Though whilome far much greater then thy fame,  
Before that angry gods and cruell skie  
Upon thee heapt a direfull destinie!**

**SPENSER, *F. Q.* III. IX. 33.**

**Illustrious Troy! renown'd in every clime  
Through the long records of succeeding time;  
Who saw protecting gods from heaven descend  
Full oft, thy royal bulwarks to defend.  
Though chiefs unnumber'd in her cause were slain,  
With fate the gods and heroes fought in vain;  
That refuge of perfidious Helen's shame  
At midnight was involved in Grecian flame;  
And now, by time's deep ploughshare harrow'd o'er,  
The seat of sacred Troy is found no more.  
No trace of her proud fabrics now remains,  
But corn and vines enrich her cultured plains.**

**FALCONER, *Shipwreck*, III.**



PLAIN OF TROY.

## LIBER SECUNDUS.

**Conticuere** omnes, intentique ora tenebant.  
 Inde toro pater Aeneas sic orsus ab alto :  
 Infandum, Regina, iubes renovare dolorem,  
 Troianas ut opes et **lamentabile** regnum  
**Eruerint** Danaï; quaeque ipse miserrima vidi,

5

3. Compare Homer, *Od.* IX. 13 :  
 But now thy mind is moved to ask of me  
 The story of the sufferings I have borne,  
 And that will wake my grief anew.

Thus Ulysses begins the story of his wanderings ; and Dante (*Inf.* I. 4) thus begins the relation of his dream :  
 Ah me ! how hard a thing it is to say  
 What was this forest savage, rough, and stern,

Which in the very thought renews the fear.

And again (*Inf.* XXXIII. 4-6) one in torment explains the cause of his condition :

Thou wilt that I renew  
 The desperate grief, which wrings my heart already  
 To think of only, ere I speak of it.

Et quorum pars magna fui. Quis talia fando  
 Myrmidonum Dolopumve aut duri miles Ulixi  
 Temperet a lacrimis? et iam nox **umida** caelo  
 Praecipitat, suadentque cadentia sidera somnos.  
 Sed si tantus amor casus cognoscere nostros  
 Et breviter Troiae supremum audire laborem,  
 Quamquam animus meminisse horret, luctuque refugit,  
 Incipiam.

10

Fracti bello fatisque repulsi  
 Ductores Danaum, tot iam labentibus annis,  
 Instar montis equum divina Palladis arte  
 Aedificant, sectaque intexunt abiete costas;  
 Votum pro reditu simulant; ea fama vagatur.  
 Huc delecta virum **sortiti** corpora furtim  
 Includunt caeco lateri, penitusque **cavernas**  
 Ingentes **uterumque** armato milite complent.  
 Est in conspectu Tenedos, notissima fama

15

20

6-8. Cf. *Tattler*, No. 134; and *Spec-tator*, No. 84; and Spenser (*F. Q.* III. IX. 39):

O lamentable fall of famous towne,  
 Which raignd so many yeares victorious,  
 And of all Asie bore the soveraine crowne,  
 In one sad night consumd and throwen  
 downe!

What stony hart, that heares thy haplesse  
 fate,

Is not empierst with deepe compassiowne,  
 And makes ensample of mans wretched  
 state,

That floures so fresh at morne, and fades  
 at evening late!

13. **Fracti bello.** So Goldsmith  
 (*Des. Vil.* 155) has "the broken soldier."

14. **Ductores Danaum.** So when

the Greeks sacrificed to the winds at  
 Aulis:

Aulide quo pacto Triviai virginis aram  
 Iphianassai turparunt sanguine foede  
 Ductores Danaum delecti, prima virorum.

LUCR. I. 84-6.

15. **Divina Palladis arte.** Min-  
 erva was regarded in the ancient myth-  
 ology as the goddess of wisdom and skill.  
 As here she is represented as teaching  
 Epeus to frame the wooden horse, so in  
 Catullus (LXIV. 8-10) she assists in the  
 building of the Argo:

Diva quibus retinens in summis urbibus  
 arces

Ipsa levi fecit volitantem flamine currum,  
 Pineae coniungens inflexae texta carinae.

21. **Tenedos.** This island was once

8. *Temperet*, 208. — 10. *Cognoscere*, 163. — 12. *Meminisse*, 160. — *Horret*, 202.1). —  
*Luctu*, 136. — 14. *Labentibus annis*, 155. — 15. *Montis*, 96.



Insula, dives opum, Priami dum regna manebant,  
 Nunc tantum sinus et statio male fida carinis;  
 Huc se provecti deserto in litore condunt.  
 Nos abiisse rati et vento petiisse Mycenae. 25  
 Ergo omnis longo solvit se Teucria luctu.  
 Panduntur portae; iuvat ire et Dorica castra  
 Desertosque videre locos litusque relictum.  
 Hic Dolopum manus, hic saevus tendebat Achilles;  
 Classibus hic locus; hic acie certare solebant. 30  
 Pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae  
 Et molem mirantur equi; primusque Thymoetes  
 Duci intra muros hortatur et arce locari,  
 Sive dolo, seu iam Troiae sic fata ferebant.  
 At Capys, et quorum melior sententia menti, 35  
 Aut pelago Danaûm insidias suspectaque dona

celebrated for its laws and civil institutions. It was taken by Achilles during the siege of Troy, and retains its ancient name to this day. — *Class. Dic.*

29. **Tendebat**, (sc. tentoria) i. e. "encamped." This is an anachronism. Cf. I. 469, note.

31. **Donum exitiale**. In the twenty-sixth canto of the *Infèrno*, Dante has described the punishment of fraudulent counsellors, and among others,

Within there are tormented  
 Ulysses and Diomed, and thus together  
 They unto vengeance run as unto wrath.  
 And there within their flame do they  
 lament

The ambush of the horse, which made  
 the door

Whence issued forth the Romans' gentle  
 seed.

That is, as Longfellow observes, "As

Troy was overcome by the fraud of the wooden horse, it was in a poetic sense the gateway by which Aeneas went forth to establish the Roman empire in Italy."

34. **Dolo**. The fact that the wife and son of this prince had been put to death by the order of Priam, would give color to this suspicion.

36. **Danaum insidias**. From Homer's account we get a glimpse within the horse. Menelaus thus recalls to Helen that stirring time (*Od.* IV. 351, seq.):

Witness what he did  
 And bore, the heroic man, what time we  
 sat,

The bravest of the Argives, pent within  
 The wooden horse, about to bring to Troy  
 Slaughter and death. Thou camest to the  
 place,

Moved, as it seemed, by some divinity

25. *Abiisse*, 219. — 27. *Ire*, 158. — 30. *Classibus*, 102. — 31. *Minervae*, 87. —  
 35. *Quorum — menti*, 219. — 36. *Pelago*, 100.

Praecipitare iubent, subiectisque urere flammis,  
 Aut **terebrare** cavas uteri et tentare latebras.  
 Scinditur incertum studia in contraria vulgus.

Primus ibi ante omnes, magna comitante caterva, 40  
 Laocoon ardens summa decurrit ab arce,  
 Et procul: O miseri, quae tanta insania, cives?  
 Creditis avectos hostes? aut ulla putatis  
 Dona carere dolis Danaûm? sic notus Ulixes?  
 Aut hoc inclusi ligno occultantur Achivi, 45  
 Aut haec in nostros fabricata est **machina** muros

Who thought to give the glory of the day  
 To Troy. Thrice about the hollow frame  
 That held the ambush thou didst walk  
 and touch

Its sides, and call the Achaian chiefs by  
 name,

And imitate the voices of the wives  
 Of all the Argives. Diomed and I  
 Sat with the great Ulysses in the midst,  
 And with him heard thy call, and rose at  
 once

To sally forth or answer from within;  
 But he forbade, impatient as we were,  
 And so restrained us. All the Achaian  
 chiefs

Kept silence save Anticlus, who alone  
 Began to speak, when, with his powerful  
 hands,

Ulysses pressed together instantly  
 The opening lips, and saved us all, and thus  
 Held them till Pallas lured thee from the  
 spot.

39. **Scinditur vulgus.** The minstrel  
 Demodocus, at the request of Ulysses  
 (*Od.* VIII. 612), recounts these scenes:  
 He spake; the poet felt the inspiring god,  
 And sang, beginning where the Argives  
 hurled

Firebrands among their tents, and sailed  
 away

In their good galleys, save the band that  
 sat

Beside renowned Ulysses in the horse,  
 Concealed from sight, amid the Trojan  
 crowd,

Who now had drawn it to the citadel.  
 So there it stood, while, sitting round it,  
 talked

The men of Troy, and wist not what to  
 do.

By turns three counsels pleased them, —  
 to hew down

The hollow trunk with the remorseless  
 steel;

Or drag it to a height, and cast it thence  
 Headlong among the rocks; or, lastly,  
 leave

The enormous image standing and un  
 harmed,

An offering to appease the gods. And  
 this

At last was done; for so had fate decreed  
 That they should be destroyed whene'er  
 their town

Should hold within its walls the horse of  
 wood.

**Inspectura** domos venturaque desuper urbi,  
 Aut aliquis latet error; equo ne credite, Teucri.  
 Quidquid id est, timeo Danaos et dona ferentes.  
 Sic fatus, validis ingentem viribus hastam. 50  
 In latus inque feri **curvam** compagibus **alvum**  
**Contorsit**. Stetit illa tremens, utroque **recusso**  
**Insonuere** cavae gemitumque dedere cavernae.  
 Et, si fata deûm, si mens non laeva fuisset,  
 Impulerat ferro Argolicas **foedare** latebras, 55  
 Troiaque nunc stares, Priamique arx alta, maneres.  
 Ecce, manus iuvenem interea post terga revinctum  
 Pastores magno ad regem clamore trahebant  
 Dardanidae, qui se ignotum venientibus ultro,  
 Hoc ipsum ut strueret Troiamque aperiret Achivis, 60  
 Obtulerat, fidens animi, atque in utrumque paratus,  
 Seu versare dolos, seu certae occumbere morti.  
 Undique visendi studio Troiana iuventus  
 Circumfusa ruit, certantque **inludere** capto.  
 Accipe nunc Danaûm insidias, et crimine ab uno 65

49. Young (*Night Thoughts*, I. 327),  
 has caught the spirit of this thought :  
 Stand on thy guard against the smiles of  
 Fate.

62. **Seu versare dolos**. Dante (*Inf.*  
 XXX. 98) does poetic justice to Sinon by  
 representing him as suffering in the tenth  
 or lowest depth of Hell, which was devoted  
 to falsifiers of all kinds. And Chaucer  
 (*Nonne Prestes Tale*) thus execrates him:  
 Fals dissimulour, O Greke Sinon,  
 That broughtest Troye al utrely to  
 sorwe!

65. In I. 753-4, Dido had asked, "Dic

insidias Danaum." Aeneas would seem  
 now to refer to this request :

Accipe nunc Danaum insidias.

Byron (*Giaour*) thus mourns over de-  
 generate Greece :

Still to the neighboring ports they waft  
 Proverbial wiles and ancient craft ;  
 In this the subtle Greek is found,  
 For this, and this alone, renown'd.

**Et crimine ab uno**. Cf. Tasso,  
 (*Ger. Lib. II. 72*) :

Who knows not to what end the Grecian  
 swears,

Yet from a single treason gather all.

47. *Inspectura*, 213. — *Urbi*, 100. — 48. *Equo*, 99. — *Ne credite*, 206. — 54-56. *Si fuisset*  
 — *impulerat* — *stares*, 199. — 56. *Troia*. 238. — 61. *Animi*, 90. — 64. *Inludere*, 163.

Disce omnes.

Namque ut conspectu in medio turbatus, inermis,  
Constitit atque oculis Phrygia agmina circumspexit :

Heu, quae nunc tellus, inquit, quae me aequora possunt

Accipere? aut quid iam misero mihi denique restat, 70

Cui neque apud Danaos usquam locus, et super ipsi

Dardanidae **infensi** poenas cum sanguine poscunt?

Quo gemitu conversi animi, compressus et omnis

Impetus. Hortamur fari, quo sanguine cretus,

Quidve ferat, memoret, quae sit fiducia capto. 75

[Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:]

Cuncta equidem tibi, Rex, fuerit quodcumque, fatebor

Vera, inquit; neque me Argolica de gente negabo;

Hoc primum; nec, si miserum Fortuna Sinonem

Finxit, vanum etiam **mendacemque** improba finget. 80

Fando aliquod si forte tuas pervenit ad aures

Belidae nomen Palamedis et **incluta** fama

Gloria, quem falsa sub proditione Pelasgi

**Insontem** infando indicio, quia bella vetabat,

Demisere neci, nunc **cassum** lumine **ludent**: 85

69. The well-feigned despair of Sinon, his subsequent claim to perfect truthfulness, his artful introduction of well-known facts, and his plausible story of the purpose of the horse, show a marked character which Vergil, if he has not originated, has at least greatly elaborated.

82. **Palamedis gloria.** Palamedes is celebrated as the inventor of weights and measures, of the games of chess and backgammon, as having introduced many new features of military science, and as having added several new letters to the Greek alphabet. He is also famous

for the stratagem by which he induced Ulysses to join the Trojan war. But by this means also, he obtained the hatred of Ulysses.

83-4. **Falsa proditione — infando indicio.** Ulysses had secreted a sum of money, and a letter purporting to be from Priam in Palamedes' tent, to prove that the latter had been in league with the Trojans; and the tent being searched, these tokens of guilt were found. The fact that Palamedes had opposed the war (l. 84) strengthened the charges of Ulysses, and the Greeks stoned him to death.

74. *Fari*, 165.— *Sanguine*, 133.— 75. *Memoret*, 169.— 79. *Miserum Sinonem*, 112.  
— 85. *Cassum*, 110.— *Lumine*, 131.

Illi me comitem et **consanguinitate** propinquum  
**Pauper** in arma pater primis huc misit ab annis.  
 Dum stabat regno incolumis regumque vige-  
 bat Consiliis, et nos aliquod nomenque decusque  
 Gessimus. Invidia postquam **pellacis** Ulixi — 90  
 Haud ignota loquor — superis concessit ab oris,  
 Adflictus vitam in tenebris luctuque trahebam,  
 Et casum insontis mecum indignabar amici.  
 Nec tacui demens, et me, fors si qua tulisset,  
 Si patrios umquam **remeassem** victor ad Argos, 95  
 Promisi **ultorem**, et verbis odia aspera movi.  
 Hinc mihi prima mali labes, hinc semper Ulixes  
 Criminibus terrere novis, hinc spargere voces  
 In vulgum ambiguas, et quaerere conscius arma.  
 Nec **requievit** enim, donec Calchante ministro — 100  
 Sed quid ego haec autem nequiquam ingrata **revolvo**?  
 Quidve moror, si omnes uno ordine habetis Achivos,  
 Idque audire sat est? Iamdudum sumite poenas;  
 Hoc Ithacus velit, et magno mercentur Atridae.  
 Tum vero ardemus **scitari** et quaerere causas, 105  
 Ignari scelerum tantorum artisque Pelasgae.  
 Prosequitur **pavitans**, et ficto pectore fatur:

89. **Nos.** The editorial "we" = "I."  
 92. **Vitam trahebam.** Cf. Catullus,  
 LXIII. 71:

Ego vitam agam sub altis Phrygiae columinibus.

96. Cf. Propertius, V. I. 115-6:  
 Nauplius ultores sub noctem porrigit ignes,  
 Et natat exuviis Graecia pressa suis.

Nauplius, the father of Palamedes, caused beacons to be placed on the most

dangerous parts of the Euboean coast, and wrecked the Greek fleet.

100. **Calchante.** Calchas was a celebrated soothsayer, who had accompanied the Greeks to Troy as high-priest and prophet.

104. A special stroke of art.

107. **Ficto pectore fatur.** Cf. Catullus, LXIV. 383:

Carmina divino cecinerunt pectore Parcae.

86. *Illi*, 100. — *Me comitem*, 112. — 93. *Casum*, 110. — 94. *Si tulisset*, 200. — 95. *Re-meassem*, 216. — 98. *Terrere* — *spargere*, 167. — 100. *Ministro* — *Sed quid*, 244. — 104. *Velit* — *mercentur*, 209. — *Magno*, 145. — 107. *Ficto pectore*, 245. 6).

Saepe fugam Danaï Troia cupiere relicta  
 Moliri et longo fessi discedere bello;  
 Fecissentque utinam! Saepe illos aspera ponti 110  
 Intercludit hiems, et terruit Auster euntes.  
 Praecipue, cum iam hic trabibus **contextus acernis**  
 Staret equus, toto sonuerunt aethere nimbi.  
 Suspensi Eurypylum scitantem **oracula** Phoebi  
 Mittimus, isque **adytis** haec tristia dicta reportat: 115  
 Sanguine placastis ventos et virgine caesa,  
 Cum primum Iliacas, Danaï, venistis ad oras;  
 Sanguine quaerendi reditus, animaque **litandum**  
 Argolica. Vulgi quae vox ut venit ad aures,  
 Obstipuerunt animi, gelidusque per ima cucurrit 120  
 Ossa **tremor**, cui fata parent, quem poscat Apollo.  
 Hic Ithacus vatem magno Calchanta tumultu  
 Protrahit in medios; quae sint ea numina divum,  
 Flagitat. Et mihi iam multi crudele caneant  
 Artificis scelus, et taciti ventura videbant. 125  
 Bis quinos silet ille dies, tectusque recusat  
 Prodere voce sua quemquam aut opponere morti.  
 Vix tandem, magnis Ithaci clamoribus actus,  
 Composito rumpit vocem, et me destinat arae.  
**Assensere** omnes, et, quae sibi quisque timebat, 130

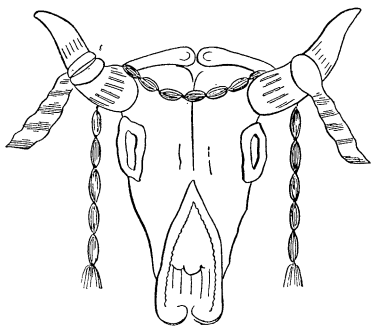
112. **Acernis**. Vergil seemingly forgets that he has already (16) said the horse was of fir. Con. remarks that it is not "from confusion or forgetfulness, but as an assertion of the poet's privilege to represent, in as many ways as he pleased, the general notion of wood."

116. In order to appease the winds which prevented their departure from Aulis for Troy, the Greeks were directed by the oracle to sacrifice Iphigenia, the daughter of Agamemnon.

130-1. A striking instance of the selfishness of human nature.

110. *Fecissent utinam!* 207. — 113. *Cum staret*, 181. — 114. *Scitantem*, 214. How expressed in classical prose? 174, 190, 211, 212. — 116. *Sanguine et virgine*, 223. — 117. *Cum venistis*, 181. — 118. *Anima*, 143. — 121. *Parent — poscat*, 168. — 126. *Dies*, 117. — 129. *Composito*, 142.

Unius in miseri exitium conversa tulere.  
 Iamque dies infanda aderat; mihi sacra parari,  
 Et *salsae* fruges, et circum tempora *vittae*.  
 Eripui, fateor, *ieto* me, et vincula rupi,  
*Limoso*que lacu per noctem obscurus in *ulva* 135  
 Delitui, dum vela darent, si forte dedissent.  
 Nec mihi iam patriam antiquam spes ulla videndi,  
 Nec dulces natos exoptatumque parentem;  
 Quos illi fors et poenas ob nostra reposcent  
 Effugia, et culpam hanc miserorum morte *piabunt*. 140  
 Quod te per superos et conscia numina veri,  
 Per, si qua est, quae restet adhuc mortalibus usquam  
*Intemerata* fides, oro, miserere laborum  
 Tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis.  
 His lacrimis vitam damus, et miserescimus ultro. 145



VITTAE. (From a bas-relief.)

133. The customary preparations for sacrifice.

141 *Quod*. Used in adjuration, equals *propter quod* VI 363; Horace, *Epist.* I. VII. 94:

Quod te per Genium dextramque deosque  
 Penates  
 Obsecro et obtestor.

145. Cf. Spenser (*F. Q. I. V. 18*):

As when a wearie traveler, that strayed  
 By muddy shore of broad seven-mouthed  
 Nile,  
 Unweeting of the perillous wandering  
 wayes,  
 Doth meete a cruell craftie crocodile,  
 Which, in false grieve hyding his harme-  
 full guile,  
 Doth weepe full sore, and sheddeth ten-  
 der teares;  
 The foolish man, that pitties all this  
 while  
 His mournfull plight, is swallowd up  
 unwares;  
 Forgetfull of his owne, that mindes  
 anothers cares.

132. *Parari*, 167. — 136. *Darent*, 183. — *Dedissent*, 200. — 139. *Quos*—*poenas*, 113.  
 — 142. *Quae restet*, 175. — 143. *Laborum*, 93.

Ipse viro primus **manicas** atque arta levare  
 Vincula iubet Priamus, dictisque ita fatur amicis:  
 Quisquis es, amissos hinc iam obliviscere Graios;  
 Noster eris, mihiq; haec **edissere** vera roganti:  
 Quo molem hanc immanis equi statuere? quis auctor? 150  
 Quidve petunt? quae religio? aut quae machina belli?  
 Dixerat. Ille, dolis instructus et arte Pelasga,  
 Sustulit exutas vinclis ad sidera palmas:  
 Vos, aeterni ignes, et non **violabile** vestrum  
 Testor numen, ait, vos arae **ensesque** nefandi, 155  
 Quos fugi, vittaeque deûm, quas hostia gessi:  
 Fas mihi Graiorum sacrata **resolvere** iura,  
 Fas odisse viros, atque omnia ferre sub auras,  
 Si qua tegunt; teneor patriae nec legibus ullis.  
 Tu modo promissis maneat, servataque serves 160  
 Troia fidem, si vera feram, si magna rependam.  
 Omnis spes Danaûm et coepti fiducia belli  
 Palladis auxiliis semper stetit. Impius ex quo  
 Tydides sed enim scelerumque inventor Ulixes,  
 Fatale aggressi sacrato **avellere** templo 165  
 Palladium, caesis summae custodibus arcis,

And cf. Horace, *A. P.* 102:

Si vis me flere, dolendum est

Primum ipsi tibi.

For an interesting disquisition on tears, cf. *Tatler*, No. 68.

148. **Amissos obliviscere.** Con. suggests "amitte atque obliviscere." Cf. *Submersas obrue* (I. 69).

157. **Fas** (sc. est). Compare in vocab. *fas, ius*, and *lex*.

163. **Ex quo** (tempore).

164. **Sed enim.** *But* (her aid failed us) *for*.

166. **Palladium.** A celebrated statue of Minerva, said to have fallen from the skies, on the preservation of which depended the safety of Troy. Among other legends, it is said that the Greeks learned from Helenus, whom they had captured, that the Palladium was the chief obstacle to the fall of Troy. The Greeks then resolved to carry off this image, and the

146. *Viro*, 102. — 148. *Graios*, 110. — 154. *Aeterni ignes*, 237. — *Non violabile*, 240. — 160. *Maneat*, 205, 238. — 161. *Si feram*, 199. — *Magna*, 111.



Corripuere sacram effigiem, manibusque cruentis  
**Virgineas** ausi divae contingere vittas;  
 Ex illo fluere ac **retro sublapsa** referri  
 Spes Danaûm, fractae vires, aversa deae mens. 170  
 Nec dubiis ea signa dedit Tritonia monstris.  
 Vix positum castris simulacrum; arsere coruscae  
 Luminibus flammae arrectis, salsusque per artus  
 Sudor iit, terque ipsa solo — mirabile dictu —  
**Emicuit, parmamque** ferens hastamque trementem. 175  
 Extemplo tentanda fuga canit aequora Calchas,  
 Nec posse Argolicis excindi Pergama telis,

enterprise was entrusted to Ulysses and Diomede. — *Class. Dic.*

Vergil makes one other reference to the Palladium (IX. 150):

Tenebras et inertia furta

Palladii, caesis summae custodibus arcis,  
 Ne timeant.

In Ovid (*Met.* XIII. 334) Ulysses boasts of this exploit:

Tamque tuis potiar, faveat Fortuna,  
 sagittis,

Quam sum Dardanio, quem cepi, vate  
 potitus;

Quam responsa deum Troianaque fata  
 retexi;

Quam rapui Phrygiae signum penetrale  
 Minervae

Hostibus e mediis.

The idea of the Palladium survives in Tasso (*Ger. Lib.* II. 6), though here the image is that of the Virgin Mary:

Now this their image I would have  
 convey'd,

With thine own hand from their invaded  
 fane,

To the chief Mosque, and on it shall be  
 laid

Spells of such pow'r, that long as we  
 retain

The new Palladium in our keep, a train  
 Of mighty spirits shall protect thy states;  
 While steel attacks, and fire assaults in  
 vain,

Unrent the wall, impregnable the gates,  
 We shall the war roll back, and disap-  
 point the fates!

169. With this line compare *Geo. I.*  
 199-200:

Sic omnia fatis

In peius ruere, ac retro sublapsa referri.

171. **Tritonia.** There are three theories as to the origin of this epithet of Minerva. The first supposes it to signify "Head-sprung," referring to her birth from the head of Jove. The second derives it from the river or lake *Triton*, in Libya or Boeotia, the supposed birth-place of Minerva. The third would make the epithet mean *the three phases of the moon*, inasmuch as her shield was regarded as the full-orbed moon.







DEATH OF LAOCOÖN. (Vatican Museum.)

Illic agmine certo  
Laocoonta petunt II: 212.

Sollemnes taurum ingentem mactabat ad aras.  
 Ecce autem gemini a Tenedo tranquilla per alta —  
**Horresco** referens — immensis orbibus **angues**  
 Incumbunt pelago, pariterque ad litora tendunt; 205  
 Pectora quorum inter fluctus arrecta iubaeque  
**Sanguineae** superant undas; pars cetera pontum  
**Pone** legit **sinuatque** immensa **volumine** terga;  
 Fit **sonitus** spumante salo. Iamque arva tenebant,  
 Ardentesque oculos suffecti sanguine et igni, 210  
**Sibila** lambebant linguis vibrantibus ora.  
**Diffugimus** visu exsanguēs. Illi agmine certo  
 Laocoonta petunt; et primum parva duorum  
 Corpora natorum **serpens** amplexus uterque  
 Implicat, et miseros morsu **depascitur** artus; 215  
 Post ipsum, auxilio subeuntem ac tela ferentem,  
 Corripiunt, **spirisque** **ligant** ingentibus; et iam  
 Bis medium amplexi, bis collo **squamea** circum  
 Terga dati, superant capite et cervicibus altis.  
 Ille simul manibus tendit divellere nodos, 220

206 seq. Milton adapts this passage to his description of Satan in the depths of Hell (*P. L.* I. 192-6):

Thus Satan, talking to his nearest mate,  
 With head uplift above the wave, and eyes

That sparkling blazed; his other parts  
 besides

Prone on the flood, extended long and large,

Lay floating many a rood.

211. **Vibrantibus.** Cf. *Lucr.* III. 655:  
 Quin etiam tibi si, lingua vibrante, mi-  
 nanti

*Serpentem cauda, etc.*

And *Geo.* III. 439:

Arduus ad solem, et linguis micat ore  
 trisulcis.

220. This fine scene had before Ver-  
 gil's time been rendered famous by the  
 sculptors of the renowned Laocoön Group.

This Group, now in the Vatican, belongs  
 to the fourth epoch of Greek Sculpture  
 of the school of Rhodes, and in merit  
 ranks in the second class. It was executed  
 by three sculptors, Agesander, Atheno-  
 dorus, and Polydorus. It was found in  
 Rome in 1506, and the Pope ordered a  
 public festival in honor of its discovery.  
 According to Pliny, it once stood in the

Perfusus sanie vittas atroque veneno,  
 Clamores simul horrendos ad sidera tollit:  
 Quales mugitus, fugit cum saucius aram  
 Taurus et incertam excussit cervice securim.  
 At gemini lapsu delubra ad summa dracones 225  
 Effugiunt saevaeque petunt Tritonidis arcem,  
 Sub pedibusque deae clipeique sub orbe teguntur.  
 Tum vero tremefacta novus per pectora cunctis  
 Insinuat pavor, et scelus expendisse merentem  
 Laocoonta ferunt, sacrum qui cuspide robur 230  
 Laeserit et tergo sceleratam intorserit hastam.  
 Ducendum ad sedes simulacrum orandaque divae  
 Numina conclamant.  
 Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus urbis.

palace of Titus. When found in the ruins of the baths of Titus the right arm was wanting, and one in terracotta by Bernini was substituted. Lübke and others insist that the right arm was not originally in the position given to it by the modern sculptor, but was bent down behind the head, which was thus supported by the hand in that moment of exhausted agony. Lübke thus comments upon this famous work: "From three different scenes, one united and strictly connected group is formed, depicting the one moment of utmost suffering and horror, petrified with fearful truth, and the whole pathos is concentrated in the mighty figure of the father. . . . Yet we see nothing here but pure physical suffering. The impression is entirely pathological, for no moral idea, no allusion to guilt and expiation meets us; and in this lies the barrier between it and the Niobe

and other works of a former age."—*Catalogue of the Corcoran Art Gallery.*

Byron (*Ch. Har.* IV. 160) has a noble description of this group:

Or, turning to the Vatican, go see  
 Laocoön's torture dignifying pain—  
 A father's love and mortal's agony  
 With an immortal's patience blending:  
 —vain

The struggle; vain, against the coiling  
 strain

And gripe, and deepening of the dragon's  
 grasp,

The old man's clench; the long en  
 venom'd chain

Rivets the living links, — the enormous  
 asp

Enforces pang on pang, and stifles gasp  
 on gasp.

234. Nettleship quotes from Henry:  
 "In order to understand the picture here  
 presented, it must be borne in mind that

221. *Vittas*, 114. — 225. *Lapsu*, 142. — 227. *Teguntur*, 215. — 231. *Qui laeserit et intorserit*, 176. — 234. *Dividimus muros et moenia pandimus*, 232.

Accingunt omnes operi, pedibusque rotarum 235  
 Subiciunt lapsus, et **stuppea** vincula collo  
 Intendunt. **Scandit** fatalis machina muros,  
 Feta armis. Pueri circum innuptaeque **puellae**  
 Sacra canunt, funemque manu contingere gaudent.  
 Illa subit, mediaeque minans **inlabitur** urbi. 240  
 O patria, o divûm domus Ilium, et incluta bello  
 Moenia Dardanidum! quater ipso in limine portae  
 Substitit, atque utero sonitum quater arma dedere;  
 Instamus tamen **immemores** caecique furore,  
 Et monstrum infelix sacrata sistimus arce. 245  
 Tunc etiam fatis aperit Cassandra futuris  
 Ora, dei iussu non umquam credita Teucris.  
 Nos delubra deûm miseri, quibus ultimus esset  
 Ille dies, festa **velamus fronde** per urbem.

the gates of ancient cities were very small, little larger than our modern doors; and that the walls, which were high, were carried across over the gates, so that there was no division of the wall, but only a hole or opening in the undivided wall, where the gates stood. By the expression '*dividimus muros*,' therefore, we are to understand that the Trojans enlarged the gate so as to make a complete division of the wall, that is, by breaking down that part of the wall over the gate on which the continuity of the wall depended."

243. **Substitit.** To stumble on or even touch the threshold on entering or leaving a house was considered an ill omen. In Ovid (*Met.* X. 452) this ill omen is connected with the direful hooting of the owl:

Ter pedis offensi signo est revocata, ter omen

Funereus bubo letali carmine fecit.

Again (*Trist.* I. III. 55) he bewails his ill luck:

Ter limen tetigi, ter sum revocatus, et ipse

Indulgens animo pes mihi tardus erat.

And Tibullus (I. III. 19, 20):

O quotiens ingressus iter mihi tristitia dixi  
 Offensum in porta signa dedisse pedem!

244. **Caecique furore.** Cf. Catullus, LXIV. 197:

Cogor inops, ardens, amenti caeca furore.

247. "The prophecies of Cassandra" has passed into a proverbial expression for unheeded warnings. Thus Young (*N. Th.* IX. 133):

But, like Cassandra, prophecies in vain.

241. *O patria*, 238. — 246. *Cassandra*, 77. — 247. *Teucris*. 106. — 248. *Quibus esset*, 177.

Vertitur interea caelum et ruit oceano nox, 250  
**Involvens** umbra magna terramque polumque  
 Myrmidonumque dolos; fusi per moenia Teucrici  
 Conticuere; **sopor** fessos complectitur artus.  
 Et iam Argiva phalanx instructis navibus ibat  
 A Tenedo, tacitae per amica silentia lunae 255  
 Litora nota petens, flammās cum regia puppis  
 Extulerat, fatisque deūm defensūs iniquis  
 Inclusos utero Danaos et **pineā** furtim  
 Laxat claustra Sinon. Illos patefactus ad auras  
 Reddit equus, laetique cavo se robore **promunt** 260  
 Thessandrus Sthenelusque duces et dirus Ulixes,  
 Demissum lapsi per funem, Acamasque, Thoasque,  
 Pelidesque Neoptolemus, primusque Machaon,  
 Et Menelaus, et ipse doli **fabricator** Epeus.  
 Invadunt urbem somno vinoque sepultam; 265  
 Caeduntur **vigiles**, portisque patentibus omnes  
 Accipiunt socios atque agmina conscia iungunt.

250. Imitated in part from Ennius:  
 Vertitur interea caelum cum ingentibus  
 signis.

255. **Silentia lunae.** This has been understood in two opposite ways, — the moon quietly shining, or there being no moon as yet; for that the moon did rise appears from l. 340, — in the one case the silence, in the other the darkness, being assumed as favorable to the undertaking. — **Con.**

257. **Extulerat.** But cf. VI. 517, where it is related that Helen, on that fatal night, had signalled the Greeks with a torch, under the pretence of leading a band of Trojan women in Bacchic revels.

264. **Fabricator Epeus.** Cf. Homer (*Od.* XI. 648):

When into the wooden steed,  
 Framed by Epeius, we the chiefs of  
 Greece Ascended.

265. **Invadunt** The horse had been placed on the citadel (l. 245), and they must go through the city to meet their friends at the gate. Compare this line with Ennius:

Nunc hostes vino domiti somnoque sepulti.

**Somno vinoque sepultam.** **Con.** compares *Aen.* III. 630; VI. 424; IX. 189:

Somno vinoque soluti procubuerunt.  
 And Lucretius I. 133:

Morbo adfectis somnoque sepultis.

251. *Terramque polumque*, 222. — 257. *Cum extulerat*, 182. — 258-9. *Danaos et pinea claustra*, 221, 231.



Tempus erat, quo prima quies mortalibus aegris  
 Incipit, et dono divûm gratissima serpit:  
 In somnis, ecce, ante oculos maestissimus Hector 270  
 Visus adesse mihi, largosque effundere fletus,  
 Raptatus **bigis**, ut quondam, aterque cruento  
 Pulvere, perque pedes traiectus lora **tumentes**.  
 Ei mihi, qualis erat! quantum mutatus ab illo  
 Hectore, qui redit exuvias indutus Achilli, 275  
 Vel Danaûm Phrygios iaculatus puppibus ignes!

268. Vergil excels in his night pieces, which it will be of great interest to the reader to collate and compare. Young's *Reign of Night* will fitly prepare the mind for the ensuing passage (*N. Th.* I. 18):

Night, sable goddess! from her ebon throne,

In rayless majesty, now stretches forth  
 Her leaden sceptre o'er a slumb'ring world.

Silence how dead! and darkness how profound!

Nor eye nor list'ning ear an object finds;  
 Creation sleeps. 'Tis as the gen'ral pulse  
 Of life stood still, and Nature made a pause;

An awful pause! prophetic of her end.

270-1. In like manner Homer appeared to Ennius:

In somnis ibi visus Homerus adesse poeta.

270-3. For the whole fight between Achilles and Hector, cf. *Il.* XXII. 166-510; also *Aen.* I. 483 and note.

274. This line is copied verbatim from Ennius. Milton has this passage in mind when Satan thus addresses Beëlzebub (*P. L.* I. 84):

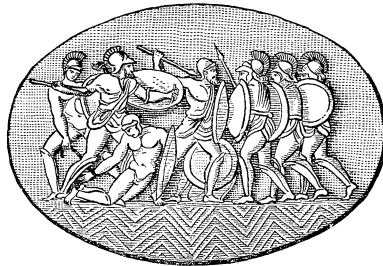
If thou beest he — but oh, how fallen!  
 how changed

From him, who, in the happy realms of light,

Clothed with transcendent brightness,  
 didst outshine

Myriads though bright!

275-6. Hector had slain Patroclus, the friend of Achilles, to whom Achilles had lent his own armor. These scenes are narrated at length in the latter part of the sixteenth and the first part of the seventeenth book of the *Iliad*. For the description of Hector's heroic deeds, see the twelfth and fifteenth books of the *Iliad*. These two lines (275-6) picture Hector in the height of his success, as those just preceding (272-3) picture him in his fall.



HECTOR IN BATTLE.

**Squalentem** barbam et **concretos** sanguine crines,  
 Vulneraque illa gerens, quae circum plurima muros  
 Accepit patrios. Ultro flens ipse videbar  
 Compellare virum et maestas expromere voces : 280  
 O lux Dardaniae, spes o fidissima Teucrûm,  
 Quae tantae tenuere morae? quibus Hector ab oris  
 Exspectate venis? ut te post multa tuorum  
 Funera, post varios hominumque urbisque labores  
 Defessi aspicimus! quae causa indigna **serenos** 285  
 Foedavit vultus? aut cur haec vulnera cerno?  
 Ille nihil, nec me quaerentem vana moratur,  
 Sed graviter gemitus imo de pectore ducens,  
 Heu fuge, nate dea, teque his, ait, eripe flammis.  
 Hostis habet muros; ruit alto a **culmine** Troia. 290  
 Sat patriae Priamoque datum: si Pergama dextra  
 Defendi possent, etiam hac defensa fuissent.  
 Sacra suosque tibi commendat Troia Penates:  
 Hos cape fatorum comites, his moenia quaere  
 Magna, **pererrato** statues quae denique ponto. 295  
 Sic ait, et manibus vittas Vestamque potentem  
 Aeternumque adytis effert **penetralibus** ignem.

281 seq. Aeneas, in his vision, seems to be ignorant of the fate of Hector.

293. **Commendat Troia Penates.** Cf. I. 68, note. In commending her Penates to Aeneas, Troy entrusted to him her most essential part, her soul, — the Penates representing all that was peculiar and vital to the city and nation. Aeneas is thereby commissioned to found another Troy, and perpetuate the Trojan race.

These images were easily carried, as will appear in II. 717.

296-7. **Vestam aeternumque ignem.** Vesta was a deity presiding over the public and private hearth. A sacred fire, tended by Vestal Virgins, always burned upon her altar. The worship of Vesta represented the most ancient, as well as the purest part of Rome's religion. Says Lanciani: "The origin of the worship of Vesta is very simple. In prehistoric times, when fire could be obtained only from the friction of two sticks of dry wood, or from sparks of flint, every village kept a public fire burning day and

Diverso interea miscentur moenia luctu,  
 Et magis atque magis, quamquam **secreta** parentis  
 Anchisæ domus arboribusque **obtectâ** recessit, 300  
**Clarescunt** sonitus, armorumque **ingruit** horror.  
 Excitior somno, et summi fastigia tecti  
 Ascensu supero, atque arrectis auribus asto :  
 In segetem veluti cum flamma furentibus austris  
 Incidit, aut rapidus **montano** flumine torrens 305  
 Sternit agros, sternit **sata** laeta boumque labores,  
 Praecipitesque trahit silvas, stupet inscius alto  
 Accipiens sonitum saxi de vertice pastor.

night, in a central hut, at the disposition of each family. The care of watching the precious element was intrusted to young girls, because girls, as a rule, did not follow their parents and brothers to the far-away pasture-grounds, and did not share with them the fatigue of hunting or fishing expeditions. In course of time, however, this simple practice became a kind of sacred institution, especially at Alba Longa, the mother country of Rome; and when a large party of Alban shepherds fled from the volcanic eruptions of the Alban craters into the plain below, and settled on the marshy banks of the Tiber, they followed, naturally, the institutions of the mother country; and the worship of Vesta—represented by the public fire and the girls attending to it—was duly organized at the foot of the Palatine hill, on the borders of the market-place (forum)."

Propertius (V. IV. 69) seems to imply with Vergil that this fire was brought intact from Troy:

Nam Vesta, Iliacæ felix tutela favillæ.

304-8. Vergil enlarges upon Homer, who thus figures the distant roar of battle (*II. IV. 570 seq.*):

As when the winter streams  
 Rush down the mountain-sides, and fill,  
 below,  
 With their swift waters, poured from  
 gushing springs,  
 Some hollow vale, the shepherd on the  
 heights  
 Hears the far roar.

Spenser evidently has Vergil's destructive mountain torrent in mind (*F. Q. II. XI. 18*):

Like a great water-flood, that, tumbling  
 low  
 From the high mountaines, threatens to  
 overflow

With suddein fury all the fertile playne,  
 And the sad husbandmans long hope  
 doth throw

Adowne the streame, and all his vowes  
 make vayne;

Nor bounds nor banks his headlong ruine  
 may sustayne.

- Tum vero manifesta fides, Danaûmque patescunt  
 Insidiae. Iam Deiphobi dedit ampla ruinam 310  
 Volcano superante domus, iam proximus ardet  
 Ucalegon; Sigea igni freta lata **relucent**.  
 Exoritur clamorque virûm **clangorque** tubarum.  
 Arma **amens** capio; nec sat rationis in armis;  
 Sed glomerare manum bello et concurrere in arcem 315  
 Cum sociis ardent animi; furor iraque mentem  
 Praecipitant, pulchrumque mori succurrit in armis.  
 Ecce autem telis Panthus elapsus Achivûm,  
 Panthus Othryades, arcis Phoebique sacerdos,  
 Sacra manu victosque deos parvumque nepotem 320  
 Ipse trahit, cursuque amens ad limina tendit.  
 Quo res summa loco, Panthu? quam prendimus arcem?  
 Vix ea fatus eram, gemitu cum talia reddit:  
 Venit summa dies et **ineluctabile** tempus  
 Dardaniae. Fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens 325

Probably, also, Ariosto remembers Vergil (*Orl. Fur.* XXXIX. 14):

As when benigner winds more softly blow,

And Apennine his shaggy back lays bare,  
 Two turbid torrents with like fury flow,  
 Which, in their fall, two separate chan-

nels wear,

Uproot hard rocks, and mighty trees  
 which grow

On their steep banks, and field and har-  
 vest bear

Into the vale, and seem as if they vied  
 Which should do mightiest damage on  
 its side.

312. Cf. Dryden (*An. Mir* 922-3):

A key of fire ran all along the shore,  
 And lighten'd all the river with a blaze.

314. **Nec armis.** Cf. Catullus, LXIV. 186.

Nulla fugae ratio, nulla spes.

317. Horace has the same thought (*Odes*, III. II. 13):

Dulce et decorum est pro patria mori.  
 Note this and the many other fine proverbial lines of Vergil.

322. **Quo loco.** Render these words literally.

324 seq. The despairing cry of falling Troy.

325. **Fuimus, fuit.** The perfect is here the strongest and most impressive form that could have been used. In "we have been Trojans," the suggestion is certainly stronger than the direct asser-

311. *Vulcano*, 245, 5). — 312. *Ucalegon*, 245, 2). — 314. *Rationis*, 84. — 315. *Bello*, 103. — 317. *Mori*, 159. — 320. *Deos — nepotem trahit*, 221. — 325. *Fuimus, fuit*, 224.

Gloria Teucrorum; ferus omnia Iuppiter Argos  
 Transtulit; incensa Danai dominantur in urbe.  
 Arduus armatos mediis in moenibus astans  
 Fundit equus, victorque Sinon incendia miscet  
 Insultans. Portis alii bipatentibus adsunt, 330  
 Milia quot magnis umquam venere Mycenis;  
 Obsedere alii telis angusta viarum  
 Oppositi; stat ferri acies mucrone corusco  
 Stricta, parata neci; vix primi proelia tentant  
 Portarum vigiles, et caeco Marte resistunt. 335  
 Talibus Othryadae dictis et numine divûm  
 In flammâs et in arma feror, quo tristis Erinyes,  
 Quo fremitus vocat et sublatus ad æthera clamor.  
 Addunt se socios Rhipeus et maximus armis  
 Epytus, oblatis per lunam, Hypanisque Dymasque, 340  
 Et lateri agglomerant nostro, iuvenisque Coroeus,  
 Mygdonides. Illis ad Troiam forte diebus  
 Venerat, insano Cassandrae incensus amore,  
 Et gener auxilium Priamo Phrygibusque ferebat  
 Infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta furentis 345  
 Audierit.  
 Quos ubi confertos audere in proelia vidi,  
 Incipio super his: Iuvenes, fortissima frustra

tion, "We are Trojans no longer." So  
 in VII. 413: Sed Fortuna fuit.  
 And Propertius, II. VIII. 10:

Et Thebae steterunt atque Troia fuit.  
 Tasso avails himself of the same expres-  
 sion (*Ger. Lib. XIX.* 40):

Woe is me! My Town  
 Barbaric hands from the foundations  
 rend;

My race is run, — my rule is at an end, —  
 I lived, I reigned; I live and reign no  
 more;

For all that now is left me, O my friend,  
 Is to exclaim, 'We were!' — all, all is  
 o'er!

Our final hour's at hand; pale Death is  
 at the door!

326. *Argos*, 120. — 331. *Mycenis*, 128. — 334. *Neci*, 103. — 335. *Marte*, 245. 5). —  
 342. *Illis diebus*, 154. — 346. *Qui audierit*, 176.

Pectora, si vobis audentem extrema cupido  
 Certa sequi, quae sit rebus fortuna videtis: 350  
 Excessere omnes, adytis arisque relictis,  
 Dî, quibus imperium hoc steterat; succurritis urbi  
 Incensae; moriamur, et in media arma ruamus.  
 Una salus victis, nullam sperare salutem.  
 Sic animis iuvenum furor additus. Inde, lupi ceu 355  
**Raptores** atra in nebula, quos improba **ventris**  
 Exegit caecos rabies, catulique relict  
 Faucibus exspectant siccis, per tela, per hostes  
**Vadimus** haud dubiam in mortem, mediaeque tenemus  
 Urbis iter; nox atra cava **circumvolat** umbra. 360  
 Quis cladem illius noctis, quis funera fando  
**Explicitet**, aut possit lacrimis aequare labores?  
 Urbs antiqua ruit, multos dominata per annos;  
 Plurima perque vias sternuntur inertia passim  
 Corpora perque domos et religiosa deorum 365  
 Limina. Nec soli poenas dant sanguine Teucrici;  
 Quondam etiam victis redit in **praecordia** virtus

354. In this line Vergil strikes out one of those broad proverbial sayings, which form one of his claims to greatness. Milton gives us the same proverb in English (*P. L. VI.*): Hope conceiving from despair.

Con. quotes Wagner's citation of Justin, 20. 3, as a most telling example of this "courage of despair." "Locrenses paucitatem suam circumspectantes ommissa spe victoriae in destinatam mortem conspirant; tantusque ardor ex desperatione singulos cepit ut victores se putarent si non inulti morerentur. Sed dum mori

honeste quaerunt feliciter vicerunt, nec alia causa victoriae fuit quam quod desperaverunt."

357-8. **Catuli — siccis.** Cf. Shelley, *Hellas* :

As an eagle fed with morning  
 Scorns the embattled tempest's warning,  
 When she seeks her aerie hanging  
 In the mountain-cedar's hair,  
 And her brood expect the clanging  
 Of her wings through the wild air,  
 Sick with famine.

365 **Religiosa limina.** This shows the desperate nature of the conflict.

Victoresque cadunt Danaï. Crudelis ubique  
Luctus, ubique pavor, et plurima mortis imago.

Primus se, Danaûm magna comitante caterva, 370

Androgeos offert nobis, socia agmina credens  
Inscius, atque ultro verbis compellat amicis :

**Festinate**, viri. Nam quae tam **sera** moratur

**Segnities** ? Alii rapiunt incensa feruntque  
Pergama ; vos celsis nunc primum a navibus itis. 375

Dixit, et extemplo, neque enim responsa dabantur

Fida satis, sensit medios delapsus in hostes.

Obstipuit, retroque pedem cum voce repressit.

Improvisum aspris veluti qui sentibus anguem  
Pressit humi nitens, trepidusque repente refugit 380

Attollentem iras et **caerula** colla tumentem ;

Haud **secus** Androgeos visu tremefactus abibat.

Irruimus, densis et circumfundimur armis,

Ignarosque loci passim et formidine captos

Sternimus. Aspirat primo fortuna labori. 385

Atque hic successu exsultans animisque Coroeus,

O socii, qua prima, inquit, fortuna salutis

Monstrat iter, quaque ostendit se dextra, sequamur :

Mutemus clipeos, Danaûmque insignia nobis

379-81. This simile is borrowed from  
Homer (*Il.* III. 40) :

As one, who meets within a mountain  
glade

A serpent, starts aside with sudden  
fright,

And takes the backward way with trem-  
bling limbs

And cheeks all white.

This is imitated in turn by Ariosto (*Orl.*  
*Fur.* XXXIX. 32) :

As one that in unwary guise

Has chanced on fell and poisonous snake  
to tread,

Which, in the grass, opprest with slum-  
ber lies ;

And, pale and startled, hastens to retire  
From that ill reptile, swoln with bane  
and ire.

375. *Pergama*, 245, 1). — 377. *Delapsus*, 229, 2). — 379. *Aspris*, 216. — 383.  
*Circumfundimur*, 215. — 385. *Fortuna*, 237. — 388. *Sequamur*, 204.

Aptemus. Dolus an virtus, quis in hoste requirat?	390
Arma dabunt ipsi. Sic fatus, deinde <b>comantem</b>	
Androgei galeam clipeique insigne decorum	
Induitur, laterique Argivum accommodat ensem.	
Hoc Rhipeus, hoc ipse Dymas omnisque iuventus	
Laeta facit; spoliis se quisque recentibus armat.	395
Vadimus <b>immixti</b> Danaïs haud numine nostro,	
Multaque per caecam congressi proelia noctem	
<b>Conserimus</b> , multos Danaûm demittimus Orco.	
Diffugiunt alii ad naves, et litora cursu	
Fida petunt; pars ingentem formidine turpi	400
Scandunt rursus equum et nota conduntur in alvo.	
Heu nihil invitis fas quemquam fidere divis!	
Ecce trahebatur passis Priameïa virgo	
Crinibus a templo Cassandra adytisque Minervae,	
Ad caelum tendens ardentia lumina frustra,	405

390. This, another proverb, has retained its substance, though changed in form, in the English saying, "All's fair in love and war." Pope has embodied a part of the same thought in one of his couplets (*Rape of Lock*, II.):  
For when success a lover's toil attends,  
Few ask, if fraud or force attained his ends.

396. **Haud numine nostro.** "Under a divinity not our own." Servius thinks that the Grecian arms actually carried with them the favor of the Grecian deities. Whether this be so or not, the Trojans found to their sorrow that it was not safe to trust to the gods who had already declared against them (l. 402). And, in addition to this thought, there

seems also to be an idea here that foreign or another's auspices (*haud numine nostro*) are not to be trusted. A "David in Saul's armor" is always an unfortunate combination; just as "sailing under false colors" is universally condemned.

404. **Templo.** The temple of Minerva in the citadel. Aeneas and his comrades have now penetrated to the centre of Troy (cf. l. 359).

**Cassandra.** Cf. I. 41, note; and II. 246, note. Ovid refers to this scene (*Met.* XIII. 410):

Tractata comis antistita Phoebi [i. e. Cassandra]  
Non profecturas tendebat ad aethera palmas.



Lumina, nam teneras arcebant vincula palmas.  
 Non tulit hanc speciem **furiata** mente Coroebus,  
 Et sese medium iniecit periturus in agmen.  
 Consequimur cuncti et densis incurrimus armis.  
 Hic primum ex alto delubri culmine telis 410  
 Nostrorum obruimur, oriturque miserrima caedes  
 Armorum facie et Graiarum errore iubarum.  
 Tum Danai gemitu atque ereptae virginis ira  
 Undique collecti invadunt, acerrimus Ajax,  
 Et gemini Atridae, Dolopumque exercitus omnis; 415  
 Adversi rupto ceu quondam turbine venti  
 Confligunt, Zephyrusque Notusque et laetus Eois  
 Eurus equis; stridunt silvae, saevitque tridenti  
**Spumeus** atque imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo.  
 Illi etiam, si quos obscura nocte per umbram 420  
 Fudimus insidiis totaque agitavimus urbe,  
 Apparent; primi clipeos mentitaque tela  
 Agnoscunt, atque ora sono **discordia** signant.  
 Illicet obruimur numero; primusque Coroebus  
 Penelei dextra divae **armipotentis** ad aram 425  
 Procumbit; cadit et Rhipeus, iustissimus unus  
 Qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi;

411. **Miserrima.** Why?

416. Cf. Ennius:

Concurrunt veluti venti.

423. **Ora sono discordia signant.**

“Wund. remarks that Homer assumes that the Greeks and Trojans spoke the same language, but Virgil, following the later Greek poets, makes them differ. Forb. says that the difference must be understood to be confined to dialect, as they

are always represented in the Aeneid as intelligible to each other.” — CON.

426. **Cadit et Rhipeus, etc.** Dante (*Par.* XX. 68), wishing to introduce a pagan into his Paradise, has selected this hero, probably on Vergil’s recommendation, — “iustissimus et servantissimus aequi.”

426-30. On the justice of Providence cf. *Spectator*, No. 548.

Dis aliter visum; pereunt Hypanisque Dymasque,  
 Confixi a sociis; nec te tua plurima, Panthu,  
 Labentem pietas nec Apollinis **infula** texit. 430  
 Iliaci cineres et flamma extrema meorum,  
 Testor, in occasu vestro nec tela nec ulla  
 Vitavisse vices Danaûm, et, si fata fuissent,  
 Ut caderem, meruisse manu. Divellimur inde,  
 Iphitus et Pelias mecum, quorum Iphitus **aervo** 435  
 Iam gravior, Pelias et vulnere tardus Ulixi,  
 Protinus ad sedes Priami clamore vocati.  
 Hic vero ingentem pugnam, ceu cetera nusquam  
 Bella forent, nulli tota morerentur in urbe,  
 Sic Martem indomitum, Danaosque ad tecta ruentes 440  
 Cernimus, obsessumque acta testudine limen.  
 Haerent parietibus scalae, **postes**que sub ipsos  
 Nituntur gradibus, clipeosque ad tela sinistris  
 Protecti obiciunt, **prensant** fastigia dextris.  
 Dardanidae contra turres ac tecta domorum 445  
 Culmina **convellunt**; his se, quando ultima cernunt,  
 Extrema iam in morte parant defendere telis;

**428. Dis aliter visum.** The meaning of course is not that the gods did not think him just, but that they did not deal with him as they might have been expected to deal with a just man. The expression is one of piety, as we might say, "Heaven's ways are not as ours." — CON.

**430.** Imitated from Homer (*Il. I. 36*):  
 Lest the fillet thou dost bear  
 And sceptre of thy god protect thee not.

**441. Testudine.** The *testudo* was the covering made by a close body of

soldiers, who placed their shields over their heads to secure themselves against the missiles of the enemy. The shields fitted so closely together as to form an unbroken surface, and were also so firm that men could walk upon them, and even horses and chariots could be driven over them. — *Dic. Ant.*

**442. Scalae.** The scaling-ladders were a Roman and later Greek contrivance which Vergil has transferred to earlier times.

Auratasque trabes, veterum decora alta parentum,

**Devolvunt**; alii strictis mucronibus imas

Obsedere fores; has servant agmine denso.

450

**Instaurati** animi, regis succurrere tectis,

Auxilioque levare viros, vimque addere victis.

Limen erat caecaeque fores et **pervius** usus

Tectorum inter se Priami, postesque relict

A tergo, infelix qua se, dum regna manebant,

455

Saepius Andromache ferre **incomitata** solebat

Ad soceros, et avo puerum Astyanacta trahebat.

Evado ad summi fastigia culminis, unde

Tela manu miseri iactabant **irrita** Teuceri.

Turrim in praecipiti stantem summisque sub astra

460

453. Nettleship quotes Ti. Donatus: "Haec descriptio ostendit duas domos fuisse coniunctas, unam in qua Priamus, alteram vero in qua Hector commanebat; ut transiretur ex una ad alteram, fores dabant occasionem, quae ob hanc causam fuerant factae, ut essent notae commanentibus, extraneis vero incognitae."

The expressions *limen*, *caecae fores*, *pervius usus*, and *postes relict*, all refer to the same thing, each presenting a special characteristic.

455. **Infelix**. If we consider this as proleptic, it might refer to her sad lot now that Troy is in the enemy's hands. It more naturally refers, however, to her widowhood.

456. **Incomitata**. Vergil by this word would emphasize the privacy of the postern-gate already mentioned, as under other circumstances it would not be proper for Andromache to appear without the pomp befitting her station. "As Gossrau remarks, the contrast of the former security of Andromache and

her child with the agony of the present struggle is pathetic."

457. **Astyanacta**. The son of Hector and Andromache. He was very young when the Greeks besieged Troy; and when the city was taken his mother saved him in her arms from the flames. But, as Calchas had predicted that if he should live he would avenge the death of Hector, the Greeks cruelly hurled him from the battlements of Troy. This deed is variously ascribed to Ulysses, Menelaus, and Pyrrhus.

460. **Turrim** — **impulimus**. A natural though desperate method of repelling an assaulting enemy. So Shelley (*Hellas*):

Heave the tower

Into the gap — wrench off the roof.  
And Ariosto (*Orl. Fur.* XVII. 10) has given a free translation of this passage:  
And smote and thundered, 'mid a fearful shower,  
At the sublime and royal house's gate.  
To their life's peril, crumbling roof and tower

Eductam tectis, unde omnis Troia videri  
 Et Danaûm solitae naves et Achaica castra,  
 Aggressi ferro circum, qua summa labantes  
**Iuncturas tabulata** dabant, convellimus altis  
 Sedibus, impulimusque; ea lapsa repente ruinam  
 Cum sonitu trahit et Danaûm super agmina late  
 Incidit. Ast alii subeunt, nec saxa, nec ullum  
 Telorum interea cessat genus.

465

**Vestibulum** ante ipsum primoque in limine Pyrrhus  
 Exsultat, telis et luce coruscus aëna;  
 Qualis ubi in lucem **coluber** mala **gramina** pastus,

470

Is tossed by them that on the summit  
 wait:

Nor any fears to ruin hall or bower;  
 But wood and stone endure one common  
 fate,  
 And marble column, slab, and gilded  
 beam,  
 By sire and grandsire held in high  
 esteem.

462. It was from this same tower,  
 perhaps, that Priam viewed the slaughter  
 of his people by Achilles (*Il.* XXI. 649  
 seq.):

The aged Priam from a lofty tower  
 Beheld the large-limbed son of Peleus  
 range

The field, and all the Trojans helplessly  
 Fleeing in tumult.

469. **Vestibulum.** The vestibule  
 was a passage or court before the door  
 of a palace, or of any private house of a  
 superior description, leading to the street.  
 It was provided with seats, and used by  
 persons waiting admittance to the house.

**Pyrrhus.** Called also Neoptolemus  
 ("the new warrior"), because he came to

Troy in the last years of the war. He  
 was the son of Achilles, and inherited his  
 father's warlike character (l. 491).

471-5. This famous simile is taken  
 from the one in Homer (*Il.* XXII.  
 118), where Hector awaits the attack of  
 Achilles:

As a serpent at his den,  
 Fed on the poisons of the wild, awaits  
 The traveller, and, fierce with hate of man,  
 And glaring fearfully, lies coiled within,  
 So waited Hector.

In Homer's simile, however, the serpent  
 represents the attacked, while in Vergil's  
 it represents the attacking party. Ariosto  
 (*Orl. Fur.* XVII. 11) closely follows Ver-  
 gil's simile:

Rodomont stands before the portal, bright  
 With steel, his head and bust secured in  
 mail,

Like to a serpent, issued into light,  
 Having cast off his slough, diseased and  
 stale;

Who more than ever joying in his might,  
 Renewed in youth, and proud of polished  
 scale,

Frigida sub terra tumidum quem bruma tegebat,  
 Nunc, positis novus exuviis nitidusque iuventa,  
**Lubrica convolvit** sublato pectore terga  
 Arduus ad solem, et linguas micat ore **trisulcis**. 475  
 Una ingens Periphas et equorum **agitator** Achillis,  
**Armiger** Automedon, una omnis Scyria pubes  
 Succedunt tecto, et flammas ad culmina iactant.  
 Ipse inter primos correpta dura **bipenni**  
 Limina perrumpit, postesque a cardine **vellit** 480  
**Aeratos**; iamque excisa trabe firma **cavavit**  
 Robora, et ingentem lato dedit ore **fenestram**.

Darts his three tongues, fire flashing from his eyes;

While every frightened beast before him flies.

Spenser (*F. Q.* IV. III. 23) uses a part only of the same figure:

So fresh he seemed, and so fierce in sight;  
 Like as a snake, whom wearie winters  
 teene [rigor]

Hath worne to nought, now feeling somers might,

Casts off his ragged skin and freshly doth him dight.

**471. Mala graminapastus.** "Henry quotes Pliny, 8, 139, to show that the ancients thought that the serpent was poisonless during the winter, and acquired its venom from the food it ate on reviving in the spring Statius (*Thebaid*, 4. 95) seems to speak as if there were something peculiarly deadly in its first venom." — Con.

**472. Tumidum.** Vergil would here seem to imply, contrary to the above stated opinion, that the serpent had partaken of the poisonous herbs at the beginning of winter, and had become

"tumidus" during the winter as the result.

**477. Automedon.** Servius thinks that Automedon had changed his function, and become Pyrrhus' armor-bearer; but he may have been both. — Con.

**Scyria.** Scyros was an island of the Aegean Sea, northeast of Euboea. This was the native place of Deidamia, the mother of Pyrrhus *Scyria pubes* are then the natives of this island, and followers of Pyrrhus.

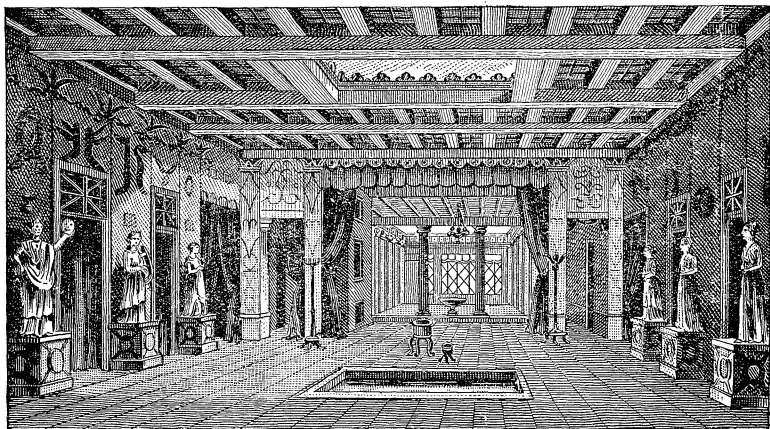
**480. Postes a cardine vellit.** The ancient door was made fast to a post extending its whole length, and having a pivot (*cardo*) in its upper and lower extremity, which turned in sockets fitted to receive them. But the "*cardo*" is sometimes taken to mean, not only the pivot, but the socket itself (cf. *Dict. Ant.*), and hence the attempt of Pyrrhus to force the door-posts from their sockets.

**Perrumpit — vellit.** The present is here used to denote attempted action.

**481-2.** Not succeeding in his attempt to break down the door, he hews a window through the solid timbers.

Apparet domus intus, et atria longa patescunt;  
 Apparent Priami et veterum penetralia regum,  
 Armatosque vident stantes in limine primo. 485

At domus interior gemitu miseroque tumultu  
 Miscetur, penitusque cavæ plangoribus aedes  
 Femineis ululant; ferit aurea sidera clamor.  
 Tum pavidæ tectis matres ingentibus errant,  
 Amplexæque tenent postes atque oscula figunt. 490  
 Instat vi patria Pyrrhus; nec claustra, neque ipsi



INTERIOR OF A ROMAN HOUSE.

486. Copied from Ennius.

490. Con. compares the farewell kiss of Dido, imprinted on the couch (*Aen.* IV. 659):

This passage (486-90) is closely imitated by Ariosto (*Orl. Fur.* XVII. 13):  
 Through those fair chambers echoed  
 shouts of dread,

And feminine lament from dame distress,  
 And grieving, through the house, pale  
 women fled,  
 Who wept, afflicted sore, and beat their  
 breast.  
 And hugged the door-post and the genial  
 bed,  
 Too soon to be by stranger lords possess

Custodes sufferre valent; labat ariete crebro  
 Ianua, et **emoti** procumbunt cardine postes.  
 Fit via vi; rumpunt aditus, primosque trucidant  
 Immissi Danaï, et late loca milite complent.

495

Non sic, aggeribus ruptis cum spumeus **amnīs**  
 Exiit oppositasque **evicit** gurgite moles,  
 Fertur in arva furens cumulo, camposque per omnes  
 Cum **stabulis** armenta trahit. Vidi ipse furentem  
 Caede Neoptolemum geminosque in limine Atridas;  
 Vidi Hecubam centumque **nurus**, Priamumque per aras  
 Sanguine foedantem, quos ipse sacraverat, ignes.  
 Quinquaginta illi **thalami**, spes tanta nepotum,

500

496. Cf. Lucr. I. 281 seq.:

Et cum mollis aquae fertur natura repente  
 Flumine abundanti, quam largis imbribus auget

Montibus ex altis magnus decursus aquai,  
 Fragmina coniciens silvaram arbustaque tota,

Nec validi possunt pontes venientis aquai  
 Vim subitam tolerare.

Add to this *Orl. Fur.* XVIII. 154:

As waters will sometime their course delay,

Stagnant, and penned in pool by human skill,

Which, when the opposing dyke is broke away,

Fall, and with mighty noise the country fill.

501. **Centum nurus.** This has been best explained as including the daughters and the daughters-in-law, fifty each. Cf. *Inductive Studies*, 66.

**Per aras.** Read in the light of l. 550.

503. **Quinquaginta thalami.** Cf. Homer (*Il.* VI. 319):

And then he came to Priam's noble hall,—

A palace built with graceful porticos,  
 And fifty chambers near each other,  
 walled

With polished stone, the rooms of Priam's sons

And of their wives; and opposite to these  
 Twelve chambers for his daughters, also near

Each other.



PRIAM. (From an ancient gem.)

**Barbarico** postes auro spoliisque superbi,  
 Procubuere; tenent Danaï, qua deficit ignis. 505  
 Forsitan et, Priami fuerint quae fata, requiras.  
 Urbis uti captae casum convulsaque vidit  
 Limina tectorum et medium in penetralibus hostem,  
 Arma diu senior desueta trementibus aevo  
 Circumdat nequiquam umeris, et inutile ferrum 510  
 Cingitur, ac densos fertur moriturus in hostes.  
 Aedibus in mediis nudoque sub aetheris **axe**  
 Ingens ara fuit iuxtaque veterrima **laurus**,  
 Incumbens arae atque umbra complexa Penates.  
 Hic Hecuba et natae nequiquam altaria circum, 515  
 Praecipites atra ceu tempestate columbae,  
**Condensae** et divūm amplexae simulacra sedebant.  
 Ipsum autem sumptis Priamum **iuvenalibus** armis  
 Ut vidit, Quae mens tam dira, miserrime coniunx,  
 Impulit his cingi telis? aut quo ruis? inquit. 520  
 Non tali auxilio nec defensoribus istis  
 Tempus eget; non, si ipse meus nunc adforet Hector.  
 Huc tandem concede; haec ara tuebitur omnes,  
 Aut moriere simul. Sic ore effata recepit  
 Ad sese et sacra **longaevum** in sede locavit. 525  
 Ecce autem elapsus Pyrrhi de caede Polites,

504. Cf. Milton (*P. L.* II. 3):  
 Or where the gorgeous East, with richest  
 hand,  
 Showers on her kings *barbaric pearl and*  
*gold.*

521. **Istis** is here used in a deprecia-  
 tive, if not a contemptuous, sense.

522. Compare with Hector's own words

in Aeneas' vision (l. 291). Cf. also Dry-  
 den (*An. Mir.* 529 seq.):

The prince unjustly does his stars  
 accuse,  
 Which hinder'd him to push his fortune  
 on;

For what they to his courage did refuse,  
 By mortal valor never must be done.

506. *Requiras*, 209. — 509. *Arma*, 126. — 510. *Umeris*, 97. — *Ferrum*, 126. — 511.  
*Cingitur*, 215. — *Moriturus*, 213. — 520. *His telis*, 126. — 521. *Auxilio*, 131. — 522.  
*Adforet*, 197. — 526. *Polites*, 71.



Unus natorum Priami, per tela, per hostes  
**Porticibus** longis fugit, et vacua atria lustrat  
 Saucius: illum ardens infesto vulnere Pyrrhus  
 Insequitur, iam iamque manu tenet et premit hasta. 530  
 Ut tandem ante oculos evasit et ora parentum,  
 Concidit, ac multo vitam cum sanguine fudit.  
 Hic Priamus, quamquam in media iam morte tenetur,  
 Non tamen abstinuit, nec voci iraeque pepercit:  
 At tibi pro scelere, exclamat, pro talibus ausis, 535  
 Dî, si qua est caelo pietas, quae talia curet,  
 Persolvant grates dignas et praemia reddant  
 Debita, qui nati coram me cernere letum  
 Fecisti et patrios foedasti funere vultus.  
 At non ille, satum quo te **mentiris**, Achilles 540  
 Talis in hoste fuit Priamo; sed iura fidemque  
 Supplicis **erubuit**, corpusque exsanguie sepulcro  
 Reddidit Hectoreum, meque in mea regna remisit.  
 Sic fatus senior, telumque **imbelle** sine ictu  
 Coniecit, **rauco** quod protinus aere repulsum 545  
 Et summo clipei nequiquam **umbone** pependit.  
 Cui Pyrrhus: Referes ergo haec et nuntius ibis  
 Pelidae genitori; illi mea tristia facta  
**Degeneremque** Neoptolemum **narrare** memento.  
 Nunc morere. Hoc dicens altaria ad ipsa trementem 550  
 Traxit et in multo **lapsantem** sanguine nati,  
 Implicuitque comam laeva, dextraque coruscum

547-50. The *sang-froid* of these words is indescribable.

550 seq. Falconer thus graphically alludes to Priam's death (*Shipwreck* III.): So pierced with anguish hoary Priam gazed,

When Troy's imperial domes in ruin blazed;

While he, severest sorrow doom'd to feel,  
 Expired beneath the victor's murdering steel.

Extulit ac lateri **capulo** tenuis abdidit ensem.  
 Haec finis Priami fatorum; hic exitus illum  
 Sorte tulit, Troiam incensam et **prolapsa** videntem  
 Pergama, tot quondam populis terrisque superbum  
**Regnatorem** Asiae. Iacet ingens litore **truncus**,  
 Avulsumque umeris caput, et sine nomine corpus.

555

At me tum primum saevus circumstetit horror.  
 Obstipui; subiit cari genitoris imago,  
 Ut regem **aequaevum** crudeli vulnere vidi  
 Vitam **exhalantem**; subiit deserta Creüsa,

560

#### 554. Haec finis Priami fatorum.

This passage has been uniformly rendered, "This was the end of Priam's fortunes (or fates)," making *fatorum* a partitive genitive limiting *finis*. There seems much ground, however, for a different rendering. Understand *vitalis* with *finis*, and make *fatorum* a predicated subjective genitive with *erat* understood (*Inductive Studies*, 81). The passage would then mean, "This end (of life) was of (i.e. decreed by) the fates of Priam." It thus becomes another expression for the same thought expressed in *hic exitus sorte tulit*, a duplication of expression in which Vergil often indulges (*Inductive Studies*, 242). Again *finis* is often used to denote the end of life; cf. Horace (*Odes*, XI. 1):

Tu ne quaesieris, scire nefas, quem mihi,  
 quem tibi

Finem di dederint.

Cf. also *Dies Irae*, last line:

Gere curam mei finis.

Further, it is not in accord with Vergil's own teaching to say that a man's "fates" end with this life. They are much more far-reaching. They are fixed and known

before birth (VI. 680-83), and extend beyond death through eternity (VI. 376 and 713-15).

557-8. **Regnatorem Asiae** — **sine nomine corpus**. — A markedly simple yet painfully pathetic contrast. Thus Antony over Caesar:

But yesterday the word of Caesar might  
 Have stood against the world: now lies  
 he there,

And none so poor to do him reverence.

SHAK. *J. C.* III. 2.

Priam thus prophesies his own misfortunes and death (HOMER, *Il.* XXII. 84 seq.):

And last,

Perchance the very dogs which I have fed  
 Here in my palaces and at my board,  
 The guardians of my doors, when, by the  
 spear

Or sword, some enemy shall take my life,  
 And at my threshold leave me stretched  
 a corpse,

Will rend me, and, with savage greediness,

Will lap my blood, and in the porch lie  
 down.

562. **Creüsa**. The wife of Aeneas

Et direpta domus, et parvi casus Iuli.  
 Respicio, et, quae sit me circum copia, lustro.  
 Deseruere omnes defessi, et corpora saltu 565  
 Ad terram misere aut ignibus aegra dedere.  
 [Iamque adeo super unus eram, cum limina Vestae  
 Servantem et tacitam secreta in sede latentem  
 Tyndarida aspicio: dant clara incendia lucem  
 Erranti passimque oculos per cuncta ferenti. 570  
 Illa sibi infestos eversa ob Pergama Teucros  
 Et poenas Danaûm et deserti coniugis iras  
 Praemetuens, Troiae et patriae communis Erinys,  
 Abdiderat sese atque aris invisa sedebat.  
 Exarsere ignes animo; subit ira cadentem 575  
 Ulcisci patriam et sceleratas sumere poenas.  
 Scilicet haec Spartam incolumis patriasque Mycenae  
 Aspiciet? partoque ibit regina triumpho,  
 Coniugiumque, domumque, patres, natosque videbit,  
 Iliadum turba et Phrygiis comitata ministris? 580  
 Occiderit ferro Priamus? Troia arserit igni?  
 Dardanium totiens **sudarit** sanguine litus?  
 Non ita: namque etsi nullum **memorabile** nomen  
 Feminea in poena est nec habet victoria laudem,

and daughter of Priam, mentioned here for the first time. In his imagination, powerfully quickened by the horrors he has just witnessed, he sees the dangers to which his home and loved ones are exposed. He wakens as from a dream, and, looking around, finds himself alone upon the palace roof, all his companions having given up the struggle and fled, or having perished in the flames.

567-88. The genuineness of these lines

is doubtful. They are lacking in most of the manuscript texts. Cf. VI. 510-27.

569. **Tyndarida aspicio.** Aeneas has evidently left the top of the palace, but is still within its precincts, where he remains until he is conducted to his own home by Venus (l. 632). While ranging through the palace he sees Helen, "the common scourge" of Troy and of her own country, crouching in the temple of Vesta.

567. *Super unus eram*, 233. — 573. *Erinys*, 236. — 576. *Ulcisci*, 163. — 584. *Feminea*,

Exstinxisse nefas tamen et sumpsisse merentis 585  
 Laudabor poenas, animumque explesse iuvabit  
**Ultricis** flammae, et cineres satiasse meorum.  
 Talia iactabam, et furiata mente ferebar,]  
 Cum mihi se, non ante oculis tam clara, videndam  
 Obtulit et **pura** per noctem in luce refulsit 590  
 Alma parens, confessa deam, qualisque videri  
**Caelicolis** et quanta solet, dextraque prehensum  
 Continuit, roseoque haec insuper addidit ore :  
 Nate, quis indomitas tantus dolor excitat iras ?  
 Quid furis ? aut quonam nostri tibi cura recessit ? 595  
 Non prius aspicias, ubi fessum aetate parentem  
 Liqueris Anchisen ? superet coniunxne Creûsa,  
 Ascaniusque puer ? quos omnes undique Graiae  
 Circum errant acies, et, ni mea cura resistat,  
 Iam flammae tulerint inimicus et hauserit ensis. 600  
 Non tibi Tyndaridis facies invisâ Lacaenae  
**Culpatusve** Paris, divûm **inclementia**, divûm,  
 Has evertit opes sternitque a culmine Troiam.  
 Aspice — namque omnem, quae nunc obducta tuenti  
 Mortales **hebetat** visus tibi et umida circum 605  
**Caligat**, nubem eripiam ; tu ne qua parentis  
 Iussa time, neu praeceptis parere recusa —  
 Hic, ubi disiectas moles avulsaque saxis  
 Saxa vides mixtoque **undantem** pulvere fumum,  
 Neptunus muros magnoque emota tridenti 610

604. In connection with this thought, read Addison's essay in *Spectator*, No. 159, in which he uses this passage as a text for "The Visions of Mirza." The gods were the real destroyers of Troy,

and when Aeneas realizes this he at once gives up all thought of revenge or resistance.

585. *Exstinxisse*, 162. — 586. *Explesse*, 216. — 587. *Flammae*, 94. — 589. *Videndam*, 211. — 595. *Nostri*, 87. — *Tibi*, 102. — 597. *Liqueris*, 168. — 599. *Ni resistat — tulerint*, 197. — 601. *Tibi*, 102. — 607. *Ne time neu recusa*, 206. — 610. *Emota*, 234.

Fundamenta **quatit**, totamque a sedibus urbem  
 Eruit. Hic Iuno Scaeas saevissima portas  
 Prima tenet, sociumque furens a navibus agmen  
 Ferro accincta vocat.

Iam summas arces Tritonia, respice, Pallas 615  
 Insedit, nimbo **effulgens** et Gorgone saeva.

Ipsè pater Danaïs animos viresque secundas  
 Sufficit, ipse deos in Dardana **suscitat** arma.  
 Eripe, nate, fugam, finemque impone labori.  
 Nusquam abero, et tutum patrio te limine sistam. 620  
 Dixerat, et **spissis** noctis se condidit umbris.

Apparent dirae facies inimicaeque Troiae  
 Numina magna deûm.

Tum vero omne mihi visum considerare in ignes  
 Ilium et ex imo verti Neptunia Troia; 625

Ac veluti summis antiquam in montibus **ornum**  
 Cum ferro accisam crebrisque bipennibus instant  
 Eruiere agricolae certatim; illa usque minatur  
 Et tremefacta comam **concusso** vertice **nutat**,  
 Vulneribus donec paulatim evicta supremum 630  
**Congemuit** traxitque iugis avulsa ruinam.

some reason, for he still remembers the treachery of Laomedon (*Inductive Studies*, 63). But he is friendly to Aeneas, as may be seen in I. 125 seq., where he stills the tempest raised by the winds at the instance of Juno, and thus saves the fleet of Aeneas. In the *Iliad* (XX. 368 seq.) may be found Neptune's reason for his favor toward one of the hated race of Trojans:

My heart, ye gods, is heavy for the sake  
 Of the great-souled Aeneas, who will sink  
 To Hades overcome by Peleus' son.  
 Rash man! he listened to the archer-god  
 Apollo, who has now no power to save

The chief from death. But, guiltless as he is,

Why should he suffer for the wrong  
 Of others? *He has always sought to please.*

*With welcome offerings the gods who dwell  
 In the broad heaven.*

**612. Scaeas portas.** The Scaean gate was on the left (*σκαίος*) side of Troy, facing the sea and the Grecian camp. Juno, Troy's fiercest enemy, would naturally attack this, the most important gate.

**625. Neptunia Troia.** *Inductive Studies*, 63.

Descendo, ac ducente deo flammam inter et hostes  
Expedior; dant tela locum, flammaeque recedunt.

Atque ubi iam patriae perventum ad limina sedis  
Antiquasque domos, genitor, quem tollere in altos 635  
Optabam primum montes primumque petebam,  
**Abnegat** excisa vitam producere 'Troia  
Exsiliumque pati. Vos o, quibus integer aevi  
Sanguis, ait, **solidae**que suo stant robore vires,  
Vos agitate fugam. 640  
Me si caelicolae voluissent ducere vitam,  
Has mihi servassent sedes. Satis una superque  
Vidimus excidia et captae superavimus urbi.  
Sic o, sic positum adfati discedite corpus.  
Ipse manu mortem inveniam; miserebitur hostis 645  
Exuviasque petet; facilis iactura sepulcri.

641-2. Cf. Shak. *M. of V.* IV. 1:  
*Shylock*: Nay, take my life and all; par-  
don not that:

You take my house when you do take  
the prop  
That doth sustain my house; you take  
my life  
When you do take the means whereby I  
live.

643. The destruction of Troy by Her-  
cules during the reign of Laomedon,  
Priam's father, is here referred to. Cf.  
Homer, *Il.* V. 801:

Hercules

The lion-hearted, who once came to Troy  
To claim the coursers of Laomedon.  
With but six ships, and warriors but a few,  
He laid the city waste and made its  
streets  
A desolation.

644. Anchises desires them to treat

him as if he were already dead, and leave  
him with the customary farewell to the  
dead (*adfati*). Cf. I. 219, note.

646. **Facilis iactura sepulcri** This  
sentiment is certainly not in keeping with  
the usual thought of the ancients. To  
explain the variance, Con. suggests that  
Anchises is speaking as a world-wearied  
old man, not as one who consciously  
realized the belief of the heroic time.  
While Henry, as quoted by Nettleship,  
thinks the words have a special reference  
to the belief that persons struck by light-  
ning (l. 649) were unworthy of burial.  
It may, however, be suggested that An-  
chises' devotion to his son is so great that  
Aeneas' safety would more than compen-  
sate for the loss of burial to himself, even  
though it kept him wandering for ages  
on the hither bank of the Styx. (Cf.  
VI. 327).

Iam pridem invisus divis et inutilis annos  
 Demoror, ex quo me divûm pater atque hominum rex  
 Fulminis adflavit ventis et contigit igni.

Talia perstabat memorans, fixusque manebat. 650

Nos contra effusi lacrimis coniunxque Creûsa  
 Ascaniusque omnisque domus, ne vertere secum  
 Cuncta pater fatoque urgenti incumbere vellet.

Abnegat, inceptoque et sedibus haeret in îsdem.  
 Rursus in arma feror, mortemque miserrimus opto; 655

Nam quod consilium aut quae iam fortuna dabatur?

Mene efferre pedem, genitor, te posse relicto

Sperasti, tantumque nefas patrio excidit ore?

Si nihil ex tanta Superis placet urbe relinqui,

Et sedet hoc animo, perituraeque addere Troiae 660

Teque tuosque iuvat, patet isti ianua leto;

Iamque aderit multo Priami de sanguine Pyrrhus,

Gnatum ante ora patris, patrem qui **obtruncat** ad aras.

Hoc erat, alma parens, quod me per tela, per ignes

Eripis, ut mediis hostem in penetralibus, utque 665

Ascanium patremque meum iuxtaque Creûsam

Alterum in alterius mactatos sanguine cernam?

Arma, viri, ferte arma; vocat lux ultima victos.

Reddite me Danaïs; sinite iustaurata revisam

Proelia. Numquam omnes hodie moriemur inulti. 670

649. An allusion to the story that Anchises was struck by lightning for disclosing his intercourse with Venus.

670. This is an epic expression (cf. also IV. 659), burlesqued by Horace, *Sat.* II. 8, 34:

Nos, nisi damnose bibimus, moriemur inulti.

Without doubt both Horace and Vergil took the expression from some older writer, probably Ennius.

653. *Vellet*, 169. — 659. *Relinqui*, 159. — 663. *Gnatum*, 218. — 664. *Hoc — quod*, 116. — 665-667. *Ut cernam*, 171. — 669. *Revisam*, 169.

Hinc ferro accingor rursus clipeoque sinistram  
**Insertabam** aptans meque extra tecta ferebam.  
 Ecce autem complexa pedes in limine coniunx  
 Haerebat, parvumque patri tendebat Iulum :  
 Si periturus abis, et nos rape in omnia tecum ; 675  
 Sin aliquam expertus sumptis spem ponis in armis,  
 Hanc primum tutare domum. Cui parvus Iulus,  
 Cui pater et coniunx quondam tua dicta relinquer ?

Talia **vociferans** gemitu tectum omne replebat,  
 Cum subitum dictuque oritur mirabile monstrum. 680  
 Namque manus inter maestorumque ora parentum  
 Ecce levis summo de vertice visus Iuli  
 Fundere lumen **apex**, tactuque **innoxia** molles  
 Lambere flamma comas et circum tempora pasci.  
 Nos pavidi trepidare metu, crinemque flagrantem 685  
 Excutere et sanctos restringere fontibus ignes.  
 At pater Anchises oculos ad sidera laetus  
 Extulit, et caelo palmas cum voce tetendit :  
 Iuppiter omnipotens, precibus si flecteris ullis,  
 Aspice nos ; hoc tantum ; et, si pietate meremur, 690  
 Da deinde auxilium, pater, atque haec omina firma.  
 Vix ea fatus erat senior, subitoque fragore  
 Intonuit laevum, et de caelo lapsa per umbras

683. Such an appearance, whenever it was seen, was supposed to be an omen of future greatness, perhaps of royal dignity ; so that here it points out Ascanius as a future king, and shows that the house of Aeneas is destined to survive. — CON.

687. Anchises was supposed to have received the gift of divination from Venus,

according to Ennius, *An. I.*, fr. 17, 'Doc-tusque Anchisa, Venus quem pulcherruma divom Fata docet fari, divinum ut pectus haberet.' He exercises it again *III.* 539. — CON.

693. **Intonuit laevum.** A propitious omen according to the belief of the Romans. But cf. Homer (*Il.* II. 432) :



**Stella** facem ducens multa cum luce cucurrit.  
 Illam, summa super labentem culmina tecti, 695  
 Cerninus Idaea claram se condere silva  
 Signantemque vias; tum longo **limite** sulcus  
 Dat lucem, et late circum loca **sulphure** fumant.  
 Hic vero victus genitor se tollit ad auras,  
 Adfaturque deos et sanctum sidus adorat. 700  
 Iam iam nulla mora est; sequor, et, qua ducitis, adsum.  
 Dî patrii, servate domum, servate nepotem.  
 Vestrum hoc augurium, vestroque in numine Troia est.  
 Cedo equidem, nec, nate, tibi comes ire recuso.  
 Dixerat ille; et iam per moenia clarior ignis 705  
 Auditur, propiusque aestus incendia volvunt.  
 Ergo age, care pater, cervici imponere nostrae;  
 Ipse subibo umeris, nec me labor iste gravabit:  
 Quo res cumque cadent, unum et commune periculum,  
 Una salus ambobus erit. Mihi parvus Iulus 710  
 Sit comes, et longe servet vestigia coniunx.

For when the Greeks embarked  
 In their swift ships, to carry death and  
 fate

To Ilium's sons, almighty Jupiter  
 Flung down his lightnings on the *right*  
 and gave

Propitious omens.

To both Greek and Roman an omen  
 appearing in the *east* was propitious.  
 But the Roman faced the south in taking  
 the omens, thus bringing the east on the  
 left; while the Greek faced the north,  
 thus bringing the east on the right hand.  
 Cf. Cic. *Div.* 2, 39, 82: Ita nobis sinis-  
 tra videntur, Graiis et barbaris dextra,  
 meliora. But the Romans sometimes

interpreted the omens after the Greek  
 fashion. Cf. Ovid, *Heroides*, XIII. 49:  
 Di, precor, a nobis omen removete sinis-  
 trum.

Catullus, XLV. 8, 9:

Hoc ut dixit, Amor, sinistra ut ante,  
 Dextra sternuit approbationem.

Again, in the case of birds, some were  
 always lucky when seen on the right,  
 others when seen on the left. Cf. Plaut.  
*As.* II. I. 12-13: .

quouis admittunt aues.

Picus et cornix ab laeua, coruos, parra  
 ab dextera

Consuadent.

Cf. *Ecl.* IX. 15, and note.

Vos, famuli, quae dicam, animis advertite vestris.  
 Est urbe egressis tumulus templumque **vetustum**  
 Desertae Cereris, iuxtaque antiqua cupressus  
 Religione patrum multos servata per annos. 715  
 Hanc ex diverso sedem veniemus in unam.  
 Tu, genitor, cape sacra manu patriosque Penates;  
 Me, bello e tanto **digressum** et caede recenti,  
**Attrectare** nefas, donec me flumine vivo  
**Abluero.** 720

Haec fatus, latos umeros subiectaque colla  
 Vestē super fulvique **insternor** pelle **leonis**,  
 Succedoque oneri; dextrae se parvus Iulus  
 Implicuit sequiturque patrem non passibus aequis;  
 Pone subit coniunx, Ferimur per **opaca** locorum; 725  
 Et me, quem dudum non ulla iniecta movebant  
 Tela neque adverso glomerati ex agmine Graii,  
 Nunc omnes terrent aerae, sonus excitat omnis  
 Suspensum et pariter comitique onerique timentem.

Iamque **propinquabam** portis, omnemque videbar 730  
 Evasisse viam, subito cum creber ad aures  
 Visus adesse pedum sonitus, genitorque per umbram  
 Prospiciens, Nate, exclamat, fuge, nate; propinquant.  
 Ardentes clipeos atque aera micantia cerno.

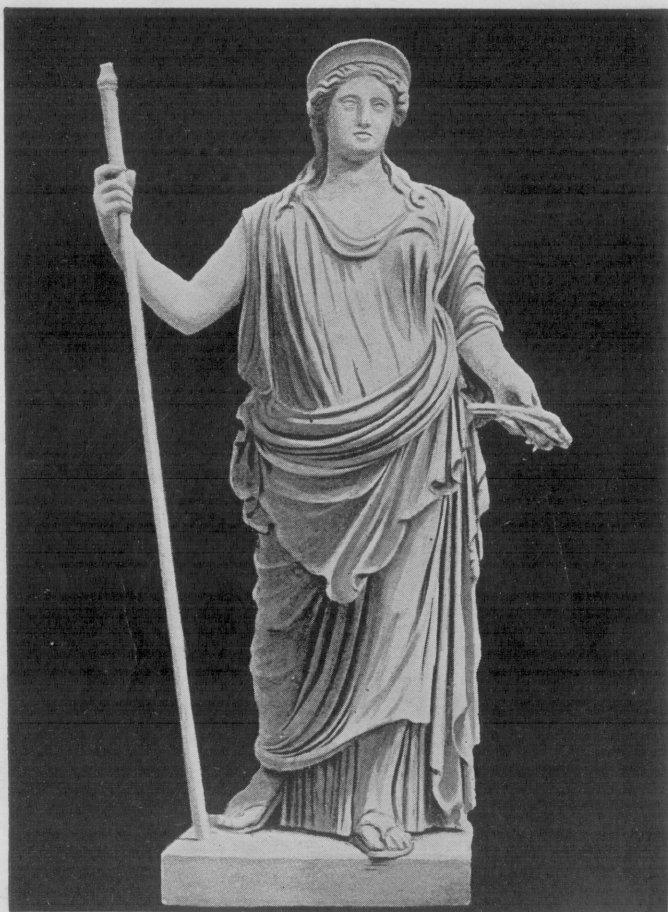
714. **Desertae Cereris.** Cf. I. 177, note. *Desertae* of course refers in thought to *templum*, — not “deserted,” as being unused or forgotten, but “solitary,” standing in an unfrequented spot.

717. It would be impious for Aeneas to touch the sacred images, fresh as he was from war. He must first be purified with running water. So David (1 Chron. xxviii. 3) was not allowed to build the

temple, because he had been a man of war.

720. Cf. Homer (*Il.* IX. 207):  
 And now be water brought to cleanse our hands,  
 And charge be given that no ill-omened word  
 Be uttered, while we pray that Jupiter,  
 The son of Saturn, will assist our need.





CERES. (Vatican Museum.)

Tumulum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam  
Venimus. II: 741.

Hic mihi nescio quod trepido male numen amicum      735  
 Confusam eripuit mentem. Namque **avia** cursu  
 Dum sequor et nota excedo regione viarum,  
 Heu! misero coniunx fatone erepta Creüsa  
 Substitit, erravitne via, seu lassa resedit,  
 Incertum; nec post oculis est reddita nostris.      740  
 Nec prius amissam respexi animumve **reflexi**,  
 Quam tumultum antiquae Cereris sedemque sacratam  
 Venimus; hic demum collectis omnibus una  
 Defuit, et comites natumque virumque fefellit.  
 Quem non incusavi amens hominumque deorumque,      745  
 Aut quid in eversa vidi crudelius urbe?  
 Ascanium Anchisenque patrem Teucrosque Penates  
 Commendo sociis et curva valle recondo;  
 Ipse urbem repeto et cingor fulgentibus armis.  
 Stat casus renovare omnes, omnemque reverti      750  
 Per Troiam, et rursus caput **objectare** periclis.  
 Principio muros obscuraque limina portae,  
 Qua gressum extuleram, repeto, et vestigia retro  
 Observata sequor per noctem et lumine lustro.  
 Horror ubique animos, simul ipsa silentia terrent.      755  
 Inde domum, si forte pedem, si forte tulisset,  
 Me refero. Irruerant Danai, et tectum omne tenebant.  
 Ilicet ignis **edax** summa ad fastigia vento  
 Volvitur; **exsuperant** flammae, furit aestus ad auras.  
**Procedo** et Priami sedes arcemque reviso.      760  
 Et iam porticibus vacuis Iunonis **asilo**  
 Custodes lecti Phoenix et dirus Ulixes

755. The night is favorable to apparitions. On this subject, read Addison's essay in *Spectator*, No. 110. Cf. II. 270, 271; III. 147-152.

735. *Mihi*, 101. — 736. *Confusam*, 234. — 742. *Tumulum*, 121. — 743. *Venimus*, 185. — 756. *Si tulisset*, 168. — *Domum*, 120.

Praedam asservabant. Huc undique Troïa gaze  
 Incensis erepta adytis, mensaeque deorum,  
 Crateresque auro solidi, captivaeque vestis 765  
 Congeritur. Pueri et pavidae longo ordine matres  
 Stant circum.  
 Ausus quin etiam voces iactare per umbram  
 Implevi clamore vias, maestusque Creüsam  
 Nequiquam ingeminans iterumque iterumque vocavi. 770  
 Quaerenti et tectis urbis sine fine furenti  
 Infelix simulacrum atque ipsius umbra Creüsae  
 Visa mihi ante oculos et nota maior imago.  
 Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.  
 Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis: 775  
 Quid tantum insano iuvat indulgere dolori,  
 O dulcis coniunx? non haec sine numine divûm  
 Eveniunt; nec te hinc comitem asportare Creüsam  
 Fas aut ille sinit superi regnator Olympi.  
 Longa tibi exsilia, et vastum maris aequor arandum, 780  
 Et terram Hesperiam venies, ubi Lydius arva  
 Inter optima virûm leni fluit agmine Thybris:

772-3. **Simulacrum — umbra — imago.** Three words to denote the same thing. Vergil has a fancy for this variety of expression. Cf. l. 453 et al.

**Maior.** Here, as often elsewhere, the forms of the shades as well as the gods are represented as larger than material bodies. Cf. l. 592, *quanta*, where Venus appears to Aeneas in her own proper character and shape, *as large as* she is wont to appear among the gods, in contrast to her disguise in human form (l. 315). So in VI. 49, the Sibyl, as she comes under the influence of the god, and thus partakes of the divine nature, seems

to enlarge to divine stature. Cf. Ossian, "It was the spirit of Cathmor, *stalking large*, a gleaming form." A physical explanation of this idea may perhaps be found in the fact that objects dimly or imperfectly seen, as through a mist or in the darkness, seem larger to the view. Wordsworth beautifully expresses this physical fact (*Exc. I.*):  
 Saw the hills *grow larger* in the darkness.

782. 'Leni agmine' is from Ennius *An.* 177:

Quod per amoenam urbem leni fluit  
 agmine flumen. — Con.

765. *Auro*, 136. — 773. *Nota*, 137. — 775. *Adfari*, 167. — 776. *Quid*, 116. — *Dolori*, 99.

Illic res laetae regnumque et regia coniunx  
 Parta tibi. Lacrimas dilectae pelle Creusae:  
 Non ego Myrmidonum sedes Dolopumve superbas 785  
 Aspiciam, aut Graiis servitum matribus ibo,  
 Dardanis, et divae Veneris nurus;  
 Sed me magna deum Genetrix his detinet oris.  
 Iamque vale, et nati serva communis amorem.  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit, lacrimantem et multa volentem 790  
 Dicere deseruit, tenuesque recessit in auras.  
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare brachia circum;  
 Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,

785. She rejoices in having escaped the fate of the other Trojan women, and bids Aeneas dry his tears, and be comforted with that reflection.

788. *Genetrix*. Cybele. Cf. III. 111.

792-4. This passage is repeated verbatim in VI. 700-2. It has been variously imitated. Vergil himself no doubt has in mind Homer (*Il.* XXIII. 116):

He said, and stretched  
 His longing arms to clasp the shade. In vain;  
 Away like smoke it went, with gibbering cry,  
 Down to the earth.

Or perhaps Vergil is thinking of the passage in the *Odyssey* (XI. 253):

Thrice I tried,  
 Moved by a strong desire, and thrice the form  
 Passed through them like a shadow or a dream.

Cf. also Tasso (*Ger. Lib.* XIV. 6):  
 Thrice with a fond affectionate embrace  
 Around his neck his loving arms he twines;

And thrice th' encircled form and radiant face

Fly like a summer cloud, or shade the sunbeams chase.

Dante (*Purg.* II. 80):

O empty shadows, save in aspect only!  
 Three times behind it did I clasp my hands,  
 As oft returned with them to my own breast.

Young (*N. Th.* I. 199):

Bliss! sublunary bliss! — proud words, and vain!

Implicit treason to Divine decree!  
 A bold invasion of the rights of Heaven!  
 I clasped the phantoms, and I found them air.

Byron (*Giaour*):

I care not, so my arms enfold  
 The all they ever wished to hold.  
 Alas! around a shadow prest,  
 They shrink upon my lonely breast.

Cf. also *Ch. Har.* IV. 7:

I saw or dream'd of such, — but let them go, —  
 They came like truth, and disappeared like dreams.

786. *Servitum*, 212. — *Matribus*, 99. — 792, 793. *Ter* — *Ter*, 224. — 792. *Dare* — *circum*, 233.

Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

Sic demum socios consumpta nocte reviso.

795

Atque hic ingentem comitum adfluxisse novorum

Invenio admirans numerum, matresque, virosque,

Collectam exsilio pubem, miserabile vulgus.

Undique convenere, animis opibusque parati,

In quascumque velim pelago deducere terras.

800

Iamque iugis summae surgebat Lucifer Idae

Ducebatque diem, Danaïque obsessa tenebant

Limina portarum, nec spes opis ulla dabatur;

Cessi et sublato montes genitore petivi.

**801. Lucifer.** Catullus, LXII. 7, has Noctifer. Cf. Shelley (*Ode to Liberty*, XVIII.):

Come thou, but lead out of the inmost cave

Of man's deep spirit, as the morning-star Beckons the sun from the Eoan wave, Wisdom.

**804.** Thus simply ends the thrilling story of the Trojan war told by one who was an active participant in those mighty deeds (II. 5, 6). It is like the tired sobbing of a child, which has cried itself to sleep, or like the quiet ripple left by the thundering wave breaking upon the sea-shore.

A similar plain conclusion may be found in many of the other books of the Aeneid, as also in Homer. Owen thus quotes

Cowper: "I cannot take my leave of this noble poem (*Iliad*) without expressing how much I am struck with this plain conclusion of it. It is like the exit of a great man out of company, whom he has entertained magnificently: neither pompous nor familiar, yet without much ceremony."

The close of *Paradise Lost* exhibits the same "elegant simplicity:"

Some natural tears they dropped, but wiped them soon;

The world was all before them, where to choose

Their place of rest, and Providence their guide:

They hand in hand, with wandering steps and slow,

Through Eden took their solitary way.

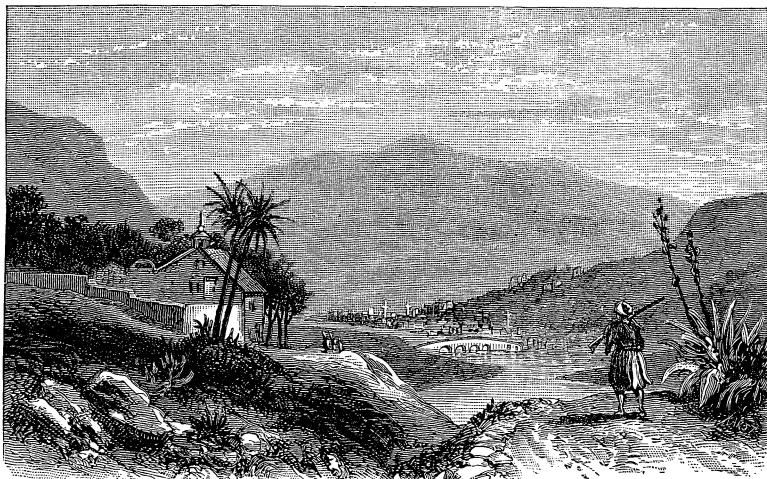
800. In quascumque velim, 180.





### HEYNE'S CHRONOLOGY OF AENEAS' SEVEN YEARS' WANDERINGS.

1. Troy, according to all accounts, was taken in the summer.
2. Aeneas spent the winter of this year in preparing for his voyage (III. 5 seq.).
3. He sails in the spring or summer of the second year (8), and spends the winter in Thrace, where he builds a city (13-18).
4. He leaves Thrace in the spring of the third year (69), and goes to Delos, and thence to Crete.
5. Two years are supposed to be consumed here in an attempt at colonization.
6. His stay at Actium brings him to the end of the fifth year (284-289).
7. The sixth year is spent partly in Epirus, partly in Sicily.
8. In the summer of the seventh year he arrives at Carthage (I. 755).
9. He probably leaves as the winter is drawing on (IV. 309-10).



MOUNT IDA.

## LIBER TERTIUS.

POSTQUAM res Asiae Priamique evertere gentem  
**Immeritam** visum Superis, ceciditque superbum  
 Ilium et omnis humo fumat Neptunia Troia,  
 Diversa exsilia et desertas quaerere terras  
 Auguriis agimur divûm, classemque sub ipsa

5

2. **Visum Superis.** Cf. II. 428 and note.

3. **Ilium et Neptunia Troia.** Cf. II. 624-5. Note the parallelism of expression between these two passages. In the one (II. 624), Ilium is described as *sinking* (*considerere*), while in the passage before us the same thought is expressed in *cecidit*. Troy, in the one, is overthrown from her very foundations (*ex imo verti*), and in the other is burnt to the ground (*humo fumat*).

4. **Diversa exsilia.** Note three possible readings: (1) *remote* (i. e. from Troy); (2) *different*, i. e. there may have been different bands of exiles (cf. I. 242); (3) exile under *changing* conditions (cf. I. 204).

**Desertas.** It must be remembered that as yet Aeneas knows nothing of Italy except its general direction.

5. **Auguriis agimur divûm.** Cf. I. 382; II. 679-704.

Antandro et Phrygiae molimur montibus Idae,  
 Incerti, quo fata ferant, ubi sistere detur,  
 Contrahimusque viros. Vix prima inceperat aestas,  
 Et pater Anchises dare fatis vela iubebat;  
 Litora cum patriae lacrimans portusque relinquo  
 Et campos, ubi Troia fuit. Feror exsul in altum  
 Cum sociis natoque Penatibus et magnis dîs.

10

Terra procul vastis colitur Mavortia campis,  
 Thraces arant, acri quondam regnata Lycurgo,  
 Hospitium antiquum Troiae sociique Penates,

15

6. **Classem molimur.** The building of this fleet is again incidentally referred to in IX. 80:

Tempore quo primum Phrygia formabat  
 in Ida

Aeneas classem, et pelagi petere alta parabat;

and of the following prayer of Cybele for the preservation of these ships.

7. **Incerti** But the shade of Creûsa (II. 781) had told him that he was to go westward (*terram Hesperiam*). This passage is one of the evidences that the third book was left unfinished, and was never brought into entire harmony with the rest of the poem. Cassandra also had foretold that the Trojans should go to Italy, but she, of course, was not believed (I. 185 seq.).

12. **Penatibus et magnis dîs.** For Penates, cf. I. 68, note. They are the divinities of Aeneas' own house, while the *magni dî* are divinities of the state, as Juppiter, Apollo, etc. The Penates are almost synonymous with the home itself (I. 527; III. 15). Their worship constitutes a kind of "grace before meat" (I. 704). But the state itself also, being but a family of larger growth (cf. Mommsen, *Hist. Rome*, vol. I. chap.

V.), has its Penates (II. 293; III. 148, 603; IV. 598; V. 62). They are worshipped in the innermost part (*penus*) of the house (II. 514). These gods were represented by images (II. 717, 747; III. 148).

15. **Hospitium antiquum.** The *hospitium*, or guest-friendship, was a relation of hospitality existing either between individuals (*privatum*) or states (*publicum*) among the nations of antiquity. Hospitality once enjoyed created a sacred tie between host and guest which must never be violated, even though the parties to the union be personal or political enemies. And not only was this relation binding between those who originated it, but it was transmitted from generation to generation. Thus Pallas (X. 460-63) claims Hercules' help on the ground of the hospitality which Hercules had once received at the hands of Pallas' father. The violation of the law of hospitality was impious, — a sin against the gods who made the law (I. 731). In the present instance, because of the *pollutum hospitium* (60, 61), the land becomes accursed (*scelerata*).

For the alliance between Troy and Thrace, says Conington, Wagner refers to Hom. *Il.* II. 844.

Dum fortuna fuit. Feror huc, et litore curvo  
Moenia prima loco, fatis ingressus iniquis,  
Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo.

Sacra Dionaeae matri divisque ferebam

**Auspicious** coeptorum operum, superoque nitentem 20

Caelicolum regi mactabam in litore taurum.

Forte fuit iuxta tumulus, quo **cornea** summo

Virgulta et densis hastilibus horrida **myrtus**.

Accessi, **viridemque** ab humo convellere silvam

Conatus, ramis tegerem ut **frondentibus** aras, 25

Horrendum et dictu video mirabile monstrum.

Nam, quae prima solo ruptis radicibus arbos

Vellitur, huic atro **liquuntur** sanguine **guttae**,

16. **Feror**. Aeneas' passive resignation to the guidance of the fates, and his recognition of the gods, are strikingly illustrated in these lines (1-16); cf. l. 2, *visum Superis*; l. 5, *auguriis agimur*; l. 7 complete; l. 9, *dare fatis vela*; l. 11, *feror*; l. 16, *feror*; l. 17, *fatis ingressus*.

17. **Moenia prima**. What two interpretations of this passage are possible? Read in the light of the following passages:

III. 8, *prima aestas*; I. 541, *prima terra*; I. 372, *prima ab origine*. Also cf. V. 355, *primam coronam*; VII. 118, *primam (vocem)*, "the first word."

19. **Dionaeae**. An epithet of Venus from her mother Dione. (*Il.* V. 370.) This same epithet is applied to Caesar (*Ecl.* IX. 47), as claiming his descent from Venus.

28. This is a favorite "mirabile monstrum" with the poets.

Non satis est; truncis avellere corpora tentat

Et teneros manibus ramos abrumpit; at inde

Sanguineae manant, tamquam de vulnere, guttae. OVID, *Met.* II. 358-60.

He drew his sword at length, and with full force

Struck the tall tree; O wonderful! the wound,

As bursts a fountain from itsylvan source, Gush'd forth with blood, and crimson'd all the ground.

Chill horror seized the knight: yet, fix'd to sound

The mystery to its depth, and desp'rate grown,

Again he struck; when, hollow and profound,

As from a vaulted grave, in piteous tone, Murm'ring within he heard a spirit deeply moan.

TASSO, *Ger. Lib.* XIII. 41.

He pluckt a bough; out of whose rifte there came

Et terram **tabo maculant**. Mihi frigidus horror  
 Membra quatit, gelidusque coit formidine sanguis. 30  
 Rursus et alterius **lentum** convellere vimen  
 Insequor et causas penitus tentare latentes:  
 Ater et alterius sequitur de cortice sanguis.  
 Multa movens animo Nymphas venerabar agrestes  
 Gradivumque patrem, Geticis qui praesidet arvis, 35  
**Rite secundarent** visus omenque levarent.  
 Tertia sed postquam maiore hastilia **nisu**  
 Aggredior genibusque adversae **obluctor** harenae—  
**Eloquar**, an sileam? — gemitus **lacrimabilis** imo  
 Auditur tumulo, et vox reddita fertur ad aures: 40  
 Quid miserum, Aenea, laceras? iam parce sepulto;  
 Parce pias scelerare manus. Non me tibi Troia  
 Externum tulit, aut cruor hic de stipite manat.  
 Heu! fuge crudeles terras, fuge litus avarum:  
 Nam Polydorus ego; hic confixum ferrea textit 45  
 Telorum seges et iaculis **increvit** acutis.

Small drops of gory blood, that trickled  
 down the same.

Therewith a piteous yelling voice was  
 heard,

Crying, "O spare with guilty hands to  
 teare

My tender sides in this rough rynd  
 embard [shut up];

But fly, ah! fly far hence away, for feare  
 Lest to you hap that happened to me  
 heare."

SPENSER, *F. Q. I. II.* 30, 31.

35. **Gradivum**. A Roman name for  
 Mars, of uncertain origin.

39. **Imo tumulo**. Cf. l. 17, note.

45. **Polydorus**. Cf. *Inductive Studies*,

74. Ovid gives the same account as  
 Vergil (*Met.* XIII. 429-438):

Est, ubi Troia fuit, Phrygiae contraria  
 tellus

Bistoniis habitata viris. Polymnestoris  
 illic

Regia dives erat, cui te commisit alendum  
 Clam, Polydore, pater, Phrygiisque remo-

vit ab armis;

Consilium sapiens, sceleris nisi praemia  
 magnas

Adiecisset opes, animi irritamen avari.

Ut cecidit fortuna Phrygum, capit impius  
 ensem

Rex Thracum, iuguloque sui demisit  
 alumni;

29. *Mihi*, 102. — 36. *Secundarent*, 169. — 39. *Eloquar, an sileam?* 208. — 44. *Crudeles  
 terras, litus avarum*, 237.

Tum vero ancipiti mentem formidine pressus  
 Obstipui, steteruntque comae et vox faucibus haesit.  
 Hunc Polydorum auri quondam cum pondere magno  
 Infelix Priamus furtim mandarat alendum 50  
 Threicio regi, cum iam diffideret armis  
 Dardaniae cingique urbem obsidione videret.  
 Ille, ut opes fractae Teucrûm, et Fortuna recessit,  
 Res Agamemnonias **victricia**que arma secutus,  
 Fas omne abrumpit; Polydorum obtruncat, et auro 55  
 Vi potitur. Quid non mortalia pectora cogis,  
 Auri sacra fames? Postquam pavor ossa reliquit,

Et tamquam tolli cum corpore crimina  
 possent,  
 Exanimem scopulo subiectas misit in  
 undas.

Homer represents Polydorus as having  
 been killed by Achilles in battle (*Il.* XX.  
 513):

Then sprang Achilles with his spear to  
 slay

The godlike Polydorus, Priam's son,  
 Whose father bade him not to join the  
 war,

For he was younger than the other sons,  
 And dearest of them all. In speed of  
 foot

He had no peer. . . . .

Him with a javelin the swift-footed son  
 Of Peleus smote as he was hurrying by.

52. **Obsidione.** This is an allusion  
 to the customs of Vergil's own times,  
 and is not in accord with those of Ho-  
 meric times, nor with Vergil's own ac-  
 count of the taking of Troy in Bk. II.  
 Troy had at no time experienced a siege.

55. **Fas omne abrumpit.** Cf. l. 15,  
 note, *Hospitium*.

57. **Auri sacra fames.** Avarice has  
 always been the object of the poets' de-  
 nunciation. Ovid (*Met.* I. 141-143) gives  
 it as the cause of the advent of the Iron  
 Age; Horace (*Ars Poet.* 330-333) main-  
 tains that avarice destroys literary power;  
 Shelley (*Rosalind and Helen*) would have  
 it that avarice hastens decay and death:

He was not old,  
 If age be numbered by its years;  
 But he was bowed and bent with fears,  
 Pale with the *quenchless thirst of gold*,  
 Which, like fierce fever, left him weak.

It attacks high and low alike (Ariosto,  
*Orl. Fur.* XLIII. I.):

O execrable avarice! O vile thirst  
 Of sordid gold! it doth not me astound  
 So easily thou seizest soul, immersed  
 In baseness, or with other taint unsound:  
 But that thy chain should bind, amid the  
 worst,

And that thy talon should strike down  
 and wound

One that for loftiness of mind would be  
 Worthy all praise, if he avoided thee.

Deaf to nature's voice it attempts to

Delectos populi ad proceres primumque parentem  
 Monstra deum refero, et, quae sit sententia, posco.  
 Omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra, 60  
 Linqui pollutum hospitium, et dare classibus austros.  
 Ergo instauramus Polydoro funus: et ingens  
 Aggeritur tumulo tellus; stant Manibus arae,  
 Caeruleis maestae vittis atraque cupresso,  
 Et circum Iliades crinem de more solutae; 65  
 Inferimus tepido spumantia cymbia lacte  
 Sanguinis et sacri pateras, animamque sepulcro  
 Condimus, et magna supremum voce ciemus.  
 Inde, ubi prima fides pelago, placataque venti  
 Dant maria et lenis crepitans vocat auster in altum, 70

control the noblest passions of the soul (Falconer, *Shipwreck*, III.):

Such dire effects from avarice arise,  
 That, deaf to nature's voice, and vainly  
 wise,

With force severe endeavors to control  
 The noblest passions that inspire the  
 soul.

Vergil has already shown its baleful influence (I. 349). Young (*Night Thoughts*, IV. 351) thinks greed for gold the meanest of all desires:

O love of gold, thou meanest of amours!

And Milton (*P. L.* I. 678 seq.) considers "Mammon the least erected spirit that fell from heaven;" while Paul (1 Timothy vi. 10) asserts that "the love of money is the root of *all evil*;" and Plautus, realizing this, views gold with hatred (*Captivi*, 328):

Odi ego aurum! multa multis saepe suasit  
 perperam.

62-68. The funeral rites described here

are largely those of Vergil's own time. For *altars to Manes*, cf. also III. 305; V. 48; *Ecl.* V. 66. For *caeruleis vittis atraque cupresso*, cf. VI. 216, and Spenser, *F. Q.* I. I. 8, the "cypresse funerall." In l. 66, *tepido* probably equals *novo*, and the *sanguinis sacri* is the blood of the sacrificial victim. These were sacred liquids (cf. V. 77, 78). Here, wine also is a sacred offering. Elsewhere (*Ecl.* V. 68; *Aen.* VI. 225) oil is so used. — **ANIMUM CONDIMUS.** Vergil here follows the Roman view that the soul remains in the grave with the body (cf. Boissier, *La Religion Romaine*, vol. I., p. 299), while in *Aen.* VI. 326, Vergil presents the later Roman and the Greek idea that the soul is consigned to Hades after the body has been buried. On *magna voce ciemus*, cf. I. 219, note.

69. Cf. *Heyne's Chronology* at the beginning of this book.

70. Note the beauty of this line. —



Deducunt socii naves et litora complent.  
 Provelimur portu, terraeque urbesque recedunt.  
 Sacra mari colitur medio gratissima tellus  
 Nereïdum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo,  
 Quam pius Arcitenens oras et litora circum  
 Errantem Mycono e celsa Gyaroque revinxit,  
 Immotamque coli dedit et contemnere ventos.  
 Huc feror; haec fessos tuto placidissima portu

75

**Auster.** Conington quotes Heyne: "Auster' must be understood generally, as Aeneas would not want the south wind in setting sail from Thrace."

**72. Terraeque urbesque recedunt.** A familiar optical illusion. Cf. Wordsworth (*Female Vagrant*):

The parting signal stream'd, at last the land withdrew.

**73. Sacra tellus.** Delos.

**74. Nereïdum matri.** Doris, the wife of Neptune.

**Neptuno Aegaeo.** Cf. I. 125, note, where Homer places Neptune's palace in the Aegean.

**75. Arcitenens.** I. e. Apollo, Homer's "god of the silver bow." Vergil takes this epithet from Naevius: Dein pollens sagittis, inclutus arcitenens, Sanctus Delphis prognatus Pythius Apollo.

For other epithets of Apollo, note the following: *Thymbraeus*, (III. 85), because he had a temple at Thymbra, in the Troad; *Cynthius* (*Ecl.* VI. 3), because Mt. Cynthus, on Delos, was sacred to him; *Phoebus* (III. 99), the "shining one" (Gr. *φάω*, to shine); *Delius* (III. 162), because he was born at Delos; *Clarius* (III. 360), because he had a temple and oracle at Claros in Ionia; *Gryneus* (IV. 345), because of his

temple and worship at Gryneum on the coast of Lydia. The epithet of *pius* is given to Apollo in l. 75, because of his conspicuous dutifulness to his mother. For *Amphrysia* (VI. 398) cf. vocab.

**76. Errantem revinxit.** An allusion to the myth that Delos was once an island, floating beneath the surface of the sea, and that it had been commanded to appear (*δῆλος*) by order of Neptune, in order that Latona might there give birth to Apollo and Diana. Cf. Ovid, *Met.* VI. 186:

Cui [Latonae] maxima quondam  
 Exiguam sedem pariturae terra negavit.  
 Nec caelo nec humo nec aquis dea vestra  
 recepta est.

Exsul erat mundi, donec miserata vagantem

"Hospita tu terris erras, ego" dixit "in undis,"

Instabilemque locum Delos dedit.

And Spenser, *F. Q.* II. XII. 13:

As th' isle of Delos whylome, men report,  
 Amid th' Aegaeen sea long time did stray,  
 Ne made for shipping any certeine port,  
 Till that Latona, travelling that way,  
 Flying from Junoes wrath and hard  
 assay [persecution],

Of her fayre twins was there delivered,  
 Which afterwards did rule the night and day.

Accipit. Egressi veneramur Apollinis urbem.  
 Rex Anius, rex idem hominum Phoebique sacerdos, 80  
 Vittis et sacra redimitus tempora lauro,  
 Occurrit; veterem Anchisen agnoscit amicum.  
 Iungimus hospitio dexteras, et tecta subimus.  
 Templa dei saxo venerabar structa vetusto:  
 Da propriam, Thymbrace, domum; da moenia fessis 85  
 Et genus et mansuram urbem; serva altera Troiae  
 Pergama, reliquias Danaûm atque immitis Achilli.  
 Quem sequimur? quove ire iubes? ubi ponere sedes?  
 Da, pater, augurium, atque animis inlabere nostris.  
 Vix ea fatus eram: tremere omnia visa repente, 90  
 Liminaque laurusque dei, totusque moveri  
 Mons circum, et mugire adytis *cortina* reclusis.  
 Submissi petimus terram, et vox fertur ad aures:  
 Dardanidae duri, quae vos a stirpe parentum  
 Prima tulit tellus, eadem vos ubere laeto 95  
 Accipiet reduces. Antiquam exquirite matrem.  
 Hic domus Aeneae cunctis dominabitur oris,  
 Et nati natorum, et qui nascentur ab illis.  
 Haec Phoebus; mixtoque ingens exorta tumultu  
 Laetitia, et cuncti, quae sint ea moenia, quaerunt, 100  
 Quo Phoebus vocet errantes iubeatque reverti.

80. **Rex Anius.** It will be pleasant to view with Ovid (*Met.* XIII. 632, seq.) the details of the meeting and the personal intercourse between the two old men.

87. Cf. I. 30.

92. **Mons**, i. e. Cynthus. — **Cortina.** Primarily the caldron-shaped vessel upon the tripod, supposed (*Dic. Ant.*) to increase the oracular sounds (*mugire*) which

came from underneath the earth. The *Cortina* was also the table or hollow slab, supported by a tripod, upon which the priestess at Delphi sat to deliver her responses. The word is also used for the oracle itself (VI. 347).

97. **Domus.** For this use of *domus*, cf. I. 284, 356, 661.

96, 97. Con. cites *Il.* XX. 307, of which this is a translation.

Tum genitor, veterum volvens monumenta virorum,  
 Audite, o proceres, ait, et spes discite vestras:  
 Creta Iovis magni medio iacet insula ponto;  
 Mons Idaeus ubi, et gentis **cunabula** nostrae. 105  
 Centum urbes habitant magnas, uberrima regna;  
 Maximus unde pater, si rite audita recordor,  
 Teucrus Rhoeteas primum est advectus ad oras,  
 Optavitque locum regno. Nondum Ilium et arces  
 Pergameae steterant; habitabant vallibus imis. 110  
 Hinc mater **cultrix** Cybeli Corybantiaque aera  
 Idaeumque nemus; hinc fida silentia sacris,  
 Et iuncti currum dominae subiere leones.  
 Ergo agite, et, divum ducunt qua iussa, sequamur;  
 Placemus ventos et Gnosia regna petamus. 115  
 Nec longo distant cursu; modo Iuppiter adsit,

104. **Creta Iovis insula.** According to ancient tradition, Juppiter was born on the island of Crete.

108. **Teucrus.** Cf. *Inductive Studies*, 58.

109-110. Con. again cites Hom. *Il.* XX. 216.

111-113. That is, all the details of the worship of Cybele at Troy are derived from Crete. Cybele is *magna deum Genetrix* (II. 788), inhabitant of Mt. Cybelus (*cultrix Cybeli*), goddess of Nature or the earth. She is worshipped with mysterious rites (*fida silentia sacris*) amid the clashing of cymbals (*Corybantia aera*) and the sound of pipe and flute (IX. 618, 619). She is borne in a chariot drawn by lions (*iuncti currum subiere leones*; and cf. X. 253, *biuigi ad frena leones*). Her head is crowned with turrets as she rides (VI. 785, *invehitur curru turrita per urbes*).

A most excellent description of her worship can be gotten in Catullus, LXIII.



CYBELE.

115. **Gnosia regna.** Gnosus or Cnosus was the royal city of Crete, on the northern side, not far from the sea.

116. **Longo distant cursu.** Crete is about one hundred and forty-five English miles in a straight line from Delos.

Tertia lux classem Cretaeis sistet in oris.

Sic fatus, meritos aris mactavit honores,

Taurum Neptuno, taurum tibi, pulcher Apollo,

Nigram Hiemi pecudem, Zephyris felicibus albam.

120

Fama volat pulsum regnis cecisisse paternis

Idomeneia ducem, desertaque litora Cretae,

Hoste vacare domos, sedesque astare relictas.

Linquimus Ortygiae portus, pelagoque volamus,

Bacchatamque iugis Naxon viridemque Donysam,

125

Oleoron, niveamque Paron, sparsasque per aequor

Cycladas et crebris legimus freta concita terris.

Nauticus exoritur vario certamine clamor;

Hortantur socii: Cretam proavosque petamus.

Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes,

130

Et tandem antiquis Curetum allabimur oris.

Ergo avidus muros optatae molior urbis,

Pergameamque voco, et laetam cognomine gentem

122. **Idomeneia**, the king of Crete, who fought on the side of the Greeks in the Trojan war. Having been met by a dangerous storm during his return home, he made a vow to Neptune that, if saved, he would sacrifice the first living creature he should meet on reaching Crete. This was his son. Idomeneus kept his vow, but his act was so odious to the Cretans that they expelled him from his kingdom. — *Class. Dic.*

122-3. **Deserta** — **vacare** — **astare**. Vergil probably means that, since the chief was gone, there would be no leader to oppose the Trojans.

124. **Ortygiae**. Ortygia was another name for Delos, from ὄρτυξ, a quail, so named because the island once abounded in these birds.

125. **Bacchatam Naxon**. Cf. *Geo. II.* 487: — virginibus bacchata Lacaenis Taygeta! On the island of Naxos was celebrated the worship of Bacchus, who is said to have been born there. His worship was performed by women who went in procession through the mountain forests, exciting themselves to the wildest frenzy.

**Viridem**. This may refer either to the color of the marble, which on this island is green. or to the vegetation.

126. **Niveam**, "snowy," because of its white marble, always very celebrated and valuable.

127. **Concita**, "roughened" by the numerous islands of the Cyclades.

Hortor amare focos arcemque attollere tectis.  
 Iamque fere sicco subductae litore puppes; 135  
 Conubiis arvisque novis **operata** iuventus;  
 Iura domosque dabam: subito cum **tabida** membris,  
 Corrupto caeli **tractu**, miserandaque venit  
 Arboribusque satisque **lues** et **letifer** annus.  
 Linquebant dulces animas, aut aegra trahebant 140  
 Corpora; tum **steriles** exurere Sirius agros;  
**Arebant** herbae, et victum seges aegra negabat.  
 Rursus ad oraculum Ortygiae Phoebumque remenso  
 Hortatur pater ire mari, veniamque precari:  
 Quam fessis finem rebus ferat; unde laborum 145  
 Tentare auxilium iubeat; quo vertere cursus.

Nox erat, et terris animalia somnus habebat:  
 Effigies sacrae divûm Phrygiique Penates,  
 Quos mecum ab Troia mediisque ex ignibus urbis  
 Extuleram, visi ante oculos astare iacentis 150  
 In somnis, multo manifesti lumine, qua se  
 Plena per insertas fundebat luna fenestras;  
 Tum sic adfari et curas his demere dictis:

### 135. Subductae litore puppes.

For the different methods of fastening a ship in port or elsewhere, cf. the following:

1. With anchor and cable, I. 168.
2. With a cable tied to the shore, III. 266, 639, 667; IV. 575, 580; V. 773.
3. By being drawn up on shore, III. 71, 135; IV. 398.
4. By drawing up stern on beach and casting anchor from bow, III. 277; VI. 3, 901.

137-142. A pestilence sets in, destructive alike to man and herb. The virulence

of this pestilence is aggravated by the baleful *Sirius* or dog-star, whose presence always brings disaster. Cf. *Geo.* II. 353: Hoc ubi hiulca siti findit Canis aestifer

arva;  
 and *Geo.* IV. 425:  
 Iam rapidus torrens sitientes Sirius Indos  
 Ardebat caelo.

Cf. also, *Aen.* X. 273:

Aut Sirius ardor,  
 Ille sitim morbosque ferens mortalibus  
 aegris.

Cf. Pope's Second Pastoral, l. 21:  
 The sultry Sirius burns the thirsty plains

Quod tibi delato Ortygiam dicturus Apollo est,  
 Hic canit, et tua nos en ultro ad limina mittit. 155  
 Nos te, Dardania incensa, tuaque arma secuti,  
 Nos tumidum sub te **permensi** classibus aequor,  
 Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes,  
 Imperiumque urbi dabimus. Tu moenia magnis  
 Magna para, longumque fugae ne linque laborem. 160  
 Mutandae sedes. Non haec tibi litora suasit  
 Delius aut Cretae iussit considerare Apollo.  
 Est locus, Hesperiam Graii cognomine dicunt,  
 Terra antiqua, potens armis atque ubere glaciae;  
 Oenotri coluere viri; nunc fama minores 165  
 Italiam dixisse ducis de nomine gentem:  
 Hae nobis propriae sedes; hinc Dardanus ortus,  
 Iasiusque pater, genus a quo principe nostrum.  
 Surge age, et haec laetus longaevo dicta parenti  
 Haud dubitanda refer: Corythum terrasque requirat 170  
 Ausonias. Dictaea negat tibi Iuppiter arva.  
 Talibus **attonitus** visis ac voce deorum —  
 Nec sopor illud erat, sed coram agnoscere vultus  
 Velatasque comas praesentiaque ora videbar;  
 Tum gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor — 175  
 Corripio e stratis corpus, tendoque **supinas**

163-6. Repeated from I. 530-3.

168. **Iasiusque pater.** The term 'pater' is not here used as of the founder of the Trojan race, for it is used in this sense of Dardanus, the brother of Iasius; *pater* is here used vaguely, only as a term of respect.

170. **Corythum.** An ancient town of Etruria in Italy, fabled to have been

founded by Corythus, the father of Dardanus. Vergil would seem here to mean Western Italy in general, selecting this name because he has just referred to Dardanus' origin.

171. **Dictaea.** Cretan, by synecdoche, from Dicte, a mountain in eastern Crete.

154. *Ortygiam*, 120. — 156. *Dardania*, 57. — 162. *Cretae*, 95. — 167. *Dardanus*, 56.

Ad caelum cum voce manus, et munera libo  
 Intemerata focis. Perfecto laetus honore  
 Anchisen facio certum, remque ordine pando.  
 Agnovit prolem ambiguan̄ geminosque parentes, 180  
 Seque novo veterum deceptum errore locorum.  
 Tum memorat: Nate, Iliacis exercite fatis,  
 Sola mihi tales casus Cassandra canebat.  
 Nunc repeto haec generi **portendere** debita nostro,  
 Et saepe Hesperiam, saepe Itala regna vocare. 185  
 Sed quis ad Hesperiae venturos litora Teucros  
 Crederet? aut quem tum vates Cassandra moveret?  
 Cedamus Phoebo, et moniti meliora sequamur.  
 Sic ait; et cuncti dicto paremus **ovantes**.  
 Hanc quoque deserimus sedem, paucisque relictis 190  
 Vela damus, vastumque cava trabe currimus aequor.  
 Postquam altum tenuere rates, nec iam amplius ullae  
 Apparent terrae, caelum undique et undique pontus,  
 Tum mihi caeruleus supra caput astitit imber,  
 Noctem hiememque ferens, et **inhorrui** unda tenebris. 195  
 Continuo venti volvunt mare magnaue surgunt  
 Aequora; dispersi iactamur gurgite vasto;  
 Involvere diem nimbi, et nox umida caelum  
 Abstulit; ingeminant abruptis nubibus ignes.  
 Excutimur cursu, et caecis erramus in undis. 200  
 Ipse diem noctemque negat discernere caelo,  
 Nec meminisse viae media Palinurus in unda.

180. **Geminos parentes**, i. e. Teucer from Crete, and Dardanus from Italy.

187. **Quem Cassandra moveret?** Cf. *Inductive Studies*, 77; and Byron (*Prophecy of Dante*, Canto 2):

And if, Cassandra-like, amidst the din of conflict none will hear.

192-204. Compare this description of a storm at sea with I. 85-95, noting similarities or differences of detail.

179. *Certum*, 112.—181. *Locorum*, 90.—184. *Portendere*, 164.—187. *Crederet*, 208.  
 193. *Caelum undique et undique pontus*, 232.—194. *Mihi*, 102.

Tres adeo incertos caeca caligine soles  
 Erramus pelago, totidem sine sidere noctes.  
 Quarto terra die primum se attollere tandem 205  
 Visa, aperire procul montes, ac volvere fumum.  
 Vela cadunt, remis insurgimus; haud mora, nautae  
 Adnixa torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.  
 Servatum ex undis Strophadum me litora primum  
 Accipiunt; Strophades Graio stant nomine dictae, 210  
 Insulae Ionio in magno, quas dira Celaeno  
 Harpyiaeque colunt aliae, Phineia postquam  
 Clausa domus, mensasque metu liquere priores.  
 Tristius haud illis monstrum, nec saevior ulla  
 Pestis et ira deum Stygiis sese extulit undis. 215

208. **Caerula verrunt.** Cf. Catullus, LXIV. 7:

Caerula verrentes abiegnis aequora palmis.

209. **Strophadum.** The fifth stage in Aeneas' journey. (1) Troy to Mt. Ida (II. 804), at the foot of which he built his fleet (III. 6); (2) Mt. Ida to Thrace (III. 16); (3) Thrace to Delos (III. 73, 78); (4) Delos to Crete (131); (5) Crete to the Strophades (209). Cf. Map.

210. **Graio nomine.** Strophades from Gr. (στροφῶν), "to turn," because the sons of Boreas there turned back from their pursuit of the Harpies.

212-13. **Harpyiae — Phineia domus.** The Harpies, "snatchers" (ἄρπάζω), were monsters with female faces, and with bodies, wings, and claws of birds of prey. Hesiod names two of them Aëlo (a tempest), and Ocypete (swift flyer), while Vergil adds a third, Celaeno (l. 245). They had been sent by the gods to torment Phineus, reigning at Salmydessus on the coast of Thrace,

who had also been smitten with blindness. When the Argonauts came to consult Phineus, who was gifted with prophetic power, about their expedition for the golden fleece, he promised them advice on condition that they would deliver him from the Harpies. This the sons of Boreas did, driving them as far as the Strophades (Ovid, *Met.* VII. 2-4). Dante places the Harpies among the monsters in his *Inferno*, and thus describes them:

There do the hideous Harpies make their nests,

Who chased the Trojans from the Strophades,

With sad announcement of impending doom;

Broad wings have they, and necks and faces human,

And feet with claws, and their great bellies fledged. — *Inferno*, XIII. 10.

215. **Pestis.** Milton (*P. L.* II. 735) has "hellish pest."



Virginei volucrum vultus, foedissima ventris  
**Proluvies**, uncaeque manus, et pallida semper  
 Ora fame.

Huc ubi delati portus intravimus, ecce  
 Laeta boum passim campis armenta videmus 220

**Caprigenum**que pecus nullo custode per herbas.  
 Irruimus ferro, et divos ipsumque vocamus  
 In partem praedamque Iovem; tum litore curvo  
 Exstruimusque toros, dapibusque epulamur opimis.  
 At subitae **horrifico** lapsu de montibus adsunt 225

Harpyiae et magnis quatiunt clangoribus alas,  
 Diripiuntque dapes, **contactu**que omnia foedant  
**Immundo**; tum vox taetrum dira inter odorem.

Rursum in secessu longo sub rupe cavata,  
 Arboribus clausi circum atque horrentibus umbris, 230

Instruimus mensas arisque reponimus ignem:  
 Rursum ex diverso caeli caecisque latebris  
 Turba sonans praedam pedibus circumvolat uncis,  
 Polluit ore dapes. Sociis tunc, arma capessant,

225 seq. Cf. Milton (*P. R.* II.):

With that,

Both table and provision vanished quite  
 With sound of harpies' wings, and talons  
 heard.

Ariosto (*Orl. Fur.* XXXIII. 119-120)  
 imitates very closely this and the follow-  
 ing passage of Vergil, but gives a much  
 more vivid description of the Harpies:

Behold! a whizzing sound is heard in  
 air,

Which echoes with the beat of savage  
 wing.

Behold! the band of harpies thither flies,

Lured by the scent of victual from the  
 skies.

All bear a female face of pallid dye,  
 And seven in number are the horrid  
 band;

Emaciated with hunger, lean, and dry;  
 Fouler than death; the pinions they  
 expand

Ragged, and huge, and shapeless to the  
 eye;

The talon crook'd; rapacious is the hand;  
 Fetid and large the paunch; in many  
 a fold,

Like snakes, their long and knotted tails  
 are rolled.

220. *Boum*, 83. — 233. *Circumvolat*, *polluit*, 220. — 234. *Capessant*, 169.

Edico, et dira bellum cum gente gerendum. 235  
 Haud secus ac iussi faciunt, tectosque per herbam  
 Disponunt enses et scuta latentia condunt.  
 Ergo ubi delapsae sonitum per curva dedere  
 Litora, dat signum specula Misenus ab alta  
 Aere cavo. Invadunt socii, et nova proelia tentant, 240  
**Obscenae** pelagi ferro foedare volucres.  
 Sed neque vim plumis ullam nec vulnera tergo  
 Accipiunt, celerique fuga sub sidera lapsae  
**Semiesam** praedam et vestigia foeda relinquunt.  
 Una in **praeclsa** consedit rupe Celaeno, 245  
 Infelix vates, rumpitque hanc pectore vocem :  
 Bellum etiam pro caede boum stratisque **iuvencis**,  
 Laomedontiadae, bellumne inferre paratis,  
 Et patrio Harpyias insontes pellere regno?  
 Accipite ergo animis atque haec mea figite dicta. 250  
 Quae Phoebus pater omnipotens, mihi Phoebus Apollo  
 Praedixit, vobis Furiarum ego maxima pando.  
 Italiam cursu petitis, ventisque vocatis

245. Spenser (*F. Q.* II. VII. 23) imitates this passage :

Whiles sad Celeno, sitting on a cliffe,  
 A song of bale and bitter sorrow sings,  
 That heart of flint asonder could have rifte;  
 Which having ended, after him she  
 flyeth swifte.

248. **Laomedontiadae**. A term of bitter reproach. Cf. *Inductive Studies*, 63.

252. **Furiarum**. Vergil here confounds the Harpies with the Furies, which in Homer are separate.

253. **Italiam cursu petitis**. Another confirmation of his journey's end. Cf. l. 7, note.

257. **Absumere mensas**. This hor-

rible threat had its harmless fulfilment after the Trojans had reached Italy (*Aen.* VII. 107-119) :

(l. 112) Consumptis hic forte aliis, ut  
 . . . . .vertere morsus  
 Exiguam in Cererem penuriz  
 . . . . .adegit edendi  
 Et violare manu malisque auda-  
 . . . . .cibus orbem  
 Fatalis crusti patulis nec parcere  
 . . . . .quadris :  
 Heus, etiam mensas consumi-  
 . . . . .mus ! inquit Iulus ;  
 Nec plura alludens. Ea vox  
 . . . . .audita laborum  
 Prima tulit finem.

Ibitis Italiam, portusque intrare licebit ;  
 Sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem, 255  
 Quam vos dira fames nostraeque iniuria caedis  
**Ambesas** subigat **malis** absumere mensas.  
 Dixit, et in silvam **pennis** ablata refugit.  
 At sociis subita gelidus formidine sanguis  
**Deriguit** ; cecidere animi, nec iam amplius armis, 260  
 Sed votis precibusque iubent exposcere pacem,  
 Sive deae, seu sint dirae obscaeque volucres.  
 Et pater Anchises passis de litore palmis  
 Numina magna vocat, meritosque indicit honores :  
 Dî, prohibete minas ; dî, talem avertite casum, 265  
 Et placidi servate pios ! Tum litore funem  
 Deripere, excussosque iubet laxare rudentes.  
 Tendunt vela Noti ; fugimus spumantibus undis,  
 Qua cursum ventusque gubernatorque vocabat.  
 Iam medio apparet fluctu nemorosa Zacynthos 270  
 Dulichiumque Sameque et Neritos ardua saxis.  
 Effugimus scopulos Ithacae, Laërtia regna,  
 Et terram **altricem** saevi **exsecramur** Ulixi.  
**Mox** et Leucatae nimbose cacumina montis

270. **Zacynthos**, etc. Islands west of Greece. Cf. Map.

272. **Effugimus**—**exsecramur**. It may well be imagined with what feelings of mingled fear and hate the Trojans coasted past the realm of their old enemy.—**Scopulos Ithacae**. Ithaca was a very rocky island. Homer (*Od.* IV. 769 seq.) thus describes it:

But in Ithaca

Are no broad grounds for coursing,  
 meadows none.

Goats graze amid its fields, a fairer land

Than those where horses feed. No isle that lies

Within the deep has either roads for steeds

Or meadows, least of all has Ithaca.

274. **Leucatae**. They have been sailing almost due north, on the landward side of the islands above mentioned ; but as they pass the “windy peaks” of Leucata, a promontory of the island of Leucadia, they sail to the seaward side of this island, and soon the temple of Apollo, on the rocky promontory of

Et <b>formidatus</b> nautis aperitur Apollo.	275
Hunc petimus fessi et parvae succedimus urbi; Ancora de prora iacitur, stant litore puppes.	
Ergo insperata tandem tellure potiti, Lustramurque Iovi votisque incendimus aras, Actiaque Iliacis celebramus litora ludis.	280
Exercent patrias <b>oleo</b> labente <b>palaestras</b> Nudati socii; iuvat evasisse tot urbes Argolicas, mediosque fugam tenuisse per hostes. Interea magnum sol <b>circumvolvitur</b> annum, Et <b>glacialis</b> hiems aquilonibus <b>asperat</b> undas.	285
Aere cavo clipeum, magni <b>gestamen</b> Abantis, Postibus adversis figo, et rem carmine signo: AENEAS HAEC DE DANAIIS VICTORIBUS ARMA. Linquere tum portus iubeo et considerare transtris.	
Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.	290
Protinus <b>aërias</b> Phaeacum abscondimus arces, Litoraue Epiri legimus portuque subimus Chaonio et celsam Buthroti accedimus urbem.	
Hic incredibilis rerum fama occupat aures, Priamiden Helenum Graias regnare per urbes,	295

Actium "looms up" (aperitur). This place afterwards became famous in Roman History for the victory which Augustus gained near it (Actium) over the fleet of Antony.

276. **Urbi**, i. e. Actium. This is the sixth landing place of the Trojan fleet. Cf. l. 209, note.

280. "The celebration of games at Actium by Aeneas is a compliment which Vergil pays to Augustus, who instituted a quinquennial celebration at Actium in honor of his victory." — Cox.

284. **Circumvolvitur**. Cf. *Inductive Studies*, 215. For the time, cf. *Heyne's Chronology*, at the beginning of Bk. III.

288. **Aeneas** (sc. *dedicavit*). Cf. *Aen.* I. 248, note.

292. **Legimus**. They "coast along" the shores of Epirus, leaving the island of the Phaeacians (Corcyra) on the left and behind them; and land at Buthrotum, on the coast of Epirus, their seventh landing place. Cf. *Heyne's Chronology*.

Coniugio Aeacidae Pyrrhi sceptrisque potitum,  
 Et patrio Andromachen iterum cessisse marito.  
 Obstipui, miroque incensum pectus amore  
 Compellare virum et casus cognoscere tantos.  
 Progredior portu, classes et litora linquens, 300  
**Sollemnes** cum forte dapes et tristia dona  
 Ante urbem in luco falsi Simoentis ad undam  
 Libabat cineri Andromache, Manesque vocabat  
 Hectoreum ad tumulum, viridi quem caespite inanem  
 Et geminas, causam lacrimis, sacraverat aras. 305  
 Ut me conspexit venientem et Troia circum  
 Arma amens vidit, magnis exterrita monstribus  
 Deriguit visu in medio, calor ossa reliquit;  
 Labitur, et longo vix tandem tempore fatur:  
 Verane te facies, verus mihi nuntias adfers, 310  
 Nate dea? vivisne? aut, si lux alma recessit,  
 Hector ubi est? dixit, lacrimasque effudit et omnem  
 Implevit clamore locum. Vix pauca furenti  
 Subicio et raris turbatus vocibus **hisco**:  
 Vivo equidem, vitamque extrema per omnia duco; 315  
 Ne dubita, nam vera vides.  
 Heu! quis te casus deiectam coniuge tanto  
 Excipit? aut quae digna satis fortuna revisit  
 Hectoris Andromachen? Pyrrhin' conubia servas?  
 Deiecit vultum et demissa voce locuta est: 320  
 O felix una ante alias Priameia virgo,

302. **Falsi**. Cf. I. 716. "Pretended."

304. **Hectoreum tumulum inanem**. Hector's cenotaph. The real tomb was at Troy. For a description of Hector's funeral rites and burial, cf. the closing lines of the *Iliad*, XXIV. 872-1022.

312. **Hector ubi est?** This question would imply a belief that the shades have knowledge of one another.

321. **Priameia virgo**, i. e. Polyxena. Cf. *Inductive Studies*, 76. A very beautiful and pathetic detailed account of the

Hostilem ad tumultum Troiae sub moenibus altis  
 Iussa mori, quae sortitus non pertulit ullos,  
 Nec victoris **eri** tetigit captiva cubile!  
 Nos, patria incensa, diversa per aequora vectae, 325  
 Stirpis Achilleae **fastus** iuvenemque superbum,  
 Servitio enixae, tulimus; qui deinde, secutus  
 Ledaeam Hermionen Lacedaemoniosque hymenaeos,  
 Me famulo famulamque Heleno transmisit habendam.  
 Ast illum, ereptae magno inflammatus amore 330  
 Coniugis et scelerum Furiis agitatus, Orestes  
 Excipit incautum patriasque obtruncat ad aras.  
 Morte Neoptolemi regnorum reddita cessit  
 Pars Heleno, qui Chaonios cognomine campos  
 Chaoniamque omnem Troiano a Chaone dixit, 335  
 Pergamaque Iliacamque iugis hanc addidit arcem.  
 Sed tibi qui cursum venti, quae fata dedere?  
 Aut quisnam ignarum nostris deus appulit oris?  
 Quid puer Ascanius? superatne et vescitur aura,  
 Quem tibi iam Troia — 340

death of Polyxena is to be found in Ovid (*Met.* XIII. 449-480).

323. **Quae sortitus**, etc. Cf. the words of Creusa, II. 785 seq.

330-332. Hermione, the daughter of Menelaus and Helen, had been privately engaged to her cousin Orestes; but her father, on his return from Troy, ignorant of this gave her in marriage to Pyrrhus.  
 — *Class. Dic.*

331. **Furiis agitatus**. To avenge the murder of his father Agamemnon, Orestes had murdered his mother Clytemnestra, being impelled thereto by fate; and for this act he was driven mad by the Furies.

332. Con. compares the language of this line with II. 663, and thinks that we are to understand that Pyrrhus' death is in retribution for his murder of Priam.

339. **Quid puer Ascanius?** sc. *agit, or facit*. "How fares?"

340. This is the only example in Vergil of a hemistich which does not make complete sense. Various suggestions have been made for completing the line, as:

peperit fumante Creusa;  
 obsessa est enixa Creusa;  
 natum fumante reliqui.

Ecqua tamen puero est amissae cura parentis?  
 Ecquid in antiquam virtutem animosque **viriles**  
 Et pater Aeneas et avunculus excitat Hector?  
 Talia fundebat lacrimans longosque ciebat  
 Incassum fletus, cum sese a moenibus heros 345  
 Priamides multis Helenus comitantibus adfert,  
 Agnoscitque suos, laetusque ad limina ducit,  
 Et multum lacrimas verba inter singula fundit.  
 Procedo, et parvam Troiam simulataque magnis  
 Pergama et arentem Xanthi cognomine **rivum** 350  
 Agnosco, Scaeaque amplector limina portae.  
 Nec non et Teucri socia simul urbe fruuntur.  
 Illos porticibus rex accipiebat in amplis;  
 Aulā medio libabant pocula Bacchi,  
 Impositis auro dapibus, paterasque tenebant. 355  
 Iamque dies alterque dies processit, et aurae  
 Vela vocant tumidoque inflatur **carbasus** austro:  
 His vatem aggredior dictis ac talia quaeso:  
 Troiugena, interpretes divūm, qui numina Phoebi,  
 Qui **tripodas**, Clarii laurus, qui sidera sentis 360

Perhaps, after all, the attempt to fill out the line is as useless as fruitless; for it would seem more than likely that the poet left it unfinished intentionally, to express the depth of Andromache's emotion.

**341. Amissae parentis.** How she knew that Creusa was lost, we can only guess; perhaps because she did not see Creusa with Aeneas; perhaps because of something in his countenance to tell his loss.

This line is eminently pathetic, as showing her desire to know, from the

example of Ascanius, whether her own lost boy remembers her.

**344.** At the mention of Hector's name, she again bursts into tears, as in l. 312.

**351. Amplector limina** Here in token of recognition and welcome, as in II. 490, perhaps in token of farewell.

**360-61. Tripodas.** Cf. l. 92, note. — **Clarii.** Cf. l. 75, note.

**Laurus.** The laurel (the Eng. Bay-tree) was sacred to Apollo. Hence its branches were the decoration of poets (Hor. *Odes*, 4, 2, 9), and of flamens (Ovid, *Fast.* III. 137). According to

Et volucrum linguas et **praepetis** omina pennae,  
 Fare age — namque omnem cursum mihi prospera dixit  
 Religio, et cuncti suaserunt numine divi  
 Italiam petere et terras tentare repostas;  
 Sola novum dictuque nefas Harpyia Celaeno 365  
 Prodigium canit, et tristes denuntiat iras,  
 Obscenamque famem — quae prima pericula vito?  
 Quidve sequens tantos possim superare labores?  
 Hic Helenus, caesis primum de more iuvenicis,  
 Exorat pacem divûm, vittasque resolvit 370  
 Sacrati capitis, meque ad tua limina, Phoebe,  
 Ipse manu multo suspensum numine ducit,  
 Atque haec deinde canit divino ex ore sacerdos:  
 Nate dea, — nam te maioribus ire per altum

Tibullus (II. V. 63), and Juvenal (VII. 19), its leaves when eaten impart the power of prophesying. The method of obtaining the oracle from the laurel was as follows: laurel branches were thrown on the fire, and if they burned with a crackling sound the omens were favorable; but the reverse was true if they burned in silence. Cf. Tibullus (II. V. 81):

Et succensa sacris crepitet bene laurea flammis,

Omine quo felix et sacer annus erit.

**Sidera.** Vergil, to whom the stars are so familiar, cannot refrain from introducing astrology into the Homeric age, although, as a matter of fact, that science is of much later origin.

**Sentis.** Referring not to any intellectual perception, but to that inner sight which is peculiarly the *seer's*.

**Linguas — praepetis omina pennae.** The two methods of divining from

birds, by their cries and their flight, are here mentioned. Other references to omens from birds in Vergil are as follows: I. 393-401; IV. 462; X. 177; *Ecl.* I. 18; IX. 15.

363-4. Note all the indications in the preceding narrative as to the destined end of Aeneas' wanderings.

368. Aeneas asks for more definite directions than he has yet received.

370. **Vittas resolvit.** Helenus was both priest and prophet. As priest, he wore the fillet upon his head. So Laocoon, the priest of Neptune, is represented (II. 221). But as prophet, the hair was unbound, and allowed to flow loosely. So the Sibyl, VI. 48.

374. **Maioribus auspiciis.** That is, "under good auspices, or tending toward greater or better things; or, under the auspices of the "greater gods," such as Juppiter and Apollo, and not alone of birds and stars." — RUAËUS.



Auspiciis manifesta fides: sic fata deum rex 375  
 Sortitur, volvitque vices; is vertitur ordo —  
 Pauca tibi e multis, quo tutior **hospita** lustrae  
 Aequora et Ausonio possis considerare portu,  
 Expediam dictis; prohibent nam cetera Parcae  
 Scire Helenum farique vetat Saturnia Iuno. 380  
 Principio Italiam, quam tu iam rere propinquam  
 Vicinosque, ignare, paras invadere portus,  
 Longa procul longis via dividit invia terris.  
 Ante et Trinacria **lentandus** remus in unda,  
 Et salis Ausonii lustrandum navibus aequor, 385  
**Inferne**que lacus Aeaeaeque insula Circae,  
 Quam tuta possis urbem componere terra.  
 Signa tibi dicam; tu condita mente teneto:  
 Cum tibi sollicito secreti ad fluminis undam  
**Litoreis** ingens inventa sub **ilicibus** sus 390  
 Triginta capitum fetus enixa iacebit,  
 Alba, solo **recubans**, albi circum ubera nati,  
 Is locus urbis erit, requies ea certa laborum.

376. **Sortitur**. Jove is, as a rule, in Vergil, represented as allotting or arranging the fates, and not as the author of them. — **Volvit vices**. Cf. I. 262; but also cf. I. 22 and note.

381-3. Aeneas' natural inference is that there remains but a short sail to Italy. But he is told that between him and his Italy, lies a vast trackless country, which he cannot cross. Note the play on words in l. 383.

386. **Inferni lacus**. Again referred to by Helenus in l. 442, and finally reached

by Aeneas and described more fully in VI. 237-242.

**Insula Circae**. Circaeum Promontorium in Latium, properly not an island at all, but a promontory, partially cut off from the main land by a marsh. This island Ulysses visited (*Od.* X. 135).

390-393. These lines are repeated unchanged, in a vision of Aeneas, by the god Tiber, after the landing in Italy (VIII. 43-46), as an assurance that the Trojan journeys are ended. This portent is actually seen by Aeneas in VIII. 81-85.

376. 243. — 378. *Lustrae*, 192. — 386. *Lacus — insula*, 221. — 387. *Possis*, 185. — 389. *Tibi*, 108. — 393. *Laborum*, 87.

Nec tu mensarum morsus horresce futuros :  
 Fata viam invenient, aderitque vocatus Apollo. 395  
 Has autem terras, Italique hanc litoris oram,  
 Proxima quae nostri perfunditur aequoris aestu,  
 Effuge ; cuncta malis habitantur moenia Graiis.  
 Hic et Narycii posuerunt moenia Locri,  
 Et Sallentinos obsedit milite campos 400  
 Lyctius Idomeneus ; hic illa ducis Meliboei  
 Parva Philoctetae subnixa Petelia muro.  
 Quin, ubi transmissae steterint trans aequora classes,  
 Et positis aris iam vota in litore solves,  
 Purpureo velare comas **ad**opertus amictu, 405  
 Ne qua inter sanctos ignes in honore deorum  
 Hostilis facies occurrat et omina turbet.  
 Hunc socii morem sacrorum, hunc ipse teneto,  
 Hac casti maneant in religione nepotes.

394. Cf. l. 257, note.

397. **Aestu**. This should be rendered by "waves" not "tide," if Byron's account is to be believed :

There shrinks no ebb in that tideless sea,  
 Which changeless rolls eternally ;  
 So that wildest of waves, in their angriest mood,

Scarce break on the bounds of the land  
 for a rood ;

And the powerless moon beholds them  
 flow,

Heedless if she come or go :

Calm or high, in main or bay,

On their course she hath no sway.

*Siege of Corinth, XVI.*

405-7. In this. as in other passages, Vergil seems to point to the old religion of the Romans, which was purer and

more spiritual than in his own day. He seems to imply that acceptability of worship depends more upon heart preparation than upon external manifestations or actions. Hence Aeneas is exhorted to veil his face in sacrificing, in order that no "hostilis facies" may appear to disturb the omens. This phrase has been variously translated ; but whether "the face of an enemy" or an "unpropitious appearance," the danger would still be the same, the spirit of prayer would be lost. This view is further corroborated by such passages as V. 71, where all are exhorted to guard their tongues and speak only propitious words before the time of sacrifice ; VI. 258, and the more conventional prohibition, "absint profani." Cf. also II. 720, and note.

Ast ubi digressum Siculae te **admo**verit orae 410  
 Ventus, et angusti **rarescent** claustra Pelori,  
 Laeva tibi tellus et longo laeva petantur  
 Aequora circuitu ; dextrum fuge litus et undas.  
 Haec loca vi quondam et vasta convulsa ruina --  
 Tantum aevi longinqua valet mutare vetustas -- 415  
**Dissiluisse** ferunt, cum protinus utraque tellus  
 Una foret ; venit medio vi pontus et undis  
 Hesperium Siculo latus abscidit, arvaeque et urbes  
 Litore diductas angusto **interluit** aestu.  
 Dextrum Scylla latus, laevum **implacata** Charybdis 420

411. **Pelori.** A promontory of Sicily, being the point nearest to Italy. The position and characteristics of this place may be gathered from the following passages :

So reels Pelorus with convulsive throes,  
 When in his veins the burning earthquake glows.

FALCONER, *Shipwreck*, II.  
 The Alpine mountain whence is cleft  
 Peloro. — DANTE, *Purg.* XIV. 32.

From huge Pelorus to the Atlantic  
 pillars.

WORDSWORTH, *Ep. & El. Poems*, III.  
 O'er the lit waves every Aeolian isle  
 From Pithecusa to Pelorus

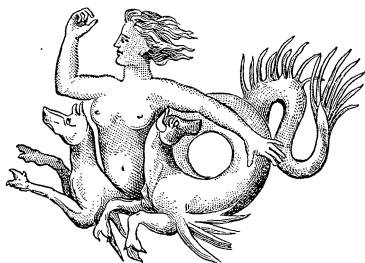
Howls, and leaps, and glares in chorus.

SHELLEY, *Ode to Liberty*, XIII.

414. The nearness of Sicily to Italy, the shortest distance being only about two miles, gave rise to the belief among the ancients that the two were once united. The volcanic nature of the region would also favor this belief. Thus Vergil, in this passage, and Ovid, (*Met.* XV. 290-292) :

Zancle quoque iuncta fuisse  
 Dicitur Italiae, donec confinia pontus  
 Abstulit, et media tellurem reppulit unda.  
 This theory is quite unlikely, more especially inasmuch as the end of the Apennine chain in Italy does not by several miles coincide with the beginning of the mountain range in Sicily.

420. **Scylla — Charybdis.** Perhaps nowhere is the principle that all



SCYLLA.

mythological creations have a physical basis better illustrated than in these fabulous monsters. In Scylla, snatching

Obsidet, atque imo **barathri** ter gurgite vastos  
**Sorbet** in abruptum fluctus, rursusque sub auras  
 Erigit alternos et sidera verberat unda.  
 At Scyllam caecis cohibet spelunca latebris,  
 Ora **exsertantem** et naves in saxa trahentem.  
 Prima hominis facies et pulchro pectore virgo  
 Pube tenus, postrema immani corpore **pistriz**,  
**Delphinum caudas** utero commissa luporum.  
 Praestat Trinacrii metas lustrare Pachyni

425

up ships and dragging them upon the rocks, while her dogs bay loudly, we have simply a fanciful picture of the dangerous reefs on the Italian (dextrum) side, on which the sea is always dashing with loud roarings; while in insatiate Charybdis we have simply the dangerous whirlpools which fill the channel on the Sicilian (laevum) side. For Homer's description, cf. *Od.* XII., 73 seq. (Bryant's translation, l. 100 seq.). So in Falconer (*Shipwreck*, III.):

Not half so dreadful to Aeneas' eyes  
 The straits of Sicily were seen to rise,  
 When Palinurus from the helm descried  
 The rocks of Scylla on his eastern side,  
 While in the west, with hideous yawn  
 disclosed,

His onward path Charybdis' gulf opposed.

Vergil makes further mention of them in *Ecl.* VI. 75 seq.; *Aen.* I. 200; III. 555-567.

Ovid gives the following description :  
 Scylla latus dextrum, laevum irrequieta  
 Charybdis

Infestant; vorat haec raptas revomitque  
 carinas,

Illa feris atram canibus succingitur alvum,  
 Virginis ora gerens, et, si non omnia vates

Ficta reliquerunt, aliquo quoque tempore  
 virgo. — *Met.* XIII. 730-734.

More vivid than all is the description in Schiller's fine ballad *Der Taucher*, where the Diver plunges into Charybdis. The passage is probably suggested by Vergil, as it is said that Schiller never saw the spot himself :

And it bubbles and seethes, and it hisses  
 and roars,

And the spray of its wrath to the welkin  
 up soars,

And flood upon flood hurries on, never  
 ending,

And it never *will* end, nor from travail  
 be free,

Like a sea that is laboring the birth of  
 a sea. — (Bulwer's Trans.)

421. **Ter.** "Thrice a day," as Homer says (*Od.* XII. 122):

For thrice a day

She gives it forth, and thrice with fearful  
 whirl

She draws it in.

Cf. also *Aen.* III. 566, where the Trojans seem to have tarried all day in the whirlpools of Charybdis. Finally, at sunset (*cum sole*) they escape to the neighboring coast of Sicily, near Aetna.

Cessantem, longos et **circumflectere** cursus, 430  
 Quam semel **informem** vasto vidisse sub antro  
 Scyllam et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.  
 Praeterea, si qua est Heleno prudentia, vati  
 Si qua fides, animum si veris implet Apollo,  
 Unum illud tibi, nate dea, proque omnibus unum 435  
 Praedicam, et repetens iterumque iterumque monebo :  
 Iunonis magnae primum prece numen adora ;  
 Iunoni cane vota libens, dominamque potentem  
 Supplicibus supera donis : sic denique victor  
 Trinacria fines Italos mittere relictas. 440  
 Huc ubi delatus Cumaeam accesseris urbem  
 Divinosque lacus et Averno sonantia silvis,  
 Insanam vatem aspicias, quae rupe sub ima  
 Fata canit, foliisque notas et nomina mandat.

435-40. It is of the utmost importance to propitiate Juno, for she it is who is opposing all the efforts of the Trojans to reach their promised land. For the causes of her wrath, cf. I. 25-28 and note.

444. **Foliis mandat.** Dryden has this passage in mind (*Hind and Panther*, l. 1780 seq.) :

For he concluded, once upon a time,  
He found a leaf inscrib'd with sacred rhyme,

Whose antique characters did well denote  
The Sibyl's hand of the Cumaeon grot.

Young beautifully compares the Sibyl to worldly wisdom :

In pompous promise from her schemes profound,

If future fate she plans, 't is all in leaves,  
Like Sibyl, unsubstantial fleeting bliss !  
At the first blast it vanishes in air.

*N. Th. V. 346.*

While celestial wisdom is like that other Sibyl, whose story is told in connection with Tarquin II. :

As worldly schemes resemble Sibyl's leaves,

The good man's days to Sibyl's books compare,

In price still rising as in number less,

Inestimable quite his final hour.

*N. Th. V. 360.*

Dante beautifully compares the evanescent impressions of the mind to the Sibylline leaves :

Even thus upon the wind in the light leaves

Were the soothsayings of the Sibyl lost.

*Par. XXXIII. 65.*

For a further passage upon the Sibyl, cf. *Aen. VI. 42 seq.*

Quaecumque in foliis descripsit carmina virgo, 445  
 Digerit in numerum, atque antro seclusa relinquit.  
 Illa manent immota locis, neque ab ordine cedunt;  
 Verum eadem, verso tenuis cum cardine ventus  
 Impulit et teneras turbavit ianua frondes,  
 Numquam deinde cavo volitantia prendere saxo, 450  
 Nec revocare situs aut iungere carmina curat:  
**Inconsulti** abeunt, sedemque odere Sibyllae.  
 Hic tibi ne qua morae fuerint **dispendia** tanti,—  
 Quamvis increpitent socii, et vi cursus in altum  
 Vela vocet possisque sinus implere secundos, — 455  
 Quin adeas vatem precibusque oracula poscas  
 Ipsa canat, vocemque volens atque ora resolvat.  
 Illa tibi Italiae populos venturaque bella,  
 Et quo quemque modo fugiasque ferasque laborem  
 Expediet, cursusque dabit venerata secundos. 460  
 Haec sunt, quae nostra liceat te voce moneri.  
 Vade age, et ingentem factis fer ad aethera Troiam.  
 Quae postquam vates sic ore **effatus** amico est,  
 Dona dehinc auro gravia sectoque elephanto  
 Imperat ad naves ferri, stipatque carinis 465  
 Ingens argentum, Dodonaeosque **lebetas**,  
 Loricam consertam **hamis** auroque **trilicem**,  
 Et **conum** insignis galeae **cristasque** comantes,  
 Arma Neoptolemi. Sunt et sua dona parenti.  
 Addit equos, additque duces; 470  
 Remigium **supplet**; socios simul instruit armis.  
 Interea classem velis aptare iubebat

---

456. Aeneas follows this advice, VI. 74-76.

---

453. *Fuerint*, 204. — 454. *Increpitent*, 202, 2). — 457. *Canat*, 169. — 460. *Venerata*, 195.  
 — 461. *Liceat*, 175. — *Te*, 118.

Anchises, fieret vento mora ne qua ferenti.  
 Quem Phoebi interpretes multo compellat honore :  
 Coniugio, Anchise, Veneris dignate superbo, 475  
 Cura deûm, bis Pergameis erepte ruinis,  
 Ecce tibi Ausoniae tellus ; hanc arripe velis.  
 Et tamen hanc pelago **praeterlabare** necesse est ;  
 Ausoniae pars illa procul, quam pandit Apollo.  
 Vade, ait, o felix nati pietate. Quid ultra 480  
 Provehor, et fando surgentes demoror austros ?  
 Nec minus Andromache, **digressu** maesta supremo,  
 Fert **picturatas** auri **subtemine** vestes  
 Et Phrygiam Ascanio **chlamydem**, nec cedit honori,  
**Textilibusque** onerat donis, ac talia fatur : 485  
 Accipe et haec, manuum tibi quae monumenta mearum  
 Sint, puer, et longum Andromachae testentur amorem,  
 Coniugis Hectoreae. Cape dona extrema tuorum,  
 O mihi sola mei super Astyanactis imago.  
 Sic oculos, sic ille manus, sic ora ferebat ; 490  
 Et nunc aequali tecum **pubesceret** aevo.  
 Hos ego digrediens lacrimis adfabar obortis :  
 Vivite felices, quibus est fortuna peracta  
 Iam sua ; nos alia ex aliis in fata vocamur.

476. **Bis erepte.** Reference is here made to the former destruction of Troy under Laomedon, by Hercules. Cf. II. 642, and *Inductive Studies*, 63.

477. A repetition of the thought in l. 381 seq. ; they are here directed to sail to the nearest point in Italy, and then coast along the shores of southern Italy to Sicily.

493. To Aeneas, a wanderer upon the

face of the earth, whose destined country ever evades his grasp (l. 496), they are supremely blessed who have a settled home. So much does he emphasize this blessing, that to him those who possess it seem to have worked out their complete destiny (l. 493). So also does he count the Carthaginians blessed because their walls are already building (l. 437).

Vobis parta quies; nullum maris aequor arandum, 495  
 Arva neque Ausoniae semper cedentia retro  
 Quaerenda. Effigiem Xanthi Troiamque videtis,  
 Quam vestrae fecere manus, melioribus, opto,  
 Auspiciis, et quae fuerit minus obvia Graiis.  
 Si quando Thybrim vicinaque Hybridis arva 500  
 Intraro, gentique meae data moenia cernam,  
**Cognatas** urbes olim populosque propinquos,  
 Epiro, Hesperia, quibus idem Dardanus auctor  
 Atque idem casus, unam faciemus utramque  
 Troiam animis; maneat nostros ea cura nepotes. 505  
 Provehimur pelago vicina Ceraunia iuxta,  
 Unde iter Italiam cursusque brevissimus undis.  
 Sol ruit interea et montes **umbrantur opaci**.

500-505. He indulges a hope that their posterity may be friendly and allied nations. "But Vergil is likely enough to have intended a special reference to some historical relations between Rome and Epirus."—CON.

506. **Vicina Ceraunia.** Following the coast to the northwest, they reach the *Promontorium Acroceraunium*, the westernmost portion of Epirus, "whence is the shortest passage to Italy." This is their eighth landing since leaving Troy (cf. l. 209, note). Ariosto thus describes this spot:

Acroceraunus points the brine,  
 . . . against whose base the billow  
 heaves. — *Orl. Fur.* XXI. 16.

Shelley (*Hellas*):

From Caucasus to white Ceraunia.

This was a dangerous, rocky coast. Thus Horace (*Odes*, I. III. 19):

Qui vidit mare turgidum et

Infames scopulos Acroceraunia.

"The name is derived from Gr. *ἄκρος* and *κεραυνός*, because the rocky peaks were frequently struck by lightning."

RUAELUS.

508-524. Observe the exquisite imagery of this passage: the setting sun, the shadowy mountains, the sandy beach, the sleeping sailors; then the still midnight, the watchful Palinurus, the freshening breeze, the silently gliding stars; suddenly the trumpet blast, the bustle of embarkation, the ships with spread sails like great white birds, the fading stars and the reddening dawn,—the dawn of a wonderful day for the weary exiles, for it is to reveal to their eyes for the first time that Italy which, in the language of prophet and priest, has hitherto been as dim and indefinite as even now her low-lying hills appear in the early dawn.



Sternimur optatae gremio telluris ad undam,  
 Sortiti remos, passimque in litore sicco 510  
 Corpora curamus; fessos sopor irrigat artus.  
 Necdum orbem medium Nox horis acta subibat:  
 Haud **segnis** strato surgit Palinurus et omnes  
 Explorat ventos, atque auribus aëra **captat**;  
 Sidera cuncta notat tacito labentia caelo, 515  
 Arcturum pluviasque Hyadas geminosque Triones,  
 Armatumque auro circumspicit Oriona.  
 Postquam cuncta videt caelo constare sereno,  
 Dat clarum e puppi signum; nos castra movemus,  
 Tentamusque viam et velorum pandimus alas. 520  
 Iamque **rubescebat** stellis Aurora fugatis,  
 Cum procul obscuros colles humilemque videmus  
 Italiam. Italiam primus conclamat Achates,  
 Italiam laeto socii clamore salutant.  
 Tum pater Anchises magnum cratera corona 525  
 Induit implevitque mero, divosque vocavit  
 Stans celsa in puppi:  
 Dî maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,  
 Ferte viam vento facilem et spirate secundi.  
**Crebrescunt** optatae aurae, portusque patescit 530  
 Iam propior, templumque apparet in arce Minervae.  
 Vela legunt socii, et proras ad litora torquent.  
 Portus ab Euroo fluctu **curvatus** in arcum;  
 Obiectae salsa spumant **aspargine** cautes;  
 Ipse latet; gemino demittunt bracchia muro 535

525-6. Cf. I. 724. Spenser may have this passage in mind in *Faerie Queen*, I. III. 31:  
 Soone as the port from far he has espied,  
 His chearfull whistle merily doth sound,  
 And Nereus crowns with cups; his mates  
 him pledg around.

531-2. This is their ninth landing. This spot was on the extremity of the heel of Italy being the *Promontorium Iapygium Salentinum*.

535. **Ipse**, i. e. *portus*. **Latet** seems to be opposed to *patescit* (l. 530). Con. thus explains it: "The harbor is retired,

**Turriti** scopuli, refugitque ab litore templum.

Quattuor hic, primum omen, equos in gramine vidi

Tondentes campum late, **candore nivali**.

Et pater Anchises: Bellum, o terra hospita, portas;

Bello armantur equi, bellum haec armenta minantur. 540

Sed tamen idem olim curru succedere **sueti**

**Quadrupedes**, et frena iugo concordia ferre;

Spes et pacis, ait. Tum numina sancta precamur

Palladis **armisonae**, quae prima accepit ovantes,

Et capita ante aras Phrygio velamur amictu; 545

Praeceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite

Iunoni Argivae iussos adolemus honores.

Haud mora, continuo perfectis ordine votis,

Cornua velatarum **obvertimus** antennarum,

Graiugenûmque domos suspectaque linquimus arva. 550

Hinc sinus Herculei, si vera est fama, Tarenti

Cernitur; attollit se diva Lacinia contra,

Caulonisque arces et navifragum Scylaceum.

and in fact concealed between the rocks on each side of it; but as the ships approach, a way is seen between the barriers. Aeneas is giving a general account of the haven, not describing its features as they broke upon him gradually."

539. Cf. the omens which the Carthaginians derived from the horse, I. 442 seq.

544. **Armisonae**. So Pallas is *armipotens* in II. 425.

545. They obey the instructions of Helenus (I. 405).

547. Cf. I. 437.

550. **Graiugenum**. So in I. 359, *Troiigena*.

551. **Hinc**. "Then," or "next," i.e., as they round the point which would bring the gulf of Tarentum into view.—**Herculei, si vera est fama**. According to one legend, Tarentum was founded by Hercules.

552. **Divia Lacinia**. There was a temple of Juno on the *Lacinium Promontorium*.

553. **Navifragum Scylaceum**. Vergil here refers to the town and region about midway between the *Lacinium Promontorium* and the toe of Italy. "The shore about Scylaceum is said not to be rocky, so that the epithet *navifragum* refers to the gales which blow about that part of Italy." — CON.



JUNO. (Vatican Museum.)

Multum ille et terris iactatus et alto,  
Vi superûm saevae memorem Iunonis ob iram. I: 3.  
Praeceptisque Heleni, dederat quae maxima, rite  
Iunoni Argivae iussos adolemus honores. III: 546.



Tum procul e fluctu Trinacria cernitur Aetna,  
 Et gemitum ingentem pelagi **pulsataque saxa** 555  
 Audimus longe fractasque ad litora voces,  
 Exsultantque vada, atque aestu miscentur harenae.  
 Et pater Anchises: Nimirum haec illa Charybdis;  
 Hos Helenus scopulos, haec saxa horrenda canebat.  
 Eripite, o socii, pariterque insurgite remis! 560  
 Haud minus ac iussi faciunt, primusque **rudentem**  
 Contorsit laevas proram Palinurus ad undas;  
 Laevam cuncta cohors remis ventisque petivit.  
 Tollimur in caelum curvato gurgite, et îdem  
 Subducta ad Manes imos **desedimus** unda. 565  
 Ter scopuli clamorem inter cava saxa dedere;  
 Ter spumam **elisam** et **rorantia** vidimus astra.  
 Interea fessos ventus cum sole reliquit,  
 Ignarique viae Cyclopum allabimur oris.  
 Portus ab **accessu** ventorum immotus et ingens 570  
 Ipse; sed horrificis iuxta **tonat** Aetna ruinis,  
 Interdumque atram prorumpit ad aethera nubem,  
 Turbine fumantem **piceo** et **candente favilla**,

555 seq. Cf. l. 420 and note.

566-7. Cf. I. 200.

569. **Cyclopum oris.** The eastern coast of Sicily, near Mt. Aetna; their tenth stopping place.

571. **Tonat Aetna**, etc. This is a fruitful theme for the poets, no one of whom, however, has equalled Vergil in vividness of description. Thus Milton (*P. L.* I. 233 seq.):

Thundering Aetna, whose combustible  
 And fuel'd entrails thence conceiving fire,  
 Sublim'd with mineral fury, aid the winds,

And leave a singéd bottom, all involved  
 With stench and smoke.

And Spenser (*F. Q. I. XI. 44*):

As burning Aetna from his boyling stew  
 Doth belch out flames, and rockes in  
 peecees broke,

And ragged ribs of mountaines molten  
 new,

Enwrapt in coleblacke cloudes and filthy  
 smoke,

That all the land with stench, and heven  
 with horror, choke.

Both of these passages are evidently  
 imitated from Vergil.

Attollitque **globos** flammarum et sidera lambit;  
 Interdum scopulos avulsaque viscera montis 575  
 Erigit **eructans**, liquefactaque saxa sub auras  
 Cum gemitu **glomerat**, fundoque **exaestuat** imo.  
 Fama est Enceladi **semiustum** fulmine corpus  
 Urgeri mole hac, ingentemque insuper Aetnam  
 Impositam ruptis flammam exspirare **caminis**; 580  
 Et fessum quotiens mutet latus, **intremere** omnem  
 Murmure Trinacriam, et caelum **subtexere** fumo.  
 Noctem illam tecti silvis immania monstra  
 Perferimus, nec, quae sonitum det causa, videmus.  
 Nam neque erant astrorum ignes, nec **lucidus** aethra 585  
 Siderea polus, obscuro sed nubila caelo,  
 Et lunam in nimbo nox **intempesta** tenebat.  
 Postera iamque dies primo surgebat Eoo,  
**Umentemque** Aurora polo **dimoverat** umbram:  
 Cum subito e silvis, **maeie** confecta suprema, 590  
 Ignoti nova forma viri miserandaque cultu

578. **Enceladi**. One of the sons of earth who fought against the gods (cf. IV. 179). Vergil here, however, confounds the Titans and Giants, being all the sons of earth. The rebellion of the Titans against Jove is well described by Vergil (*Geo.* I. 278-283). Enceladus is not mentioned among these. The name of the giant placed under Aetna is variously mentioned in different writers. Ovid buries Typhoeus under all Sicily, with Aetna upon his head; cf. *Met.* V. 346-358. While Vergil represents Typhoeus as buried under Pithecusa (IX. 716). Ariosto (XII. 1) follows Vergil's, while in XVI. 23, he follows Ovid's story. Young, as usual, draws a moral from

the mythological tale, and compares the inevitable triumph of Truth to the eruptions of Aetna (*N. Th.* IV. 831).

Perhaps the most beautiful of all the poems on this subject is Longfellow's *Enceladus*:

Under Mount Aetna he lies,  
 It is slumber, it is not death;  
 For he struggles at times to arise,  
 And above him the lurid skies

Are hot with his fiery breath.  
 The crags are piled on his breast,  
 The earth is heaped on his head;  
 But the groans of his wild unrest,  
 Though smothered and half suppressed,  
 Are heard, and he is not dead.

Procedit, supplexque manus ad litora tendit.  
 Respicimus. Dira **inluvies** immissaque barba,  
 Consertum tegumen **spinis**; at cetera Graius,  
 Et quondam patriis ad Troiam missus in armis. 595  
 Isque ubi Dardanios habitus et Troia vident  
 Arma procul, paulum aspectu **conterritus** haesit,  
 Continuitque gradum; mox sese ad litora praeceps  
 Cum fletu precibusque tulit: Per sidera testor,  
 Per superos atque hoc caeli **spirabile** lumen, 600  
 Tollite me, Teucri; quascumque abducite terras;  
 Hoc sat erit. Scio me Danais e classibus unum,  
 Et bello Iliacos fateor petiisse Penates.  
 Pro quo, si sceleris tanta est iniuria nostri,  
 Spargite me in fluctus, vastoque **immergite** ponto. 605  
 Si pereo, hominum manibus periisse iuvabit.  
 Dixerat, et genua amplexus genibusque volutans  
 Haerebat. Qui sit, fari, quo sanguine cretus,  
 Hortamur; quae deinde agitet fortuna, fateri.  
 Ipse pater dextram Anchises, haud multa moratus, 610  
 Dat iuveni, atque animum praesenti pignore firmat.  
 Ille haec, deposita tandem formidine, fatur:  
 Sum patria ex Ithaca, comes infelicitis Ulixi,  
 Nomine Achemenides, Troiam genitore Adamasto

594. Spenser (*F. Q. I. IX. 36*) thus dresses Despair:

His garments, nought but many ragged clouts,

With thornes together pind and patched was,

The which his naked sides he wrapt abouts.

602. Compare this confession with that of Sinon (*II. 76 seq.*).

612. Vergil, in repeating this line from *II. 76*, evidently has in mind the earlier passage.

614. **Achemenides.** In Homer's story, this incident is not found. Otherwise Vergil follows, with more or less exactness, Homer's account of the Cyclops (*Od. Bk. IX.*).

Paupere — mansissetque utinam fortuna ! — profectus. 615  
 Hic me, dum trepidi crudelia limina linquunt,  
 Immemores socii vasto Cyclopi in antro  
 Deseruere. Domus sanie dapibusque cruentis,  
 Intus opaca, ingens. Ipse arduus, altaque pulsat  
 Sidera — Dî, talem terris avertite pestem ! — 620  
 Nec visu facilis nec dictu **adfabilis** ulli.  
 Visceribus miserorum et sanguine vescitur atro.  
 Vidi egomet, duo de numero cum corpora nostro  
 Prensa manu magna medio resupinus in antro  
 Frangeret ad saxum, sanieque **exspersa natarent** 625  
 Limina ; vidi atro cum membra fluentia tabo  
**Manderet**, et tepidi tremarent sub dentibus artus.  
 Haud impune quidem ; nec talia passus Ulixes,  
 Oblitusve sui est Ithacus discrimine tanto.  
 Nam simul expletus dapibus vinoque sepultus 630  
 Cervicem **inflexam** posuit, iacuitque per antrum  
 Immensus, saniem eructans et **frusta** cruento  
 Per somnum commixta mero, nos, magna precati  
 Numina sortitique vices, una undique circum  
 Fundimur, et telo lumen terebramus acuto, 635  
 Ingens, quod **torva** solum sub fronte latebat,  
 Argolici clipei aut Phoebeae **lampadis** instar,  
 Et tandem laeti sociorum ulciscimur umbras.  
 Sed fugite, o miseri, fugite, atque ab litore funem  
 Rumpite. 640

636-7. Cf. Ovid, *Met.* XIII. 851 :  
 Unum est in media lumen mihi fronte,  
 sed instar

Ingentis clipei. Quid ? non haec omnia  
 magno  
 Sol videt e caelo ? Soli tamen unicus  
 orbis.

615. *Mansisset*, 207. — 623. *De numero*, 135. — 625. *Frangeret*, 181. — 629. *Sui*, 88.  
 — 630. *Dapibus*, 143.



Nam qualis quantusque cavo Polyphemus in antro  
**Lanigeras** claudit pecudes atque ubera **pressat**,  
 Centum alii curva haec habitant ad litora vulgo  
 Infandi Cyclopes et altis montibus errant.  
 Tertia iam Lunae se cornua lumine complent, 645  
 Cum vitam in silvis inter deserta ferarum  
**Lustra** domosque traho, vastosque ab rupe Cyclopas  
 Prospicio, sonitumque pedum vocemque **tremesco**.  
 Victum infelicem, **bacas lapidosaque corna**,  
 Dant rami, et vulsis pascunt radicibus herbae. 650  
 Omnia **collustrans**, hanc primum ad litora classem  
 Conspexi venientem. Huic me, quaecumque fuisset,  
 Addixi: satis est gentem effugisse nefandam.  
 Vos animam hanc potius quocumque absumite leto.  
 Vix ea fatus erat, summo cum monte videmus 655  
 Ipsum inter pecudes vasta se mole moventem  
 Pastorem Polyphemum et litora nota petentem,  
 Monstrum horrendum, informe, ingens, cui lumen ademptum.  
 Trunca manu **pinus** regit et vestigia firmat ;  
 Lanigeras comitantur **oves** ; ea sola voluptas 660

658. The frequent elisions and the prevalence of spondees in this line impart a ponderous, halting sound, admirably in keeping with the movements of the blinded giant as he labors heavily and slowly down to the beach, groping his way by the aid of his huge pine tree staff.

As an example of the strange uses to which Vergil's lines may be put, cf. Browning, *Waring*, IV.:  
 As long I dwell on some stupendous  
 And tremendous (Heaven defend us!)

Monstr'—inform,—ingens—horrend—ous

Demoniac seraphic

Penman's latest piece of graphic.

659. **Pinus**. Cf. Milton (*P. L.* I. 284 seq.):

His spear, to equal which the tallest pine  
 Hewn on Norwegian hills, to be the mast  
 Of some great admiral, were but a wand  
 He walked with, to support uneasy steps  
 Over the burning marl.

Ovid strikingly describes the giant Polyphemus in love (*Met.* XIII. 762-769).

**Solamenque mali.**

Postquam altos tetigit fluctus et ad aequora venit,  
 Luminis effossi **fluidum** lavit inde cruorem,  
 Dentibus **infrendens** gemitu, graditurque per aequor  
 Iam medium, necdum fluctus latera ardua tinxit. 665  
 Nos procul inde fugam trepidi celerare, recepto  
 Supplice sic merito, tacitique incidere funem;  
 Verrimus et proni certantibus aequora remis.  
 Sensit, et ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.  
 Verum ubi nulla datur dextra **adfectare** potestas, 670  
 Nec potis Ionios fluctus aequare sequendo,  
 Clamorem immensum tollit, quo pontus et omnes  
**Contremuere** undae, penitusque exterrita tellus  
 Italiae, curvisque **immugiit** Aetna cavernis.  
 At genus e silvis Cyclopum et montibus altis 675  
**Excitum** ruit ad portus et litora complent.  
 Cernimus astantes nequiquam lumine torvo  
 Aetnaeos fratres, caelo capita alta ferentes,  
 Concilium horrendum: quales cum vertice celso  
 Aëriae quercus, aut **coniferae cyparissi** 680  
 Constiterunt, silva alta Iovis, lucusve Dianae.  
 Praecipites metus acer agit quocumque rudentes  
 Excutere, et ventis intendere vela secundis.  
 Contra iussa monent Heleni, Scyllam atque Charybdim  
 Inter, utramque viam leti discrimine parvo, 685  
 Ni teneant cursus; certum est dare **lintea** retro.  
 Ecce autem Boreas angusta ab sede Pelori  
 Missus adest. Vivo praetervehor ostia saxo  
 Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque iacentem.  
 Talia monstrabat **relegens** errata **retrorsus** 690  
 Litora Achemenides, comes infelicis Ulixi.

Sicanio **praetenta** sinu iacet insula contra  
 Plemyrrium **undosum**; nomen dixere priores  
 Ortygiam. Alpheum fama est huc Elidis amnem  
 Occultas egisse vias subter mare; qui nunc 695  
 Ore, Arethusa, tuo Siculis confunditur undis.  
 Iussi numina magna loci veneramur; et inde  
 Exsupero **praepingue** solum **stagnantis** Helori.  
 Hinc altas cautes proiectaque saxa Pachyni  
 Radimus, et fatis numquam concessa moveri 700  
 Apparet Camarina procul campique Geloi,  
 Immanisque Gela fluvii cognomine dicta.  
 Arduus inde Acragas ostentat maxima longe  
 Moenia, magnanimum quondam **generator** equorum;  
 Teque datis linquo ventis, **palmosa** Selinus, 705

694. **Alpheum.** Cf. Statius, *Thebaid* (Pope's Trans.):

Where first Alpheus hides  
 His wandering stream, and through the  
 briny tides  
 Unmixed to his Sicilian river glides.

696. **Arethusa.** The legend goes that Alpheus, the river god of Elis, was in love with the nymph Arethusa; that she, fleeing from him, was changed by Diana into a stream which disappeared in the earth, and emerged, after passing under the Ocean, in Ortygia; and that Alpheus, following her, mingled his waters with hers in the fountain in Ortygia named from the nymph.

For the story of Arethusa, cf. Ovid (*Met.* V. 577-641). This beautiful romance of mythology has been pleasingly told by Shelley (*Arethusa*), ending thus:

And now from their fountains  
 In Enna's mountains,  
 Down one vale where the morning basks,  
 Like friends once parted  
 Grown single-hearted,

They ply their watery tasks.

At sunrise they leap  
 From their cradles steep  
**In the cave of the shelving hill;**  
 At noontide they flow  
 Through the woods below  
**And the meadows of asphodel;**  
 And at night they sleep  
 In the rocking deep  
**Beneath the Ortygian shore;—**  
 Like spirits that lie  
 In the azure sky

When they love but live no more.

700. **Numquam concessa moveri**  
 Camarina was a swamp or marshy lake which bred pestilence to the neighboring inhabitants. When they asked the oracle of Apollo whether they should drain the swamp, the god forbade them to do so, saying, *Mὴ κίλει Καυδρίαν, ἀκίνητος γὰρ ἀμείβαν.* They, however, disregarded the oracle, and drained the marsh; but in so doing, laid open their city to the attacks of enemies.

705. **Palmosa Selinus.** This region

Et vada dura lego saxis Lilybeïa caecis.  
 Hinc Drepani me portus et *inlaetabilis* ora  
 Accipit. Hic, pelagi tot tempestatibus actus,  
 Heu genitorem, omnis curae casusque *levamen*,  
 Amitto Anchisen. Hic me, pater optime, fessum 710  
 Deseris, heu, tantis nequiquam erepte periclis!  
 Nec vates Helenus, cum multa horrenda moneret,  
 Hos mihi praedixit luctus, non dira Celaeno.  
 Hic labor extremus, longarum haec meta viarum.  
 Hinc me digressum vestris deus appulit oris. 715  
 Sic pater Aeneas intentis omnibus unus  
 Fata *renarrabat* divûm, cursusque docebat.  
 Conticuit tandem, factoque hic fine quievit.

is covered with dwarf palms. Spenser changes them to almond trees (*F. Q. I. VII. 32*):

Like to an almond tree ymounted hye  
 On top of greene Selinis all alone,  
 With blossoms brave bedecked daintily.

707. *Inlaetabilis*. Explained in the next four lines. *Drepani*. The port of Drepanum, his eleventh landing place.

715. At this point of the journey the first book (l. 34) begins, and describes the adventures of the Trojans until they reach Carthage in the summer of the seventh year (l. 755), and thus prepares the way for the events that now are to follow in the fourth book.

707. *Inlaetabilis*, 234. — 710. *Pater*, 238. — 712. *Moneret*, 202, 4).

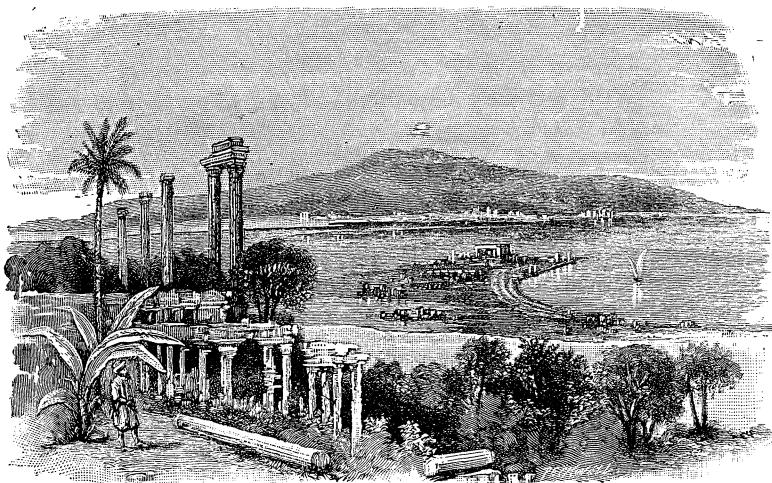


NEREIDS AND TRITONS.



Low lie her towers ; sole relics of her sway,  
Her desert shores a few sad remnants keep ;  
Shrines, temples, cities, kingdoms, states decay ;  
O'er urns and arcs triumphal deserts sweep  
    Their sands, or lions roar, or ivies creep.

TASSO, *Ger. Lib.* XV. 20.



SITE OF CARTHAGE.

## LIBER QUARTUS.

AT regina gravi iamdudum saucia cura  
 Vulnus alit venis, et caeco carpitur igni.  
 Multa viri virtus animo, multusque recursat  
 Gentis honos ; haerent infixi pectore vultus  
 Verbaque, nec placidam membris dat cura quietem.

1. *At.* This word joins the fourth book intimately with the third, and seems intended to show the marked contrast between the *rest* of Aeneas (III. 718) and the *restlessness* of Dido, which the poet goes on to describe. It is said that Butler wrote the introduction to Part II. of the *Hudibras*, changing the theme abruptly, in imitation of Vergil in this passage:

But now, t' observe Romantique method,  
 Let bloody steel awhile be sheathed,  
 And all those harsh and rugged sounds  
 Of bastinadoes, cuts, and wounds,  
 Exchang'd to love's more gentle style,  
 To let our reader breathe awhile.

3-5. Note the different steps by which the queen's passion advances, — his evident *valor*, his noble *birth*, his beautiful *features*, and his wonderful *words*. So the valor and marvellous tales of the Moor won the love of Desdemona (Shak *Othello*, I. III.):

My story being done,  
 She gave me for my pains a world of sighs ;

She wish'd she had not heard it, yet she wish'd

That heaven had made her such a man :  
 she thank'd me,

Postera Phoebea lustrabat lampade terras  
 Umentemque Aurora polo dimoverat umbram,  
 Cum sic **unanimam** alloquitur male sana sororem :  
 Anna soror, quae me suspensam **insomnia** terrent !  
 Quis novus hic nostris successit sedibus hospes, 10  
 Quem sese ore ferens, quam forti pectore et armis !  
 Credo equidem, nec vana fides, genus esse deorum.  
 Degeneres animos timor arguit. Heu, quibus ille  
 Lactatus fatis ! quae bella exhausta canebat !  
 Si mihi non animo fixum immotumque sederet, 15  
 Ne cui me vinclo vellem sociare **iugali**,  
 Postquam primus amor deceptam morte fefellit ;  
 Si non **pertaesum** thalami **taedaeque** fuisset,  
 Huic uni forsán potui succumbere culpae.

And bade me, if I had a friend that loved  
 her,  
 I should but teach him how to tell my  
 story,  
 And that would woo her. Upon this  
 hint I spake :  
 She loved me for the dangers I had  
 pass'd.

Ariosto presents the same arguments  
 for love (*Orl. Fur.* XIV. 58) :

If a man merits love by loving, I  
 Yours by my love deserve ; if it is won  
 By birth, — who boasts a genealogy  
 Like me, the puissant Agricano's son ?  
 By riches, — who with me in wealth can  
 vie,

That in dominion yield to God alone ?  
 By courage, — I to-day (I ween) have  
 proved

That I for courage merit to be loved.

6. **Phoebea lampade** — the sun ;  
 cf. III. 637.

7. This line is repeated from III. 589.  
 Soone as the morrow fayre with purple  
 beames

Disperst the shadowes of the misty night,  
 And Titan, playing on the Eastern  
 streames,

Gan cleare the deawy ayre with springing  
 light. — SPENSER, *F. Q.* II. III. 1.

8. **Male sana**. **Male** = **non**. Cf.  
**male fida**, II. 23 ; **male amicum**, II.  
 735 ; **male pinguis**, *Geo.* I. 105.

10, 11. There is a very interesting dis-  
 cussion upon this theme in the *Spectator*,  
 No. 340.

13. **Timor arguit**. Valor is a test  
 of noble birth.

For in complete assurance that you are  
 A real offset of our ancient tree,  
 You could no better testimony bear  
 Than the tried valor which in you we see.

ARIOSTO, *Orl. Fur.* XXXI. 33.

10. *Quis successit*, 219. — 11. *Quem*, 112. — *Pectore*, 140. — 15, 18, 19. *Sederet* —  
*fuisset* — *potui*, 199. — 16. *Vellem*, 170. — 18. *Thalami*, 93.



Anna — fatebor enim,— miseri post fata Sychaei 20  
 Coniugis et sparsos fraterna caede Penates,  
 Solus hic inflexit sensus, animumque labantem  
 Impulit. Agnosco veteris vestigia flammae.  
 Sed mihi vel tellus optem prius ima dehiscat,  
 Vel Pater omnipotens adigat me fulmine ad umbras, 25  
**Pallentes** umbras Erebi noctemque profundam,  
 Ante, Pudor, quam te violo, tua iura resolvo.  
 Ille meos, primus qui me sibi iunxit, amores  
 Abstulit; ille habeat secum servetque sepulcro.  
 Sic effata sinum lacrimis implevit obortis. 30  
 Anna refert: O luce magis dilecta sorori,  
 Solane perpetua maerens carpere iuventa,  
 Nec dulces natos, Veneris nec praemia noris?  
 Id cinerem aut Manes credis curare sepultos?  
 Esto, aegram nulli quondam flexere mariti, 35  
 Non Libyae, non ante Tyro; despectus Iarbas  
 Ductoresque alii, quos Africa terra triumphis  
 Dives alit: placitone etiam pugnabis amori?  
 Nec venit in mentem, quorum consederis arvis?  
 Hinc Gaetulæ urbes, genus **insuperabile** bello, 40

23. **Agnosco**, etc. So Dante, to the shade of Vergil his guide:

Not a drachm

Of blood remains in me, that does not tremble;

I know the traces of the ancient flame.

*Purg.* XXX. 48.

28, 29. It is said that Veronica da Gambera, upon the death of her husband, Gilberto X., lord of Correggio, caused

these two lines to be engraved upon the door of her chamber.

30. She throws herself into Anna's arms and fills her bosom with tears. Notwithstanding her strong resolve to be true to her former husband, her tears show that her present passion is stronger than her will.

34. **Id.** I.e. whether or not you marry again.

22. *Labantem*, 234. — 24. *Optem*, 209. — *Dehiscat*, 169. — 27. *Violo*, 185. — 28. *Sibi*, 139. — 31. *Luce*, 137. — 32. *Carpere*, 215. — 33. *Noris*, 216. — 36. *Libyae*, 95. — 38. *Amori*, 101. — 40. *Genus*, 226.

Et Numidae **infreni** cingunt et **inhospita** Syrtis ;  
 Hinc deserta siti regio, lateque furentes  
 Barcaeï. Quid bella Tyro surgentia dicam,  
 Germanique minas ?  
 Dîs equidem auspicibus reor et Iunone secunda 45  
 Hunc cursum Iliacas vento tenuisse carinas.  
 Quam tu urbem, soror, hanc cernes, quae surgere regna  
 Coniugio tali ! Teucrûm comitantibus armis  
 Punica se quantis attollet gloria rebus !  
 Tu modo posce deos veniam, sacrisque litatis 50  
 Indulge hospitio, causasque **innecte** morandi,  
 Dum pelago desaevit hiems et **aquosus** Orion,  
 Quassataeque rates, dum non tractabile caelum.  
 His dictis incensum animum inflammavit amore,  
 Spemque dedit dubiae menti, solvitque pudorem. 55  
 Principio delubra adeunt, pacemque per aras  
 Exquirunt ; mactant lectas de more **bidentes**  
**Legiferae** Cereri Phoeboque patrique Lyaeo,  
 Iunoni ante omnes, cui vincla iugalia curae.  
 Ipsa, tenens dextra pateram, pulcherrima Dido 60  
 Candentis vaccae media inter cornua fundit,  
 Aut ante ora deûm pingues **spatiatur** ad aras,

52. **Aquosus Orion.** Cf. I. 535, *nimbosus Orion*, and note. In III. 517, Orion is *armatus auro*.

57 **Lectas bidentes**, "perfect two-year-olds." There are two explanations of this term. (1) Sheep were called *bidentes*, because in their second year two teeth were prominent, being longer than the rest ; (2) so called because their two rows of teeth were then complete.

Such animals were used "de more" for sacrifice.

Te nihil attinet  
 Tentare multa caede bidentium  
 Parvos coronantem marino  
 Rore deos fragilique myrto.

HORACE, *Odes*, III. 23, 13.

Vinaque dat pateris, mactatarumque  
 bidentum,  
 Quid sibi significent, trepidantia consulit  
 exta. — OVID, *Met.* XV. 575.

Instauratque diem donis, pecudumque reclusis  
 Pectoribus inhians spirantia consulit **exta**.  
 Heu vatum ignarae mentes! quid vota furentem, 65  
 Quid delubra iuvant? **Est** mollis flamma medullas  
 Interea, et tacitum vivit sub pectore vulnus.  
 Uritur infelix Dido totaque vagatur  
 Urbe furens, qualis coniecta **cerva** sagitta,  
 Quam procul incautam nemora inter Cresia fixit 70  
 Pastor agens telis, liquitque **volatile** ferrum  
 Nescius; illa fuga silvas saltusque peragrat  
 Dictaeos; haeret lateri **letalis harundo**.  
 Nunc media Aenean secum per moenia ducit,  
 Sidoniasque ostentat opes urbemque paratam; 75  
 Incipit effari, mediaque in voce resistit;  
 Nunc eadem labente die convivia quaerit,  
 Iliacosque iterum demens audire labores  
 Exposcit, pendetque iterum narrantis ab ore.  
 Post, ubi digressi, lumenque obscura **vicissim** 80  
 Luna premit suadentque cadentia sidera somnos,  
 Sola domo maeret vacua, stratisque relictis  
 Incubat. Illum absens absentem auditque videtque;  
 Aut gremio Ascanium, genitoris imagine capta,  
 Detinet, infandum si fallere possit amorem. 85

64. **Spirantia exta.** Cf. *trepidantia* in the passage just quoted from Ovid. The *exta* were the vital organs, — the heart, lungs, liver, and spleen; they are drawn from the victim, and while still *spirantia*, “breathing” or quivering with life, are inspected for the omens. Cf. *trementia*, I. 212.

66. **Est**, from *ēdo*.

69. **Qualis cerva.** Ariosto appro-

priates a part of this figure. (*Orl. Fur.* XVI. 3):

The wretch would fly; but bears in him  
a dart

Like wounded stag, whichever way he  
flees;

Dares not confess, yet cannot quench  
his flame.

77-79. Cf. I. 750 seq.

81. Cf. II. 9.

85. *Possit*, 168.

Non coeptae assurgunt turres, non arma iuventus  
 Exercet, portusve aut propugnacula bello  
 Tuta parant; pendent opera interrupta minaeque  
 Murorum ingentes aequataque machina caelo.

Quam simul ac tali **persensit** peste teneri 90

Cara Iovis coniunx, nec famam obstare furori,  
 Talibus aggreditur Venerem Saturnia dictis:

Egregiam vero laudem et spolia ampla refertis  
 Tuque puerque tuus, magnum et memorabile nomen,  
 Una dolo divûm si femina victa duorum est. 95

Nec me adeo fallit veritam te moenia nostra  
 Suspectas habuisse domos Karthaginis altae.  
 Sed quis erit modus, aut quo nunc certamine tanto?

Quin potius pacem aeternam pactosque hymenaeos  
 Exercemus? Habes, tota quod mente petisti: 100

Ardet amans Dido traxitque per ossa furorem.  
 Communem hunc ergo populum paribusque regamus  
 Auspiciis; liceat Phrygio servire marito,  
**Dotalesque** tuae Tyrios permittere dextrae.

Olli — sensit enim simulata mente locutam, 105

Quo regnum Italiae Libycas averteret oras —  
 Sic contra est ingressa Venus: Quis talia demens  
 Abnuat, aut tecum malit contendere bello?

Si modo, quod memoras, factum fortuna sequatur;  
 Sed fatis incerta feror, si Iuppiter unam 110

86-89. In contrast to this, note the busy scene in I. 421 seq.

93-95. Cf. Spenser, (*F. Q.* II. IV. 45):  
 Great glory and gay spoile sure thou  
 hast gott

And stoutly prov'd thy puissance here  
 in sight!

100. **Habes quod petisti.** Cf. I.  
 657-75.

90. *Simul ac persensit*, 187. — 93-95. 241. — 97. *Habuisse*, 158.—103. *Marito*, 99. —  
 106. *Averteret*, 191. — 109. *Sequatur*, 201.

Esse velit Tyriis urbem Troiaque profectis,  
 Miscerive probet populos, aut foedera iungi.  
 Tu coniunx; tibi fas animum tentare precando.  
 Perge; sequar. Tum sic exceptit regia Iuno:  
 Mecum erit iste labor. Nunc qua ratione, quod instat, 115  
 Conferi possit, paucis, adverte, docebo.

**Venatum** Aeneas unaque miserrima Dido  
 In nemus ire parant, ubi primos **crastinus** ortus  
 Extulerit Titan **radiis**que retexerit orbem.  
 His ego **nigra**ntem commixta **grandine** nimbū,  
 Dum trepidant alae, saltusque indagine cingunt, 120  
 Desuper **infundam**, et **tonitru** caelum omne ciebo.  
 Diffugient comites et nocte tegentur opaca;  
 Speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem  
 Devenient. Adero, et, tua si mihi certa voluntas, 125  
 Conubio iungam stabili propriamque dicabo.  
 Hic Hymenaeus erit. — Non **adversata** petenti  
 Adnuit, atque dolis **risit** Cytherea repertis.

Oceanum interea surgens Aurora reliquit.

It portis **iubare** exorto delecta iuventus; 130  
**Retia** rara, plagae, lato **venabula** ferro,  
 Massylique ruunt equites et **odora** canum vis.  
 Reginam thalamo cunctantem ad limina primi  
 Poenorum expectant, ostroque insignis et auro  
 Stat **sonipes** ac frena ferox spumantia mandit. 135

126. Repeated from I. 73.

Postera lux radiis latum patefecerat orbem,

Cum Venus et Iuno sociosque Hymenaeus ad ignes

Conveniunt. — OVID, *Met.* IX. 795.

129 seq. Note the various elements of life and coloring in this stirring passage.

132. **Odora canum vis.** "A keen-scented pack of hounds." Horace (*Epod.* VI. 6) has *amica vis*.

117. *Venatum*, 212. — 119. *Titan*, 245, 5). — 125. *Mihi*, 108. — 131. *Ferro*, 140.

131-132. *Retia, plagae, equites, vis ruunt*, 221.

Tandem progreditur, magna stipante caterva,  
 Sidoniam picto chlamydem circumdata **limbo** :  
 Cui pharetra ex auro, crines **nodantur** in aurum,  
 Aurea purpuream subnectit fibula vestem.  
 Nec non et Phrygii comites et laetus Iulus 140  
 Incedunt. Ipse ante alios pulcherrimus omnes  
 Infert se socium Aeneas atque agmina iungit.  
 Qualis ubi hibernam Lyciam Xanthique **fluenta**  
 Deserit ac Delum **maternam invisit** Apollo,  
 Instauratione choros, mixtique altaria circum 145  
 Cretesque Dryopesque fremunt pictique Agathyrsi ;  
 Ipse iugis Cynthi graditur, mollique fluentem  
 Fronde premit crinem fingens atque implicat auro,  
 Tela sonant umeris : haud illo senior ibat  
 Aeneas ; tantum egregio decus **enitet** ore. 150  
 Postquam altos ventum in montes atque invia lustra,  
 Ecce ferae, saxi deiectae vertice, **caprae**  
 Decurrere iugis ; alia de parte patentes  
 Transmittunt cursu campos atque agmina cervi  
**Pulverulenta** fuga glomerant montesque relinquunt. 155  
 At puer Ascanius mediis in vallibus acri  
 Gaudet equo, iamque hos cursu, iam praeterit illos,  
 Spumantemque dari pecora inter inertia votis  
 Optat aprum, aut fulvum descendere monte leonem.  
 Interea magno misceri murmure caelum 160  
 Incipit ; insequitur commixta grandine nimbus ;

136 seq. Cf. Spenser (*F. Q. I. IV. 16*) :  
 With princely pace,  
 As faire Aurora, in her purple pall,  
 Out of the east the dawning day doth  
 call,  
 So forth she comes ; her brightnes brode  
 doth blaze.

143 seq. Just as in I. 498 Dido was  
 compared to Diana leading the choral  
 dance, so here Aeneas is likened to  
 Apollo.

144, 147. **Delum maternam, Cyn-**  
**thi.** Cf. III. 75 and note.

155. Cf. I. 186, and note.

Et Tyrii comites passim et Troiana iuventus  
 Dardaniusque nepos Veneris diversa per agros  
 Tecta metu petiere; ruunt de montibus amnes.  
 Speluncam Dido dux et Troianus eandem 165  
 Deveniunt. Prima et Tellus et pronuba Iuno  
 Dant signum; fulsere ignes et conscius aether  
 Conubiis, summoque ulularunt vertice Nymphae.  
 Ille dies primus leti primusque malorum  
 Causa fuit; neque enim specie famave movetur 170  
 Nec iam **furtivum** Dido meditatur amorem;  
 Coniugium vocat; hoc **praetexit** nomine culpam.

165. **Speluncam.** Cf. Ariosto (*Orl. Fur.* XIX. 35):

Haply, in cavern harboured, at mid-day,  
 Grateful as that to which Aeneas fled  
 With Dido, when the tempest raged  
 above,

The faithful witness to their secret love.

**Dux Troianus.** A writer in the *Tattler* (April 23, 1709) comments as follows upon this passage: "Virgil's common epithet to Aeneas is *pious* or *pater*. I have therefore considered what passage there is in any of his hero's actions, where either of these appellations would have been most improper, to see if I could catch him at the same fault with Homer [i. e. indiscriminate use of epithet]. And this, I think, is his meeting with Dido in the cave; where *pious* Aeneas would have been absurd, and *pater* Aeneas a burlesque. The poet, therefore, wisely dropped them both for *dux Troianus*."

It seems, at first thought, entirely probable that Vergil may have used purposely *dux Troianus* instead of *pious* or *pater* Aeneas. But out of sixty or more uses of epithets of Aeneas, less than half are *pious* and *pater*; and of the rest, there are few, if any, passages where

*pious* or *pater* could not have been used with perfect propriety. Thus (VI. 55), Aeneas is *rex* in the most pious of all attitudes, that of prayer to Apollo. Again in Hades (VI. 322), the Sibyl addresses him only as *Anchisā generate*, although she immediately follows it up with the most pious of all epithets, *deum certissima proles*. The shade of Palinurus calls him merely *dux Anchisiade* (VI. 348), although Aeneas had been truly *pater* to him. And the Sibyl to Charon says only *Troius* Aeneas (VI. 403), though in the same line we have *pietate insignis*. So, too, we find *ingentem Aenean* (VI. 413), *Laomedontius heros*, (VIII. 18), *Troius heros* (VIII. 530), *Vir Troiane* (X. 598), *ductor Dardanius* (X. 602); and his conduct in all of these instances is entirely consistent with the strictest piety. Thus, while we cannot accuse Vergil of indiscriminate use of epithet, it would surely appear that he had no special purpose in using *dux Troianus* instead of *pious* or *pater* in the above mentioned passage.

169. Cf. II. 97 and 169.

172. **Culpam.** Has this word the same meaning here as in l. 19?

Extemplo Libyae magnas it Fama per urbes,  
 Fama, malum qua non aliud velocius ullum;  
 Mobilitate viget, viresque acquirit eundo;  
 Parva metu primo; mox sese attollit in auras,  
 Ingrediturque solo, et caput inter nubila condit.

175

Illam Terra parens, ira irritata deorum,  
 Extremam, ut **perhibent**, Coeo Enceladoque sororem

**Progenit**, pedibus celerem et **pernicibus** alis,

180

173. The following description of *Rumor* is largely Vergil's own, he being indebted to Homer only in small part. Homer's *Rumor* (*Il.* II. 119) is but weakly personified, and is not described at all; while in the *Odyssey* (XXIV. 504), the swiftness of *Rumor* is the only point mentioned. Vergil's lines, 176, 177, are taken from Homer's description of *Strife*: Who rises small at first, but grows, and lifts

Her head to heaven, and walks upon the earth. — *Il.* IV. 559.

The rest of the description is Vergil's own. Imitation of this passage, in whole or in part, has been attempted by many poets:

For — good or bad — though from one mouth it flows,

Fame to a boundless torrent quickly grows.

ARIOSTO, *Orl. Fur.* XXXII. 32.

'Tis thou, Columbus, in new zones and skies,

That to the wind thy happy sails must raise,

Till Fame shall scarce pursue thee with her eyes,

Though she a thousand eyes and wings displays. — TASSO, *Ger. Lib.* XV. 32.

There is a tall long-sided dame,  
 (But wond'rous light) cyleped Fame,  
 That like a thin cameleon boards  
 Herself on air, and eats her words;  
 Upon her shoulders wings she wears  
 Like hanging sleeves, lin'd through with ears,

And eyes, and tongues, as poets list,  
 Made good by deep mythologist.

BUTLER, *Hud.* II. I. 45.

In the following passage from Dryden (*Eleonora*), we have the description of the actual growth of rumor with no attempt at personification:

As when some great and glorious monarch dies,

Soft whispers, first, and mournful murmurs rise

Among the sad attendants; then the sound

Soon gathers voice, and spreads the news around,

Through town and country, till the dreadful blast

Is blown to distant colonies at last.

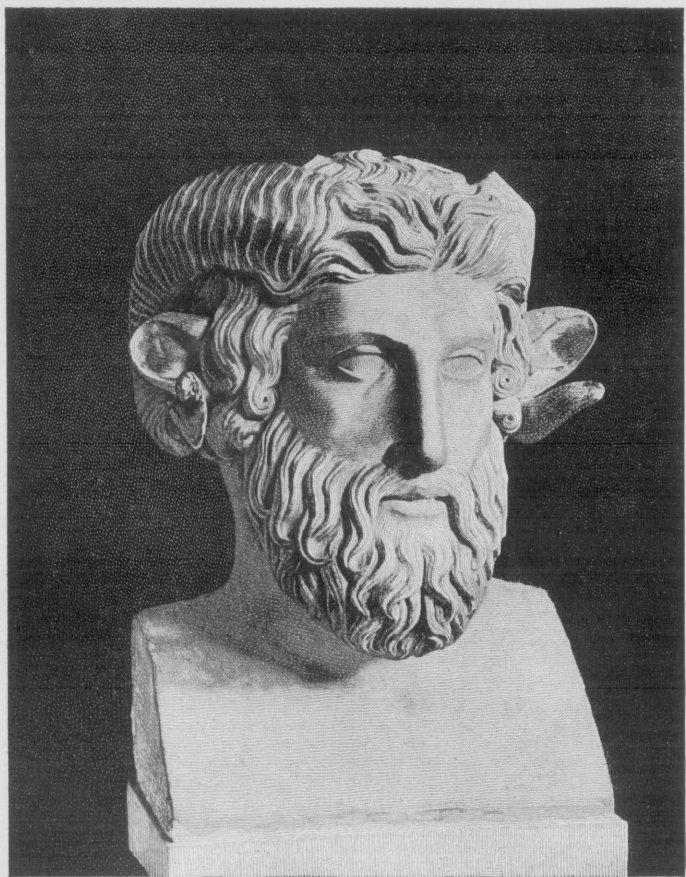
Ovid (*Met.* XII. 39 seq.) describes the house of Fame.

Throughout Vergil's description carefully compare the figure with the fact.

179. **Encelado**. Cf. III. 578, note.







JUPITER AMMON. (Naples, National Museum.)

Monstrum horrendum, ingens, cui, quot sunt corpore plumae,  
 Tot vigiles oculi subter, mirabile dictu,  
 Tot linguae, totidem ora sonant, tot subrigit aures.  
 Nocte volat caeli medio terraeque per umbram,  
 Stridens, nec dulci declinat lumina somno ; 185  
 Luce sedet custos aut summi culmine tecti,  
 Turribus aut altis, et magnas territat urbes,  
 Tam ficti praviq[ue] **tenax**, quam nuntia veri.  
 Haec tum **multiplici** populos sermone replebat  
 Gaudens, et pariter facta atque infecta canebat : 190  
 Venisse Aenean, Troiano sanguine cretum,  
 Cui se pulchra viro dignetur iungere Dido ;  
 Nunc hiemem inter se luxu, quam longa, fovere  
 Regnorum immemores turpique cupidine captos.  
 Haec passim dea foeda virûm diffundit in ora. 195  
 Protinus ad regem cursus **detorquet** Iarban,  
 Incenditque animum dictis atque **aggerat** iras.  
 Hic Hammone satus, rapta Garamantide Nympha,

181. Cf. III. 658. **Quot plumae**, etc.  
 "Because she sees all things and is seen  
 by none."

185. **Stridens**. "Rustling." Cf. other  
 uses of the same word.



JUPITER AMMON.

189, 190. Cum fama loquax praecessit  
 ad aures,

Deianira, tuas, quae veris addere falsa  
 Gaudet, et e minimo sua per mendacia  
 crescit. — OVID, *Met.* IX. 137.

Yet not so swift, but that light Fame,  
 the post

Of falsehood as of truth, flies far before.

TASSO, *Ger. Lib.* I. 81.

When history's pen its praise or blame  
 supplies,

And lies like truth, and still most truly  
 lies. — BYRON, *Lara*, I. XI.

196. **Iarban**. Cf. I. 36.

198. **Hammone**. Hammon or Am-  
 mon, a name given to Juppiter as wor-  
 shipped in Libya. For discussion upon the  
 derivation of the name, cf. *Class. Dic.*

188. *Ficti praviq[ue]*, 89. — 192. *Dignetur*, 178. — *Iungere*, 163.

Templa Iovi centum latis immania regnis,  
 Centum aras posuit, vigilemque sacraverat ignem, 200  
 Excubias divûm aeternas, pecudumque cruore  
 Pingue solum et variis florentia limina sertis.  
 Isque amens animi et rumore accensus **amaro**  
 Dicitur ante aras media inter numina divûm  
 Multa Iovem manibus supplex orasse supinis : 205  
 Iuppiter omnipotens, cui nunc Maurusia pictis  
 Gens epulata toris Lenaeum libat honorem,  
 Aspicias haec? an te, genitor, cum fulmina torques,  
 Nequiquam horremus, caecique in nubibus ignes  
**Terrificant** animos et inania murmura miscent? 210  
 Femina, quae nostris errans in finibus urbem  
 Exiguam pretio posuit, cui litus arandum  
 Cuique loci leges dedimus, conubia nostra  
 Reppulit, ac dominum Aenean in regna recepit.  
 Et nunc ille Paris cum **semiviro** comitatu, 215  
 Maeonia **mentum mitra** crinemque **madentem**  
 Subnexus, rapto potitur; nos munera templis  
 Quippe tuis ferimus, famamque fovemus inanem!

207. **Epulata — libat.** So in I. 736, the libation of wine is made after the feasting is over and the wine has been brought on.

208. Note the bitter, almost impious spirit which pervades this prayer.

212. Cf. I. 367, 368.

215-17. He despises Aeneas and his followers for their effeminate dress; and considers Aeneas as no better than Paris, since he is attempting to take another man's bride. Cf. *Inductive Studies*, 72. So Numanus Remulus, in *Aen.* IX. 614, taunts the Trojans for what he considers their effeminate dress:

Vobis picta croco et fulgenti murice vestis;

Desidiaē cordi; iuvat indulgere choreis;  
 Et tunicae manicas, et habent redimicula mitrae.



PHRYGIAN CAP.

203. *Animi*, 90. — 212. *Arandum*, 211. — 215. *Paris*, 236.

Talibus orantem dictis arasque tenentem  
 Audiit omnipotens, oculosque ad moenia torsit 220  
 Regia et oblitos famaē melioris amantes.  
 Tum sic Mercurium alloquitur ac talia mandat:  
 Vade age, nate, voca Zephyros et labere pennis,  
 Dardaniumque ducem, Tyria Karthagine qui nunc  
 Expectat, fatisque datas non respicit urbes, 225  
 Alloquere, et celeres defer mea dicta per auras.  
 Non illum nobis genetrix pulcherrima talem  
 Promisit, Graiūmque ideo bis vindicat armis;  
 Sed fore, qui **gravidam** imperiis belloque frementem  
 Italiam regeret, genus alto a sanguine Teucrici 230  
 Proderet, ac totum sub leges mitteret orbem.  
 Si nulla accendit tantarum gloria rerum,  
 Nec super ipse sua molitur laude laborem,  
 Ascanione pater Romanas invidet arces?  
 Quid struit? aut qua spe inimica in gente moratur, 235  
 Nec prolem Ausoniam et Lavinia respicit arva?  
 Naviget: haec summa est; hic nostri nuntius esto.  
 Dixerat. Ille patris magni parere parabat  
 Imperio; et primum pedibus talaria nectit

224, 225. The power of an absorbing passion. Cf. Keats (*Endymion*, II.):

O sovereign power of love! . . .

The woes of Troy, towers smothering o'er  
 their blaze,

Stiff-holden shields, far-piercing spears,  
 keen blades,

Struggling, and blood, and shrieks — all  
 dimly fades

Into some backward corner of the brain.

228. **Ideo**, i. e. to remain in Carthage  
 and forget his true mission.

**Bis.** Cf. I. 97 and note; and II. 619  
 seq.

231. **Totum orbem.** It was Rome's  
 boast, in the time of the empire, that  
 she was absolute mistress of the world.  
 Here, as in many other places, we see  
 a delicate compliment to Augustus, the  
 poet's great patron.

238-245. Statius (*Thebaid*, Pope's  
 translation) imitates this passage very  
 closely:

The god obeys, and to his feet applies  
 Those golden wings that cut the yielding  
 skies.

His ample hat his beamy locks o'erspread,  
 And veil'd the starry glories of his head.

Aurea, quae sublimem alis sive aequora supra 240  
 Seu terram rapido pariter cum flamine portant;  
 Tum **virgam** capit — hac animas ille evocat Orco  
 Pallentes, alias sub Tartara tristia mittit,  
 Dat somnos adimitque, et lumina morte resignat; —  
 Illa fretus agit ventos, et **turbida** tranat 245  
 Nubila. Iamque volans apicem et latera ardua cernit  
 Atlantis duri, caelum qui vertice **fulcit**,  
 Atlantis, cinctum assidue cui nubibus atris  
**Piniferum** caput et vento pulsatur et imbri;  
 Nix umeros infusa tegit; tum flumina mento 250  
 Praecipitant senis, et **glacie** riget horrida barba.  
 Hic primum paribus nitens Cyllenius alis

He seized the wand that causes sleep to fly,  
 Or, in soft slumbers, seals the wakeful eye;  
 That drives the dead to dark Tartarean coasts,  
 Or back to life compels the wandering ghosts.  
 Thus, through the parting clouds, the son of May  
 Wings on the whistling winds his rapid way.

Vergil's own description is in part taken from Homer (*Il.* XXIV. 432 seq.). In Ovid, Mercury's wand is a *somnifera virga* (*Met.* I. 672), powerful enough to put to sleep even the many-eyed and sleepless Argus. Shelley (*Prometheus Unbound*) thus beautifully alludes to Mercury:

See where the child of Heaven, with winged feet,  
 Runs down the slanted sunlight of the dawn.

**247. Atlantis.** In Homer and Hesiod, Atlas is never a mountain, but a giant who upholds the heavens upon his shoulders. He thus became a famous astronomer as mentioned by Vergil, *Aen.* I. 741, q. v. and note. The summit of Mt. Atlas is 12,000 feet above the sea.

**252. Cyllenius,** an epithet of Mer-



MERCURY.

Constitit; hinc toto praeceps se corpore ad undas  
 Misit, avi similis, quae circum litora, circum  
**Piscos** scopulos humilis volat aequora iuxta. 255  
 Haud aliter terras inter caelumque volabat,  
 Litus **harenosum** Libyae ventosque secabat,  
 Materno veniens ab avo Cyllenia proles.  
 Ut primum **alatis** tetigit magalia **plantis**,  
 Aenean fundantem arces ac tecta **novantem** 260  
 Conspicit: atque illi **stellatus** iaspide fulva  
 Ensis erat, Tyrioque ardebat **murice laena**  
 Demissa ex umeris, dives quae munera Dido  
 Fecerat et tenui telas discreverat auro.  
 Continuo invadit: Tu nunc Karthaginis altae 265  
 Fundamenta locas, pulchramque **uxorius** urbem  
 Exstruis? heu regni rerumque oblite tuarum!  
 Ipse deum tibi me claro demittit Olympo  
 Regnator, caelum et terras qui numine torquet;  
 Ipse haec ferre iubet celeres mandata per auras: 270  
 Quid struis? aut qua spe Libycis teris otia terris?

cury, derived from Mt. Cyllene in Arcadia, his birth-place.

253. **Constitit.** Cf. Shak. *Hamlet*, III. IV.:

The herald Mercury

New-lighted on a heaven-kissing hill.

253, 254. This comparison is from Homer (*Od.* V. 63):

And, lighting on Pieria, from the sky  
 Plunged downward to the deep, and  
 skimmed its face

Like hovering seamew, that on the broad  
 gulfs

Of the unfruitful ocean seeks her prey.

258. **Materno ab avo.** It is thus

seen that in this and the preceding passage, Atlas is now mountain, now man. He was the father of Maia, the mother of Mercury.

259. **Magalia.** Cf. I. 421. In the present passage, the meaning seems to be the "suburbs of Carthage;" while, in the earlier passage, the use of *quondam* would imply rude or temporary dwellings.

260-4. Aeneas would seem to have forgotten utterly his heavenly mission, and, lapped in the luxury of the beautiful Dido's court, to be lost to all but the passing hour.

**Si te nulla movet tantarum gloria rerum,**  
 [Nec super ipse tua moliris laude laborem,]  
 Ascanium surgentem et spes heredis Iuli  
 Respice, cui regnum Italiae Romanaque tellus 273  
 Debentur. Tali Cyllenius ore locutus  
 Mortales visus medio sermone relinquit,  
 Et procul in tenuem ex oculis **evanuit** auram.  
 At vero Aeneas aspectu **obmutuit** amens,  
 Arrectaeque horrore comae, et vox faucibus haesit. 280  
 Ardet abire fuga dulcesque relinquere terras,  
 Attonitus tanto monitu imperioque deorum.  
 Heu quid agat? quo nunc reginam **ambire** furentem  
 Audeat **adfatu**? quae prima exordia sumat?  
 Atque animum nunc huc celerem, nunc dividit illuc, 285  
 In partesque rapit varias perque omnia versat.  
 Haec **alternanti** potior sententia visa est:  
 Mnesthea Sergestumque vocat fortemque Serestum,  
 Classem aptent taciti sociosque ad litora cogant,  
 Arma parent, et, quae rebus sit causa novandis, 290

272. **Si te nulla movet**, etc. Cf.  
 Ariosto (*Orl. Fur.* VII. 60):

If thine own single honor move not thee,  
 And the high deeds which thou art called  
 to do,

Wherefore defraud thy fair posterity  
 Of what was oft predicted should ensue?

279 seq. He starts like a guilty thing,  
 and at once he is all on fire to flee and to  
 leave the delights of this pleasant land.

285, 286. Repeated in VIII. 20, 21,  
 with the addition of the following beautiful  
 comparison:

Sicut aquae tremulum labris ubi lumen  
 aënis

Sole repercussum aut radiantis imagine  
 Lunae

Omnia pervolitat late loca, iamque sub  
 auras

Erigitur summique ferit laquearia tecti.

Tennyson (*Passing of Arthur*) adapts  
 this passage:

He gazed so long  
 That both his eyes were dazzled as he  
 stood,

This way and that dividing the swift  
 mind,

In act to throw.



Dissimulent; sese interea, quando optima Dido  
 Nesciat et tantos rumpi non speret amores,  
 Tentaturum aditus, et quae mollissima fandi  
 Tempora, quis rebus dexter modus. Ocius omnes  
 Imperio laeti parent ac iussa **facessunt**.

295

At regina dolos — quis fallere possit amantem? —  
 Praesensit, motusque excepit prima futuros,  
 Omnia tuta timens. Eadem impia Fama furenti  
 Detulit armari classem cursumque parari.  
 Saevit inops animi, totamque incensa per urbem  
 Bacchatur, qualis commotis excita sacris  
 Thyias, ubi audito **stimulant trieterica** Baccho  
 Orgia nocturnusque vocat clamore Cithaeron.  
 Tandem his Aenean compellat vocibus ultro :

300

301. **Bacchatur**. Cf. III. 125 and note.



A BACCHANTE.

**Commotis sacris**. The sacred spear or *thyrsus* and also the image of Bacchus were carried in procession and violently shaken.

302. **Thyias**. Any Bacchante.

**Trieterica orgia**. The festival of Bacchus was celebrated once in three years, at night (*nocturnus*).

303. **Cithaeron**, a mountain in Boeotia, sacred to Bacchus.

The best and fullest description of these Bacchic orgies is to be found in Catullus (LXIV. 254-264):

Quae tum alacres passim lymphata mente  
 furebant

Euhoe bacchantes, euhoe capita inflectentes.

Harum pars tecta quatiebant cuspide  
 thyrsos,

Pars e divolso iactebant membra iuvenco,  
 Pars sese tortis serpentibus incingebant,  
 Pars obscura cavis celebrabant orgia  
 cistis,

Orgia, quae frustra cupiunt audire profani,  
 Plangebant aliae proceris tympana palmis  
 Aut tereti tenues tinnitus aere ciebant,  
 Multis raucisonos efflabant cornua bombos  
 Barbaraque horribili stridebat tibia cantu.

292. *Nesciat*, 189. — 294. *Rebus*, 107. — 296. *Fossit*, 208. — 300. *Animi*, 90.

Dissimulare etiam sperasti, <b>perfide</b> , tantum	305
Posse nefas, tacitusque mea decedere terra?	
Nec te noster amor, nec te data dextera quondam,	
Nec moritura tenet crudeli funere Dido?	
Quin etiam hiberno moliris sidere classem,	
Et mediis properas Aquilonibus ire per altum,	310
Crudelis? Quid? si non arva aliena domosque	
Ignotas peteres, et Troia antiqua maneret,	
Troia per undosum peteretur classibus aequor?	
Mene fugis? Per ego has lacrimas dextramque tuam te ---	
Quando aliud mihi iam miserae nihil ipsa reliqui —	315
Per conubia nostra, per inceptos hymenaeos,	
Si bene quid de te merui, fuit aut tibi quicquam	
Dulce meum, miserere domus labentis et istam,	
Oro, si quis adhuc precibus locus, exue mentem.	
Te propter Libycae gentes Nomadumque tyranni	320
Odere, infensi Tyrii; te propter eundem	
Exstinctus pudor et, qua sola sidera adibam,	
Fama prior. Cui me <b>moribundam</b> deseris, hospes?	
Hoc solum nomen quoniam de coniuge restat.	
Quid moror? an mea Pygmalion dum moenia frater	325

305 seq. Observe the varying tone of the different appeals of Dido. The tone of the present one is that of argument and passionate entreaty mingled with reproach.

Cf. Tasso (*Ger. Lib. XVI. 40*):  
Madly she cries: "O cruel fugitive!  
That bear'st with thee my dearer half  
away,  
Either take this, or that restore, or give  
Death to them both together; stay,  
O stay!

Let my last words to thee at least find  
way,  
I say not kisses; these sweet gifts from  
thee  
Some worthier favorite may receive, —  
delay  
Thy flight, unkind! what dost thou fear  
from me?  
Thou canst as well refuse, when thou  
hast ceased to flee."

**Destruat**, aut captam ducat Gaetulus Iarbas?

Saltem si qua mihi de te suscepta fuisset

Ante fugam suboles, si quis mihi **parvulus** aula

Luderet Aeneas, qui te tamen ore referret,

Non equidem omnino capta ac deserta viderer.

330

Dixerat. Ille Iovis monitis immota tenebat

Lumina, et **obnixus** curam sub corde premebat.

Tandem pauca refert: Ego te, quae plurima fando

Enumerare vales, numquam, Regina, negabo

**Promeritam**; nec me meminisse **pigebit** Elissae,

335

Dum memor ipse mei, dum spiritus hos regit artus.

Pro re pauca loquar. Neque ego hanc abscondere furto

Speravi — ne finge — fugam, nec coniugis umquam

Praetendi taedas, aut haec in foedera veni.

Me si fata meis paterentur ducere vitam

340

Auspiciis et sponte mea componere curas,

Urbem Troianam primum dulcesque meorum

Reliquias colerem, Priami tecta alta manerent,

Et **recidiva** manu posuisssem Pergama victis.

Sed nunc Italiam magnam Gryneus Apollo,

345

Italiam Lyciae iussere capessere sortes;

Hic amor, haec patria est. Si te Karthaginis arces,

Phoenissam, Libycaeque aspectus detinet urbis,

Quae tandem, Ausonia Teucros considerare terra,

Invidia est? Et nos fas extera quaerere regna.

350

331-361. His purpose is fixed; and not all the heart-melting entreaties of the beautiful queen (ll. 305-330), or the fierce fires of her resentment (ll. 365-387); and not all her fair sister's added entreaties (ll. 416-436), could move him

from his unalterable purpose to yield to the decrees of fate. To all entreaties and arguments, he has but one answer, — "Cease to torment thyself and me with thy complaints. I seek not Italy of my own free will" (360, 361).

326. *Destruat*, 186. — 329. *Luderet* — *viderer*, 197. — 329. *Referret*, 174. — 335. *Meminisse*, 159.

Me patris Anchisae, quotiens umentibus umbris  
 Nox **operit** terras, quotiens astra ignea surgunt,  
 Admonet in somnis et turbida terret imago;  
 Me puer Ascanius capitisque iniuria cari,  
 Quem regno Hesperiae fraudo et fatalibus arvis. 355  
 Nunc etiam interpres divum, Iove missus ab ipso —  
 Testor utrumque caput, — celeres mandata per auras  
 Detulit; ipse deum manifesto in lumine vidi  
 Intransem muros, vocemque his auribus hausi.  
 Desine meque tuis incendere teque querelis; 360  
 Italiam non sponte sequor.

Talia dicentem iamdudum aversa tuetur,  
 Huc illuc volvens oculos, totumque pererrat  
 Luminibus tacitis, et sic accensa profatur:  
 Nec tibi diva parens, generis nec Dardanus auctor, 365  
 Perfide; sed duris genuit te cautibus horrens  
 Caucasus, Hyrcanaeque admorunt ubera **tigres**.  
 Nam quid dissimulo? aut quae me ad maiora reservo?

**366. Genuit Caucasus, etc.** Cf.  
 Homer (*Il.* XVI. 42):

O merciless! it cannot surely be  
 That Peleus was thy father, or the queen  
 Thetis thy mother; the green sea instead  
 And rugged precipices brought thee forth,  
 For savage is thy heart.

Non genetrix Europa tibi est, sed inhospita Syrtis,

Armeniae tigres austroque agitata Charybdis. — OVID, *Met.* VIII. 120.

Quenam te genuit sola sub rupe leaena?  
 Quod mare conceptum spumantibus exsput undis?

Quae Syrtis, quae Scylla rapax, quae vasta Charybdis?

CATULLUS, LXIV. 154.

Thee no Sophia bore, no Azzo gave  
 Blood for thy being! thy fierce parents were

The icy Caucasus, the mad sea-wave,  
 Some Indian tiger or Hyrcanian bear!  
 Why should I longer fawn? did the man e'er

Show but one sign of warm humanity?  
 Changed he his color at my sharp despair?

Did he but dash one tear-drop from his eye?

Or breathe for all my pangs a single suffering sigh?

TASSO, *Ger. Lib.* XVI. 57.

Num fletu ingemuit nostro? num lumina flexit?  
 Num lacrimas victus dedit, aut miseratus amantem est? 370  
 Quae quibus anteferam? Iam iam nec maxima Iuno,  
 Nec Saturnius haec oculis pater aspicit aequis.  
 Nusquam tuta fides. Eiectum litore, egentem  
 Excepi et regni demens in parte locavi;  
 Amissam classem, socios a morte reduxi. 375  
 Heu furiis incensa feror! Nunc augur Apollo,  
 Nunc Lyciae sortes, nunc et Iove missus ab ipso  
 Interpres divûm fert horrida iussa per auras.  
 Scilicet is Superis labor est, ea cura quietos  
 Sollicitat. Neque te teneo, neque dicta refello; 380  
 I, sequere Italiam ventis, pete regna per undas.  
 Spero equidem mediis, si quid pia numina possunt,  
 Supplicia hausurum scopulis, et nomine Dido  
 Saepe vocaturum. Sequar atris ignibus absens,

370. Num lacrimas dedit? Cf. 331.

376-78. Apollo — interpres. She mocks his excuse that the gods have warned him (345, 356), and with fine irony rejects it (379, 380).

383. Supplicia hausurum. Seemingly in reference to death by drowning, the most dreaded death to the ancient, because it prevented the performance of the funeral rites upon the dead body (cf. l. 620). So Palinurus, having been drowned and unburied, was unable to cross the Styx (VI. 374):

384. Atris ignibus. In life she will become one of the Furies and pursue him; and in death her spirit will haunt him.



AN AUGUR.

370. *Amantem*, 110. — 379. 241. — 382. *Quid*, 111.

Et, cum frigida mors anima **seduxerit** artus, 385  
 Omnibus umbra locis adero. Dabis, improbe, poenas.  
 Audiam, et haec Manes veniet mihi fama sub imos.  
 His medium dictis sermonem abrumpit, et auras  
 Aegra fugit, seque ex oculis avertit et aufert,  
 Linquens multa metu cunctantem et multa parantem 390  
 Dicere. Suscipiunt famulae, **collapsaque** membra  
**Marmoreo** referunt thalamo stratisque reponunt.  
 At pius Aeneas, quamquam lenire dolentem  
**Solando** cupit et dictis avertere curas,  
 Multa gemens magnoque animum labefactus amore, 395  
 Iussa tamen divûm exsequitur classemque revisit.  
 Tum vero Teucri incumbunt, et litore celsas  
 Deducunt toto naves. Natat **uncta** carina,  
 Frondentesque ferunt remos et robora silvis  
**Infabricata**, fugae studio. 400  
**Migrantes** cernas, totaque ex urbe ruentes.  
 Ac velut ingentem **formicae farris** acervum  
 Cum populant, hiemis memores, tectoque reponunt;  
 It nigrum campis agmen, praedamque per herbas  
**Convectant calle** angusto; pars grandia **trudunt** 405  
 Obnixae frumenta umeris; pars agmina cogunt  
 Castigantque moras; opere omnis semita fervet.  
 Quis tibi tum, Dido, cernenti talia sensus?  
 Quosve dabas gemitus, cum litora fervere late  
 Prospiceres arce ex summa, totumque videres 410  
 Misceri ante oculos tantis clamoribus aequor?

398. **Deducunt.** Cf. III. 135, note.

399. Cf. I. 552. What thought is implied in *frondentes* and *infabricata*?

402 seq. In I. 430-35, it was the bees

which furnished the example of busy enterprise; here the poet draws a comparison with the equally busy ant. Compare these two figures in all their parts.

Improbe amor, quid non mortalia pectora eogis?  
 Ire iterum in lacrimas, iterum tentare precando  
 Cogitur, et supplex animos submittere amanti,  
 Ne quid **inexpertum** frustra moritura relinquat. 415

Anna, vides toto properari litore: circum  
 Undique convenere; vocat iam carbasus auras,  
 Puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere coronas.  
 Hunc ego si potui tantum sperare dolorem,  
 Et perferre, soror, potero. Miserae hoc tamen unum 420  
 Exsequere, Anna, mihi — solam nam perfidus ille  
 Te colere, arcanos etiam tibi credere sensus;  
 Sola viri molles aditus et tempora noras: —

I, soror, atque hostem supplex adfare superbum:  
 Non ego cum Danaïs Troianam exscindere gentem 425

Aulide iuravi, classemve ad Pergama misi,  
 Nec patris Anchisae cinerem Manesve revelli,  
 Cur mea dicta neget duras demittere in aures.  
 Quo ruit? Extremum hoc miserae det munus amanti:  
 Exspectet facilemque fugam ventosque ferentes. 430

Non iam coniugium antiquum, quod prodidit, oro,  
 Nec pulchro ut Latio careat regnumque relinquat;  
 Tempus inane peto, requiem spatiumque furori,

412. **Improbe amor**, etc. Cf. III. 56.

418. **Coronas**. "This was a custom of sailors when setting sail and when coming to land, in token of joy. Cf. *Geo.* I. 303:

Ceu pressae cum iam portum tetigere  
 carinae,  
 Puppibus et laeti nautae imposuere  
 coronas.

They placed the crowns upon the stern

particularly, because in that part of the vessel was the shrine." — RUAETUS.

426. **Aulide**. The Greeks had assembled at Aulis, on the coast of Boeotia, before setting out against Troy. Cf. II. 116 and note.

433. **Tempus inane peto**. Thus does human nature shrink from present pain, even though conscious that it must come sooner or later.

419. *Si potui* — *potero*, 199. — 422. *Colere* — *credere*, 167. — 428. *Neget*, 168. — 433. *Requiem spatiumque*, 223.

Dum mea me victam doceat fortuna dolere.  
 Extremam hanc oro veniam — miserere sororis; — 435  
 Quam mihi cum dederis, cumulatam morte remittam.  
 Talibus orabat, talesque miserrima fletus  
 Fertque refertque soror. Sed nullis ille movetur  
 Fletibus, aut voces ullas tractabilis audit;  
 Fata obstant, placidasque viri deus obstruit aures. 440  
 Ac velut **annoso** validam cum robore quercum  
 Alpini Boreae nunc hinc nunc **flatibus** illinc  
 Eruere inter se certant; it stridor, et altae  
 Consternunt terram concusso stipite frondes;  
 Ipsa haeret scopulis, et, quantum vertice ad auras 445  
 Aetherias, tantum radice in Tartara tendit:  
 Haud secus assiduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros  
**Tunditur**, et magno persentit pectore curas;  
 Mens immota manet; lacrimae volvuntur inanes.  
 Tum vero infelix fatis exterrita Dido 450  
 Mortem orať; **taedet** caeli convexa tueri.  
 Quo magis inceptum peragat lucemque relinquat,  
 Vidit, **turicremis** cum dona imponeret aris —  
 Horrendum dictu — latices **nigrescere** sacros,  
 Fusaque in obscenum se vertere vina cruorem. 455  
 Hoc visum nulli, non ipsi effata sorori.  
 Praeterea fuit in tectis de marmore templum

442, 443. Note here the admirable adaptation of the sound to the sense.

445, 446. Cf. Dryden (*Eleonora*, 93):  
 And lofty cedars as far upward shoot,  
 As to the nether heavens they drive the  
 root.

And Wordsworth (*Resolution and Independence*):

As high as we have mounted in delight,  
 In our dejection do we sink as low.

450-455. Her reason is becoming unsettled, and she is being driven on to madness by some higher power; for such is the purpose of the fates as expressed in line 452.

434. *Doceat*, 186. — 451. *Tueri*, 159. — 452. *Peragat*, 191. — 453. *Imponeret*, 181.  
 — 457. *De marmore*, 134.



Coniugis antiqui, miro quod honore colebat,  
**Velleribus** niveis et festa fronde revinctum:  
 Hinc exaudiri voces et verba vocantis 460  
 Visa viri, nox cum terras obscura teneret;  
 Solaque culminibus **ferali** carmine **bubo**  
 Saepe queri et longas in fletum ducere voces;  
 Multaque praeterea vatum **praediota** priorum  
**Terribili** monitu **horrificant**. Agit ipse furemtem 465  
 In somnis ferus Aeneas; semperque relinqui  
 Sola sibi, semper longam incommitata videtur  
 Ire viam et Tyrios deserta quaerere terra.  
 Eumenidum veluti demens videt agmina Pentheus,  
 Et solem geminum et duplices se ostendere Thebas; 470  
 Aut Agamemnonius scaenis agitatus Orestes

462. **Ferali carmine bubo.** The owl, according to the conventional idea of the classics, was a bird of ill omen. Eumenides stravere torum, tectoque profanus

Incubuit bubo thalamique in culmine sedit. — OVID, *Met.* VI. 431.

Owl or crow,

Or other bird ill-omened, which from tower

Or tree croaks future evil.

ARIOSTO, *Orl. Fur.* XIV. 27.

On top whereof ay dwelt the ghastly owle, Shrieking his balefull note.

SPENSER, *F. Q. I.* IX. 33.

The obscure bird  
Clamored the livelong night.

SHAKESPEARE, *Macbeth*, II. III.

The tremulous sob of the complaining owl.

WORDSWORTH, *Evening Walk*.

466. **Semper relinqui sola**, etc. This dream of a long lonely wandering was probably suggested by Ilia's dream in Ennius, *Annals*.

Nam me visus homo pulcher per amoena salicta

Et ripas raptare locosque novos: ita sola Postilla, germana soror, errare videbar Tardaue vestigare et quaerere te, neque posse

Corde capessere: semita nulla pedem stabilibat.

469-73. Vergil here appeals to the familiarity of his readers with the masterpieces of the Greek drama. Con. cites the double vision of Pentheus from Euripides (*Bacchae*, 916). Pentheus had been driven mad and was pursued by the Furies for his opposition to the rites of Bacchus.

471. **Orestes.** Cf. III. 331 and note.

Armatam facibus matrem et serpentibus atris  
Cum fugit, ultricesque sedent in limine Dirae.

Ergo ubi concepit furias evicta dolore  
Decrevitque mori, tempus secum ipsa modumque 475  
Exigit, et, maestam dictis aggressa sororem,  
Consilium vultu tegit ac spem fronte serenat:  
Inveni, germana, viam — **gratare** sorori, —  
Quae mihi reddat eum, vel eo me solvat amantem.  
Oceani finem iuxta solemque cadentem 480  
Ultimus Aethiopum locus est, ubi maximus Atlas  
Axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum:  
Hinc mihi Massylae gentis monstrata sacerdos,  
Hesperidum templi custos, epulasque draconi  
Quae dabat et sacros servabat in arbore ramos, 485  
Spargens umida mella **soporiferumque papaver**.  
Haec se carminibus promittit solvere mentes,  
Quas velit, ast aliis duras immittere curas;  
Sistere aquam fluviis, et vertere sidera retro;  
Nocturnosque ciet Manes; mugire videbis 490  
Sub pedibus terram, et descendere montibus ornos.  
Testor, cara, deos et te, germana, tuumque  
Dulce caput, **magicas** invitam accingier artes.  
Tu secreta **pyram** tecto interiore sub auras  
Erige, et arma viri, thalamo quae fixa reliquit 495  
Impius, exuviasque omnes, lectumque iugalem,  
Quo perii, **superimponas**: abolere nefandi  
Cuncta viri monumenta iuvat, monstratque sacerdos.  
Haec effata silet; **pallor** simul occupat ora.

---

481. **Atlas**. Cf 247, note.

---

478. *Sorori*, 99. — 479. *Reddat*, 175. — 493. *Accingier*, 215, 218. —  
497. *Superimponas*, 205.

Non tamen Anna novis praetexere funera sacris 500  
 Germanam credit, nec tantos mente furores  
 Concipit, aut graviora timet, quam morte Sychaei.  
 Ergo iussa parat.

At regina, pyra penetrali in sede sub auras  
 Erecta ingenti taedis atque ilice secta, 505  
 Intenditque locum sertis et fronde coronat  
**Funerea**; super exuvias ensemque relictum  
 Effigiemque toro locat, haud ignara futuri.  
 Stant arae circum, et crines effusa sacerdos  
 Ter centum tonat ore deos, Erebumque Chaosque 510  
**Tergeminamque** Hecaten, tria virginis ora Dianae.  
 Sparserat et latices simulatos fontis Averni,  
 Falcibus et messae ad lunam quaeruntur aënis

509. **Effusa.** Cf. III. 370, note.

510. **Ter centum.** A definite number for a large indefinite number.

511. **Tergeminam Hecaten — tria ora Dianae.** The three-formed goddess,



HECATE.

— Luna in heaven, Diana on earth, Hecate in Hades. This goddess is very frequently referred to. Thus Horace (*Odes*, III. XXII. 4), “diva triformis.” And Ariosto (*Orl. Fur.* XVIII. 184):  
 Oh holy goddess! whom our fathers well  
 Have styled as of a triple form, and who  
 Thy sovereign beauty dost in heaven,  
 and hell,  
 And earth, in many forms reveal.

Chaucer (*Knight's Tale*, 2314) has:  
 Now helpe me, lady, sythnes ye may  
 and kan,  
 For the thre formes that thou hast in the.  
 This goddess is worshipped where three  
 roads meet. Cf. *Aen.* IV. 609; VI. 13.

512. With whole description of magic rites compare *Ecl.* VIII.

513. **Aënis.** The sacred metal. Cf. Lanciani (*Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries*): “Early Roman religious rites show such an abhorrence of iron that we may infer from it that

Pubentes herbae nigri cum lacte veneni;  
 Quaeritur et nascentis equi de fronte revulsus 515  
 Et matri **praereptus** amor.  
 Ipsa **mola** manibusque piis altaria iuxta,  
 Unum exuta pedem vinclis, in veste **recincta**,  
 Testatur moritura deos et conscia fati  
 Sidera; tum, si quod non aequo foedere amantes 520  
 Curae numen habet iustumque memorque, precatur.  
 Nox erat, et placidum carpebant fessa soporem

iron was regarded as a profane innovation, as a material which could not be substituted for the venerable brass utensils without offence to the gods."

516. **Amor.** "A love charm." The ancients believed that foals were born with tubercles on their foreheads, which were bitten off by their dams; and that if the tubercle was previously removed in any other way (as is here supposed to be the case), the dam refused to rear the foal. The name given to this flesh was *hippomanes*, and it was supposed to act as a philtre. Cf. Pliny I. 8, 42: Censent equis innasci amoris veneficium, hippomanes appellatum in fronte, caricae magnitudine, colore nigro: quod statim edito partu devorat foeta; aut partum ad ubera non admittit, si quis praereptum habeat.

517. **Ipsa.** Dido, as contrasted with the priestess who has performed all the acts mentioned above. Dido's share in the magic rites is next narrated.

518. **Unum exuta pedem vinclis**, i. e. with one foot loosed from the sandal. Cf. Horace (*Sat.* I. VIII. 23) where both the feet are bare:

Vidi egomet nigra succinctam vadere  
 palla  
 Canidiam pedibus nudis passoque capillo.

**In veste recincta.** Compare with this whole passage Ovid's description of Medea (*Met.* VII. 180-185):

Postquam plenissima fulsit  
 Ac solida terras spectavit imagine luna,  
 Egreditur tectis vestes induta recinctas,  
 Nuda pedem, nudos umeros infusa  
 capillis,  
 Fertque vagos mediae per muta silentia  
 noctis  
 Incomitata gradus.

522. **Nox erat**, etc. The silence and the rest of all creatures, each in its own sphere, are in striking contrast to the unhappy restlessness of the fate-stricken Dido. A close imitation of this contrast may be found in Ariosto (*Orl. Fur.* VIII. 79):

Already everywhere, with due repose,  
 Creatures restored their weary spirits;  
 laid  
 These upon stones and upon feathers  
 those,  
 Or greensward, in the beech or myrtle's  
 shade;  
 But scarcely did thine eyes, Orlando,  
 close,  
 So on thy mind tormenting fancies  
 preyed.

Corpora per terras, silvaeque et saeva quierant  
 Aequora, cum medio volvuntur sidera lapsu,  
 Cum tacet omnis ager, pecudes pictaeque volucres, 525  
 Quaeque lacus late liquidos, quaeque aspera **dumis**  
 Rura tenent, somno positae sub nocte silenti  
 [Lenibant curas, et corda oblita laborum.]  
 At non infelix animi Phoenissa, nec umquam  
 Solvitur in somnos, oculisve aut pectore noctem 530  
 Accipit: ingeminant curae, rursusque resurgens  
 Saevit amor, magnoque irarum fluctuat aestu.  
 Sic adeo insistit, secumque ita corde volutat:  
 En, quid ago? Rursusne **procos** irrisa priores  
 Experiar, Nomadumque petam conubia supplex, 535  
 Quos ego sim totiens iam **dedignata** maritos?  
 Iliacas igitur classes atque ultima Teucrûm  
 Iussa sequar? quiane auxilio iuvat ante levatos,  
 Et bene apud memores veteris stat gratia facti?  
 Quis me autem — fac velle — sinet, ratibusve superbis 540  
 Invisam accipiet? nescis heu, perditâ, necdum  
 Laomedontaeae sentis **periuria** gentis?  
 Quid tum? Sola fuga nautas comitabor ovantes?

Cf. also Tasso's description of a quiet night (*Ger. Lib. II. 96*):

'T is eve; 't is night; a holy quiet broods  
 O'er the mute world — winds, waters are  
 at peace;

The beasts lie couch'd amid unstirring  
 woods,

The fishes slumber in the sounds and  
 seas;

No twitt'ring bird sings farewell from  
 the trees.

Hush'd is the dragon's cry, the lion's  
 roar;

Beneath her glooms a glad oblivion frees  
 The heart from care, its weary labors  
 o'er,

Carrying divine repose and sweetness to  
 its core.

531 seq. Notice in this passage the  
 different words which picture her passion  
 as a stormy sea, — *resurgens, saevit, fluctuat, aestu*.

An Tyriis omnique manu stipata meorum  
 Inferar, et, quos Sidonia vix urbe revelli, 545  
 Rursus agam pelago, et ventis dare vela iubebo?  
 Quin morere, ut merita es, ferroque averte dolorem.  
 Tu lacrimis evicta meis, tu prima furentem  
 His, germana, malis oneras atque obicis hosti.  
 Non licuit thalami expertem sine crimine vitam 550  
 Degere, more ferae, tales nec tangere curas!  
 Non servata fides, cineri promissa Sychaeo!  
 Tantos illa suo rumpebat pectore **questus**.  
 Aeneas celsa in puppi, iam certus eundi,  
 Carpebat somnos, rebus iam rite paratis. 555  
 Huic se forma dei vultu redeuntis eodem  
 Obtulit in somnis, rursusque ita visa monere est,  
 Omnia Mercurio similis, vocemque coloremque  
 Et crines flavos et membra decora iuventa:  
 Nate dea, potes hoc sub casu ducere somnos, 560  
 Nec, quae te circum stent deinde pericula, cernis,  
 Demens, nec Zephyros audis spirare secundos?  
 Illa dolos dirumque nefas in pectore versat,  
 Certa mori, varioque irarum fluctuat aestu.  
 Non fugis hinc praeceps, dum praecipitare potestas? 565  
 Iam mare turbari trabibus, saevasque videbis  
**Collucere** faces, iam fervere litora flammis,  
 Si te his attigerit terris Aurora morantem.  
 Eia age, rumpe moras. Varium et **mutabile** semper  
 Femina. Sic fatus nocti se immiscuit atrae. 570  
 Tum vero Aeneas, subitis exterritus umbris,  
 Corripit e somno corpus sociosque fatigat:  
 Praecipites vigilate, viri, et considite transtris;  
 Solvite vela citi! Deus aethere missus ab alto

Festinare fugam tortosque incidere funes 575  
 Ecce iterum stimulat. Sequimur te, sancte deorum,  
 Quisquis es, imperioque iterum paremus ovantes.  
 Adsis o placidusque iuves, et sidera caelo  
 Dextra feras. Dixit, vaginaque eripit ensem  
**Fulmineum**, strictoque ferit retinacula ferro. 580  
 Idem omnes simul ardor habet, rapiuntque ruuntque;  
 Litora deseruere; latet sub classibus aequor;  
 Adnixi torquent spumas et caerula verrunt.  
 Et iam prima novo spargebat lumine terras  
 Tithoni croceum linquens Aurora cubile. 585

582. **Deseruere.** The instantaneous perfect. Cf. *incubere* (I. 84). The action is so rapid that it is past e'er it is well begun.

583. A favorite line with Vergil.

584. Cf. III. 521, 589.

585. **Tithoni—Aurora.** Cf. *Inductive Studies*, 64. Morning, with the poets, is a theme always fresh and beautiful. It is a noticeable fact that the older poets follow the conventional lines of description, while the modern poets follow nature, entirely apart from myth.

It was the hour Aurora gay before  
 The rising sun her yellow hair extends  
 (His orb as yet half-seen, half-hid from sight)

Not without stirring jealous Tithon's spite.

ARIOSTO, *Orl. Fur.* XI. 32.

The odorous air, morn's messenger, now spread

Its wings to herald, in serenest skies,  
 Aurora issuing forth, her radiant head  
 Adorn'd with roses pluck'd in Paradise.

TASSO, *Ger. Lib.* III. 1.

Compare with these rather stale and stilted descriptions the natural and spontaneous descriptions of our modern poets. All things that love the sun are out of doors;

The sky rejoices in the morning's birth;  
 The grass is bright with rain-drops; on the moors

The hare is running races in her mirth;  
 And with her feet she from the plashy earth

Raises a mist; which, glittering in the sun,

Runs with her all the way, wherever she doth run.

WORDSWORTH, *Resolution and Independence.*

Day!

Faster and more fast,  
 O'er night's brim, day boils at last;  
 Boils, pure gold, o'er the cloud-cup's brim  
 Where spurting and suppress it lay—  
 For not a froth-flake touched the rim  
 Of yonder gap in the solid gray  
 Of the eastern cloud, an hour away;

Regina e speculis ut primum albescere lucem  
 Vidit et aequatis classem procedere velis,  
 Litoraue et vacuos sensit sine remige portus,  
 Terque quaterque manu pectus percussa decorum,  
 Flaventesque absissa comas, Pro Iuppiter! ibit 590  
 Hic, ait, et nostris illuserit advena regnis?  
 Non arma expedient, totaque ex urbe sequentur,  
 Deripientque rates alii navalibus? Ite,  
 Ferte citi flammas, date tela, impellite remos!—  
 Quid loquor? aut ubi sum? Quae mentem insania mutat?  
 Infelix Dido! nunc te facta impia tangunt? 596  
 Tum decuit, cum sceptras dabas.—En dextra fidesque,  
 Quem secum patrios aiunt portare Penates,  
 Quem subiisse umeris confectum aetate parentem!  
 Non potui abreptum divellere corpus et undis 600  
 Spargere? non socios, non ipsum absumere ferro  
 Ascanium, patriisque epulandum ponere mensis?—  
 Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna.—Fuisset;  
 Quem metui moritura? Faces in castra tulissem,  
 Implessemque foros flammis, natumque patremque 605  
 Cum genere extinxem, memet super ipsa dedissem.—  
 Sol, qui terrarum flammis opera omnia lustras,

But forth one wavelet, then another,  
 curled,  
 Rose, reddened, and its seething breast  
 Flickered in bounds, grew gold, then  
 overflowed the world.

BROWNING, *Pippa Passes*.

586. *Regina e speculis*, etc.  
 So to Eliza dawned that cruel day  
 That tore Aeneas from her sight away,

That saw him parting never to return,  
 Herself in funeral flames decreed to burn.

FALCONER, *Shipwreck*, III.

590. Compare with this lament that of  
 Ariadne on being deserted by Theseus  
 (Catullus, LXIV. 132 seq.).

595. She herself realizes that she is  
 going mad.

589. *Pectus*, 115.—590. *Comas*, 115.—603–606. *Fuerat*—*fuisset*—*tulissem*—*extinxem*  
 —*dedissem*, 209.



Tuque harum interpretes curarum et conscia Iuno,  
 Nocturnisque Hecate *triviis* ululata per urbes,  
 Et Dirae ultrices, et dī morientis Elissae, 610  
 Accipite haec, meritumque malis advertite numen,  
 Et nostras audite preces. Si tangere portus  
 Infandum caput ac terris adnare necesse est,  
 Et sic fata Iovis poscunt, hic terminus haeret;  
 At bello audacis populi vexatus et armis, 615  
 Finibus extorris, complexu avulsus Iuli,  
 Auxilium imploret, videatque indigna suorum  
 Funera; nec, cum se sub leges pacis iniquae  
 Tradiderit, regno aut optata luce fruatur;  
 Sed cadat ante diem mediaque inhumatus harena. 620  
 Haec præcor, hanc vocem extremam cum sanguine fundo.  
 Tum vos, o Tyrii, stirpem et genus omne futurum  
 Exercete odiis, cinerique haec mittite nostro



HANNIBAL.

615-629. She curses Aeneas and all his descendants with a sevenfold curse. She prays (1) that he may meet bitter

opposition from the peoples in Italy; (2) that he may be compelled to seek aid from the Greek Evander; (3) that he may behold the death of many of his friends; (4) that he may have to make disadvantageous terms of peace; (5) that he may die an untimely death by drowning; (6) that the Tyrians may hold the whole future race of Trojans (Romans) in bitter hatred; (7) that some champion may arise from her ashes to avenge her wrongs upon Aeneas' descendants. According to tradition in part and authentic history in part, this curse was fulfilled in every particular.

620. *Inhumatus.* Cf. l. 383.

623. *Cineri haec mittite,* etc. Cf. Campbell (*Gertrude of Wyoming*, I. 26): And I will teach thee in the battle's shock,

Munera. Nullus amor populis, nec foedera sunt.  
 Exoriare aliquis nostris ex ossibus ultor, 625  
 Qui face Dardanios ferroque sequare colonos,  
 Nunc, olim, quocunque dabunt se tempore vires.  
 Litora litoribus contraria, fluctibus undas  
 Imprecor, arma armis; pugnent ipsique nepotesque!  
 Haec ait, et partem animum versabat in omnes, 630  
 Invisam quaerens quam primum abrumpere lucem.  
 Tum breviter Barcen nutricem adfata Sychaei;  
 Namque suam patria antiqua cinis ater habebat:  
 Annam cara mihi nutrix huc siste sororem;  
 Dic corpus properet fluviali spargere lympa, 635  
 Et pecudes secum et monstrata piacula ducat;  
 Sic veniat; tuque ipsa pia tege tempora vitta.  
 Sacra Iovi Stygio, quae rite incepta paravi,  
 Perficere est animus, finemque imponere curis,  
 Dardaniique rogi capitis permittere flammae. 640  
 Sic ait. Illa gradum studio celerabat anili.  
 At trepida, et coeptis immanibus effera Dido,  
 Sanguineam volvens aciem, maculisque tremantes  
 Interfusa genas, et pallida morte futura,  
 Interiora domus irrumpit limina, et altos 645  
 Conscendit furibunda rogos, enseque recludit  
 Dardanium, non hos quaesitum munus in usus.  
 Hic, postquam Iliacas vestes notumque cubile  
 Conspexit, paulum lacrimis et mente morata,  
 Incubuitque toro, dixitque novissima verba: 650

To pay with Huron blood thy father's  
 scars,  
 And gratulate his soul rejoicing in the  
 stare

641. Illa, etc. A touch true to nature.  
 She hastens off with an old woman's  
 officious zeal. Horace (A. P. 116) has  
 sedula nutrix.

Dulces exuviae, dum fata deusque sinebat,  
 Accipite hanc animam, meque his exsolvite curis.  
 Vixi, et, quem dederat cursum fortuna, peregi;  
 Et nunc magna mei sub terras ibit imago.  
 Urbem praeclaram statui; mea moenia vidi; 655  
 Ulta virum, poenas inimico a fratre recepi;  
 Felix, heu nimium felix, si litora tantum  
 Numquam Dardaniae tetigissent nostra carinae!  
 Dixit, et, os impressa toro, Moriemur inultae?  
 Sed moriamur, ait. Sic, sic iuvat ire sub umbras. 660  
 Hauriat hunc oculis ignem crudelis ab alto  
 Dardanus, et nostrae secum ferat omina mortis.  
 Dixerat; atque illam media inter talia ferro  
 Collapsam aspiciunt comites, ensemque cruore  
 Spumantem, sparsasque manus. It clamor ad alta 665  
 Atria; concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem.  
**Lamentis** gemituque et femineo ululatu  
 Tecta fremunt; **resonat** magnis plangoribus aether.  
 Non aliter, quam si immissis ruat hostibus omnis  
 Karthago aut antiqua Tyros, flammaeque furentes 670  
 Culmina perque hominum volvantur perque deorum.  
 Audiit exanimis, trepidoque exterrita cursu  
**Unguibus** ora soror foedans et pectora **pugnis**  
 Per medios ruit, ac morientem nomine clamat:  
 Hoc illud, germana, fuit? me fraude petebas? 675  
 Hoc rogus iste mihi, hoc ignes araeque parabant?  
 Quid primum deserta querar? comitemne sororem  
 Sprevisi moriens? Eadem me ad fata vocasses;  
 Idem ambas ferro dolor, atque eadem hora tulisset.

---

659. *Os*. The kiss of farewell. Cf. III. 351 and note.

654. *Mei* 82. — 669. *Ruat*, 196. — 676. *Mihi*, 108. — 678. *Vocasses*, 207.

His etiam struxi manibus, patriosque vocavi 680  
 Voce deos, sic te ut posita crudelis abessem?  
 Exstincti te meque, soror, populumque patresque  
 Sidonios urbemque tuam. Date vulnera lymphis  
 Abluam, et, extremus si quis super **halitus** errat,  
 Ore legam. Sic fata gradus evaserat altos, 685  
**Semianimem**que sinu germanam amplexa fovebat  
 Cum gemitu, atque atros **siccabat** veste cruores.  
 Illa, graves oculos conata attollere, rursus  
 Deficit; infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus.  
 Ter sese attollens **cubito**que adnixa levavit; 690  
 Ter revoluta toro est, oculisque errantibus alto  
 Quaesivit caelo lucem, ingemuitque reperta.  
 Tum Iuno omnipotens, longum miserata dolorem  
 Difficilesque obitus, Irim demisit Olympo,  
 Quae luctantem animam nexosque resolveret artus. 695  
 Nam quia nec fato, merita nec morte peribat,  
 Sed misera ante diem, subitoque accensa furore,  
 Nondum illi flavum Proserpina vertice crinem  
 Abstulerat, Stygioque caput damnaverat Orco.

685. **Ore legam.** Either referring to the Roman custom of having the nearest relative catch the dying breath in his own mouth, or expressing a desire to keep the last breath from leaving the body. For the first view, cf. Ariosto (*Orl. Fur.* XXIV. 82):

And while yet aught remains, with mournful lips,

The last faint breath of life devoutly sips.

For the second view, cf. Ovid (*Met.* XII. 424):

Impositaque manu vulnus fovet, oraque ad ora

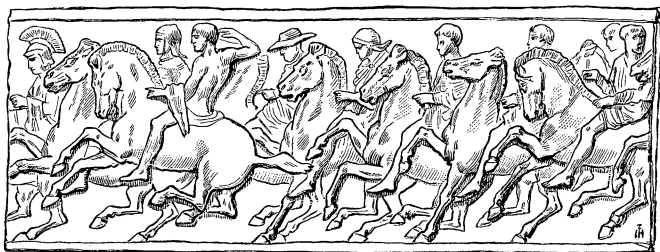
Admovet atque animae fugienti obsistere tentat.

694. **Irim.** Juno's messenger.

698. **Crinem abstulerat.** It was a popular belief that no one could die until he had thus been consigned to Pluto. And just as in later years the suicide could not be buried in consecrated soil (cf. Shakspeare, *Hamlet*), so here the death struggles are prolonged until ended by the special intervention of Juno.

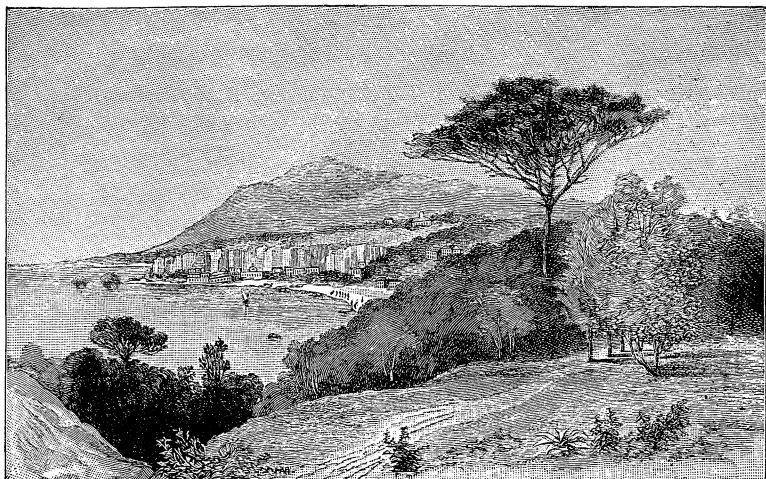
Ergo Iris croceis per caelum **roscida** pennis, 700  
 Mille trahens varios adverso sole colores,  
**Devolat**, et supra caput astitit: Hunc ego Diti  
 Sacrum iussa fero, teque isto corpore solvo.  
 Sic ait, et dextra crinem secat: omnis et una  
 Dilapsus calor, atque in ventos vita recessit. 705

701. The poet, with exquisite art, | this beautiful touch, and amid the leaden  
 lightens up the terrible and gloomy | hues of death he throws the bright colors  
 scene with which the book closes by | of the rainbow.



Now, strike your sailes, yee jolly mariners,  
For we be come unto a quiet rode,  
Where we must land some of our passengers,  
And light this weary vessell of her lode.  
Here she a while may make her safe abode,  
Till she repaired have her tackles spent,  
And wants supplide; and then againe abroad  
On the long voiage whereto she is bent:  
Well may she speede, and fairely finish her intent!

SPENSER, *F. Q. I. XII.* 42



PORT OF DREPANUM.

## LIBER QUINTUS.

INTEREA medium Aeneas iam classe tenebat  
 Certus iter, fluctusque atros Aquilone secabat,  
 Moenia respiciens, quae iam infelicis Elissae  
 Collu. ent flammis. Quae tantum accenderit ignem,  
 Causa latet; duri magno sed amore dolores  
 Polluto, notumque, furens quid femina possit,  
 Triste per augurium Teucrorum pectora ducunt.

5

2. **Certus.** Cf. IV. 554. All conflict between inclination and duty is at length over, and now Aeneas is holding on his course unwaveringly.

**Aquilone.** Notwithstanding the objection to a literal rendering of this word "the north wind," that by such a wind it would be impossible to sail from Carthage toward Italy, still the literal seems preferable (1) because this was the stormy

season and the north wind was the prevailing one at that time (IV. 310); (2) because Aeneas actually encounters a heavy storm at sea on the first day of his voyage (lines 8 seq.). Construe then *Aquilone* as an ablative of cause with *atros*.

5. **Dolores.** Sc. *noti*.

6. **Notum** as an adj. limits the clause *quid femina possit*, which in co-ordination

Ut pelagus tenere rates, nec iam amplius ulla  
 Occurrit tellus, maria undique et undique caelum,  
 Olli caeruleus supra caput astitit imber, 10  
 Noctem hiememque ferens, et inhorruit unda tenebris.  
 Ipse gubernator puppi Palinurus ab alta:  
 Heu! quianam tanti cinxerunt aethera nimbi?  
 Quidve, pater Neptune, paras? Sic deinde locutus  
 Colligere arma iubet validisque incumbere remis, 15  
**Obliquat**que sinus in ventum, ac talia fatur:  
 Magnanime Aenea, non, si mihi Iuppiter auctor  
 Spondeat, hoc sperem Italiam contingere caelo.  
 Mutati transversa fremunt et vespere ab atro  
 Consurgunt venti, atque in nubem cogitur aër. 20  
 Nec nos obniti contra, nec tendere tantum  
 Sufficimus. Superat quoniam Fortuna, sequamur,  
 Quoque vocat, vertamus iter. Nec litora longe  
 Fida reor fraterna Erycis portusque Sicanos,  
 Si modo rite memor servata remetior astra. 25

with *dolores* forms the subject of *ducunt*. Translate *notumque* "and the knowledge of."

8-11. Compare with III. 192-5.

20. *Cogitur aër*. According to the ancient natural philosophy, the clouds were formed of condensed air. Seneca (*Nat. Quaes.* I. III. 1) says also that some parts of the clouds are more projecting, others more receding, and especially "Quaedam [partes] crassiores [sunt] quam ut solem transmittant, aliae imbecilliores [i. e. too thin] quam ut excludant."

22. *Superat Fortuna*. The domination of Fortune over the affairs of men was a prevalent Roman idea. Sallust as-

serts the principle positively: Sed profecto fortuna in omni re dominatur: ea res cunctas ex lubricine magis quam ex vero celebrat obscuratque. — *Catiline*, § 8.

Cf. also Cicero, *Pro Marcello*, II.: Maximam vero partem quasi suo iure fortuna sibi vindicat, et quidquid prospere gestum est, id paene omne ducit suum. Juvenal protests against this notion (*Sat.* X. 365-6):

Nullum numen abest, si sit prudentia;  
nos te

Nos facimus, Fortuna, deam caeloque locamus.

For a good description of the goddess *Fortuna* cf. Horace (*Odes*, I. 35), where her power is magnified.



Tum pius Aeneas: Equidem sic poscere ventos  
 Iamdudum et frustra cerno te tendere contra.  
 Flecte viam velis. An sit mihi gratior ulla,  
 Quove magis fessas optem demittere naves,  
 Quam quae Dardanium tellus mihi servat Acesten, 30  
 Et patris Anchisae gremio complectitur ossa?  
 Haec ubi dicta, petunt portus, et vela secundi  
 Intendunt Zephyri; fertur cita gurgite classis,  
 Et tandem laeti notae advertuntur harenae.

At procul excelso miratus vertice montis 35  
 Adventum sociasque rates occurrit Acestes,  
 Horridus in iaculis et pelle Libystidis ursae,  
 Troia Crimiso conceptum flumine mater  
 Quem genuit. Veterum non immemor ille parentum  
 Gratatur reduces et gaza laetus agresti 40  
 Excipit, ac fessos opibus solatur amicis.

Postera cum primo stellas Oriente fugarat  
 Clara dies, socios in coetum litore ab omni  
 Advocat Aeneas, tumulique ex aggere fatur:  
 Dardanidae magni, genus alto a sanguine divum, 45  
 Annuus exactis completur mensibus orbis,  
 Ex quo reliquias divinique ossa parentis  
 Condidimus terra maestasque sacravimus aras.  
 Iamque dies, nisi fallor, adest, quem semper acerbum,  
 Semper honoratum — sic dî voluistis — habebo. 50  
 Hunc ego Gaetulis agerem si Syrtibus exsul,

34. **Notae advertuntur harenae.**  
 This language is somewhat similar to  
 that of I. 158. This return to Drepanum  
 is Aeneas' thirteenth recorded landing.

38. **Troia mater.** Cf. I. 195, note.

49. **Adest**, not "is here," but "near  
 at hand." This is seen by a comparison  
 with lines 64 and 104, where it will be  
 seen that the actual anniversary of the  
 burial of Anchises was nine days hence.

Argolicove mari depensus et urbe Mycenae,  
 Annua vota tamen sollemnesque ordine **pompas**  
 Exsequeretur, strueremque suis altaria donis.  
 Nunc ultro ad cineres ipsius et ossa parentis, 55  
 Haud equidem sine mente reor, sine numine divûm,  
 Adsumus et portus delati intramus amicos.  
 Ergo agite, et laetum cuncti celebremus honorem;  
 Poscamus ventos, atque haec me sacra quotannis  
 Urbe velit posita templis sibi ferre dicatis. 60  
 Bina boum vobis Troia **generatus** Acastes  
 Dat numero capita in naves; adhibete Penates  
 Et patrios epulis et quos colit hospes Acastes.  
 Praeterea, si nona diem mortalibus alnum  
 Aurora extulerit radiisque retexerit orbem, 65  
 Prima citae Teucris ponam certamina classis;  
 Quique pedum cursu valet, et qui viribus audax  
 Aut iaculo incedit melior levibusque sagittis,  
 Seu **crudo** fidit pugnam committere **caestu**,  
 Cuncti adsint, meritaque expectent praemia **palmae**. 70  
 Ore favete omnes, et cingite tempora ramis.  
 Sic fatus velat materna tempora myrto.  
 Hoc Helymus facit, hoc aevi maturus Acastes,  
 Hoc puer Ascanius, sequitur quos cetera pubes.  
 Ille e concilio multis cum millibus ibat 75  
 Ad tumulum, magna medius comitante caterva.

59. **Poscamus ventos.** A propitiatory sacrifice to the winds, not to Anchises for winds, is doubtless here referred to. That such sacrifice was usual may be seen in III. 115 and 253, also in V. 772-77.

The divinity of Anchises is, however, recognized in line 60, (*ut*) *velit*, etc.

66-69. The programme of the games is here announced.

71. **Ore favete omnes.** Cf. III 405-7, note.

Hic duo rite mero libans **carchesia** Baccho  
 Fundit humi, duo lacte novo, duo sanguine sacro,  
 Purpureosque iacit flores, ac talia fatur:  
**Salve**, sancte parens, iterum; salvete, recepti 80  
 Nequiquam cineres, animaeque umbraeque paternae!  
 Non licuit fines Italos fataliaque arva,  
 Nec tecum Ausonium, quicumque est, quaerere Thybrim.  
 Dixerat haec, adytis cum lubricus anguis ab imis  
 Septem ingens **gyros**, septena volumina traxit, 85  
 Amplexus placide tumulum lapsusque per aras,  
 Caeruleae cui terga notae maculosus et auro  
**Squamam** incendebat **fulgor**, ceu nubibus arcus  
 Mille iacit varios adverso sole colores.  
 Obstipuit visu Aeneas. Ille agmine longo 90  
 Tandem inter pateras et **levia** pocula serpens  
 Libavitque dapes, rursusque innoxius imo  
 Successit tumulo, et depasta altaria liquit.  
 Hoc magis inceptos genitori instaurat honores,  
 Incertus, Geniumne loci famulumne parentis 95

80. **Recepti nequiquam.** Cf. III. 711.

81. **Cineres, animaeque umbraeque.** There seems to be no difference intended by the poet between these words. It has already been seen that Vergil is fond of such triplication. The use of "cineres," as referring to the disembodied soul and not to the "ashes" or bodily remains, may be seen in IV. 623.

87-8. **Caeruleae**, etc. It is worthy of note that, whether through the intention of the poet or not, the description of a serpent, occurring very frequently, is usually very much involved. The prose order of this passage would be: *Cui terga caeruleae notae (incendebant), et*

*(cui) squamam fulgor maculosus auro incendebat.*

89. **Mille — colores.** Cf. IV. 701.

95. **Genium loci — famulum parentis.** *Genii* et custodes, locis, urbibus, domibus attribui solebant, ut et hominibus singulis. *Famulos* item maioribus Diis suos assignabant; eosque e brutis animantibus plerumque assumptos. Sic *Aen.* VI. 190, columbae ministrae sunt Veneris, ut Aeneam ad auream arborem deducant. Sic ex Silio Italico, 1, 13, 124, apud Capuam: *Numen erat iam cerva loci, famulamque Dianae credebant.* Sic aquila Iovi. Sic ex Plutarcho in Cleomene, dracones heroibus sacri putantur: unde hic *anguis Anchisae famulus.* — **RUAEU8.**

Esse putet; caedit binas de more bidentes,  
 Totque sues, totidem nigrantes terga iuencos;  
 Vinaque fundebat pateris, animamque vocabat  
 Anchisae magni Manesque Acheronte remissos.  
 Nec non et socii, quae cuique est copia, laeti 100  
 Dona ferunt, onerant aras, mactantque iuencos;  
 Ordine aëna locant alii, fusique per herbam  
 Subiciunt veribus **prunas** et viscera torrent.

Expectata dies aderat nonamque serena  
 Auroram Phaëthontis equi iam luce vehebant, 105  
 Famaque finitimos et clari nomen Acestae  
 Excierat; laeto complebant litora coetu,  
 Visuri Aeneadas, pars et certare parati.  
 Munera principio ante oculos circoque locantur  
 In medio, sacri tripodes viridesque coronae 110  
 Et palmae, pretium victoribus, armaque et ostro  
 Perfusae vestes, argenti auriq[ue] **talenta**;  
 Et tuba commissos medio canit aggere ludos.  
 Prima pares ineunt gravibus certamina remis  
 Quattuor ex omni delectae classe carinae. 115  
 Velocem Mnestheus agit acri remige Pristim,  
 Mox Italus Mnestheus, genus a quo nomine Memmî;  
 Ingentemque Gyas ingenti mole Chimaeram,  
 Urbis opus, triplici pubes quam Dardana versu

99. **Manes remissos.** His prayer is that the spirit of his father may be released from the Lower World and be present at the sacrifice.

105. **Phaethontis equi.** The epithet *φαέθων*, *beaming*, *radiant*, is always used in Homer and Hesiod of the sun, *Il.* XI., 735; *Od.* V. 479, etc. One of the steeds of Aurora was also called

*Φαέθων*. The allusion in the present passage is obviously not to the son of Helios and his unlucky experience with his father's steeds.

114-243. The ship-race.

119. **Triplici versu.** The poet has in mind the *trireme* of his own day which, however, was not known in the time of which he is writing.

Impellunt, terno consurgunt ordine remi;	120
Sergestusque, domus tenet a quo Sergia nomen,	
Centauro invehitur magna, Scyllaque Cloanthus	
Caerulea, genus unde tibi, Romane Cluenti.	
Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra	
Litora, quod tumidis submersum tunditur olim	125
Fluctibus, hiberni condunt ubi sidera Cori;	
Tranquillo silet, immotaque attollitur unda	
Campus et <b>apricis</b> statio gratissima <b>mergis</b> .	
Hic viridem Aeneas frondenti ex ilice metam	
Constituit signum nautis pater, unde reverti	130
Scirent et longos ubi circumflectere cursus.	
Tum loca sorte legunt, ipsique in puppibus auro	
Ductores longe effluent ostroque decori;	
Cetera <b>populea</b> velatur fronde iuventus,	
Nudatosque umeros oleo perfusa nitescit.	135
Considunt transtris, intentaque braccia remis;	
Intenti exspectant signum, exsultantiaque haurit	
Cordea pavor pulsans laudumque arrecta cupido.	
Inde, ubi clara dedit sonitum tuba, finibus omnes —	
Haud mora — <b>prosiluere</b> suis; ferit aethera clamor	140
Nauticus, adductis spumant freta versa <b>lacertis</b> .	

120 Parallel with l. 119.

121. **Sergestus**. In the names of his ship-captains Vergil delicately compliments the great Roman families by dating their genealogy from so ancient a time.

132. The intense life of the following scene is indescribable, — the garments of the leaders flashing purple light, the brawny backs of the oarsmen gleaming

with oil in the sun, their strong arms strained to the oar awaiting the signal, while "thrilling apprehension drains their beating hearts."

140. **Prosiluere**. The perf. of instantaneous action, cf. I. 84; IV. 582. The action is represented as so rapid that it is completed the moment it is begun.

**Infidunt** pariter sulcos, totumque dehiscit  
 Convulsum remis rostrisque tridentibus aequor.  
 Non tam praecipites **biugo** certamine campum  
 Corripuere ruuntque effusi carcere currus, 145  
 Nec sic immissis aurigae undantia lora  
 Concussere iugis, pronique in verbera pendent.  
 Tum plausu fremituque virum studiisque faventum  
**Consonat** omne nemus, vocemque inclusa volutant  
 Litora, pulsati colles clamore **resultant**. 150  
 Effugit ante alios primisque elabitur undis  
 Turbam inter fremitumque Gyas; quem deinde Cloanthus  
 Consequitur, melior remis, sed pondere pinus  
 Tarda tenet. Post hos aequo discrimine Pristis  
 Centaurusque locum tendunt superare priorem; 155  
 Et nunc Pristis habet, nunc victam praeterit ingens  
 Centaurus, nunc una ambae iunctisque feruntur  
 Frontibus et longa **sulcant** vada salsa carina.  
 Iamque propinquabant scopulo metamque tenebant,  
 Cum princeps medioque Gyas in gurgite victor 160  
**Rectorem** navis compellat voce Menoeten:  
 Quo tantum mihi dexter abis? Huc dirige gressum;  
 Litus ama, et laevas stringat sine **palmula** cautes;  
 Altum alii teneant. Dixit; sed caeca Menoetes  
 Saxa timens proram pelagi detorquet ad undas. 165  
 Quo diversus abis? iterum, Pete saxa, Menoete!  
 Cum clamore Gyas revocabat; et ecce Cloanthum

144. **Non tam**, etc. Vergil evidently has in mind the Homeric chariot-race, for which he has substituted the ship-race in his own contests.

145. **Carcere**. The *carcer* was an

enclosed stall in which the chariot was kept while waiting for the start.

163. **Litus ama**, "hug the shore." So in Hor. (*Odes*, I. 25. 3): *amatque ianua limen*.

Respicit instantem tergo, et propiora tenentem.  
 Ille inter navemque Gyae scopulosque sonantes  
 Radit iter laevum interior, subitoque priorem 170  
 Praeterit, et metis tenet aequora tuta relictis.  
 Tum vero exarsit iuveni dolor ossibus ingens,  
 Nec lacrimis caruere genae, segnemque Menoeten,  
 Oblitus decorisque sui sociûmque salutis,  
 In mare praecipitem puppi deturbat ab alta; 175  
 Ipse gubernaclo rector subit, ipse magister,  
 Hortaturque viros, clavumque ad litora torquet.  
 At gravis, ut fundo vix tandem redditus imo est,  
 Iam senior **madida**que fluens in veste Menoetes  
 Summa petit scopuli siccaque in rupe resedit. 180  
 Illum et labentem Teuceri et risere natantem,  
 Et salsos rident **revomentem** pectore fluctus.  
 Hic laeta extremis spes est accensa duobus,  
 Sergesto Mnestheique, Gyan superare morantem.  
 Sergestus capit ante locum scopuloque propinquat, 185  
 Nec tota tamen ille prior **prae**eunte carina;  
 Parte prior; partem rostro premit aemula Pristis.  
 At media socios incedens nave per ipsos  
 Hortatur Mnestheus: Nunc, nunc insurgite remis,  
 Hectorei socii, Troiae quos sorte suprema 190  
 Delegi comites; nunc illas promite vires,

175-180. Addison, commenting upon Epic poetry, says: "Sentiments which raise laughter can very seldom be admitted with any decency into an heroic poem, whose business it is to excite passions of a much nobler nature. . . . I remember but one laugh in the whole Aeneid, which rises in the fifth book, upon Menoetes, where he is represented

as thrown overboard, and drying himself upon a rock. But this piece of mirth is so well-timed that the severest critic can have nothing to say against it; for it is in the book of games and diversions, where the reader's mind may be supposed sufficiently relaxed for such an entertainment."—*Spectator*, No. 279.

188. **Incedens**, cf. vocab.

Nunc animos, quibus in Gaetulis Syrtibus usi  
 Ionioque mari Maleaeque **sequacibus** undis.  
 Non iam prima peto Mnestheus, neque vincere certo;  
 Quamquam o! — Sed superent, quibus hoc, Neptune, dedisti;  
 Extremos pudeat rediisse; hoc vincite, cives, 196  
 Et prohibete nefas. Olli certamine summo  
 Procumbunt; vastis tremit ictibus aerea puppis,  
 Subtrahiturque solum; tum creber **anhelitus** artus  
 Aridaque ora quatit; sudor fluit undique rivis. 200  
 Attulit ipse viris optatum casus honorem.  
 Namque furens animi dum proram ad saxa **suburget**  
 Interior spatioque subit Sergestus iniquo,  
 Infelix saxis in procurrentibus haesit.  
 Concussae cautes, et acuto in murice remi 205  
 Obnixa **crepuere**, illisaeque prora pependit.  
 Consurgunt nautae et magno clamore morantur,  
**Ferratasque** trudes et acuta cuspidē contos  
 Expediunt, fractosque legunt in gurgite remos.  
 At laetus Mnestheus successuque acrior ipso 210  
 Agmine remorum celeri ventisque vocatis  
 Prona petit maria et pelago decurrit aperto.  
 Qualis spelunca subito commota columba,  
 Cui domus et dulces **latebroso** in **pumice** nidi,

199, 200. This passage is borrowed from the *Iliad* (XVI. 142-4):

Heavily heaved his panting chest; his limbs

Streamed with warm sweat; there was no breathing-time;

On danger danger followed, toil on toil.

194. **Non prima peto.** Thus Antilochus to his steeds:

On, on! press onward with your utmost speed!

Not that I bid you strive against the steeds

Of warlike Diomed; but let us overtake The horses of Atreides, nor submit

To be thus distanced.

HOMER, *Il.* XXIII. 499

195. *Quamquam o!* 244. — *Superent*, 204. — 196. *Rediisse*, 159. — 200. *Rivis*, 239.

— 202. *Animi*, 90.



Fertur in arva volans, plausumque exterrita pennis 215  
 Dat tecto ingentem, mox aëre lapsa quieto  
 Radit iter **liquidum**, celeres neque commovet alas :  
 Sic Mnestheus, sic ipsa fuga secat ultima Pristis  
 Aequora, sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem.  
 Et primum in scopulo luctantem deserit alto 220  
 Sergestum brevibusque vadis frustraue vocantem  
 Auxilia et fractis discentem currere remis.  
 Inde Gyan ipsamque ingenti mole Chimaeram  
 Consequitur; cedit, quoniam spoliata magistro est.  
 Solus iamque ipso superest in fine Cloanthus : 225  
 Quem petit, et summis adnexus viribus urget.  
 Tum vero ingeminat clamor, cunctique sequentem  
 Instigant studiis, resonatque fragoribus aether.  
 Hi proprium decus et partum indignantur honorem  
 Ni teneant, vitamque volunt pro laude pacisci; 230  
 Hos successus alit : possunt, quia posse videntur.  
 Et fors aequatis cepissent praemia rostris,  
 Ni palmas ponto tendens utrasque Cloanthus  
 Fudisset preces, divosque in vota vocasset :

217. **Radit iter liquidum.** Cf. Milton (P. L. II. 634) :

Shaves with level wing the deep.

231. Note the truth that success is self-reproductive. It has been said that "Nothing succeeds like success." Dryden probably had this passage in mind when he wrote :

But sharp remembrance on the English part,  
 And shame of being matched by such a foe,

Rouse conscious virtue up in every heart,  
 And seeming to be stronger makes them so.

*An. Mir.* 758-61.

Schiller (Coleridge's trans.) presents the objective side of the same thought :

Be in possession, and thou hast the right,  
 And sacred will the many guard it for thee! — *Piccolomini*, IV. IV.

Success atones for all faults. So in Byron (*Corsair*, I. II.) :

Ne'er seasons he with mirth their jovial mess,  
 But they forgive his silence for success.

Dî, quibus imperium est pelagi, quorum aequora curro, 235  
 Vobis laetus ego hoc candentem in litore taurum  
 Constituam ante aras, voti reus, extaque salsos  
**Porriciam** in fluctus et vina **liquentia** fundam.  
 Dixit, eumque imis sub fluctibus audiit omnis  
 Nereïdum Phorcique chorus Panopeaque virgo, 240  
 Et pater ipse manu magna Portunus euntem  
 Impulit; illa Noto citius volucrique sagitta  
 Ad terram fugit, et portu se condidit alto.  
 Tum satus Anchisa, cunctis ex more vocatis,  
 Victorem magna praeconis voce Cloanthum 245  
 Declarat, viridique **advelat** tempora lauro,  
 Muneraque in naves ternos optare iuvenco  
 Vinaque et argenti magnum dat ferre talentum.  
 Ipsis praecipuos ductoribus addit honores:  
 Victori chlamydem auratam, quam plurima circum 250  
 Purpura Maeandro duplici Meliboea cucurrit;  
 Intextusque puer **frondosa** regius Ida  
 Veloces iaculo cervos cursuque fatigat,  
 Acer, anhelanti similis, quem praepes ab Ida  
 Sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis; 255  
 Longaevi palmas nequiquam ad sidera tendunt  
 Custodes, saevitque canum **latratus** in auras.  
 At qui deinde locum tenuit virtute secundum,  
 Levibus huic hamis consertam auroque trilicem  
 Loricam, quam Demoleo detraxerat ipse 260  
 Victor apud rapidum Simoënta sub Ilio alto,

252-57. Woven into this garment is  
 a picture of the rape of Ganymede, the  
 "rapti Ganymedis honores" (I. 28);  
 cf. *Inductive Studies*, 62.

255. **Iovis armiger**, i. e. the eagle.  
 259. Cf. III. 467.



GANYMEDES.

Rapti Ganymedis honores I: 28.

Puer regius, . . . . . quem praepes ab Idâ.

Sublimem pedibus rapuit Iovis armiger uncis V: 252.



Donat habere viro, decus et **tutamen** in armis.  
 Vix illam famuli Phegeus Sagarisque ferebant  
 Multiplicem, **conixi** umeris; indutus at olim  
 Demoleos cursu **palantes** Troas agebat. 265  
 Tertia dona facit geminos ex aere lebetas,  
 Cymbiaque argento perfecta atque aspera signis.  
 Iamque adeo donati omnes opibusque superbi  
**Puniceis** ibant **evincti** tempora **taeniis**,  
 Cum saevo e scopulo multa vix arte revulsus, 270  
 Amissis remis atque ordine debilis uno,  
 Irisam sine honore ratem Sergestus agebat.  
 Qualis saepe viae deprensus in aggere serpens,  
 Aerea quem obliquum rota transiit, aut gravis ictu  
**Seminecem** liquit saxo **lacerumque** viator, 275  
 Nequiquam longos fugiens dat corpore **tortus**,  
 Parte ferox, ardensque oculis, et sibila colla  
 Arduus attollens; pars vulnere **clauda** **retentat**  
**Nixantem** nodis seque in sua membra **plicantem**.  
 Tali remigio navis se tarda movebat; 280  
 Vela facit tamen, et velis subit ostia plenis.  
 Sergestum Aeneas promisso munere donat,  
 Servatam ob navem laetus sociosque reductos.

262. **Decus et tutamen.** Catullus couples these words in a similar manner:  
 O decus eximium magnis virtutibus  
 augens,

Emathiae tutamen opis, etc. LXIV. 323.

273. **Qualis**, etc. This figure probably suggested Pope's thought (*Essay on Crit.*):

That, like a wounded snake, drags its  
 slow length along.

And Dryden's (*An. Mir.* 491):

So glides some trodden serpent on the  
 grass,

And long behind his wounded volume  
 trails.

And Falconer's (*Shipwreck*, III. II.):

Awhile the mast, in ruins dragged behind,  
 Balanced the impression of the helm and  
 wind:

The wounded serpent agonized with pain  
 Thus trails his mangled volume on the  
 plain.

Olli **serva** datur, operum haud ignara Minervae,  
 Cressa genus, Pholoë, geminique sub ubere nati. 285  
 Hoc pius Aeneas misso certamine tendit  
 Gramineum in campum, quem collibus undique curvis  
 Cingebant silvae, mediaque in valle theatri  
 Circus erat; quo se multis cum millibus heros  
 Consessu medium tulit exstructoque resedit. 290  
 Hic, qui forte velint rapido contendere cursu,  
 Invitat pretiis animos, et praemia ponit.  
 Undique conveniunt Teuceri mixtique Sicani,  
 Nisus et Euryalus primi,  
 Euryalus forma insignis viridique iuventa, 295  
 Nisus amore pio pueri; quos deinde secutus  
 Regius egregia Priami de stirpe Diores;  
 Hunc Salius simul et Patron, quorum alter Acarnan,  
 Alter ab Arcadio Tegeaeae sanguine gentis;  
 Tum duo Trinacrii iuvenes, Helymus Panopesque, 300  
 Adsueta silvis, comites senioris Acestae;  
 Multi praeterea, quos fama obscura recondit.  
 Aeneas quibus in mediis sic deinde locutus:  
 Accipite haec animis, laetasque advertite mentes:

286-361. The foot-race.

287-8. For description, cf. I. 164 and note.

294. **Nisus et Euryalus.** These two men, whose mutual friendship, thrilling adventure, and heroic death form an important part of the ninth book of the Aeneid, are here introduced.

Cf. Vergil's fine apostrophe to these friends.

Fortunati ambo! si quid mea carmina possunt,

Nulla dies umquam memori vos eximet aevo,

Dum domus Aeneae Capitoli immobile saxum

Accolet, imperiumque pater Romanus habebit. — *Aen.* IX. 446.

297. **Diores.** Cf. *Inductive Studies*, 75.

302. **Fama obscura.** Cf. Gray (*Elegy*):

A youth, to fortune and to fame unknown

Nemo ex hoc numero mihi non donatus abibit. 305  
 Gnoscia bina dabo **levato** lucida ferro  
**Spicula** caelatamque argento ferre bipennem;  
 Omnibus hic erit unus honos. Tres praemia primi  
 Accipient, flavaque caput nectentur **oliva**.  
 Primus equum **phaleris** insignem victor habeto, 314  
 Alter Amazoniam pharetram plenamque sagittis  
 Threïciis, lato quam circumplectitur auro  
 Balteus, et tereti subnectit fibula gemma;  
 Tertius Argolica hac galea contentus abito.  
 Haec ubi dicta, locum capiunt, signoque repente 315  
 Corripiunt spatia audito, limenque relinquunt,  
 Effusi nimbo similes, simul ultima signant.  
 Primus abit longeque ante omnia corpora Nisus  
 Emicat, et ventis et fulminis ocior alis;  
 Proximus huic, longo sed proximus intervallo, 320  
 Insequitur Salius; spatio post deinde relicto  
 Tertius Euryalus;  
 Euryalumque Helymus sequitur; quo deinde sub ipso  
 Ecce volat **calcem**que terit iam calce Dioreas,  
 Incumbens umero; spatia et si plura supersint, 325  
 Transeat elapsus prior, ambiguumque relinquat.  
 Iamque fere spatio extremo fessique sub ipsam  
 Finem **adventabant**, levi cum sanguine Nisus  
 Labitur infelix, caesis ut forte iuvenis  
 Fusus humum viridesque super **madefecerat** herbas. 330  
 Hic iuvenis iam victor ovans vestigia presso

308. **Praemia primi.** Note the play  
 on words.

319. Cf Shelley, *The Boat* :  
 Swift as fire, tempestuously  
 It sweeps into the affrighted sea.

311. *Sagittis*, 143. — 314. *Galea*, 152. — 320. *Intervallo*, 146. — 325. *Si supersint*, 198.  
 — 330. *Madefecerat*, 203.

Haud tenuit **titubata** solo, sed pronus in ipso  
 Concidit immundoque **fimo** sacroque cruore.  
 Non tamen Euryali, non ille oblitus amorum ;  
 Nam sese opposuit Salio per lubrica surgens ; 335  
 Ille autem spissa iacuit revolutus harena.  
 Emicat Euryalus, et munere victor amici  
 Prima tenet, plausuque volat fremituque secundo.  
 Post Helymus subit, et nunc tertia palma Diores.  
 Hic totum **caveae** consessum ingentis et ora 340  
 Prima patrum magnis Salius clamoribus implet,  
 Ereptumque dolo reddi sibi poscit honorem.  
 Tutatur **favor** Euryalum, lacrimaeque decorae,  
 Gravior et pulchro veniens in corpore virtus.  
 Adiuvat et magna **proclamat** voce Diores, 345  
 Qui subiit palmae, frustra ad praemia venit  
 Ultima, si primi Salio reddantur honores.  
 Tum pater Aeneas, Vestra, inquit, munera vobis  
 Certa manent, pueri, et palmam movet ordine nemo ;  
 Me liceat casus miserari insontis amici. 350  
 Sic fatus tergum Gaetuli immane leonis  
 Dat Salio, villis **onerosum** atque unguibus aureis.  
 Hic Nisus, Si tanta, inquit, sunt praemia victis,  
 Et te lapsorum miseret, quae munera Niso  
 Digna dabis, primam merui qui laude coronam, 355  
 Ni me, quae Salium, fortuna inimica tulisset ?

337. Dryden weaves a simile from this incident :

To the same goal did both our studies  
drive ;

The last set out the soonest did arrive.

Thus Nisus fell upon the slippery place,

Whilst his young friend performed, and  
won the race.

*To the Memory of Mr. Oldham.*

339. **Palma.** A poetic use of this  
word. Cf. Vocab.

353-58. Addison might have added

342. *Reddi*, 165. — 347. *Si reddantur*, 199. — 354. *Lapsorum*, 93. —

356. *Nō tulisset*, 199.



Et simul his dictis faciem ostentabat et udo  
 Turpia membra fimo. Risit pater optimus olli,  
 Et clipeum efferri iussit, Didymaonis artes,  
 Neptuni sacro Danaïs de poste **refixum**. 360  
 Hoc iuvenem egregium praestanti munere donat.  
 Post, ubi confecti cursus, et dona peregit :  
 Nunc, si cui virtus animusque in pectore praesens,  
 Adsit, et evinctis attollat brachia palmis.  
 Sic ait, et geminum pugnae proponit honorem, 365  
 Victori velatum auro vittisque iuvenum,  
 Ensem atque insignem galeam solacia victo.  
 Nec mora ; continuo vastis cum viribus effert  
 Ora Dares, magnoque virum se murmure tollit ;  
 Solus qui Paridem solitus contendere contra, 370  
 Idemque ad tumulum, quo maximus occubat Hector,  
 Victorem Buten immani corpore, qui se  
 Bebrycia veniens Amyci de gente ferebat,  
 Perculit et fulva moribundum **extendit** harena.  
 Talis prima Dares caput altum in proelia tollit, 375  
 Ostenditque umeros latos, alternaque iactat  
 Brachia **protendens**, et verberat ictibus auras.  
 Quaeritur huic alius ; nec quisquam ex agmine tanto  
 Audet adire virum manibusque inducere caestus.  
 Ergo alacris, cunctosque putans excedere palma, 380  
 Aeneae stetit ante pedes, nec plura moratus  
 Tum laeva taurum cornu tenet, atque ita fatur :  
 Nate dea, si nemo audet se credere pugnae,

this pleasantry to his episode of Menoetes (l. 175).

360: This shield had probably come into Aeneas' hands through Helenus, who

had fallen heir to a part of Pyrrhus' treasures.

362-484. The boxing contest.

Quae finis standi? quo me decet usque teneri?  
 Ducere dona iube. Cuncti simul ore fremebant 385  
 Dardanidae, reddique viro promissa iuebant.  
 Hic gravis Entellum dictis castigat Acestes,  
 Proximus ut **viridante** toro consederat herbae:  
 Entelle, heroum quondam fortissime frustra,  
 Tantane tam patiens nullo certamine tolli 390  
 Dona sines? ubi nunc nobis deus ille magister  
 Nequiquam memoratus Eryx? ubi fama per omnem  
 Trinacriam, et spolia illa tuis pendentia tectis?  
 Ille sub haec: Non laudis amor, nec gloria cessit  
 Pulsa metu; sed enim gelidus tardante senecta 395  
 Sanguis **hebet**, **frigentque effetae** in corpore vires.  
 Si mihi, quae quondam fuerat, quaque improbus iste  
 Exsultat fidens, si nunc foret illa **iuventas**,  
 Haud equidem pretio inductus pulchroque iuvenco  
 Venissem, nec dona moror. Sic deinde locutus 400  
 In medium geminos immani pondere caestus  
 Proiecit, quibus acer Eryx in proelia suetus  
 Ferre manum duroque intendere brachia tergo.  
 Obstipuere animi: tantorum ingentia septem  
 Terga boum plumbo insuto ferroque rigebant. 405  
 Ante omnes stupet ipse Dares, longeque recusat;  
 Magnanimusque Anchisiades et pondus et ipsa

385. **Cuncti fremebant.** Cf. I. 559.

389. **Fortissime frustra** Cf. II. 348.

395. **Sed enim.** The thought to be supplied between these two words seems to be "But (I cannot fight) for," etc.

404-5. The mention here of this

formidable weapon is probably an anachronism. "The cestus, in heroic times, appears to have consisted merely of thongs of leather, and differed materially from the frightful weapons, loaded with lead and iron, which were used in later times."—*Dic. Ant.*

384. *Quo me decet usque*, 233. — *Teneri*, 159. — 391. *Nobis*, 108. — 397. *Quaque*, 152. — 401. *Pondere*, 140.

Huc illuc vinclorum immensa volumina versat.  
 Tum senior tales referebat pectore voces :  
 Quid, si quis caestus ipsius et Herculis arma 410  
 Vidisset, tristemque hoc ipso in litore pugnam ?  
 Haec germanus Eryx quondam tuus arma gerebat ;—  
 Sanguine cernis adhuc sparsoque infecta **cerebro** ;—  
 His magnum Alciden contra stetit ; his ego suetus,  
 Dum melior vires sanguis dabat, aemula needum 415  
 Temporibus geminis **canebat** sparsa senectus.  
 Sed si nostra Dares haec Troïus arma recusat,  
 Idque pio sedet Aeneae, probat auctor Acestes,  
 Aequemus pugnās. Erycis tibi terga remitto ;  
 Solve metus ; et tu Troianos exue caestus. 420  
 Haec fatus duplicem ex umeris reiecit amictum,  
 Et magnos membrorum artus, magna ossa lacertosque  
 Exuit, atque ingens media consistit harena.  
 Tum satus Anchisa caestus pater extulit aequos,  
 Et paribus palmas amborum innexuit armis. 425  
 Constitit in digitos extemplo arrectus uterque,  
 Bracchiaque ad superas **interritus** extulit auras.  
 Abduxere retro longe capita ardua ab ictu,  
 Immiscentque manus manibus, pugnamque lacesunt.  
 Ille pedum melior motu, fretusque iuventa, 430  
 Hic membris et mole valens ; sed tarda trementi

426, seq. Homer thus describes the arms and opening movements of the boxing contest :

Around his waist he drew  
 A girdle, adding straps that from the hide  
 Of a wild bull were cut with dextrous  
 care ;  
 And, fully now arrayed, the twain stepped  
 forth

Into the middle space, and both began  
 The combat. Lifting their strong arms,  
 they brought  
 Their heavy hands together. Fearfully  
 Was heard the crash of jaws ; from every  
 limb  
 The sweat was streaming.  
*Iliad*, XXIII. 839 seq.

429 *Manibus*, 139. — 430 *Iuventa*, 152. — 431. *Trementi*, 102. — *Membris et mole*, 223.

Genua labant, vastos quatit aeger anhelitus artus.  
 Multa viri nequiquam inter se vulnera iactant,  
 Multa cavo lateri ingeminant et pectore vastos  
 Dant sonitus, erratque aures et tempora circum 435  
 Crebra manus, duro crepitant sub vulnere malae.  
 Stat gravis Entellus nisuque immotus eodem,  
 Corpore tela modo atque oculis vigilantibus exit.  
 Ille, velut celsam oppugnat qui molibus urbem,  
 Aut montana sedet circum castella sub armis, 440  
 Nunc hos, nunc illos aditus, omnemque pererrat  
 Arte locum, et variis assultibus irritus urget.  
 Ostendit dextram insurgens Entellus et alte  
 Extulit; ille ictum venientem a vertice velox  
 Praevidit, celerique elapsus corpore cessit: 445  
 Entellus vires in ventum effudit, et ultro  
 Ipse gravis graviterque ad terram pondere vasto  
 Concidit: ut quondam cava concidit aut Erymantho,  
 Aut Ida in magna, radicibus eruta pinus.  
 Consurgunt studiis Teucris et Trinacria pubes; 450  
 It clamor caelo, primusque accurrit Acestes,

441-2. Tasso thus enlarges upon a contest with swords, which in many respects is similar to the present contest:

Warily deals each warrior's arm its thrust,

His foot its motion, its live glance his eye;

To various guards and attitudes they trust;

They foin, they dally, low aloof, now nigh,

Recede, advance, wheel, traverse, and pass by,

Threat where they strike not, where they threat not dart

The desp'rate pass; or, with perception sly,

Free to the foe leave some unguarded part,

Then his foil'd stroke revenge, with art deriding art. — *Ger. Lib.* VI. 42.

446-7. Spenser bases a stanza on this incident:

The ydle stroke, enforcing furious way,  
 Missing the marke of his misaymed sight,  
 Did fall to ground, and with his heavy sway

So deepeely dinted in the driven clay  
 That three yardees deepe a furrow up did throw. — *F. Q.*, I. VIII. 8.





DARES AND ENTELLUS. (Lateran Museum.)

Præcipitemque Daren ardens agit æquore toto. V: 456.

Aequaevumque ab humo miserans attollit amicum.  
 At non tardatus casu neque territus heros  
 Acrior ad pugnam redit, ac vim suscitatur ira.  
 Tum pudor incendit vires et conscia virtus, 455  
 Praecipitemque Daren ardens agit aequore toto,  
 Nunc dextra ingeminans ictus, nunc ille sinistra;  
 Nec mora, nec requies: quam multa grandine nimbi  
 Culminibus crepitant, sic densis ictibus heros  
 Creber utraque manu pulsatur versatur Daretæ. 460  
 Tum pater Aeneas procedere longius iras  
 Et saevire animis Entellum haud passus acerbis;  
 Sed finem imposuit pugnae, fessumque Daretæ  
 Eripuit, mulcens dictis, ac talia fatur:  
 Infelix, quae tanta animum dementia cepit? 465  
 Non vires alias conversaque numina sentis?  
 Cede deo! Dixitque et proelia voce diremit.  
 Ast illum fidi aequales, genua aegra trahentem,  
 Iactantemque utroque caput, **crassumque** cruorem  
 Ore **eiectantem** mixtosque in sanguine dentes, 470

458-60. Note how admirably the rhythmical effect of this passage is adapted to the thought. Cf. *Inductive Studies*, 246.

Ariosto models a passage after these lines:

While straight and back strokes . . .  
 . . . by thousands and by thousands fly  
 Faster than on the sounding farm-roof  
 patter

Hailstones descending from a troubled  
 sky. — *Orl. Fur.* XLV. 76.

Vergil in this passage exemplifies  
 Pope's rule:

*The sound must seem an echo to the sense.*  
 Soft is the strain when Zephyr gently  
 blows,

And the smooth stream in smoother  
 numbers flows;

But when loud surges lash the sounding  
 shore,

The hoarse, rough verse should like the  
 torrent roar:

When Ajax strives some rock's vast  
 weight to throw

The line too labours, and the words  
 move slow. — *Essay on Criticism*.

462. **Passus**, sc. *est*.

465-7. Cf. II. 601-3; and Spenser  
 (*F. Q. V. X.* 26):

When those [i. e. the heavens] gainst  
 states and kingdoms do conjure,

Who then can thinke their hedlong ruine  
 to recure!

Ducunt ad naves; galeamque ensemque vocati  
 Accipiunt; palmam Entello taurumque relinquunt.  
 Hic victor, superans animis tauroque superbus:  
 Nate dea, vosque haec, inquit, cognoscite, Teucri,  
 Et mihi quae fuerint iuvenali in corpore vires, 475  
 Et qua servetis revocatum a morte Dareta.  
 Dixit, et adversi contra stetit ora iuveni,  
 Qui donum astabat pugnae, durosque reducta  
**Libravit** dextra media inter cornua caestus,  
 Arduus, **effracto**que inlisit in ossa cerebro. 480  
 Sternitur exanimisque tremens procumbit humi bos.  
 Ille super tales effundit pectore voces:  
 Hanc tibi, Eryx, meliorem animam pro morte Daretis  
 Persolvo; hic victor caestus artemque repono.  
 Protinus Aeneas celeri certare sagitta 485  
 Invitat qui forte velint, et praemia ponit,  
 Ingentique manu malum de nave Seresti  
 Erigit, et volucrem traiecto in fune columbam,  
 Quo tendant ferrum, malo suspendit ab alto.  
 Convenere viri, deiectamque aerea sortem 490  
 Accepit galea; et primus clamore secundo  
 Hyrtacidae ante omnes exit locus Hippocoontis;  
 Quem modo navali Mnestheus certamine victor

481. Cf. 458-60, note.

484. Cf. I. 248, note.

485-544. The archery contest.

491. **Sortem accepit galea.** The lots were placed in a vessel (among soldiers, as here, the helmet would be most natural), and this vessel was shaken violently, causing the lots to come out impartially. To ensure additional fairness

the one who shook the vessel often looked backward while in the act of shaking. So in Homer (*Il.* III. 394): And in a brazen helmet, to decide Which warrior first should hurl the brazen spear,  
 They shook the lots. . . .  
 . . . Hector of the beamy helm  
 Looked back and shook the lots.



Consequitur, viridi Mnestheus evinctus oliva.  
 Tertius Eurytion, tuus, o clarissime, frater, 495  
 Pandare, qui quondam, iussus confundere foedus,  
 In medios telum torsisti primus Achivos.  
 Extremus galeaque ima **subsedit** Acestes,  
 Ausus et ipse manu iuvenum tentare laborem.  
 Tum validis flexos **incurvant** viribus arcus 500  
 Pro se quisque viri, et depromunt tela pharetris.  
 Primaque per caelum nervo stridente sagitta  
 Hyrtacidae iuvenis volucres **diverberat** auras ;  
 Et venit, adversique infigitur arbore mali.  
 Intremuit malus, timuitque exterrita pennis 505  
 Ales, et ingenti sonuerunt omnia plausu.  
 Post acer Mnestheus adducto constitit arcu,  
 Alta petens, pariterque oculos telumque tetendit.  
 Ast ipsam miserandus avem contingere ferro  
 Non valuit ; nodos et vincula **linea** rupit, 510  
 Quis innexa pedem malo pendebat ab alto ;  
 Illa notos atque atra volans in nubila fugit.  
 Tum rapidus, iamdudum arcu contenta parato  
 Tela tenens, fratrem Eurytion in vota vocavit,  
 Iam vacuo laetam caelo speculatus, et alis 515  
 Plaudentem nigra figit sub nube columbam.  
 Decidit exanimis, vitamque reliquit in astris

494. **Evinctus oliva**, the crown which he had won in the naval contest. There is no mention, however, in the previous description of Mnestheus receiving such a crown. He was second in the race, while Cloanthus only had received the crown as first winner (l. 246).

496-7. After the truce had been concluded between the Greeks and Trojans

(*Iliad*, III.), Pandarus, the son of Lycaon, was prompted by Juno to shoot an arrow at Menelaus and thus break the truce. For the full story, cf. *Iliad*, IV. 1-187.

517-18. Pope must have observed the beauty of this conception:

Oft, as in airy rings they skim the heath,

The clamorous lapwings feel the leaden death ;

Aetheriis, fixamque refert delapsa sagittam.  
 Amissa solus palma superabat Acestes;  
 Qui tamen aërias telum contendit in auras, 520  
 Ostentans artemque pater arcumque sonantem.  
 Hic oculis subitum obicitur magnoque futurum  
 Augurio monstrum; docuit post exitus ingens,  
 Seraque **terrifici** cecinerunt omina vates.  
 Namque volans liquidis in nubibus arsit harundo, 525  
 Signavitque viam flammis, tenuesque recessit  
 Consumpta in ventos; caelo ceu saepe refixa  
**Transcurreunt** crinemque volantia sidera ducunt.  
 Attonitis haesere animis, Superosque precati  
 Trinacrii Teucrique viri; nec maximus omen 530  
 Abnuît Aeneas; sed laetum amplexus Acesten  
 Muneribus cumulat magnis, ac talia fatur:  
 Sume, pater; nam te voluit rex magnus Olympi  
 Talibus auspiciis **exsortem** ducere honorem.  
 Ipsius Anchisae longaevi hoc munus habebis, 535  
 Cratera impressum signis, quem Thracius olim  
 Anchisae genitori in magno munere Cisseus

Oft, as the mounting larks their notes  
prepare,

They fall, *and leave their little lives in air.*

*Windsor Forest.*

522. "The meaning seems to be that what then came to pass was really a portent of evil, though not understood so at the time, its true meaning being taught by the event, when the prophets of the day pointed out the connection between the omen and its fulfilment. Aeneas, immediately on its appearance (l. 530), interpreted it favorably; but what happened subsequently showed that he was mistaken. What then was the

event portended? The old interpretation was, the burning of the ships; but this disaster, soon over, and soon repaired, would hardly suit l. 524, which points apparently to something more terrible and more distant. Wagner supposes it to be the impending war in Italy; but Acestes had nothing to do with this either as actor or sufferer. It seems more probable that Heyne is right in referring it to the wars between Rome and Sicily. But there is no need to fix it at all, as long as we regard it as identified with some adequate occurrence in the subsequent history of Sicily."—**Cox.**

Ferre sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.  
 Sic fatus cingit viridanti tempora lauro,  
 Et primum ante omnes victorem appellat Acesten. 540  
 Nec bonus Eurytion praelato invidit honori,  
 Quamvis solus avem caelo deiecit ab alto.  
 Proximus ingreditur donis, qui vincula rupit,  
 Extremus, volucris qui fixit harundine malum.  
 At pater Aeneas, nondum certamine misso, 545  
 Custodem ad sese comitemque impubis Iuli  
 Epytiden vocat, et fidam sic fatur ad aurem:  
 Vade age, et Ascanio, si iam puerile paratum  
 Agmen habet secum, cursusque instruxit equorum,  
 Ducat avo turmas, et sese ostendat in armis, 550  
 Dic, ait. Ipse omnem longo decedere circo  
 Infusum populum, et campos iubet esse patentem.  
 Incedunt pueri, pariterque ante ora parentum  
 Frenatis lucent in equis, quos omnis euntes  
 Trinacriae mirata fremit Troiaequae iuventus. 555  
 Omnibus in morem tonsa coma pressa corona;  
 Cornea bina ferunt praefixa hastilia ferro;  
 Pars leves umero pharetras; it pectore summo  
 Flexilis **obtorti** per collum circulus auri.  
 Tres equitum numero turmae, ternique vagantur 560  
 Ductores; pueri bis seni quemque secuti  
 Agmine partito fulgent paribusque magistris.  
 Una acies iuvenum, ducit quam parvus ovanter  
 Nomen avi referens Priamus, tua clara, Polite,  
 Progenies, auctura Italos; quem Thracius albis 565

---

545-603. The exhibition of horseman-  
ship.

564. **Polite.** Cf. II. 526, and *Induc-  
tive Studies*, 71.

---

541. *Honori*, 99. — 542. *Quamvis deiecit*, 202. 2). — 559. *Auri*, 83.

Portat equus **bicolor** maculis, vestigia primi  
 Alba pedis frontemque ostentans arduus albam.  
 Alter Atys, genus unde Atii duxere Latini,  
 Parvus Atys, pueroque puer dilectus Iulo.  
 Extremus, formaque ante omnes pulcher, Iulus 570  
 Sidonio est invectus equo, quem **candida**-Dido  
 Esse sui dederat monumentum et pignus amoris.  
 Cetera Trinacriis pubes senioris Acestae  
 Fertur equis.  
 Excipiunt plausu pavidos, gaudentque tuentes 575  
 Dardanidae, veterumque agnoscunt ora parentum.  
 Postquam omnem laeti consessum oculosque suorum  
 Lustravere in equis, signum clamore paratis  
 Epytides longe dedit insonuitque **flagello**.  
 Olli **discurrere** pares, atque agmina terni 580  
 Diductis solvere choris, rursusque vocati  
 Convertere vias infestaque tela tulere.  
 Inde alios ineunt cursus aliosque **recursus**  
 Adversi spatiis, alternosque orbibus orbes  
 Impediunt, pugnaeque cient simulacra sub armis; 585  
 Et nunc terga fuga nudant, nunc spicula vertunt  
 Infensi, facta pariter nunc pace feruntur.  
 Ut quondam Creta fertur Labyrinthus in alta  
 Parietibus textum caecis iter, ancipitemque  
 Mille viis habuisse dolum, qua signa sequendi 590  
 Falleret **indepressus** et irremeabilis error;

**568. Atii Latini.** Cf. l. 121 and note.

**580-87.** Ruaeus gives the following prose periphrase of this rather obscure passage: Illi excurrerunt simul pares, deinde tres duces diremerunt agmen in separatas turmas: iterumque admoniti relegerunt iter, et immisere hastas in-

imicas. Postea incipiunt alios cursus et alios recursus ex oppositis locis, et implicant alternatim gyros gyris, et sub armis edunt imaginem certaminis.

**583-85.** Conington remarks: "Virgil's words, it seems to me, become purposely rather indefinite at this point."

Haud alio Teucrûm nati vestigia cursu  
 Impediunt, texuntque fugas et proelia ludo,  
 Delphinum similes, qui pèr maria umida nando 594  
 Carpathium Libycumque secant [luduntque per undas].  
 Hunc morem cursus atque haec certamina primus  
 Ascanius, Longam muris cum cingeret Albam,  
 Rettulit et **priscos** docuit celebrare Latinos,  
 Quo puer ipse modo, secum quo Troïa pubes;  
 Albani docuere suos; hinc maxima porro 600  
 Accepit Roma, et patrium servavit honorem;  
 Troiaque nunc, pueri Troianum dicitur agmen.  
 Hac celebrata tenus sancto certamina patri.  
 Hic primum Fortuna fidem mutata novavit.  
 Dum variis tumulo referunt sollemnia ludis, 605  
 Irim de caelo misit Saturnia Iuno  
 Iliacam ad classem, ventosque adspirat eunti,  
 Multa movens, necdum antiquum **saturata** dolorem.  
 Illa, viam celerans per mille coloribus arcum,  
**Nulli visa** cito decurrit **tramite** virgo. 610  
 Conspicit ingentem concursum, et litora lustrat,  
 Desertosque videt portus classemque relictam.  
 At procul in sola secretae Troades **acta**  
 Amisum Anchisen flebant, cunctaeque profundum  
 Pontum aspectabant flentes. Heu tot vada fessis 615

602. "And now the game is called *Troia*, and the boys are called the *Trojan band*." Notice that *dicitur* agrees with *agmen*, the predicate noun instead of *pueri*, the subject.

The *Ludus Troiae* or *Troianus* was a sort of sham-fight performed by young men of rank on horseback (Tacitus, *An.*

XI. 11). It was often exhibited under Augustus and succeeding emperors. It was finally discontinued because of an accident that happened to the grandson of Asinius Pollio, Aeserninus, whose leg was broken in the course of the game.

603. **Hac celebrata tenus**, i. e. up to Vergil's own time.

Et tantum superesse maris! vox omnibus una.  
 Urbem orant; taedet pelagi perferre laborem.  
 Ergo inter medias sese haud ignara nocendi  
 Conicit, et faciemque deae vestemque reponit;  
 Fit Beroë, Tmarii coniunx longaeva Dorycli, 620  
 Cui genus et quondam nomen natique fuissent;  
 Ac sic Dardanidum mediam se matribus infert:  
 O miserae, quas non manus, inquit, Achaica bello  
 Traxerit ad letum patriae sub moenibus! o gens  
 Infelix, cui te exitio Fortuna reservat? 625  
 Septima post Troiae excidium iam vertitur aestas,  
 Cum freta, cum terras omnes, tot inhospita saxa  
 Sideraque **emensae** ferimur, dum per mare magnum  
 Italiam sequimur fugientem, et volvimur undis.  
 Hic Erycis fines fraterni, atque hospes Acestes: 630  
 Quis prohibet muros iacere et dare civibus urbem?  
 O patria et rapti nequiquam ex hoste Penates,  
 Nullane iam Troiae dicentur moenia? nusquam  
 Hectoreos amnes, Xanthum et Simoënta, videbo?  
 Quin agite, et mecum **infaustas** exurite puppes. 635  
 Nam mihi Cassandrae per somnum vatis imago  
 Ardentes dare visa faces: 'Hic quaerite Troiam;  
 Hic domus est,' inquit, 'vobis.' Iam tempus agi res,  
 Nec tantis mora prodigiis. En quattuor arae  
 Neptuno; deus ipse faces animumque ministrat. 640  
 Haec memorans prima infensum vi corripit ignem,

620. Note the many instances of *Deus ex machina* in the Aeneid; and observe that here, as generally, the divine influence works upon men through men.

626. Cf. I. 755. These passages show

the length of time that has elapsed since the fall of Troy.

640. **Deus faces ministrat.** Cf. I 148 and note.

616. *Superesse*, 166. — *Maris*, 84. — 621. *Cui fuissent*, 176. — 624. *Quas traxerit*, 176. — 631. *Iacere*, 165. — 632. *O patria*, etc., 238. — 633. *Troiae*, 82. — 638. *Agī*, 163.

Sublataque procul dextra conixa **coruscat**,  
 Et iacit. Arrectae mentes **stupefacta**que corda  
 Iliadum. Hic una e multis, quae maxima natu,  
 Pyrgo, tot Priami natorum regia nutrix: 645  
 Non Beroë vobis, non haec Rhoeteia, matres,  
 Est Dorycli coniunx; divini signa decoris  
 Ardentesque notate oculos; qui spiritus illi,  
 Qui vultus, vocisque sonus, et gressus eunti.  
 Ipsa egomet dudum Beroën digressa reliqui 650  
 Aegram, indignantem, tali quod sola careret  
 Munere, nec meritos Anchisae inferret honores.  
 Haec effata.  
 At matres primo ancipites, oculisque **malignis**  
 Ambiguae spectare rates miserum inter amorem 655  
 Praesentis terrae fatisque vocantia regna:  
 Cum dea se paribus per caelum sustulit alis,  
 Ingentemque fuga secuit sub nubibus arcum.  
 Tum vero attonitae monstribus actaeque furore  
 Conclamant, rapiuntque focis penetralibus ignem; 660  
 Pars spoliant aras, frondem ac virgulta facesque  
 Coniciunt. Furit immissis Vulcanus habenis  
 Transtra per et remos et pictas abiete puppes.  
 Nuntius Anchisae ad tumulum **cuneos**que theatri  
 Incensas perfert naves Eumelus, et ipsi 665  
 Respiciunt atram in nimbo volitare favillam.  
 Primus et Ascanius, cursus ut laetus equestres  
 Ducebat, sic acer equo turbata petivit  
 Castra, nec exanimes possunt retinere magistri.

---

649. **Gressus**. So also Venus' divinity was revealed by her majestic movement (*incessu*). Cf. I. 405.

644. *E multis*, 135. — 646. *Vobis*, 108. — 651. *Careret*, 189. — 655. *Spectare*, 167. — 662. *Immissis habenis*, 236. — *Vulcanus*, 245. 5).

Quis furor iste novus? quo nunc, quo tenditis, inquit, 670  
 Heu miserae cives? non hostem inimicaque castra  
 Argivûm, vestras spes uritis. En, ego vester  
 Ascanius! Galeam ante pedes proiecit inanem,  
 Qua ludo indutus belli simulacra ciebat.  
 Accelerat simul Aeneas, simul agmina Teucrûm. 675  
 Ast illae diversa metu per litora passim  
 Diffugiunt, silvasque et sicubi **concava** furtim  
 Saxa petunt; piget incepti lucisque, suosque  
 Mutatae agnoscunt, excussaque pectore Iuno est.  
 Sed non idcirco flammae atque incendia vires 680  
 Indomitas posuere; udo sub robore vivit  
**Stuppa** vomens tardum fumum, lentusque carinas  
 Est **vapor**, et toto descendit corpore pestis,  
 Nec vires heroum infusaque flumina prosunt.  
 Tum pius Aeneas umeris abscindere vestem, 685  
 Auxilioque vocare deos, et tendere palmas:  
 Iuppiter omnipotens, si nondum exosus ad unum  
 Troianos, si quid pietas antiqua labores  
 Respicit humanos, da flammam evadere classi  
 Nunc, Pater, et tenues Teucrûm res eripe leto. 690  
 Vel tu, quod superest, infesto fulmine morti,  
 Si mereor, demitte, tuaque hic obrue dextra.  
 Vix haec ediderat, cum effusis imbribus atra  
 Tempestas sine more furit, tonitruque tremescunt  
 Ardua terrarum et campi; ruit aethere toto 695  
 Turbidus imber aqua densisque nigerrimus austris;  
 Implenturque super puppes; semiusta **madescent**

683. **Est.** Cf. Vocab., *edo*.| 687. **Exosus**, sc. *es*.

674. *Qua*, 126. — 678. *Incepti lucisque*, 93. — 685. *Abscindere*, 167. —  
 688. *Quid*, 116.



Robora ; restinctus donec vapor omnis, et omnes,  
Quattuor amissis, servatae a peste carinae.

At pater Aeneas, casu concussus acerbo, 704  
Nunc huc ingentes nunc illuc pectore curas  
Mutabat versans, Siculisne resideret arvis,  
Oblitus fatorum, Italasne capesseret oras.  
Tum senior Nautes, unum Tritonia Pallas  
Quem docuit multaque insignem reddidit arte — 705  
Haec responsa dabat, vel quae portenderet ira  
Magna deūm, vel quae fatorum posceret ordo —  
Isque his Aenean solatus vocibus **infit** :

Nate dea, quo fata trahunt retrahuntque, sequamur ;  
Quidquid erit, superanda omnis fortuna ferendo est. 710  
Est tibi Dardanius divinae stirpis Acestes :  
Hunc cape consiliis socium et coniunge volentem ;  
Huic trade, amissis superant qui navibus, et quos  
Pertaesum magni incepti rerumque tuarum est ;  
Longaevosque senes ac fessas aequore matres, 715  
Et quidquid tecum **invalidum** metuensque pericli est,  
Delige, et his habeant terris sine moenia fessi ;  
Urbem appellabunt permisso nomine Acestam.

710. One of the fundamental principles of Stoic philosophy, under the influence of which Vergil wrote the Aeneid. Horace (*Odes*, I. 24) states the same principle :

Durum : sed levius fit patientia,  
Quidquid corrigere est nefas.

Chaucer's hero, Arcite (*Knights Tale*, 1086), preaches the doctrine of patience in adversity :

Tak al in pacience

Oure prisonn, for it may non othir be ;  
Fortune hath geven us this adversite.

We moste endure it ; this is the schort  
and pleyn.

715-16. Dante puts into the mouth of his guide these words concerning those who preferred present comfort to future glory :

And those who the fatigue did not endure  
Unto the issue, with Anchises' son,  
Themselves to life withouten glory  
offered. — *Purg.* XVIII. 136.

Talibus incensus dictis senioris amici,  
 Tum vero in curas animo diducitur omnes. 720  
 Et Nox atra polum bigis subvecta tenebat:  
 Visa dehinc caelo facies delapsa parentis  
 Anchisae subito tales effundere voces:  
 Nate, mihi vita quondam, dum vita manebat,  
 Care magis, nate, Iliacis exercite fati, 725  
 Imperio Iovis huc venio, qui classibus ignem  
 Depulit, et caelo tandem miseratus ab alto est.  
 Consiliis pare, quae nunc pulcherrima Nautes  
 Dat senior; lectos iuvenes, fortissima corda,  
 Defer in Italiam; gens dura atque aspera cultu 730  
**Debella**nda tibi Latio est. Ditis tamen ante  
 Infernas accede domos, et Averna per alta  
 Congressus pete, nate, meos. Non me impia namque  
 Tartara habent tristesve umbrae, sed **amoena** piorum  
 Concilia Elysiumque colo. Huc casta Sibylla 735  
 Nigrarum multo pecudum te sanguine ducet.  
 Tum genus omne tuum, et quae dentur moenia, disces.  
 Iamque vale; torquet medios Nox umida cursus,  
 Et me saevus equis Oriens adflavit **anhelis**.  
 Dixerat, et tenues fugit, ceu fumus, in auras. 740  
 Aeneas, Quo deinde ruis? quo **proripis**? inquit,  
 Quem fugis? aut quis te nostris complexibus arcet?  
 Haec memorans cinerem et **sopitos** suscitât ignes,

724-5. Cf. Catullus (LXIV. 215):

Gnate mihi longa jucundior unice vita.

738-9. So the ghost of Hamlet's father  
vanishes at the approach of dawn:

But, soft! methinks I scent the morning  
air.

Fare thee well at once!

The glow-worm shows the matin to be  
near,

And 'gins to pale his uneffectual fire.

SHAK., *Hamlet*, I. V.

Pergameumque Larem et canae penetralia Vestae  
Farre pio et plena supplex veneratur **acerra**.

745

Extemplo socios primumque arcessit Acesten,  
Et Iovis imperium et cari praecepta parentis  
Edocet, et quae nunc animo sententia constet.  
Haud mora consiliis, nec iussa recusat Acestes.

**Transcribunt** urbi matres, populumque volentem

750

Deponunt, animos nil magnae laudis egentes.  
Ipsi transtra novant, flammisque ambesa reponunt  
Robora navigiis, aptant remosque rudentesque,  
Exigui numero, sed bello **vivida** virtus.

Interea Aeneas urbem designat **aratro**

755

Sortiturque domos; hoc Ilium et haec loca Troiam  
Esse iubet. Gaudet regno Troianus Acestes,  
Indicitque forum et patribus dat iura vocatis.

Tum vicina astris Erycino in vertice sedes  
Fundatur Veneri Idaliae, tumuloque sacerdos  
**Ac** lucus late sacer additur Anchiseo.

760

Iamque dies epulata novem gens omnis, et aris  
Factus honos; placidi straverunt aequora venti,  
Creber et aspirans rursus vocat Auster in altum.

Exoritur **procurva** ingens per litora fletus;  
Complexi inter se noctemque diemque morantur.

765

Ipsae iam matres, ipsi, quibus aspera quondam  
Visa maris facies et non tolerabile nomen,  
Ire volunt, omnemque fugae perferre laborem.

Quos bonus Aeneas dictis solatur amicis,  
Et consanguineo lacrimans commendat Acestae.

770

Tres Eryci **vitulos** et Tempestatibus agnam  
Caedere deinde iubet, solvique ex ordine funem.  
Ipse, caput tonsae foliis evinctus olivae,

Stans procul in prora pateram tenet, extaque salsos	775
Porricit in fluctus, ac vina liquentia fundit.	
Prosequitur surgens a puppi ventus euntes ;	
Certatim socii feriunt mare et aequora verrunt.	
At Venus interea Neptunum exercita curis	
Alloquitur, talesque effundit pectore questus :	780
Iunonis gravis ira nec <b>exsaturabile</b> pectus	
Cogunt me, Neptune, preces descendere in omnes ;	
Quam nec longa dies, pietas nec <b>mitigat</b> ulla,	
Nec Iovis imperio fatisque infracta quiescit.	
Non media de gente Phrygum <b>exedis</b> se nefandis	785
Urbem odiis satis est, nec poenam traxe per omnem ;	
Reliquias Troiae, cineres atque ossa <b>peremptae</b>	
Insequitur. Causas tanti sciat illa furoris.	
Ipsa mihi nuper Libycis tu testis in undis	
Quam molem subito excierit : maria omnia caelo	790
Miscuit, Aeoliis nequiquam freta procellis,	
In regnis hoc ausa tuis.	
Per scelus ecce etiam Troianis matribus actis	
Exussit foede puppes, et classe subegit	
Amissa socios ignotae linquere terrae.	795
Quod superest, oro, liceat dare tuta per undas	
Vela tibi, liceat Laurentem attingere Thybrim,	
Si concessa peto, si dant ea moenia Parcae.	
Tum Saturnius haec domitor maris edidit alti :	
Fas omne est, Cytherea, meis te fidere regnis,	800

778. Cf. Tennyson (*Ulysses*) :  
 Push off, and sitting well in order smite  
 The sounding furrows ; for my purpose  
 holds  
 To sail beyond the sunset.

789. Cf. I. 65 seq.  
 791. **Nequiquam**, because Neptune  
 (I. 124) had thwarted her plans by calm-  
 ing the tempest.

Unde genus ducis. Merui quoque; saepe furores  
 Compressi et rabiem tantam caelique marisque.  
 Nec minor in terris — Xanthum Simoëntaque testor —  
 Aeneae mihi cura tui. Cum Troïa Achilles  
 Exanimata sequens **impingeret** agmina muris, 805  
 Milia multa daret leto, gemerentque repleti  
 Amnes, nec reperire viam atque evolvere posset  
 In mare se Xanthus, Pelidae tunc ego forti  
 Congressum Aenean nec dīs nec viribus aequis  
 Nube cava rapui, cuperem cum vertere ab imo 810  
 Structa meis manibus periurae moenia Troiae.  
 Nunc quoque mens eadem perstat mihi; pelle timorem.  
 Tutus, quos optas, portus accedet Avernī.  
 Unus erit tantum, amissum quem gurgite quaeres;  
 Unum pro multis dabitur caput. 815  
 His ubi laeta deae permulsit pectora dictis,  
 Iungit equos auro Genitor, spumantiaque addit  
 Frena feris, manibusque omnes effundit habenas.  
 Cæruleo per summa levis volat aequora curru;  
 Subsidunt undae, tumidumque sub axe tonanti 820  
 Sternitur aequor aquis, fugiunt vasto aethere nimbi.  
 Tum variae comitum facies, immania cete,

808-12. Neptune was hostile to the Trojans, and was bent upon the destruction of Troy, yet he favored Aeneas, as he himself says, on account of his piety. For the description of the contest between Aeneas and Achilles cf. *Iliad*, XX. At the moment when Aeneas is in mortal danger, Neptune says:

My heart, ye gods, is heavy for the sake  
 Of the great-souled Aeneas, who will sink  
 To Hades overcome by Peleus' son.

. . . . .  
 But guiltless as he is,  
 Why should he suffer for the wrong  
 Of others? He has always sought to  
 please  
 With welcome offerings the gods who  
 dwell  
 In the broad heaven. — (*Il.* XX. 368.)  
 Neptune then caused a darkness to rise  
 round the eyes of Achilles, and hurried  
 Aeneas away to a place of safety.

Et senior Glauci chorus, Inousque Palaemon,  
 Tritonesque citi, Phorcique exercitus omnis;  
 Laeva tenet Thetis, et Melite, Panopeaque virgo, 825  
 Nesaeae, Spioque, Thaliaque, Cymodoceque.

Hic patris Aeneae suspensam blanda vicissim  
 Gaudia pertentant mentem: iubet ocus omnes  
 Attolli malos, intendi brachia velis.

Una omnes fecere pedem, pariterque sinistros, 830  
 Nunc dextros solvere sinus; una ardua torquent  
 Cornua detorquentque; ferunt sua flamina classem.

Princeps ante omnes densum Palinurus agebat  
 Agmen; ad hunc alii cursum contendere iussi.  
 Iamque fere mediam caeli Nox umida metam 835  
 Contigerat; placida laxabant membra quiete

Sub remis fusi per dura sedilia nautae:  
 Cum levis aetheriis delapsus Somnus ab astris  
 Aëra dimovit tenebrosum et dispulit umbras,  
 Te, Palinure, petens, tibi somnia tristia portans 840  
 Insoniti; puppique deus consedit in alta,

Phorbanti similis, funditque has ore loquelas:  
 Iaside Palinure, ferunt ipsa aequora classem;  
 Aequatae spirant aurae; datur hora quieti.

Pone caput, fessosque oculos furare labori. 845  
 Ipse ego paulisper pro te tua munera inibo.  
 Cui vix attollens Palinurus lumina fatur:

Mene salis placidi vultum fluctusque quietos  
 Ignorare iubes? mene huic confidere monstro?  
 Aenean credam quid enim fallacibus auris 850

830. Fecere pedem. Cf. Vocab., pes.

844. Aequatae aurae. Cf. *aequatis*  
*velis*, IV. 587.

853. Oculos tenebat. Join with  
*vix attolens lumina*, l. 847.

Et caeli totiens deceptus fraude sereni?  
 Talia dicta dabat, clavumque affixus et haerens  
 Nusquam amittebat, oculosque sub astra tenebat.  
 Ecce deus ramum Lethaeo **rore** madentem  
 Vique **soporatum** Stygia super utraque quassat 855  
 Tempora, cunctantique natantia lumina solvit.  
 Vix primos **inopina** quies laxaverat artus;  
 Et super incumbens cum puppis parte revulsa  
 Cumque gubernaculo liquidas proiecit in undas  
 Praecipitem ac socios nequiquam saepe vocantem; 860  
 Ipse volans tenues se sustulit ales ad auras.  
 Currit iter tutum non secius aequare classis,  
 Promissisque patris Neptuni interrita fertur.  
 Iamque adeo scopulos Sirenum advecta subibat,  
 Difficiles quondam multorumque ossibus albos, 865  
 Tum rauca assiduo longe sale saxa sonabant:  
 Cum pater amisso fluitantem errare magistro  
 Sensit, et ipse ratem nocturnis rexit in undis,  
 Multa gemens, casuque animum concussus amici:  
 O nimum caelo et pelago confise sereno, 870  
 Nudus in ignota, Palinure, iacebis harena.

865. **Quondam.** Vergil here speaks from the standpoint of his own time.

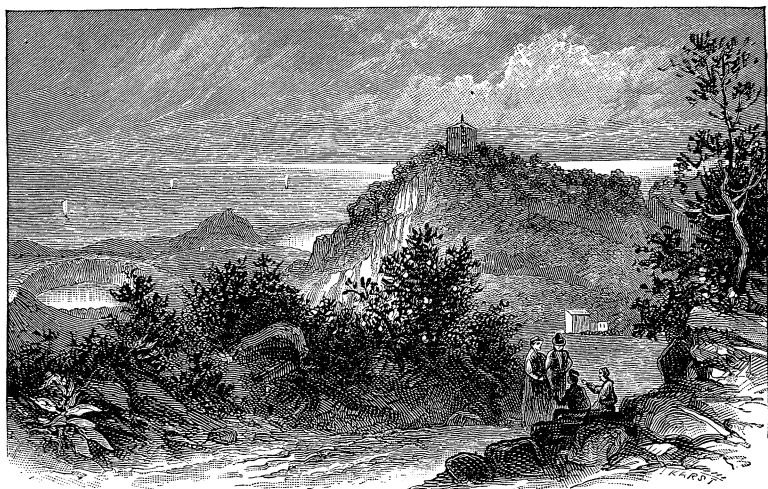
870-71. It had been foretold (l. 815) that one life should be lost in a sort of

vicarious suffering for all; and Palinurus suffers not only death, but also the loss of burial. For the further story of Palinurus, however, cf. VI. 337-383.

Thou sayest, that of Silvius the parent,  
While yet corruptible, into the world  
Immortal went, and was there bodily.

DANTE, *Inf.* II. 13-15





CUMAE.

## LIBER SEXTUS.

Sic fatur lacrimans, classique immittit habenas,  
 Et tandem Euboïcis Cumarum allabitur oris.  
 Obvertunt pelago proras; tum dente tenaci  
 Ancora fundabat naves, et litora curvae  
 Praetexunt puppes. Iuvenum manus emicat ardens 5  
 Litus in Hesperium; quaerit pars semina flammæ  
**Abstrusa** in venis silicis, pars densa ferarum  
 Tecta rapit silvas, inventaque flumina monstrat.  
 At pius Aeneas arces, quibus altus Apollo  
 Praesidet, horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae, 10  
 Antrum immane, petit, magnam cui mentem animumque  
 Delius inspirat vates aperitque futura.  
 Iam subeunt Triviae lucos atque aurea tecta.

1. **Sic fatur.** Thus the sixth and fifth books are one continuous narrative.

2. **Euboïcis Cumarum oris.** The fourteenth landing. Cumae is said to

have been founded by a colony from Chalcis in Euboea; hence *Euboean Cumae*, and the *Chalcidian* height (l. 17).

13. **Triviae.** Cf. IV. 511 and note.

Daedalus, ut fama est, fugiens Minoïa regna,  
 Praepetibus pennīs ausus se credere caelo, 15  
 Insuetum per iter gelidas **enavit** ad Arctos,  
 Chalcidicaque levis tandem super astitit arce.  
 Redditus his primum terris, tibi, Phoebe, sacravit  
 Remigium alarum, posuitque immania templa.  
 In foribus letum Androgeo; tum pendere poenas 20  
 Cecropidae iussi — miserum! — septena quotannis  
 Corpora natorum; stat ductis sortibus **urna**.  
 Contra elata mari respondet Gnosia tellus:  
 Hic crudelis amor tauri, **suppostaque furto**  
 Pasiphaë, mixtumque genus prolesque **biformis** 25  
 Minotaurus inest, Veneris monumenta nefandae;  
 Hic labor ille domus et **inextricabilis error**;

14-33. The group of legends touched upon in these lines may be briefly stated. Daedalus, an Athenian, being expelled from Athens goes to Crete, the kingdom of Minos. Here he constructs for the queen, Pasiphaë, the wooden cow by means of which her unnatural lust was accomplished. The result of this union was the Minotaur. Minos, to conceal the shame of his house, shuts this beast in the Labyrinth which Daedalus had constructed for that purpose. Daedalus, for his share in the guilt, is himself imprisoned by Minos. Wearying of confinement, he constructs wings of feathers and wax upon which he, together with his son Icarus, escapes. Icarus, flying too near the sun, loses his wings through the melting of the wax, and falls into the sea. Daedalus pursues his way, and lands in safety in Italy.

The Athenians, jealous of the success of Androgeos, the son of Minos, in their

public games, had murdered him. To avenge his son's death, Minos made war upon the Athenians, granting as the only terms of peace that the Athenians should send every year seven young men and seven maidens to be devoured by the Minotaur. These youths were chosen by lot. Theseus, son of the king of Athens, caused himself to be chosen as one of these victims; and by the aid of Ariadne, the daughter of Minos, who furnished him with a clue to the Labyrinth, he entered, slew the Minotaur, and safely retraced his steps. Vergil deviates from the story in having Daedalus furnish the clue to Theseus.

18. **Sacravit remigium.** Cf. I. 248, note.

22. **Sortibus urna.** Cf. V. 491 and note.

27. **Inextricabilis error**, i. e., the Labyrinth. Cf. V. 588-91. Ovid (*Met.* VIII. 162-68) thus describes this maze:



CUMAEAN SIBYL. (Vedder.)

Horrendaeque procul secreta Sibyllae,  
... . cui mentem animumque  
Delius inspirat vates, aperitque futura. VI: 10.



Magnum reginae sed enim miseratus amorem  
 Daedalus, ipse dolos tecti ambagesque resolvit,  
 Caeca regens **filo** vestigia. Tu quoque magnam 30  
 Partem opere in tanto, sineret dolor, Icare, haberes.  
 Bis conatus erat casus effingere in auro;  
 Bis patriae cecidere manus. Quin protinus omnia  
**Perlegerent** oculis, ni iam praemissus Achates  
 Adforet atque una Phoebe Triviaeque sacerdos, 35  
 Deiphobe Glauci, fatur quae talia regi:  
 Non hoc ista sibi tempus spectacula poscit;  
 Nunc grege de intacto septem mactare iuencos  
 Praestiterit, totidem lectas de more bidentes.  
 Talibus adfata Aenean — nec sacra morantur 40  
 Iussa viri — Teucros vocat alta in templa sacerdos.  
 Excisum Euboïcae latus ingens rupis in antrum,  
 Quo lati ducunt aditus centum, ostia centum;  
 Unde ruunt totidem voces, responsa Sibyllae.  
 Ventum erat ad limen, cum virgo, Poscere fata 45  
 Tempus, ait; deus, ecce, deus! Cui talia fanti  
 Ante fores subito non vultus, non color unus,  
 Non **comptae** mansere comae; sed pectus anhelum,  
 Et rabie fera corda tument; maiorque videri,

Non secus ac liquidus Phrygiis Maeandros  
 in arvis

Ludit, et ambiguo lapsu refluitque fluitque,  
 Occurrensque sibi venturas aspicit undas,  
 Et nunc ad fontes, nunc ad mare versus  
 apertum

Incertas exercet aquas: ita Daedalus implet  
 Innumeras errore vias, vixque ipse reverti  
 Ad limen potuit; tanta est fallacia tecti.

28. **Sed enim.** "But (it did not remain a blind maze) for," etc.

30. **Regens filo.** Catullus, after describing the conflict between Theseus and the Minotaur, says:

Inde pedem sospes multa cum laude  
 reflexit

*Errabunda regens tenui vestigia filo,  
 Ne labyrinthis e flexibus egredientem  
 Tecti frustraretur inobservabilis error.*

LXIV. 112-115.

49. **Maiorque videri.** Cf. II. 773, note; and Wordsworth, *Laodamia*:

31. *Sineret* — haberes, 198. — 34, 35. *Perlegerent* — adforet, 198. — 36. *Glauci*, 82. — 39. *Praestiterit*, 209. — 49. *Videri*, 163.

Nec mortale sonans, adflata est numine quando	50
Iam propiore dei. Cessas in vota precesque,	
Tros, ait, Aenea? cessas? neque enim ante dehiscunt	
Attonitae magna ora domus. Et talia fata	
Conticuit. Gelidus Teucris per dura cucurrit	
Ossa tremor, funditque preces rex pectore ab imo:	55
Phoebe, graves Troiae semper miserate labores,	
Dardana qui Paridis direxti tela manusque	
Corpus in Aeacidae, magnas obeuntia terras	
Tot maria intravi duce te penitusque repostas	
Massylûm gentes praetentaque Syrtibus arva,	60
Iam tandem Italiae fugientis prendimus oras;	
Hac Troiana tenuis fuerit Fortuna secuta.	
Vos quoque Pergameae iam fas est parcere genti,	
Dique deaeque omnes, quibus obstitit Ilium et ingens	
Gloria Dardaniae. Tuque, o sanctissima vates,	65
<b>Praescia</b> venturi, da — non <b>indebita</b> posco	
Regna meis fatis — Latio considerare Teucros	
Errantesque deos agitataque numina Troiae.	
Tum Phoebo et Triviae solido de marmore templum	
Instituam, festosque dies de nomine Phoebi.	70
Te quoque magna manent regnis penetralia nostris.	

Her countenance brightens and her eye expands:

Her bosom heaves and swells, her stature grows.

69, 70. It might appear at first sight as if Aeneas were promising the Sibyl a temple; but the reference is doubtless to the honors paid by the Romans to the Sibylline books, which were first placed in the Capitol, and afterwards deposited

by Augustus under the base of the statue of his Palatine Apollo. — Con.

These books were under the custody of a college of priests, numbering originally two, but afterwards ten, and finally, in Vergil's time, fifteen. Horace thus alludes to this college (*C. S.* 69-72):

Quaeque Aventinum tenet Algidumque,  
Quindecim Diana preces virorum  
Curat et votis puerorum amicas  
Applicat aures.

50. *Mortale*, 111. — 57. *Paridis tela*, 72. — 62. *Fuerit*, 207. — 66. *Venturi*, 88. — 69, 70. *Templum instituam diesque*, 221.

Hic ego namque tuas sortes arcanaque fata,  
 Dicta meae genti, ponam, lectosque sacrabo,  
 Alma, viros. Foliis tantum ne carmina manda,  
 Ne turbata volent rapidis ludibria ventis; 75  
 Ipsa canas oro. Finem dedit ore loquendi.

At, Phoebi nondum patiens, immanis in antro  
 Bacchatur vates, magnum si pectore possit  
 Excussisse deum; tanto magis ille fatigat  
 Os **rabidum**, fera corda domans, fingitque premendo. 80  
 Ostia iamque domus patuere ingentia centum  
 Sponte sua, vatisque ferunt responsa per auras:  
 O tandem magnis pelagi defuncte periclis!  
 Sed terrae graviora manent. In regna Lavinî  
 Dardanidae venient; mitte hanc de pectore curam; 85  
 Sed non et venisse volent. Bella, horrida bella,  
 Et Thybrim multo spumantem sanguine cerno.  
 Non Simois tibi, nec Xanthus, nec Dorica castra  
 Defuerint; alius Latio iam partus Achilles,  
 Natus et ipse dea; nec Teucris addita Iuno 90  
 Usquam aberit; cum tu supplex in rebus egenis  
 Quas gentes Italûm aut quas non oraveris urbes!  
 Causa mali tanti coniunx iterum hospita Teucris  
 Externique iterum thalami.  
 Tu ne cede malis, sed contra audentior ito, 95

74. **Foliis ne manda.** Cf. III. 444.

77-80. Dryden thus describes the oncoming rush of inspiration: "We, who are priests of Apollo, have not the inspiration when we please; but must wait till the god comes rushing on us, and invades us with a fury which we are not able to resist; which gives us double

strength while the fit continues, and leaves us languishing and spent, at its departure."

81. **Patuere.** Another instance of the instantaneous perfect.

86-97. Compare with this prophecy the imprecatory prayer of Dido, IV. 615-629.

Quam tua te Fortuna sinet. Via prima salutis,  
 Quod minime reris, Graia pandetur ab urbe.

Talibus ex adyto dictis Cumaea Sibylla  
 Horrendas canit ambages antroque **remugit**,  
 Obscuris vera involvens: ea frena furenti 100  
 Concutit, et stimulos sub pectore vertit Apollo.  
 Ut primum cessit furor et rabida ora quierunt,  
 Incipit Aeneas heros: Non ulla laborum,  
 O virgo, nova mî facies inopinave surgit;  
 Omnia praecepi atque animo mecum ante peregi. 105  
 Unum oro: quando hic inferni ianua regis  
 Dicitur et tenebrosa palus Acheronte refuso,  
 Ire ad conspectum cari genitoris et ora  
 Contingat; doceas iter et sacra ostia pandas.  
 Illum ego per flammās et mille sequentia tela 110  
 Eripui his umeris, medioque ex hoste recepi;  
 Ille meum comitatus iter maria omnia mecum  
 Atque omnes pelagique minas caelique ferebat,  
 Invalidus, vires ultra sortemque senectae.  
 Quin, ut te supplex peterem et tua limina adirem, 115  
 Idem orans mandata dabat. Gnatique patrisque,  
 Alma, precor, miserere; potes namque omnia, nec te  
 Nequiquam lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis.  
 Si potuit Manes arcessere coniugis Orpheus,  
 Threïcia fretus cithara **fidibusque canoris**, 120  
 Si fratrem Pollux alterna morte redemit,

---

105. **Omnia praecepi.** Cf. III. 458, and V. 730.

121. **Pollux.** Pollux was allowed to

share his own immortality with his brother Castor, who had been slain, the two dying on alternate days.



Itque reditque viam totiens. Quid Thesea magnum,  
Quid memorem Alciden? Et mî genus ab Iove summo.

Talibus orabat dictis, arasque tenebat,  
Cum sic orsa loqui vates: Sate sanguine divûm, 125  
Tros Anchisiade, facilis descensus Averno;  
Noctes atque dies patet atri ianua Ditis;  
Sed revocare gradum superasque evadere ad auras,  
Hoc opus, hic labor est. Pauci, quos aequus amavit  
Iuppiter, aut ardens **evexit** ad aethera virtus, 130  
Dis geniti potuere. Tenent media omnia silvae,  
Cocytusque sinu labens circumvenit atro.  
Quod si tantus amor menti, si tanta cupido est,  
Bis Stygios **innare** lacus, bis nigra videre  
Tartara, et insano iuvat indulgere labori, 135  
Accipe, quae peragenda prius. Latet arbore opaca  
Aureus et foliis et lento vimine ramus,  
Iunoni infernae dictus sacer; hunc tegit omnis

**122. Thesea.** Theseus, with the aid of Pirithoüs, attempted to abduct Proserpina from the palace of Pluto. This attempt resulted in the imprisonment of both heroes by Pluto. Theseus was afterwards released by Hercules (Alcides), whose twelfth labor was to bring the dog Cerberus from the Lower World.

**127.** Cf. Spenser (*F. Q. II. VII. 24*):  
At last him to a little dore he brought,  
That to the gates of hell, which gaped  
wide,  
Was next adioyning.

Again (*F. Q. IV. I. 20*):  
Yet many waies to enter may be found,  
But none to issue forth when one is in.

**134. Bis**, i. e., once on this occasion, and again at his own death.

**138.** Proserpina was the *infernal Juno*, because she was the wife of *infernal or Stygian Jove* (IV. 638).



PROSERPINA.

Lucus, et obscuris claudunt convallibus umbrae.	
Sed non ante datur telluris operta subire,	140
<b>Auricomos</b> quam qui decerpserit arbore fetus.	
Hoc sibi pulchra suum ferri Proserpina munus	
Instituit. Primo avulso non deficit alter	
Aureus, et simili <b>frondescit</b> virga <b>metallo</b> .	
Ergo alte <b>vestiga</b> oculis, et rite repertum	145
Carpe manu; namque ipse volens facilisque sequetur,	
Si te fata vocant; aliter non viribus ullis	
Vincere, nec duro poteris convellere ferro.	
Praeterea iacet exanimum tibi corpus amici —	
Heu nescis! — totamque <b>incestat</b> funere classem,	150
Dum consulta petis nostroque in limine pendes.	
Sedibus hunc refer ante suis et conde sepulcro.	
Duc nigras pecudes; ea prima piacula sunt.	
Sic demum lucos Stygis et regna invia vivis	
Aspicias. Dixit, pressoque obmutuit ore.	155
Aeneas maesto defixus lumina vultu	
Ingreditur, linquens antrum, caecosque volutat	
Eventus animo secum. Cui fidus Achates	
It comes, et paribus curis vestigia figit.	
Multa inter sese vario sermone serebant,	160
Quem socium exanimem vates, quod corpus <b>humandum</b>	
Diceret: atque illi Misenum in litore sicco,	
Ut venere, vident indigna morte peremptum,	
Misenum Aeoliden, quo non praestantior alter	
Aere ciere viros, Martemque accendere cantu.	165

156-9. Notice the slow measured cadence of this passage, well in keeping with the sad and thoughtful mood of Aeneas.

161. **Quem socium.** It seems

strange that they should not have thought at once of Palinurus. It is generally conceded that this is a defect which Vergil would have remedied had he lived to revise his work.

165. *Ciere* — *accendere*, 163.

Hectoris hic magni fuerat comes, Hectora circum  
 Et **lituo** pugnas insignis obibat et hasta.  
 Postquam illum vita victor spoliavit Achilles,  
 Dardanio Aeneae sese fortissimus heros  
 Addiderat socium, non inferiora secutus. 170  
 Sed tum, forte cava dum personat aequora **concha**,  
 Demens, et cantu vocat in certamina divos,  
 Aemulus exceptum Triton, si credere dignum est,  
 Inter saxa virum **spumosa** immerserat unda.  
 Ergo omnes magno circum clamore fremebant, 175  
 Praecipue pius Aeneas. Tum iussa Sibyllae,  
 Haud mora, festinant flentes, aramque sepulcri  
 Congerere arboribus caeloque educere certant.  
 Itur in antiquam silvam, stabula alta ferarum;  
 Procumbunt **piceae**, sonat icta securibus ilex, 180  
**Fraxinae**aeque trabes cuneis et **fissile** robur  
 Scinditur, **advolvunt** ingentes montibus ornos.  
 Nec non Aeneas opera inter talia primus  
 Hortatur socios, paribusque accingitur armis.  
 Atque haec ipse suo tristi cum corde volutat, 185  
 Aspectans silvam immensam, et sic forte precatur :

179-82. This busy scene is greatly  
 enlarged in Tasso (*Ger. Lib.* III. 75):  
 Each cheers on each, and to the gen'ral  
 call  
 Unwonted ravage rends the woods  
 around;  
 Hew'd by the iron's piercing edge, down  
 fall,  
 And with their leafy honors heap the  
 ground,  
 Pines, savage ashes, beeches, palms re-  
 nown'd,  
 Funereal cypresses, the fir-tree high,  
 Maple, and holm with greens eternal  
 crown'd,

And wedded elm to which the vines  
 apply  
 Their virgin arms, and curl, and shoot  
 into the sky.  
 The influence of Ennius upon Vergil  
 is clearly traceable in this passage. Cf.  
 the following passage in the *Annals*:  
 Incedunt arbusta per alta, securibus  
 caedunt,  
 Percellunt magnas quercus, exciditur  
 ilex,  
 Fraxinus frangitur atque abies conster-  
 nitur alta.  
 Pinus proceras pervortunt: omne sonabat  
 Arbustum fremitu silvai frondosai.

Si nunc se nobis ille aureus arbore ramus  
 Ostendat nemore in tanto! quando omnia vere  
 Heu nimium de te vates, Misene, locuta est.  
 Vix ea fatus erat, geminae cum forte columbae 190  
 Ipsa sub ora viri caelo venere volantes,  
 Et viridi sedere solo. Tum maximus heros  
 Maternas agnoscit aves, laetusque precatur:  
 Este duces, o, si qua via est, cursumque per auras  
 Dirigite in lucos, ubi pinguem dives opacat 195  
 Ramus humum. Tuque, o, dubiis ne defice rebus,  
 Diva parens. Sic effatus vestigia pressit,  
 Observans, quae signa ferant, quo tendere pergant.  
 Pascentes illae tantum prodire volando,  
 Quantum acie possent oculi servare sequentum. 200  
 Inde ubi venere ad fauces graveolentis Averni,  
 Tollunt se celeres, liquidumque per aëra lapsae  
 Sedibus optatis geminae super arbore sidunt,  
 Discolor unde auri per ramos aura refulsit.  
 Quale solet silvis brumali frigore viscum 205  
 Fronde virere nova, quod non sua seminat arbos,  
 Et croceo fetu teretes circumdare truncos:  
 Talis erat species auri frondentis opaca  
 Ilice, sic leni crepitabat brattea vento.

193. **Maternas aves.** Doves were sacred to Venus, as also was the myrtle (V. 72). It is noteworthy that in classical literature birds are viewed only conventionally. They do not appear in their natural aspect, and to all their movements and notes is attached an especial meaning. The eagle does nothing on his own account. He is the messenger of Jove. The owl's hoot must needs be

ill-ominous, and he is also the bird of Minerva, the embodiment of wisdom. The older English poets follow the same conventional ideas. Thus Chaucer in a description of Venus (*Knight's Tale*, 1964):

And above hire heed *dowves fleyng*.

195. **Pinguem**, "rich" or "fertile" because it could produce such precious fruit.

Corripit Aeneas extemplo avidusque refringit 210  
Cunctantem, et vatis portat sub tecta Sibyllae.

Nec minus interea Misenum in litore Teucri  
Flebant, et cineri ingrato suprema ferebant.  
Principio pinguem taedis et robore secto  
Ingentem struxere pyram, cui frondibus atris 215  
Intexunt latera, et ferales ante cupressos

Constituunt, decorantque super fulgentibus armis.  
Pars **calidos** latices et aëna undantia flammis  
Expediunt, corpusque lavant frigentis et unguunt.  
Fit gemitus. Tum membra toro defleta reponunt, 220

Purpureasque super vestes, velamina nota,  
Coniciunt. Pars ingenti subiere feretro,  
Triste **ministerium**, et subiectam more parentum  
Aversi tenuere facem. Congesta cremantur

**Turea** dona, dapes, fuso crateres **olivo**. 225  
Postquam collapsi cineres et flamma quievit,

211. **Cunctantem**. Cf. l. 146. To Aeneas' eager grasp the branch seemed to resist him, and thus to indicate that the fates were against him.

212-35. Vergil here describes at some length the funeral rites. Cf. also IV. 505; III. 63. The corpse was placed upon a pile of wood called *pyra* or *rogus* (IV. 646). This pyre was built in the form of an altar with four equal sides, hence the *ara sepulcri* (VI. 177). The sides of the pile were frequently covered with dark leaves (215), and cypress-trees were sometimes placed before it (216). The corpse immediately after death was bathed in water and anointed with oil and perfumes (219); it was then placed on a couch or bier (*feretrum*, 222) on which it was carried to the pyre. The

corpse was placed on the top of the pyre, together with the couch on which it had been carried, and the nearest relative then set fire to the pyre with his face turned away (224). When the flames began to rise, various perfumes were thrown into the fire (224-5); and when the pile was burned down the embers were soaked with wine (226-7), and the bones and ashes of the deceased were gathered by the nearest relatives (228), who placed them in a funeral urn. Then the persons present were thrice sprinkled by a priest with pure water from a branch of olive or laurel for the purpose of purification (229-30). On their departure they bade farewell to the dead by pronouncing the word *Vale* (231).

On *novissima verba* cf. I. 219 and note.

Reliquias vino et bibulam lavere favillam,  
 Ossaue lecta cado texit Corynaeus aëno.  
 Idem ter socios pura circumtulit unda,  
 Spargens rore levi et ramo felicis olivae, 230  
 Lustravitque viros, dixitque novissima verba.  
 At pius Aeneas ingenti mole sepulcrum  
 Imponit, suaque arma viro remumque tubamque,  
 Monte sub aërio, qui nunc Misenus ab illo  
 Dicitur, aeternumque tenet per saecula nomen. 235  
 His actis **propere** exsequitur praecepta Sibyllae.  
 Spelunca alta fuit vastoque immanis **hiatu**,  
**Scrupea**, tuta lacu nigro nemorumque tenebris,  
 Quam super haud ullae poterant impune volantes  
 Tendere iter pennis: talis sese halitus atris 240  
 Faucibus effundens supera ad convexa ferebat;  
 [Unde locum Graii dixerunt nomine Aornon.]  
 Quattuor hic primum nigrantes terga iuvenços  
 Constituit, frontique **invergit** vina sacerdos,  
 Et summas carpens media inter cornua **saetas** 245  
 Ignibus imponit sacris, **libamina** prima,  
 Voce vocans Hecaten, Caeloque Ereboque **potentem**.  
 Supponunt alii **cultos**, tepidumque cruorem  
 Suscipiunt pateris. Ipse atri velleris agnam

237-42. Spenser (*F. Q. I. V. 31*) thus describes the "yawning gulfe of deepe Avernus hole:"

By that same hole an entraunce, darke  
and bace [low],

With smoake and sulphur hiding all the  
place,

Descends to hell: there creature never  
past,

That backe retourned without heavenly  
grace.

244. Cf. IV. 61.

245. Cf. IV. 698 and note. The victim  
was then consigned to the sacrifice by a  
sort of preliminary consecration.

247. Cf. IV. 511.

Aeneas matri Eumenidum magnaëque sorori      250  
 Ense ferit, sterilemque tibi, Proserpina, vaccam.  
 Tum Stygio regi nocturnas incohat aras,  
 Et solida imponit taurorum viscera flammis,  
 Pingue super oleum infundens ardentibus extis.  
 Ecce autem, primi sub lumina solis et ortus      255  
 Sub pedibus mugire solum, et iuga coepta moveri  
 Silvarum, visaeque canes ululare per umbram,  
 Adventante dea. Procul o, procul este, **profani**,  
 Conclamat vates, totoque absistite luo;  
 Tuque invade viam, vaginaque eripe ferrum;      260  
 Nunc animis opus, Aenea, nunc pectore firmo.  
 Tantum effata, furens antro se immisit aperto;  
 Ille ducem haud timidis vadentem passibus aequat.  
 Dî, quibus imperium est animarum, Umbraeque silentes,  
 Et Chaos, et Phlegethon, loca nocte tacentia late,      265

255. The above preparations and sacrifices had been made at night, and now they enter the infernal regions with the first rays of the sun.

258. **Adventante dea**, i. e., Hecate, who comes to open the way, as invoked in l. 247, accompanied by her Stygian dogs, whose barking is now heard.

**Procul profani**, addressed to Aeneas' companions. Cf. III. 405-7 and note.

In Roman religious ceremonies this was the stock command to all uninitiated (profani) to take their presence from the holy rites. So Horace, to whom poetry was sacred, thus introduces his third book of Odes:

Odi profanum vulgus et arceo.  
 Favete linguis; carmina non prius  
 Audita Musarum sacerdos

Virginibus puerisque canto.

So Gray (*Ode for Music*):

Hence, avaunt, 't is holy ground!  
 And Young (*N. Th.* II. 636):  
 Fly, ye profane! if not, draw near with  
 awe.

260. **Eripe ferrum**. Not that it would be of any use against the terrors of Hell, but because his drawn sword would summon up to the warrior that "courage" and "stout heart" which the Sibyl warns him is necessary (261).

264 seq. Vergil's account of the world of spirits "is drawn with great exactness, according to the religion of the heathen, and the opinion of the Platonic Philosophy." These various Platonisms will be noted as they occur.

Sit mihi fas audita loqui; sit numine vestro  
Pandere res alta terra et caligine **mersas**.

Ibant obscuri sola sub nocte per umbram,  
Perque domos Ditis vacuas et inania regna:  
Quale per incertam lunam sub luce maligna  
Est iter in silvis, ubi caelum condidit umbra  
Iuppiter, et rebus nox abstulit atra colorem.

270

Vestibulum ante ipsum primisque in faucibus Orci  
Luctus et ultrices posuere cubilia Curae;  
Pallentesque habitant Morbi, tristisque Senectus,  
Et Metus, et **malesuada** Fames, ac turpis Egestas,  
Terribiles visu formae, Letumque Labosque;  
Tum consanguineus Leti Sopor, et mala mentis

275

273. Spenser (*F. Q. II. VII. 21-25*) gives an elaborate description of the creatures who throng this entrance. Here we find "infernal Payne," "tumultuous Strife," "cruel Revenge," "rancorous Despight," "disloyall Treason, and hart-burning Hate," "gnawing Gealosy," sitting alone and biting his bitter lips; "trembling Feare" flying to and fro; "lamenting Sorrow," "Shame" hiding his ugly face; "sad Horror" beating his iron wings, and followed by owls and night-ravens. Just before the door are "selfe-consuming Care" and "Sleep" in his "drowsy den."

276. **Metus**. Cf. Shelley (*Revolt of Islam*, I. XXXI.):  
And Fear, the demon pale, his sanguine  
shrine forsook.

**Fames**. Cf. *ibid.* X. XVII.:  
Famine, than whom Misrule no deadlier  
daughter  
Feeds from her thousand breasts.

78. **Sopor**. Concurring with this view of sleep, the "brother of Death," note the following:

And there she met Death's brother, Sleep,  
and took  
His hand in hers.

HOMER, *Iliad*, XIV. 277.

The cell of Sleep is but the porch to  
Death. — TASSO, *Ger. Lib.* IX. 18.  
For next to Death is Sleepe to be  
compared.

SPENSER, *F. Q. II. VII. 25*.

Downy Sleep, Death's counterfeit.

SHAK., *Macbeth*.

Sleep hath its own world,  
A boundary between the things misnamed  
Death and existence.

BYRON, *The Dream*, I.

How wonderful is Death,  
Death and his brother Sleep!

SHELLEY, *Queen Mab*.

Vergil also presents Sleep in a pleasing



Gaudia, **mortiferumque** adverso in limine Bellum,  
 Ferreique Eumenidum thalami, et Discordia demens, 280  
**Vipereum** crinem vittis innexa cruentis.

In medio ramos annosaque brachia pandit  
**Ulmus** opaca, ingens, quam seden. **Somnia** vulgo  
 Vana tenere ferunt, foliisque sub omnibus haerent.  
 Multaque praeterea variarum monstra ferarum, 285  
 Centauri in foribus **stabulant**, Scyllaeque bifformes,  
 Et **centumgeminus** Briareus, ac **belua** Lernae,  
 Horrendum stridens, flammisque armata Chimaera,  
 Gorgones Harpyiaeque et forma **tricornporis** umbrae.

aspect. Cf. II. 268-69. Note in accord with this view:

Sleep that knits up the ravelled sleeve of care,

The death of each day's life, sore labour's bath,

Balm of hurt minds, great nature's second course,

Chief nourisher in life's feast.

SHAK., *Macbeth*.

Tired Nature's sweet restorer, balmy Sleep! — YOUNG, *N. Th.* I. 1.

Blessed barrier betwixt day and day,  
 Dear mother of fresh thoughts and joyous health!

WORDSWORTH, *Ode to Sleep*.

O magic sleep! O comfortable bird,  
 That broodest o'er the troubled sea of the mind

Till it is hushed and smooth!

KEATS, *Endymion*, I.

That sweet forgetfulness of life.

BYRON, *Lara*, I. XXIX.

280. **Discordia demens**. Cf. Milton (*Par. L.* II. 967):

And Discord with a thousand various mouths.

285. **Multaque praeterea**. Addison (*Tatler*, No. 154), commenting upon

Vergil's description of the future state, says: "[Vergil] then gives us a list of imaginary persons, who very naturally lie within the shadow of the dream-tree, as being of the same kind of make in themselves, and the materials, or, to use Shakspeare's phrase, 'the stuff of which dreams are made.' Such are the shades of a giant with a hundred hands, and of his brother with three bodies; of the doubled shaped Centaur, and Scylla; the Gorgon with snaky hair; the Harpy with a woman's face and lion's talons; the seven-headed Hydra; and the Chimaera, which breathes forth a flame, and is a compound of three animals. These several mixed natures, the creatures of imagination, are not only introduced with great art after the dreams, but, as they are planted at the very entrance, and within the very gates of those regions, do probably denote the wild deliriums and extravagances of fancy, which the soul usually falls into when she is just upon the verge of death."

288. **Horrendum stridens**. Cf. Milton (*Par. L.* X.):

But hiss for hiss returned with forked tongue.

Corripit hic subita trepidus formidine ferrum	290
Aeneas, strictamque aciem venientibus offert,	
Et, ni docta comes tenues sine corpore vitas	
Admoneat volitare cava sub imagine formae,	
Irruat, et frustra ferro diverberet umbras.	
Hinc via, Tartarei quae fert Acherontis ad undas.	295
Turbidus hic caeno vastaue voragine gurgēs	
Aestuat atque omnem Coccyto eructat harenam.	
Portitor has horrendus aquas et flumina servat	
Terribili squalore Charon, cui plurima mento	
Canities inculta iacet, stant lumina flamma,	300
Sordidus ex umeris nodo dependet amictus.	
Ipsē ratem conto subigit, velisque ministrat,	
Et ferruginea subvectat corpora cymba,	
Iam senior, sed cruda deo viridisque senectus.	
Huc omnis turba ad ripas effusa ruebat,	305
Matres atque viri, defunctaque corpora vita	
Magnanimū heroum, pueri innuptaeque puellae,	
Impositique rogis iuvenes ante ora parentum:	
Quam multa in silvis autumnī frigore primo	
Lapsa cadunt folia, aut ad terram gurgite ab alto	310

293-4. Cf. Spenser (*F. Q.* II. IV. 10):  
He is not, ah! he is not such a foe  
As steele can wound, or strength can  
overthroe.

295-7. Shelley in the *Sensitive-Plant*  
gives a description which emphasizes  
this uncanny picture:

Spawn, weeds, and filth, a leprous scum,  
Made the running rivulet thick and dumb,  
And at its outlet, flags huge as stakes  
Dammed it up with roots knotted like  
water-snakes.

299. Charon. He is thus described  
by Dante (*Inf.* III. 83):

An old man, hoary with the hair of eld.

309-10. This is a favorite simile for  
a multitude.

Homer (*Il.* II.) has:

Numberless as the flowers and leaves of  
spring.

and

In number like the sands and summer  
leaves.

Quam multae glomerantur aves, ubi frigidus annus  
 Trans pontum fugat et terris immittit apricis.  
 Stabant orantes primi transmittere cursum,  
 Tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore.  
 Navita sed tristis nunc hos nunc accipit illos, 315  
 Ast alios longe submotos arcet harena.  
 Aeneas, miratus enim motusque tumultu,  
 Dic, ait, o virgo, quid vult concursus ad amnem?  
 Quidve petunt animae? vel quo discrimine ripas  
 Hae linquunt, illae remis vada livida verrunt? 320  
 Olli sic breviter fata est longaeva sacerdos:  
 Anchisa generate, deûm certissima proles,  
 Cocyti stagna alta vides Stygiamque paludem,  
 Dî cuius iurare timent et fallere numen.  
 Haec omnis, quam cernis, inops inhumataque turba est;  
 Portitor ille Charon; hi, quos vehit unda, sepulti. 326  
 Nec ripas datur horrendas et rauca fluenta  
 Transportare prius, quam sedibus ossa quierunt.

Ariosto (*Orl. Fur.* XVI. 75):

So many,

That I could count each leaf with greater ease,

When autumn of their mantle strips the trees.

Tasso (*Ger. Lib.* IX. 66):

Not leaves in woods, when autumn's first night-frosts

Nip their sear'd beauty, in such numbers e'er

Heap the low valleys.

Milton (*Par. L.* I. 302):

Thick as autumnal leaves that strow the brooks

In Vallombrosa

Shelley (*Revolt of Islam*, I. IV.):

Countless and swift as leaves on autumn's tempest shed.

326-30. Note again Addison: "I must not pass over in silence the point of doctrine which Virgil hath very much insisted upon in this book: that the souls of those who are unburied are not permitted to go over into their respective places of rest, until they have wandered a hundred years upon the banks of the Styx. This was probably an invention of the heathen priesthood, to make the people extremely careful of performing proper rites and ceremonies to the memory of the dead."

Centum errant annos volitantque haec litora circum;  
 Tum demum admissi stagna exoptata revisunt. 330  
 Constitit Anchisa satus et vestigia pressit,  
 Multa putans, sortemque animo miseratus iniquam.  
 Cernit ibi maestos et mortis honore carentes  
 Leucaspim et Lyciae ductorem classis Oronten,  
 Quos simul a Troia **ventosa** per aequora vectos 335  
 Obruit Auster, aqua involvens navemque virosque.  
 Ecce gubernator sese Palinurus agebat,  
 Qui Libycæ nuper cursu, dum sidera servat,  
 Exciderat puppi mediis effusus in undis.  
 Huuc ubi vix multa maestum cognovit in umbra, 340  
 Sic prior alloquitur: Quis te, Palinure, deorum  
 Eripuit nobis, medioque sub aequore mersit?  
 Dic age. Namque mihi, fallax haud ante repertus,  
 Hoc uno responso animum delusit Apollo,  
 Qui fore te ponto incolumem, finesque canebat 345  
 Venturum Ausonios. En haec promissa fides est?  
 Ille autem: Neque te Phoebi cortina fefellit,  
 Dux Anchisiade, nec me deus aequore mersit.  
 Namque gubernaculum multa vi forte revulsum,  
 Cui datus haerebam custos cursusque regebam, 350  
 Praecipitans traxi mecum. Maria aspera iuro  
 Non ullum pro me tantum cepisse timorem,  
 Quam tua ne, spoliata armis, excussa magistro,

334. Cf. I. 113.

337. **Palinurus**. Cf. V. 860.

345. **Apollo canebat**. No such prediction of Apollo is elsewhere mentioned; Neptune had, however, distinctly said to

Venus that one of the crew should be lost.

353. **Excussa magistro**. Cf. I. 115. The present expression is a variation for *excusso magistro*, the ship being regarded as taken from the man, rather than the man from the ship.

Deficeret tantis navis surgentibus undis.  
 Tres Notus hibernas immensa per aequora noctes 355  
 Vexit me violentus aqua; vix lumine quarto  
 Prospexi Italiam summa sublimis ab unda.  
 Paulatim adnabam terrae; iam tuta tenebam,  
 Ni gens crudelis madida cum veste gravatum  
 Prensantemque uncis manibus capita aspera montis 360  
 Ferro invasisset, praedamque ignara putasset.  
 Nunc me fluctus habet, versantque in litore venti.  
 Quod te per caeli iucundum lumen et auras,  
 Per genitorem oro, per spes surgentis Iuli,  
 Eripe me his, inviete, malis: aut tu mihi terram 365  
 Inice, namque potes, portusque require Velinos;  
 Aut tu, si qua via est, si quam tibi diva **creatrix**  
 Ostendit—neque enim, credo, sine numine divûm  
 Flumina tanta paras Stygiamque innare paludem—  
 Da dextram misero, et tecum me tolle per undas, 370  
 Sedibus ut saltem placidis in morte quiescam.  
 Talia fatus erat, coepit cum talia vates:  
 Unde haec, o Palinure, tibi tam dira cupido?  
 Tu Stygias inhumatus aquas amnemque severum  
 Eumenidum aspicias, ripamve iniussus adibis? 375

363. **Quod.** Cf. II. 141, note.

374. **Inhumatus.** Cf. 326-30 and note. So Patroclus cannot cross the Styx unburied (*Il.* XXIII. 81) This prayer of Palinurus for burial is evidently modelled after Patroclus' prayer to Achilles:

Achilles, sleepest thou, forgetting me?  
 Never of me unmindful in my life,  
 Thou dost neglect me dead. O, bury me

Quickly, and give me entrance through  
 the gates

Of Hades; for the souls, the forms of  
 those

Who live no more, repulse me, suffering  
 not

That I should join their company beyond  
 The river, and I now must wander round  
 The spacious portals of the House of  
 Death.

Desine fata deûm flecti sperare precando ;  
 Sed cape dicta memor, duri solacia casus.  
 Nam tua finitimi, longe lateque per urbes  
 Prodigiiis acti caelestibus, ossa piabunt,  
 Et statuent tumulum, et tumulo sollemnia mittent, 380  
 Aeternumque locus Palinuri nomen habebit.  
 His dictis curae emotae, pulsusque **parumper**  
 Corde dolor tristi ; gaudet cognomine terra.  
 Ergo iter inceptum peragunt fluvioque propinquant.  
 Navita quos iam inde ut Stygia prospexit ab unda 385  
 Per tacitum nemus ire pedemque advertere ripae,  
 Sic prior aggreditur dictis, atque increpat ultro :  
 Quisquis es, armatus qui nostra ad flumina tendis,  
 Fare age, quid venias, iam istinc, et comprime gressum.  
 Umbrarum hic locus est, Somni Noctisque **soporae** ; 390  
 Corpora viva nefas Stygia **vectare** carina.  
 Nec vero Alciden me sum laetatus euntem

376. Dante quotes this passage to the shade of Vergil (*Purg.* VI. 28) :

It appears that thou deniest,  
 O light of mine, expressly in some text,  
 That orison can bend decree of Heaven ;  
 And ne'ertheless these people pray for  
 this [i. e. sanctification.]

Might then their expectation bootless be ?  
 And he to me :

My writing is explicit,  
 And not fallacious is the hope of these,  
 If with sane intellect 't is well regarded ;  
 For top of judgment [i. e. the supreme  
 decree of God] doth not vail itself,  
 Because the fire of love fulfils at once  
 What he must satisfy who here installs  
 him.

And there, when I affirmed that proposition,

Defect was not amended by a prayer,  
 Because the prayer from God was separate.

The idea of prayer as unavailing against  
 fate is seen in the words of the Chorus to  
 Creon (Sophocles, *Antigone*) :

Pray thou for nothing then : for mortal  
 man

There is no issue from a doom decreed.

381. The place is still called *Puntà di Palinuro*.

388-391. Thus Charon repulses Dante (*Inf.* III. 88) :

And thou, that yonder standest, living  
 soul,

Withdraw thee from these people, who  
 are dead !

Accepisse lacu, nec Thesea Pirithoumque,  
 Dīs quamquam geniti atque invicti viribus essent.  
 Tartareum ille manu custodem in vincla petivit 395  
 Ipsius a solio regis, traxitque trementem;  
 Hi dominam Ditis thalamo deducere adorti.  
 Quae contra breviter fata est Amphrysia vates:  
 Nullae hic insidiae tales; absiste moveri;  
 Nec vim tela ferunt; licet ingens **ianitor** antro 400  
 Aeternum latrans exsanguis terreat umbras,  
 Casta licet **patrui** servet Proserpina limen.  
 Troïus Aeneas, pietate insignis et armis,  
 Ad genitorem imas Erebi descendit ad umbras.  
 Si te nulla movet tantae pietatis imago, 405  
 At ramum hunc — aperit ramum, qui veste latebat —  
 Agnoscas. Tumida ex ira tum corda residunt.  
 Nec plura his. Ille admirans **venerabile** donum  
 Fatalis virgae, longo post tempore visum,  
 Caeruleam advertit puppim, ripaeque propinquat. 410  
 Inde alias animas, quae per iuga longa sedebant,  
 Deturbat, laxatque foros; simul accipit **alveo**  
 Ingentem Aenean. Gemuit sub pondere cymba  
**Sutilis**, et multam accepit **rimosa** paludem.  
 Tandem trans fluvium incolumes vatemque virumque 415  
 Informi **limo glaucaque** exponit in ulva.  
 Cerberus haec ingens latratu regna **trifauci**

409. **Fatalis**, because fate decreed that it alone could propitiate the infernal powers. Cf. l. 147.

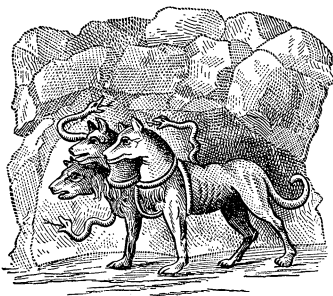
417. **Cerberus**. Although some ancient Greek authorities have assigned him fifty or a hundred heads, writers generally have given him but three. He is

set to guard the entrance to Hell. So is he in Dante's *Inferno* (VI. 13):  
 Cerberus, monster cruel and uncouth,  
 With his three gullets like a dog is barking  
 Over the people that are there submerged.

Personat, adverso recubans immanis in antro.  
 Cui vates, horrere videns iam colla colubris,  
 Melle soporatum et **medicatis** frugibus **offam**  
 Obicit. Ille fame rabida tria **guttura** pandens  
 Corripit obiectam, atque immania terga resolvit  
 Fusus humi, totoque ingens extenditur antro.  
 Occupat Aeneas aditum custode sepulto,  
 Evaditque celer ripam irremeabilis undae.  
 Continuo auditae voces, **vagitus** et ingens,

420

425



CERBERUS.

Red eyes he has, and unctuous beard and black,  
 And belly large, and armed with claws his hands;  
 He rends the spirits, flays, and quarters them.

Spenser gives his usual strong description:  
 Before the threshold dreadfull Cerberus  
 His three deformed heads did lay along,  
 Curled with thousand adders venomous;  
 And lilled [loll'd] forth his bloody flaming tong:  
 At them he gan to reare his bristles strong,

And felly gnarre [snarl]. — *F. Q. I. V. 34.*

426. They next come to the outermost dominions of Pluto, to which the poet

assigns three classes of persons, — infants, those unjustly put to death, and the suicides.

Dante places in much the same sort of limbo the souls of unbaptized infants, and the heathen who died without a knowledge of God. Among these latter he places Vergil himself.

And this [the lamentation] arose from sorrow without torment,  
 Which the crowds had, that many were and great,

Of infants and of women and of men.  
 To me the Master [Vergil] good: Thou dost not ask

What spirits these, which thou beholdest, are?

Now will I have thee know, ere thou go farther,

That they sinned not; and if they merit had,

'Tis not enough, because they had not baptism

Which is the portal of the faith thou holdest;

And if they were before Christianity,  
 In the right manner they adored not God;  
 And among such as these am I myself.  
 For such defects, and not for other guilt,  
 Lost are we, and are only so far punished,  
 That without hope we live on in desire.

*Inf. IV. 28-42.*



Infantumque animae flentes in limine primo,  
 Quos dulcis vitae exsortes et ab ubere raptos  
 Abstulit atra dies et funere mersit acerbo.  
 Hos iuxta falso damnati crimine mortis. 430  
 Nec vero hae sine sorte datae, sine iudice, sedes:  
 Quaesitor Minos urnam movet; ille silentum  
 Conciliumque vocat vitasque et crimina discit.  
 Proxima deinde tenent maesti loca, qui sibi letum  
 Insontes peperere manu, lucemque **perosi** 435  
 Proiecere animas. Quam vellent aethere in alto  
 Nunc et **pauperiem** et duros perferre labores!  
 Fas obstat, tristisque palus **inamabilis** unda  
 Alligat, et **noviens** Styx interfusa coërcet.  
 Nec procul hinc partem fusi monstrantur in omnem 440  
 Lugentes campi; sic illos nomine dicunt.  
 Hic, quos durus amor crudeli **tabe peredit**,

**432. Minos.** Minos is chiefly remarkable as belonging to a period when history and mythology interlace, and as uniting in his own person the chief characteristics of both. He is the son of Juppiter, and yet the first possessor of a navy; a judge in Hades, but not the less for that a king of Crete.

*Class. Dic.*

In Homer, Minos judges the dead (*Od.* XI. 707):

Then I beheld the illustrious son of Jove,

Minos, a golden sceptre in his hand,  
 Sitting to judge the dead.

Plato associates Minos, Rhadamanthus, Aeacus, and Triptolemus as judges in Hades. — *Apology*, XXXII.

Propertius (IV. XVIII. 27) makes Minos the judge:

Non tamen immerito Minos sedet arbiter Orci.

**434-39.** Cf. Addison: "It was very remarkable that Virgil, notwithstanding self-murder was so frequent among the heathen, and had been practised by some of the greatest men in the very age before him, hath here represented it as so heinous a crime. But in this particular he was guided by his great master Plato; who says on this subject, that a man is placed in his station of life, like a soldier in his proper post, which he is not to quit, whatever may happen, until he is called off by his commander who planted him in it."

**440-476.** The mourning fields.

Secreti celant calles et myrtea circum  
 Silva tegit; curae non ipsa in morte relinquunt.  
 His Phaedram Procrimque locis, maestamque Eriphylen, 445  
 Crudelis nati monstrantem vulnera, cernit,  
 Evadnenque et Pasiphaën; his Laodamia  
 It comes, et iuvenis quondam, nunc femina, Caeneus,  
 Rursus et in veterem fato revoluta figuram.  
 Inter quas Phoenixa recens a vulnere Dido 450  
 Errabat silva in magna; quam Troïus heros  
 Ut primum iuxta stetit agnovitque per umbras  
 Obscuram, qualem primo qui surgere mense  
 Aut videt, aut vidisse putat per nubila lunam,  
 Demisit lacrimas, dulcique adfatus amore est: 455  
 Infelix Dido, verus mihi nuntius ergo  
 Venerat exstinctam, ferroque extrema secutam?  
 Funeris heu tibi causa fui? Per sidera iuro,  
 Per superos, et si qua fides tellure sub ima est,  
 Invitus, regina, tuo de litore cessi. 460  
 Sed me iussa deûm, quae nunc has ire per umbras,  
 Per loca **senta** situ cogunt noctemque profundam,  
 Imperiis egere suis; nec credere **quivi**

443. **Myrtea.** A very appropriate tree, for the myrtle was sacred to Venus, the goddess of love (V. 72).

445-8. For these characters cf. Vocab.

447. **Laodamia.** Cf. Wordsworth's beautiful poem of this name.

453-4. Cf. Ariosto (*Orl. Fur.* X. 24): Saw it, or seemed to see: for ill her eyes Things through the air, yet dim and hazy, view.

Spenser (*F. Q.* II. VII. 29): Or as the moone, cloathed with cloudy night,  
 Does shew to him that walkes in feare and sad affright.

Milton (*P. L.* I. 783):

Some belated peasant sees,  
 Or dreams he sees, while overhead the moon

Sits arbitress, and nearer to the earth  
 Wheels her pale course.

Shelley (*Hellas*):

. . . Blotting out

All objects — save that in the faint moon-glimpse

He saw, or dreamed he saw, the Turkish admiral.

460. In Catullus, *De Coma Berenices*, the lock, addressing the queen, says:

Invita, O regina, tuo de vertice cessi.

Hunc tantum tibi me discessu ferre dolorem.  
 Siste gradum, teque aspectu ne subtrahe nostro. 465  
 Quem fugis? extremum fato, quod te alloquor, hoc est.  
 Talibus Aeneas ardentem et torva tuentem  
 Lenibat dictis animum, lacrimasque ciebat.  
 Illa solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat,  
 Nec magis incepto vultum sermone movetur, 470  
 Quam si dura silex aut stet Marpesia cautes.  
 Tandem corripuit sese, atque inimica refugit  
 In nemus umbriferum, coniunx ubi pristinus illi  
 Respondet curis aequatque Sychaeus amorem.  
 Nec minus Aeneas, casu percussus iniquo, 475  
 Prosequitur lacrimans longe, et miseratur euntem.  
 Inde datum molitur iter. Iamque arva tenebant  
 Ultima, quae bello clari secreta frequentant.  
 Hic illi occurrit Tydeus, hic inclutus armis  
 Parthenopaeus et Adrasti pallentis imago; 480  
 Hic multum fleti ad superos belloque caduci  
 Dardanidae, quos ille omnes longo ordine cernens  
 Ingemuit, Glaucumque Medontaque Thersilochumque,

465-71. Aeneas is now the suppliant and Dido the obdurate one. Note the several strong contrasts. *Quem fugis?* Cf. *mene fugis?* (IV. 314); with lines 469-71, cf. IV. 369-70.

477-547. The abode of the slain warriors. In the first part of this passage (477-493) the Greek and Trojan warriors are described as engaging in all the exercises to which they were accustomed on earth, and subject to the same passions and fears. Plato likewise teaches that in Hades all do as they were accus-

tomed in this life. Socrates is represented as saying, "But the greatest pleasure would be to spend my time in questioning and examining people there [in Hades] as I have done those here." — *Apology*.

So in Ovid (*Met.* IV. 443), the shades do as they were wont in life:

Errant exsanguis sine corpore et ossibus  
 umbrae,  
 Parsque forum celebrant, pars imi tecta  
 tyranni,  
 Pars aliquas artes, antiquae imitamina  
 vitae.

Tres Antenoridas, Cererique sacrum Polyphoeten,  
 Idaeumque, etiam currus, etiam arma tenentem. 485  
 Circumstant animae dextra laevaue frequentes.  
 Nec vidisse semel satis est; iuvat usque morari,  
 Et conferre gradum, et veniendi discere causas.  
 At Danaûm proceres Agamemnoniaeque phalanges  
 Ut videre virum fulgentiaque arma per umbras, 490  
 Ingenti trepidare metu; pars vertere terga,  
 Ceu quondam petiere rates; pars tollere vocem  
 Exiguam; inceptus clamor **frustratur hiantes**.  
 Atque hic Priamiden **laniatum** corpore toto  
 Deïphobum vidit, lacerum crudeliter ora, 495  
 Ora manusque ambas, populataque tempora raptis  
 Auribus, et truncas **inhonesto** vulnere **nares**.  
 Vix adeo agnovit pavitantem et dira tegentem  
 Supplicia, et notis compellat vocibus ultro:  
 Deïphobe armipotens, genus alto a sanguine Teuceri, 500  
 Quis tam crudeles optavit sumere poenas?  
 Cui tantum de te licuit? Mihi fama suprema  
 Nocte tulit fessum vasta te caede Pelasgûm  
 Procubuisse super confusae **stragis** acervum.  
 Tunc egomet tumulum Rhoeteo in litore inanem 505  
 Constitui, et magna Manes ter voce vocavi.  
 Nomen et arma locum servant; te, amice, nequivi  
 Conspicere et patria decedens ponere terra.  
 Ad quae Priamides: Nihil o tibi amice relictum;  
 Omnia Deïphobo solvisti et funeris umbris. 510  
 Sed me fata mea et scelus exitiale Lacaenae  
 His mersere malis; illa haec monumenta reliquit.  
 Namque ut supremam falsa inter gaudia noctem

---

505. Cf. III. 304. 513-14. Cf. II. 248-9. 506. **Ter vocavi**. Cf. I. 219 and n.

495. *Deïphobum*, 75.

Egerimus, nosti; et nimium meminisse necesse est.  
 Cum fatalis equus saltu super ardua venit 515  
 Pergama et armatum peditem gravis attulit alvo,  
 Illa, chorum simulans, **evantes** orgia circum  
 Ducebat Phrygias; flammam media ipsa tenebat  
 Ingentem, et summa Danaos ex arce vocabat.  
 Tum me, confectum curis somnoque gravatum, 520  
 Infelix habuit thalamus, pressitque iacentem  
 Dulcis et alta quies placidaque simillima morti.  
 Egregia interea coniunx arma omnia tectis  
 Amovet, et fidum capiti subduxerat ensem;  
 Intra tecta vocat Menelaum, et limina pandit, 525  
 Scilicet id magnum sperans fore munus amanti,  
 Et famam exstingui veterum sic posse **maiorum**.  
 Quid moror? Irrumpunt thalamo; comes additur una  
**Hortator** scelerum Aeolides. Dî, talia Graiis  
 Instauratione, pio si poenas ore reposito! 530  
 Sed te qui vivum casus, age, fare vicissim,  
 Attulerint. Pelagine venis erroribus actus,  
 An monitu divûm? an quae te Fortuna fatigat,  
 Ut tristes sine sole domos, loca turbida, adires?  
 Hac vice sermonum roseis Aurora **quadrigis** 535  
 Iam medium aetherio cursu traiecerat axem;  
 Et fors omne datum traherent per talia tempus;  
 Sed comes admonuit breviterque adfata Sibylla est:

517-19. This passage is not at all consistent with the conduct of Helen in II. 567-588.

523. **Egregia coniunx**. Sarcastic.

529. **Aeolides**. This term is applied to Ulysses, in allusion to the scandalous

rumor that he was not the son of Laertes, but of the robber Sisyphus, the son of Aeolus.

535-6. They had entered at sunrise (l. 255); it is now past noon.

Nox ruit, Aenea; nos flendo ducimus horas.	
Hic locus est, partes ubi se via <b>findit</b> in ambas;	540
Dextera quae Ditis magni sub moenia tendit,	
Hac iter Elysium nobis; at laeva malorum	
Exercet poenas, et ad impia Tartara mittit.	
Deïphobus contra: Ne saevi, magna sacerdos;	
Discedam, explebo numerum, reddarque tenebris.	545
I decus, i, nostrum; melioribus utere fatis!	
Tantum effatus, et in verbo vestigia torsit.	
Respicit Aeneas subito, et sub rupe sinistra	
Moenia lata videt, triplici circumdata muro,	
Quae rapidus flammis ambit torrentibus amnis,	550
Tartareus Phlegethon, torquetque sonantia saxa.	
Porta adversa, ingens, solidoque <b>adamante</b> columnae,	
Vis ut nulla virûm, non ipsi exscindere bello	
Caelicolae valeant, stat ferrea turris ad auras,	
Tisiphoneque sedens, palla succincta cruenta,	555
Vestibulum <b>exsomnia</b> servat noctesque diesque.	
Hinc exaudiri gemitus, et saeva sonare	
Verbera; tum stridor ferri tractaeque catenae.	
Constitit Aeneas, strepituque exterritus haesit.	
Quae scelerum facies? o virgo, effare; quibusve	560

**548-636.** In sight of the gates of Tartara, the Sibyl describes the interior of that abode of the lost.

**548-556.** Milton (*P. L. II.* 643) thus describes the gates of Hell:

At last appear

Hell-bounds, high reaching to the horrid roof,  
 And thrice threefold the gates; three folds were brass,  
 Three iron, three of adamantine rock,  
 Impenetrable, impaled with circling fire,

Yet unconsumed. Before the gates there sat

On either side a formidable shape.

**555. Tisiphone.** Dante (*Inf.* IX. 39) places Tisiphone in company with two other furies, Megaera and Alecto:

Who had the limbs of women and their mien,  
 And with the greenest hydras were begirt;  
 Small serpents and cerastes were their tresses,  
 Wherewith their horrid temples were entwined.

Urgentur poenis? quis tantus plangor ad auras?  
 Tum vates sic orsa loqui: Dux inclute Teucrûm,  
 Nulli fas casto sceleratum insistere limen;  
 Sed me cum lucis Hecate praefecit Avernis,  
 Ipsa deûm poenas docuit, perque omnia duxit. 565  
 Gnosius haec Rhadamanthus habet, durissimæ regna,  
 Castigatque auditque dolos, subigitque fateri,  
 Quae quis apud superos, furto laetatus inani,  
 Distulit in seram commissa piacula mortem.  
 Continuo sontes ultrix accincta flagello 570  
 Tisiphone quatit insultans, torvosque sinistra  
 Intentans angues vocat agmina saeva sororum.  
 Tum demum horrissonò stridentes cardine sacrae  
 Panduntur portae. Cernis, custodia qualis  
 Vestibulo sedeat, facies quae limina servet? 575  
 Quinquaginta atris immanis hiatibus Hydra

566. *Rhadamanthus*. Cf. l. 432 and note.

567. *Castigatque auditque*. This passage is generally considered a *hysteron proteron*, cf. *Inductive Studies*, 231, but it is better to take the thought in the order of the words. *Castigat* would then refer to the tortures by which full confession of sin is secured, and not to the punishment which is due to that sin. This is inflicted later (570 seq.). The practice both among the Greeks and Romans of torturing witnesses, especially slaves, in the court, for the purpose of securing true testimony, was sufficiently common to make this view of the passage the reasonable one.

567-69. Ruæus thus paraphrases this passage: Punit, et audit fraudes, et cogit fateri quaecumque facinora patrata unus-

quisque per vitam protulit usque ad tandem mortem, gaudens vana simulatione.

Plato (*Gorgias*) gives prominence to the doctrine of a future state of reward and punishment. At death, every soul goes to its own place; the evil gravitates to the evil, and the good rises to the supreme good. When they come before their judge (cf. *Aen.* VI. 566), perhaps after a long series of transmigrations, each of which is the reward or punishment of the preceding state of existence, the good and evil are separated from each other. The wicked, who are not hopelessly sinful, are subjected to sufferings in the Lower World more or less severe (*Aen.* VI. 740), according to their deserts. The incurably wicked are hurled down to Tartara, where they are punished forever as a spectacle and warning to others.

Saevior intus habet sedem. Tum Tartarus ipse  
 Bis patet in praeceps tantum tenditque sub umbras,  
 Quantus ad aetherium caeli **suspectus** Olympum.  
 Hic genus antiquum Terrae, Titania pubes, 580  
 Fulmine deiecti fundo volvuntur in imo.  
 Hic et Aloidas geminos immania vidi  
 Corpora, qui manibus magnum rescindere caelum  
 Aggressi, superisque Iovem detrudere regnis.  
 Vidi et crudeles dantem Salmonea poenas, 585  
 Dum flammas Iovis et sonitus imitatur Olympi.  
 Quattuor hic invectus equis et lampada quassans  
 Per Graiûm populos mediaeque per Elidis urbem  
 Ibat ovans, divûmque sibi poscebat honorem,  
 Demens! qui nimbos et non **imitabile** fulmen 590  
 Aere et **cornipedum** pulsu simularet equorum.  
 At pater omnipotens densa inter nubila telum  
 Contorsit, non ille faces nec **fumea** taedis  
 Lumina, praecipitemque immani turbine adegit.  
 Nec non et Tityon, Terrae **omniparentis alumnus**, 595

577-9. From the top of Heaven to the depth of Hell is a favorite standard of measurement. Cf. IV. 445.

Homer places Tartara as far below Hades as the distance from Heaven to Earth (*Il.* VIII. 16). Milton places Hell as far from Heaven as thrice the distance from Heaven to Earth.

Here their prison ordained  
 In utter darkness, and their portion set  
 As far removed from God and light of Heaven

As from the centre thrice to the utmost pole. — *P. L.* I. 71.

Wordsworth adapts this thought to moral conceptions:

As high as we have mounted in delight  
 In our dejection do we sink as low.

*Resolution and Independence.*

595. These punishments are described by Spenser (*F. Q. I. V. 35*):

There was Ixion turned on a wheele,  
 For daring tempt the queene of heaven  
 to sin;

And Sisyphus an huge round stone did  
 reele,

Against an hill, ne might from labour  
 lin [cease];

There thirsty Tantalus hong by the chin;  
 And Tityus fed a vulture on his maw;  
 Typhoeus ioynts were stretched on a gin  
 [engine];



Cernere erat, per tota novem cui iugera corpus  
 Porrigitur, rostroque immanis vultur obunco  
 Immortale iecur tondens fecundaque poenis  
 Viscera rimaturque epulis, habitatque sub alto  
 Pectore, nec fibris requies datur ulla renatis. 600  
 Quid memorem Lapithas, Ixiona Pirithoumque?  
 Quos super atra silex iam iam lapsura cadentique  
 Imminet assimilis; lucent genialibus altis  
 Aurea fulcra toris, epulaeque ante ora paratae  
 Regifico luxu: Furiarum maxima iuxta 605  
 Accubat, et manibus prohibet contingere mensas,  
 Exsurgitque facem attollens, atque intonat ore.  
 Hic, quibus invisi fratres, dum vita manebat,  
 Pulsatusve parens, et fraus innexa clienti,  
 Aut qui divitiis soli incubuere repertis, 610  
 Nec partem posuere suis, quae maxima turba est,  
 Quique ob adulterium caesi, quique arma secuti  
 Impia, nec veriti dominorum fallere dextras,  
 Inclusi poenam exspectant. Ne quaere doceri,  
 Quam poenam, aut quae forma viros fortunave mersit. 615  
 Saxum ingens volvunt alii, radiisque rotarum  
 Districti pendent; sedet, aeternumque sedebit,  
 Infelix Theseus; Phlegyasque miserrimus omnes  
 Admonet et magna testatur voce per umbras:  
 Discite iustitiam moniti, et non temnere divos. 620  
 Vendidit hic auro patriam, dominumque potentem  
 Imposuit; fixit leges pretio atque refixit;

Theseus condemned to endless slouth  
 [sloth] by law;  
 And fifty sisters water in leke [leaky]  
 vessels draw.

602. **Iam iam.** Note the dramatic  
 repetition. Cf. II. 530.

612. **Arma secuti impia.** Those  
 who had engaged in civil strife against  
 their country. Vergil might have named  
 many such of his own and the previous  
 generations.

622. **Fixit refixit.** Corrupt legis-

Hic thalæmum invasit natae vetitosque hymenaeos ;  
 Ausi omnes immane nefas, ausoque potiti.  
 Non, mihi si linguae centum sint oraque centum, 625  
 Ferrea vox, omnes scelerum comprehendere formas,  
 Omnia poenarum percurrere nomina possim.  
 Haec ubi dicta dedit Phoebi longaeva sacerdos :  
 Sed iam age, carpe viam et susceptum perface munus ;  
 Acceleremus, ait ; Cyclopum educta caminis 630  
 Moenia conspicio atque adverso fornice portas,  
 Haec ubi nos praecepta iubent deponere dona.  
 Dixerat, et pariter gressi per opaca viarum  
 Corripiunt spatium medium, foribusque propinquant.  
 Occupat Aeneas aditum, corpusque recenti 635  
 Spargit aqua, ramumque adverso in limine figit.  
 His demum exactis, perfecto munere divae,

lators. The laws when passed were engraved on brazen tablets and hung up in public places.

625-27. Vergil evidently borrows this idea from Homer (*Il.* II. 596) :

For I

Should fail to number and to name them all, —

Had I ten tongues, ten throats, a voice unapt

To weary, uttered from a heart of brass, Unless the Muses aided me.

Cf. Ovid (*Met.* VIII. 533) :

Non mihi si centum deus ora sonantia linguis

Ingeniumque capax totumque Heliconæ dedisset,

Tristia persequeretur miserarum voce sororum.

Spenser (*F. Q.* IV. XI. 9) :

All which, not if an hundred tongues to tell,

And hundred mouthes, and voice of brasse I had,  
 And endlesse memorie that mote excell,  
 In order as they came could I recount them well.

Persius (*Sat.* V. 1-4) thus ridicules the would-be epic writers of his own time :

Vatibus hic mos est, centum sibi poscere voces,

Centum ora et linguas optare in carmina centum,

Fabula seu maesto ponatur hianda tragœdo,

Vulnera seu Parthi ducentis ab inguine ferrum.

637-892. They enter the Elysian Fields, the home of those who had lived virtuously and piously on earth. Such, says Plato, live without bodies with the gods.



CALLIOPE. (Vatican Museum.)

Musa, mihi causas memora 1: 8.



Devenere locos laetos et amoena **virecta**  
 Fortunatorum nemorum sedesque beatas.  
 Largior hic campos aether et lumine vestit 640  
 Purpureo, solemque suum, sua sidera norunt.  
 Pars in gramineis exercent membra palaestris,  
 Contendunt ludo et fulva luctantur harena;  
 Pars pedibus plaudunt **choreas** et carmina dicunt.  
 Nec non Threïcius longa cum veste sacerdos 645  
**Obloquitur** numeris septem discrimina vocum,  
 Iamque eadem digitis, iam **pectine** pulsat eburno.  
 Hic genus antiquum Teuceri, pulcherrima proles,  
 Magnanimi heroes, nati melioribus annis,  
 Ilusque Assaracusque et Troiae Dardanus auctor. 650  
 Arma procul currusque virum miratur inanes.  
 Stant terra defixae hastae, passimque soluti  
 Per campum pascuntur equi. Quae gratia curruum  
 Armorumque fuit vivis, quae cura nitentes  
 Pascere equos, eadem sequitur tellure repostos. 655  
 Conspicit, ecce, alios dextra laevaque per herbam  
 Vescentes laetumque choro Paeana canentes  
 Inter **odoratum** lauri nemus, unde **superne**  
 Plurimus Eridani per silvam volvitur amnis.  
 Hic manus ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi, 660  
 Quique sacerdotes casti, dum vita manebat,  
 Quique pii vates et Phoebo digna locuti,  
 Inventas aut qui vitam **excoluere** per artes,  
 Quique sui memores alios fecere merendo;

645. **Threicius sacerdos**, i. e. Orpheus.

in death." A direct Platonic teaching, cf. l. 477 and note.

653-655. "The ruling passion strong

Omnibus his nivea cinguntur tempora vitta. 665  
 Quos circumfusus sic est adfata Sibylla,  
 Musaeum ante omnes; medium nam plurima turba  
 Hunc habet, atque umeris exstantem suspicit altis:  
 Dicite, felices animae, tuque, optime vates,  
 Quae regio Anchisen, quis habet locus? illius ergo 670  
 Venimus et magnos Erebi tranavimus amnes.  
 Atque huic responsum paucis ita reddidit heros:  
 Nulli certa domus; lucis habitamus opacis,  
 Riparumque toros et prata recentia rivis  
 Incolimus. Sed vos, si fert ita corde voluntas, 675  
 Hoc superate iugum; et facili iam tramite sistam.  
 Dixit, et ante tulit gressum, camposque nitentes  
 Desuper ostentat; dehinc summa cacumina linquunt.  
 At pater Anchises penitus convalle virenti  
 Inclusas animas superumque ad lumen ituras 680  
 Lustrabat studio recolens, omnemque suorum  
 Forte recensebat numerum carosque nepotes,  
 Fataque fortunasque virum moresque manusque.  
 Isque ubi tendentem adversum per gramina vidit  
 Aenean, alacris palmas utrasque tetendit, 685  
 Effusaeque genis lacrimae, et vox excidit ore:  
 Venisti tandem, tuaque expectata parenti  
 Vicit iter durum pietas? datur ora tueri,

667. **Musaeum.** Musaeus is the mythical father of poets, as Orpheus of singers. . . . Some of the early critics accused Virgil of jealousy in not rather naming Homer than Musaeus, as if a sense of obligation ought to have made him ready to encounter an anachronism.  
 — CON.

680. **Animas ituras.** The spirits of the unborn. Vergil here teaches a state of existence previous to the present life. And Plato (*Phaedo*, 56) says, "Our souls, before they were in a human form, existed separate from bodies, and possessed of intelligence."

Nate, tua, et notas audire et reddere voces?  
 Sic equidem ducebam animo rebarque futurum, 690  
 Tempora **dinumerans**, nec me mea cura fefellit.  
 Quas ego te terras et quanta per aequora vectum  
 Accipio! quantis iactatum, nate, periclis!  
 Quam metui, ne quid Libyae tibi regna nocerent!  
 Ille autem: Tua me, genitor, tua tristis imago, 695  
 Saepius occurrens, haec limina tendere adegit.  
 Stant sale Tyrrheno classes. Da iungere dextram,  
 Da, genitor, teque amplexu ne subtrahe nostro.  
 Sic memorans largo fletu simul ora **rigabat**.  
 Ter conatus ibi collo dare bracchia circum, 700  
 Ter frustra comprehensa manus effugit imago,  
 Par levibus ventis volucrique simillima somno.

Interea videt Aeneas in valle reducta  
 Seclusum nemus et virgulta sonantia silvis,  
 Lethaeumque, domos placidas qui **prae-natat**, amnem. 705  
 Hunc circum **innumerae** gentes populique volabant;  
 Ac velut in pratis ubi apes aestate serena  
 Floribus insidunt variis, et candida circum  
**Lilia** funduntur; **strepit** omnis murmure campus. 710  
 Horrescit visu subito, causasque requirit  
 Inscius Aeneas, quae sint ea flumina porro,  
 Quive viri tanto complerint agmine ripas.  
 Tum pater Anchises: Animae, quibus altera fato

691. Cf. V. 731.

700-702. Cf. II. 792 and note.

705. **Lethaeum**. Cf. Milton's description (*P. L.* II. 582):

Far off from these, a slow and silent stream,

Lethe, the river of oblivion, rolls

Her watery labyrinth; whereof who drinks,

Forthwith his former state and being forgets,

Forgets both joy and grief, pleasure and pain.

713-15. This passage seems to teach

Corpora debentur, Lethaei ad fluminis undam  
 Securos latices et longa **oblivia** **potant**. 715  
 Has equidem memorare tibi atque ostendere coram,  
 Iampridem hanc prolem cupio enumerare meorum,  
 Quo magis Italia mecum laetere reperta.  
 O pater, anne aliquas ad caelum hinc ire putandum est  
 Sublimes animas, iterumque ad tarda reverti 720  
 Corpora? Quae lucis miseris tam dira cupido?  
 Dicam equidem, nec te suspensum, nate, tenebo,  
 Suscepit Anchises, atque ordine singula pandit.  
 Principio caelum ac terras camposque liquentes

transmigration of souls from one mortal body to another. This doctrine, again, is Platonic. "The soul is deathless, *in order that it may enter again into some mortal body*" (*Phaedo*, 44). Tibullus (IV. I. 204-211), thus discourses upon his possible future state:

Quin etiam mea cum tumulus contexerit ossa,

Seu matura dies celerem properat mihi mortem,

Longa manet seu vita, tamen, mutata figura

Seu me finget equum rigidos percurrere campos

Doctum seu tardi pecoris sim gloria taurus.

Sive ego per liquidum volucris vehar aëra pennis,

Quandocumque hominem me longa receperit aetas,

Inceptis de te subtexam carmina chartis.

Wordsworth (*Ode, Intimations of Immortality*) says:

Our birth is but a sleep and a forgetting:  
 The soul that rises with us, our life's star,  
 Hath had elsewhere its setting,  
 And cometh from afar.

Not in entire forgetfulness,  
 And not in utter nakedness,  
 But trailing clouds of glory do we come  
 From God, who is our home

724-751. This passage, containing the doctrines of the creation and also the nature and destiny of the soul, is based almost entirely upon the teachings of Plato. These doctrines are:

1. An intelligent force or soul brooded over and infused itself into formless and inert matter, thus producing all created things (*Aen.* 724-729).

Pure reason is the creating cause of all things. . . . Mind and will are the real cause of all motion and action in the world, just as truly as of all human motion and action. — PLATO, *Phaedo*.

The soul is not only superior to the body, but prior to it in order of time, and that not merely as it exists in the being of God, but in every order of existence. — PLATO, *Timaeus*.

2. This soul is of divine origin and nature, but becomes contaminated by the noxious matter which it for a season inhabits (*Aen.* 730-734).

The body impedes the soul in its



**Lucentemque globum Lunae Titaniaque astra** 725  
**Spiritus intus alit, totamque infusa per artus**  
**Mens agitat molem et magno se corpore miscet.**  
**Inde hominum pecudumque genus vitaeque volantum,**  
**Et quae marmoreo fert monstra sub aequore pontus.**  
**Igneus est ollis vigor et caelestis origo** 730  
**Seminibus, quantum non noxia corpora tardant,**  
**Terrenique hebetant artus moribundaque membra.**  
**Hinc metuunt cupiuntque, dolent gaudentque, neque auras**  
**Dispiciunt clausae tenebris et carcere caeco.**  
**Quin et supremo cum lumine vita reliquit,** 735  
**Non tamen omne malum miseris nec funditus omnes**

search after truth (*Phaedo*). Life, in the highest sense, which is called spiritual and eternal life, is in and of and from the soul, which matter only contaminates and clouds, and the body only clogs and entombs (*Gorgias*).

3. Even at death, those blemishes which the soul has received from association with the body do not depart, but must be removed by a series of purgations and cleansings more or less severe (*Aen.* 735-743).

The souls of men having contracted in the body great stains and pollutions of vice and ignorance, there are several purgations necessary to be passed through, both here and hereafter, in order to refine and purify them. If the soul loves virtue, it escapes contamination from the body; but if it serves the lusts of the flesh, it suffers contamination from the flesh (*Phaedo*).

731. **Noxia corpora.** The "harmful body" is arraigned by poets since Vergil too numerous to mention in full. The body is called "a soaked and sucking vesture that drags us down and chokes us in the melancholy deep;" "the foule

prisoun of this life;" "the muddy vesture of decay;" "flesh (that) doth frailty breed;" "flesh imbued with frailty;" "a baffling and perverting carnal mesh;" "the tenement of clay;" "the soul's sepulchre;" "a prison of flesh and bone;" "this dull and earthly mould;" "this perishable dust;" "this gross impediment of clay;" "this mask of flesh;" "this mouldering old partition wall;" "the chains of earth's immurement."

Edwin Arnold in the poem *After Death in Arabia* speaks thus of the dead body:

It was mine, it is not I.

[It] Is a hut which I am quitting,  
 Is a garment no more fitting,  
 Is a cage, from which at last  
 Like a hawk my soul has passed.

'Tis an empty sea-shell — one  
 Out of which the pearl has gone;  
 The shell is broken, — it lies there;  
 The pearl, the all, the soul, is here.

It remained for Christianity to reveal the body as the "temple of the Holy Ghost."

**Corporeae** excedunt pestes, penitusque necesse est  
 Multa diu concreta modis **inolescere** miris.  
 Ergo exercentur poenis, veterumque malorum  
 Supplicia expendunt: aliae panduntur inanes 746  
 Suspensae ad ventos; aliis sub gurgite vasto  
 Infectum eluitur scelus, aut exuritur igni;  
 Quisque suos patimur Manes; exinde per amplum  
 Mittimur Elysium, et pauci laeta arva tenemus;  
 Donec longa dies, perfecto temporis orbe, 745  
 Concretam exemit labem, purumque relinquit  
 Aetherium sensum atque aurai **simplicis** ignem.  
 Has omnes, ubi mille rotam volvere per annos,  
 Lethaeum ad fluvium deus evocat agmine magno,  
 Scilicet immemores supra ut convexa revisant 750  
 Rursus et incipiant in corpora velle reverti.  
 Dixerat Anchises, natumque unaque Sibyllam  
 Conventus trahit in medios turbamque sonantem,  
 Et tumultum capit, unde omnes longo ordine posset  
 Adversos legere, et venientum discere vultus. 755

**743. Quisque suos patimur Manes.**  
 The *Manes* which appear to have been a sort of twofold genius belonging to each person, being regarded as separable from the person himself, and as subjecting him to inflictions. — CON.

**754.** Thus Melissa reveals to the warrior maiden Bradamant the illustrious spirits of her posterity:

"To tell at large the puissant acts and worth,  
 And name of each who, figured in a sprite,  
 Is present to our eyes before his birth,"

Said sage Melissa to the damsel bright;  
 "To tell the deeds which they shall act on earth,  
 Were labor not to finish with the night.  
 Hence I shall call few worthies of thy line,  
 As time and fair occasion shall combine."

ARIOSTO, *Orl. Fur.* III. 23.

Then follow many pages in which the noble sons of Italy are extolled. The whole conception is evidently suggested by Vergil.

So Adam in a prophetic vision is allowed to behold long vistas of the world's history (*MILTON, P. L. XI.*).

Nunc age, Dardanium prolem quae deinde sequatur  
 Gloria, qui maneant Itala de gente nepotes,  
 Inlustres animas nostrumque in nomen ituras,  
 Expediam dictis, et te tua fata docebo.  
 Ille, vides, pura iuvenis qui nititur hasta, 760  
 Proxima sorte tenet lucis loca, primus ad auras  
 Aetherias Italo commixtus sanguine surget,  
 Silvius, Albanum nomen, tua postuma proles,  
 Quem tibi longaevo serum Lavinia coniunx  
 Educet silvis regem regumque parentem, 765  
 Unde genus Longa nostrum dominabitur Alba.  
 Proximus ille Procas, Troianae gloria gentis,  
 Et Capys, et Numitor, et qui te nomine reddet  
 Silvius Aeneas, pariter pietate vel armis  
 Egregius, si umquam regnandam acceperit Albam. 770  
 Qui iuvenes ! quantas ostentant, adspice, vires,  
 Atque umbrata gerunt civili tempora quercu !  
 Hi tibi Nomentum et Gabios urbemque Fidenam,  
 Hi Collatinas imponent montibus arces,  
 Pometios Castrumque Inui Bolamque Coramque. 775  
 Haec tum nomina erunt, nunc sunt sine nomine terrae.  
 Quin et avo comitem sese Mavortius addet  
 Romulus, Assaraci quem sanguinis Ilia mater  
 Educet. Viden', ut geminae stant vertice cristae,  
 Et pater ipse suo superûm iam signat honore? 780  
 En, huius, nate, auspiciis illa incluta Roma

760. **Pura hasta.** An emblem of sovereignty.

760-776. A period of about two hundred and fifty years, largely unauthentic, is here covered.

772. **Civili quercu.** The crown of civic oak was worn by those who planted colonies or founded cities.

Imperium terris, animos aequabit Olympo,  
 Septemque una sibi muro circumdabit arces,  
 Felix prole virûm: qualis Berecynthia mater  
 Invehitur curru Phrygias turrata per urbes,  
 Laeta deûm partu, centum complexa nepotes,  
 Omnes caelicolas, omnes supera alta tenentes.  
 Huc geminas nunc flecte acies, hanc aspice gentem  
 Romanosque tuos. Hic Caesar et omnis Iuli  
 Progenies, magnum caeli ventura sub axem.  
 Hic vir, hic est, tibi quem promitti saepius audis,  
 Augustus Caesar, Divi genus, aurea condet

785

790

**784. Berecynthia mater.** Cybele, so called because the inhabitants of Mt. Berecynthus, a mountain in Phrygia, were devoted to her worship.

**789-90.** The deification of Julius Caesar. So also Ovid:  
 Caesar in Urbe sua deus est; quem Marte togaque  
 Praecipuum non bella magis finita triumphis  
 Resque domi gestae properataque gloria rerum  
 In sidus vertere novum stellamque comantem,  
 Quam sua progenies; neque enim de Caesaris actis  
 Ullum maius opus, quam quod pater extitit huius. — *Met.* XV. 746.

**792. AUGUSTUS CAESAR.** Vergil here pays to his great patron the same tribute which Ovid pays in the last two lines just quoted. According to one view of the *Aeneid*, which is more or less just, this name is the focus of the whole poem, that toward which all the rest points. Cf. *Inductive Studies*, 80, and *Bibliography of Vergil*, *The Aeneid*, 3, b.



AUGUSTUS.

Ariosto (*Orl. Fur.* XXXV. 26) rather maliciously detracts from Vergil's praise of the Emperor:

Augustus not so holy and benign  
 Was, as great Vergil's trumpet sounds  
 his name.

Because he savored the harmonious line,  
 His foul proscription passes without  
 blame.

Saecula qui rursus Latio regnata per arva  
 Saturno quondam; super et Garamantas et Indos  
 Proferet imperium; iacet extra sidera tellus, 795  
 Extra anni solisque vias, ubi **caelifer** Atlas  
 Axem umero torquet stellis ardentibus aptum.  
 Huius in adventum iam nunc et Caspia regna  
 Responsis horrent divûm et Maeotia tellus,  
 Et **septemgemini** turbant trepida ostia Nili. 800  
 Nec vero Alcides tantum telluris obivit,  
 Fixerit **aeripedem** cervam licet, aut Erymanthi  
 Pacarit nemora, et Lernam tremefecerit arcu;  
 Nec, qui **pampineis** victor iuga flectit habenis,  
 Liber, agens celso Nysae de vertice tigres. 805  
 Et dubitamus adhuc virtutem extendere factis,  
 Aut metus Ausonia prohibet consistere terra?  
 Quis procul ille autem ramis insignis olivæ  
 Sacra ferens? Nosco crines **incanaque** menta  
 Regis Romani, primam qui legibus urbem 810  
 Fundabit, Curibus parvis et paupere terra  
 Missus in imperium magnum. Cui deinde subibit,  
 Otia qui rumpet patriæ residuesque movebit  
 Tullus in arma viros et iam desueta triumphis  
 Agmina. Quem iuxta sequitur iactantior Ancus, 815  
 Nunc quoque iam nimium gaudens popularibus auris.  
 Vis et Tarquinius reges, animamque superbam

796. **Caelifer Atlas.** Cf. IV. 247, note.

810. **Regis**, i. e., Numa Pompilius. His reign was long and peaceful, and he devoted his chief care to the establishment of religion among his rude subjects.

814. **Tullus** Hostilius departed from the peaceful ways of Numa, and aspired to the martial renown of Romulus.

815. **Ancus** Martius founded many colonies and conquered many tribes, among others the Latins to whom he gave the Aventine as a dwelling-place.

Ultoris Bruti, fascesque videre receptos?  
 Consulis imperium hic primus saevasque secures  
 Accipiet, natosque pater nova bella moventes 820  
 Ad poenam pulchra pro libertate vocabit,  
 Infelix! Utcumque ferent ea facta minores,  
 Vincet amor patriae laudumque immensa cupido.  
 Quin Decios Drususque procul saevumque securi  
 Aspice Torquatum et referentem signa Camillum. 825  
 Illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,  
 Concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,  
 Heu quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae  
 Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt!  
 Aggeribus socer Alpinis atque arce Monoeci 830  
 Descendens, gener adversis instructus Eois.  
 Ne, pueri, ne tanta animis adsuescite bella,  
 Neu patriae validas in viscera vertite vires;  
 Tuque prior, tu parce, genus qui ducis Olympo,  
 Proice tela manu, sanguis meus!— 835  
 Ille triumphata Capitolia ad alta Corintho  
 Victor aget currum, caesis iusignis Achivis.  
 Eruet ille Argos Agamemnoniasque Mycenae,  
 Ipsamque Aeaciden, genus armipotentis Achilli,  
 Ultus avos Troiae, templa et **temerata** Minervae. 840  
 Quis te, magne Cato, tacitum, aut te, Cosse, relinquat?  
 Quis Gracchi genus, aut geminos, duo fulmina belli,  
 Scipiadas, cladem Libyae, parvoque potentem  
 Fabricium, vel te sulco, Serrane, serentem?  
 Quo fessum rapitis, Fabii? tu Maximus ille es, 845  
 Unus qui nobis cunctando restituis rem.

826, 827. **Illae animae.** Pompey and Caesar.

833. The alliteration in this line is worthy of note.

836. **Ille.** Lucius Mummius.

838. **Ille.** Lucius Aemilius Paullus.

844. **Serrane, serentem.** Note the play on words.

Excudent alii spirantia mollius aera,  
 Credo equidem, vivos ducent de marmore vultus,  
 Orabunt causas melius, caelique **meatus**  
 Describent radio et surgentia sidera dicent :  
 Tu regere imperio populos, Romane, memento ;  
 Hae tibi erunt artes ; pacisque imponere morem,  
 Parcere subiectis, et debellare superbos.

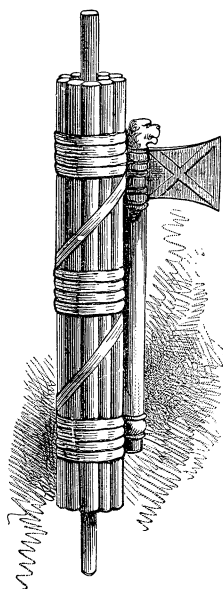
850

Sic pater Anchises, atque haec mirantibus addit :  
 Aspice, ut insignis spoliis Marcellus opinis  
 Ingreditur, victorque viros **supereminet** omnes !  
 Hic rem Romanam, magno turbante tumultu,  
 Sistet, eques sternet Poenos Gallumque **rebellem**,  
 Tertiaque arma patri suspendet capta Quirino.

855

847-853. This passage is a fair representation of the Roman spirit. Her ambition ever was to conquer, to rule. In so doing she obtained all else, for she made those who excelled in the arts and sciences pay tribute of their skill and their learning to her. She adorned her palaces with their statues and paintings, and filled her libraries with their books.

859. **Tertia arma suspendet.** Cf. I. 248, note, and Vocab., *spolia*. These *spolia opima* had been obtained but three times in all Roman history. 1. Romulus slew with his own hand Accon, king of a Latin tribe, and dedicated his armor to Juppiter. 2. Servius Cornelius Cossus, military tribune with consular power, B. C. 428, slew Lar Tolumnius, the king of the Veii, in single combat, and dedicated his spoils in the temple of Juppiter Feretrius. 3. Marcellus, consul B. C. 222, conquered the Insubrians in Cisalpine Gaul, and killed with his own hand their king Viridomarus.



FASCES.

Atque hic Aeneas; una namque ire videbat	860
Egregium forma iuvenem et fulgentibus armis,	
Sed frons laeta parum, et deiecto lumina vultu:	
Quis, pater, ille, virum qui sic comitatur euntem?	
Filius, ane aliquis magna de stirpe nepotum?	
Qui strepitus circa comitum! quantum instar in ipso!	865
Sed nox atra caput tristi circumvolat umbra.	
Tum pater Anchises, lacrimis ingressus obortis:	
O gnate, ingentem luctum ne quaere tuorum;	
Ostendent terris hunc tantum fata, neque ultra	
Esse sinent. Nimium vobis Romana propago	870
Visa potens, Superi, propria haec si dona fuissent.	
Quantos ille virum magnam Mavortis ad urbem	
Campus aget gemitus! vel quae, Tiberine, videbis	
Funera, cum tunulum praeterlabere recentem!	
Nec puer Iliaca quisquam de gente Latinos	875
In tantum spe tollet avos, nec Romula quondam	
Ullo se tantum tellus iactabit alumno.	
Heu pietas, heu prisca fides, invictaque bello	
Dextera! non illi se quisquam impune tulisset	
Obvius armato, seu cum pedes iret in hostem,	880
Seu spumantis equi foderet <b>calcaribus armos.</b>	
Heu, miserande puer! si qua fata aspera rumpas,	
Tu Marcellus eris. Manibus date lilia plenis,	
Purpureos spargam flores, animamque nepotis	
His saltem <b>accumulem</b> donis, et fungar inani	885

860-886. Vergil read the sixth book of his Aeneid to the Emperor Augustus and his sister Octavia. "When the poet reached the beautiful passage in which he alludes so pathetically to the death of her son Marcellus, the adopted child

of Augustus, and the universal favorite of Rome, Octavia is said to have swooned away, and, on reviving, to have ordered the poet to be rewarded with ten *sestertia* for each line."



**Munere.** — Sic tota passim regione vagantur  
 Aëris in campis latis, atque omnia lustrant.  
 Quae postquam Anchises natum per singula duxit,  
 Incenditque animum famae venientis amore,  
 Exin bella viro memorat quae deinde gerenda, 890  
 Laurentesque docet populos urbemque Latini,  
 Et quo quemque modo fugiatque feratque laborem.  
 Sunt geminae Somni portae, quarum altera fertur  
**Cornea**, qua veris facilis datur exitus Umbris;  
 Altera candenti perfecta nitens elephanto, 895  
 Sed falsa ad caelum mittunt insomnia Manes.  
 His ibi tum natum Anchises unaque Sibyllam  
 Prosequitur dictis, portaque emittit eburna:  
 Ille viam secat ad naves sociosque revisit;  
 Tum se ad Caietae recto fert litore portum. 900  
 Ancora de prora iacitur; stant litore puppes.

**893. Somni portae.** This description is taken from Homer (*Od.* XIX. 681–686), who says of dreams:

Two portals are there for their [i. e., dreams] shadowy shapes,  
 Of ivory one, and one of horn. The dreams  
 That come through the carved ivory deceive  
 With promises that never are made good;  
 But those which pass the doors of polished horn,  
 And are beheld of men, are ever true.

**900. Caietae.** His fifteenth landing. He makes his final anchorage in the Tiber in VII. 35, 36.

**901. Stant litore puppes.** When

that Italy, which has so long eluded the grasp of the hero, is actually reached, and he stands upon the fated ground to which prophecy and the visions of his eager fancy have long been pointing him, the poem is complete; and all that follows is another poem actuated by another spirit. To this point Fate has led him through the smoke of his burning city, through storm and shipwreck, and the unceasing opposition of adverse powers, and here she has finally rewarded his piety and unswerving faith in his destiny. The first six books present the hero as the all-enduring one, the last as the warrior king. The first six books are the story of hope and anticipation; the last, of attainment and realization.





NAPLES—AT VERGIL'S TOMB. (Hector Le Roux.)

Now thy Forum roars no longer; fallen  
every purple Caesar's dome. Tennyson.



## VOCABULARY.



# VOCABULARY.

[NOTE. — The figure after each word shows the number of times the word is used in the first six books of the *Aeneid*. In most cases, also, the place of the first occurrence of the words with the various meanings is cited.]

## A.

**ā, ab, abs, prep. w. abl.** 1. Of place, *from, away from*; 2. of position, *on the side of, on, at*; 3. of time, *from, since, after*; 4. of origin, separation, and agency, *from, by*.

**Abās, ntis, m.,** a companion of Aeneas (i. 121); the twelfth king of Argos (iii. 286).

**ab-do, ere, didi, ditum, to put away** (i. 60); *withdraw, hide* (ii. 574); poet., *abdidit ensem lateri, he plunged the sword into his side* (ii. 553). 3.

**ab-dūco, ere, xi, ctum, to lead away** (iii. 601); *draw back, withdraw*, (v. 428). 2.

**ab-eo, ire, īvi (ii), itum, to go away, depart** (i. 196). 12.

**abiēs, etis, f., a fir-tree**; (meton.) anything made of fir-wood (ii. 16). 2.

**ablātus, a, um, cf. aufero.**

**ab-luo, ere, ui, ūtum, to wash away, cleanse, purify** (ii. 720). 2.

**ab-nego, āre, āvi, ātum, to deny, refuse** (ii. 637).

**ab-nuo, ere, ui, ūtum, to refuse by a nod, reject, decline** (iv. 108). 2.

**ab-oleo, ēre, ēvi (ui), itum, to efface, abolish, destroy** (i. 720). 2.

**ab-ripio, ere, ripui, reptum, to snatch or carry away, tear off** (i. 108). 2.

**ab-rumpo, ere, rūpi, ruptum, to break or tear off, rend asunder, break, violate** (iii. 55). 3.

**abruptus, a, um, part. (abrumpo), broken off, steep, abrupt, bursting** (iii. 199); *in abruptum, into an abyss* (iii. 422). 2.

**ab-scindo, ere, scidi, scissum, to tear off, tear, rend** (iii. 418). 3.

**abs-condo, ere, di (didi), ditum, to put out of sight, hide carefully, conceal** (iv. 337); *lose sight of* (iii. 291). 2.

**absens, entis (absum), absent** (iv. 83). 3.

**ab-sisto, ere, stiti, to withdraw, stand aloof from, go away** (vi. 259); *cease* (w. inf. vi. 399); *desist* (i. 192). 3.

**abs-tineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, to hold or keep back; abstain from, spare** (ii. 534).

**abs-trūdo, ere, si, sum, to push away; conceal, hide** (vi. 7).

**ab-sum, abesse, āfui, to be away from, be absent, at a distance** (ii. 620); *be free from, be wanting* (i. 584). 4.

**ab-sūmo, ere, mpsi, mptum, to take away** (i. 555); *consume* (iii. 257); *destroy* (iii. 654). 4.

**ac, conj., v. atque.**

**Acamās, ntis, m.,** one of the Greeks concealed in the wooden horse (ii. 262).

**acanthus**, i, m., *the plant bear's-foot* (i. 649). 2.

**Acarnān**, ānis, adj., *pertaining to Acarnania*; subs., *an Acarnanian* (v. 298).

**ac-cēdo**, ere, cessi, cessum, *to approach, come near* (i. 201). 8.

**ac-celero**, āre, āvi, ātum, trans., *to hasten*; intrans., *make haste, hurry* (v. 675). 2.

**ac-cendo**, ere, ndi, nsum, *to kindle, set on fire* (v. 4); *heat, inflame, incite* (i. 29). 6.

**accessus**, ūs, m., *a going near, an approach* (iii. 570).

**ac-cido**, ere, cīdi, cīsum, *to cut into* (ii. 627).

**ac-cingo**, ere, nxi, nctum, *to gird on* (ii. 614); in pass. with a middle sense, *gird one's self with* (ii. 671); *make ready for* (by girding up the garments, i. 210); *have recourse to* (iv. 493). 7.

**ac-cipio**, ere, cēpi, ceptum, *to take, receive, accept* (i. 123); *take into one's mind, learn* (ii. 65); *hear, perceive* (ii. 308). 34.

**accītus**, ūs, m., *a summons, call*; used only in abl. sing. (i. 677).

**ac-commodo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to fit, adjust, fit on*; *gird to* (ii. 393).

**ac-cubo**, āre, *to lie by or near* (vi. 606).

**ac-cumbo**, ere, cubui, cubitum, *to lie down; recline at meals* (i. 79).

**ac-cumulo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to heap up, accumulate*; (poet.) *heap upon, bestow generously upon* (vi. 885).

**ac-curro**, ere, cucurri and curri, cursum, *to run to, hasten to* (v. 451).

**acer**, cris, cre, adj., *sharp*; of mental emotions and character, *eager, fierce, spirited, keen* (i. 362). 13.

**acerbus**, a, um, adj., *harsh to the taste, sour; harsh, implacable, hostile* (v. 462); *bitter, distressing, painful, sad* (v. 49). 4.

**acernus**, a, um, adj., *of maple-wood, maple* (ii. 112).

**acerra**, ae, f., *an incense-box, a censer* (v. 745).

**acervus**, i, m., *a heap, mass* (iv. 402). 2.

**Acesta**, ae, f., *a town in Sicily* (v. 718).

**Acestēs**, ae, m., *a king of Sicily* (i. 195).

**Achāicus**, a, um (poet., Achāius), adj., *Achaean, Grecian* (ii. 462).

**Achātēs**, ae, m., *the faithful friend of Aeneas* (i. 120).

**Achēmenides**, ae, m., *a companion of Ulysses* (iii. 614).

**Acherōn**, ntis, m., *one of the rivers of the Lower World*; (meton.) *the Lower World itself* (v. 99).

**Achillēs**, is, m., *son of Peleus and Thetis, and one of the most valiant of the Greek heroes at Troy* (i. 30).

**Achillēus**, a, um, adj., *belonging or pertaining to Achilles* (iii. 326).

**Achīvus**, a, um, adj., *Grecian*; subs., **Achīvi**, ōrum, *the Greeks* (i. 242).

**Acīdalia**, ae, f., *an epithet of Venus, from the Acidalian spring in Boeotia, one of her favorite haunts* (i. 720).

**aciēs**, ēi, f., *a sharp edge or point of a weapon* (vi. 291); *the glance of the eye, the sight* (vi. 200); *a line of men in battle array* (i. 489). 9.

**Acragās**, ntis, m., *a mountain and city on the southwest coast of Sicily* (iii. 703).

**acta**, ae, f., *the sea-shore, beach* (v. 613).

**Actius**, a, um, adj., *pertaining to or belonging to Actium*, a promontory on the western coast of Epirus (iii. 280).

**acūtus**, a, um, adj., *sharp, pointed* (i. 45). 6.

**ad**, prep. w. acc., *to, towards*, with verbs of motion; with the idea of *among* (vi. 481, *ad superos*); *to without the idea of motion* (v. 687, *ad unum, to a man*).

**adamas**, ntis, m., *adamant* (vi. 552).

**Adamastus**, i, m., *the father of Achēmenides* (iii. 614).



- ad-dico**, ere, **xi**, ctum, to speak to, assent to; yield, give up, resign (iii. 653).
- ad-do**, ere, **didi**, ditum, to give or join to, add, give in addition (i. 268). 17.
- adductus**, a, um, part. (adduco), drawn to; tightened, strained, contracted (v. 141); drawn (v. 507). 2.
- ad-eo**, ire, **Ivi** (ii), itum, to go to, approach (iii. 456); encounter (v. 379). 5.
- ad-eō**, adv., so far, so long, so; even, indeed, to emphasize some adj. or adv. (ii. 567). 4.
- adfābilis**, e, adj., easy to be addressed, affable, accessible (iii. 621).
- adfātus**, ūs, m., a speaking to, address (iv. 284).
- adfecto**, āre, āvi, ātum, to strive after, aim at, pursue; seize, grasp (iii. 670).
- ad-fero**, adferre, attuli, allātum, to bear or carry to a place (vi. 532); bring to (v. 201); w. reflexive pron., betake one's self, go (iii. 310); bring forth anything from a place (vi. 516). 4.
- ad-figo**, ere, **fixi**, fixum, to join or fasten to, affix, attach (v. 852).
- adfectus**, a, um (adfligo, to strike down), adj., shattered, impaired (i. 452); dejected, cast down, desponding (ii. 92). 2.
- ad-flo**, āre, āvi, ātum, to blow or breathe something upon some one (i. 591); breathe upon some one with something (ii. 649); inspire (vi. 50). 4.
- ad-fluo**, ere, **xi**, xum, to flow to or towards; of persons, to come in crowds, flock to (ii. 796).
- ad-for**, fāri, fātus, to speak to, address, accost (i. 663); say the last words to a corpse, bid farewell (ii. 644). 12.
- adfore**, adforem, v. adsum.
- ad-hibeo**, ēre, ui, itum, to hold to, apply; summon, invite, bring to (v. 62).
- ad-huc**, adv., to this place, hither; until this time, as yet (i. 547); still (v. 413); even now (vi. 806). 5.
- ad-igo**, ere, ēgi, actum, to drive or bring to; hurl down (iv. 25); compel (vi. 696). 3.
- ad-imo**, ere, ēmi, emptum, to take away, remove (iii. 658). 2.
- aditus**, ūs, m., approach, access, entrance (ii. 494); the best opportunity for access or approach (iv. 293); opening, opportunity (v. 441). 7.
- ad-iuvo**, āre, iūvi, iūtum, to aid, help, assist (v. 345).
- ad-mīror**, āri, ātus, to admire, wonder at (ii. 797); gaze at with wonder or admiration (vi. 408). 2.
- ad-mitto**, ere, mīsi, missum, to send to, let in, admit (vi. 330).
- ad-moneo**, ēre, ui, itum, to admonish, warn (iv. 353); explain for the sake of warning (vi. 293). 3.
- ad-moveo**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, to move or bring to (iii. 410); w. ubera, to suckle (iv. 367). 2.
- ad-nītor**, i, nīsus or nixus, to press or lean upon or against; exert one's self, strive (i. 144). 4.
- ad-no**, āre, āvi, ātum, to swim to (vi. 358); float to, reach (i. 538). 3.
- ad-nuo**, ere, ui, ūtum, to nod to, assent by a nod (iv. 128); promise (i. 250). 2.
- ad-oleo**, ēre, olui, ultum, to cause to grow, magnify; worship (i. 704); sacrifice, pay (iii. 547). 2.
- ad-olesco**, ere, ēvi, ultum, to grow up, come to maturity (i. 431).
- ad-operio**, ire, ui, ertum, to cover, wrap (iii. 405).
- ad-orior**, orīri, ortus, to attack, assail; attempt (vi. 397).
- ad-ōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, to adore; beseech, supplicate (i. 48).
- ad-quīro**, ere, sīvi, sītum, to acquire, get (iv. 175).
- Adrastus**, i, m., king of Argos, father-in-law of Tydeus and Polynices, and one of the "Seven against Thebes" (vi. 480).
- ad-suesco**, ere, ēvi, ētum, intrans., to

become accustomed to (v. 301); trans., accustom one's self to something, make anything familiar to one (vi. 832). 2.

**ad-sum, adesse, adfui, to be present, at hand** (i. 576); *appear, come forward* (v. 364); *aid, assist* (iii. 116). 20.

**adulterium, ii, n., adultery** (vi. 612).

**adultus, a, um, v. adoleasco.**

**ad-veho, ere, xi, etum, to carry, bring, or conduct to a place; pass, be carried, ride, sail** (i. 558). 3.

**ad-velo, āre, āvi, ātum, to veil, wreath, encircle** (v. 246).

**advena, ae, m., a stranger, an adventurer** (iv. 591).

**ad-venio, īre, vēni, ventum, to come to, arrive at, arrive, reach** (i. 388).

**ad-vento, āre, āvi, ātum** (freq. fr. *advenio*), *to keep coming towards or nearer, approach* (v. 328). 2.

**adventus, ūs, m., an approach, arrival** (v. 36).

**adversor, āri, ātus, to oppose, resist** (iv. 127).

**adversus, a, um, part. (adverto), turned toward or against, opposite, in front** (i. 103, 166); *unfavorable, adverse, opposing* (ii. 727). 23.

**ad-vertō, ere, ti, sum, to turn to or towards** (v. 34); *turn the mind to, notice, give heed to* (ii. 712). 6

**ad-voco, āre, āvi, ātum, to call in, invite, summon** (v. 44).

**ad-volvo, ere, vi, volūtum, to roll to or towards, roll up** (vi. 182).

**adytum, i, n., the innermost part of a temple, the sanctuary, a shrine** (ii. 115, 297, 351); (poet.) *the innermost part of a tomb* (v. 84). 8.

**Aeacidēs, ae, m., a descendant of Aeacus, used in Vergil of Achilles** (i. 99), *Pyrrhus* (iii. 296), and *Perseus, king of Macedon* (vi. 839).

**Aeaeus, a, um, adj., Aeaean, a name given to Circe because she was born at Aea, in Colchis** (iii. 386).

**aedēs, is, f., (sing.) a dwelling of the gods, a temple; (pl.) a human dwelling, house, home** (ii. 487). 2.

**aedifico, āre, āvi, ātum, to build, construct** (ii. 16).

**Aegaeus, a, um, adj., pertaining to the Aegean sea, Aegean** (iii. 74).

**aeger, gra, grum, adj., ill, sick, feeble** (iii. 140; v. 651); *wounded, weary* (ii. 566); *trembling* (v. 468); *painful, difficult* (v. 432); *sad, anxious, sick at heart, desponding* (i. 208; iv. 35). 9.

**aemulus, a, um, adj., (in a good sense) emulous, rivaling** (v. 187); (in a bad sense) *envious, jealous* (vi. 173). 3.

**Aeneadēs, ae, m., a descendant of Aeneas. Aeneadae, ārum (-dūm), pl., the comrades of Aeneas** (i. 157); *the Trojans* (i. 565).

**Aenēas, ae, m., Aeneas, son of Venus and Anchises, and the hero of the Aeneid** (passim).

**aēnus, a, um, adj., brazen, bronze, copper** (i. 295). As a neut. subs., *a brazen or copper vessel* (i. 213). 7.

**Aeolia, ae, f., an island near Sicily, the abode of Aeolus** (i. 52).

**Aeolidēs, ae, m., a descendant of Aeolus; Misenus** (vi. 164), *Ulysses* (vi. 529). The father of Misenus is not to be understood as the god Aeolus, but the name is simply a patronymic from the name of a mortal father.

**Aeolius, a, um, adj., pertaining to Aeolus or Aeolia, Aeolian** (v. 791).

**Aeolus, i, m., the god of the winds** (i. 52).

**aequaevus, a, um, adj., of equal age** (ii. 561). 2.

**aequālis, e, adj., equal, like, similar; equal in age (aevum)** (iii. 491); subs., *aequales, equals, companions* (v. 468). 2.

**aequo, āre, āvi, ātum, to make even, smooth, or level; make equal** (i. 193); *come up to, keep even with* (ii. 362, vi. 263); *match* (vi. 474); *aequātus, a,*

um, w. caelo, *towering up to* (iv. 89); w. velis, *full* (iv. 587); w. rostris, *even, beak to beak* (v. 232); w. aurae, *astern, favorable* (v. 844). 10.

aequor, oris, n., *an even or level surface* (ii. 780); *the surface of the sea, the sea* (i. 29); in pl., *more frequently, waves* (i. 43). 55.

aequus, a, um, adj., *even, level; equal* (ii. 724); *fair, impartial, righteous* (iv. 372); *propitious, favorable* (i. 479); *equal, matched, requited* (iv. 520; cf. *aequat*, vi. 474); subs., *aequum*, i, n., *righteousness, justice* (ii. 427). 9.

āēr, āeris, m., *the air, the atmosphere* (i. 300); *cloud, mist* (i. 411); *motions of the air, breezes* (iii. 514). 8.

aerātus, a, um, adj., *covered with, or made of, bronze or copper* (ii. 481).

aereus, a, um, adj., *made of, or covered with, bronze or copper* (i. 448). 4.

aeri-pēs, pedis, adj., *bronze or brazen-footed* (vi. 802).

āerius, a, um, adj., *airy, aërial; high in air, lofty, towering* (iii. 291). 2.

aes, aeris, n., *copper or bronze* (i. 449); *anything, shield, spear, trumpet, made of copper or bronze* (ii. 545). 10.

aestas, ātis, f., *the summer* (i. 265); *summer air, weather* (vi. 707). 4.

aestuo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to boil, seethe, surge* (vi. 297).

aestus, ūs, m., *an undulating, boiling, billowy motion; a billow of fire* (ii. 759); *billows of water, flood, raging boiling waves* (i. 107); in general, *waves or tide, the heaving sea* (iii. 397); *agitation of mind, tide of passion* (iv. 532). 9.

aetas, ātis, f., *the period of life, time of life, life, age* (i. 705); *old age* (ii. 596); *a period of time, a time, an age* (i. 283). 4.

aeternus, a, um, adj., *eternal, everlasting* (i. 36). 8.

aeternum, adv., *forever, eternally* (vi. 401). 2.

aether, eris, m., *the upper air, the ether* (i. 90); *heaven, the vault of heaven* (i. 223); *heaven, the upper world* (iv. 574). 20.

aetherius, a, um, adj., *ethereal, airy, heavenly, celestial* (i. 394).

Aethiops, opis, m., *an Ethiopian* (iv. 481).

aethra, ae, f., *the clear sky, the sky* (iii. 585).

Aetna, ae, f., *the famous volcano in the northeast of Sicily* (iii. 554, 571).

Aetnaeus, a, um, adj., *of Aetna, Aetnaean* (iii. 678).

aevum, i, n., *eternity; time in general* (iii. 415); *age, time of life* (iii. 491); *youth* (ii. 638); *old age* (ii. 435, 509). 6.

Africa, ae, f., *Africa, in its general sense* (iv. 37).

Africus, a, um, adj., *African*; subs., *Africus*, i, m., *the stormy southwest wind, the sirocco* (i. 86).

Agamemnonius, a, um, adj., *pertaining or belonging to Agamemnon, the leader of the Greek forces against Troy* (iii. 54; iv. 471).

Agathyrsi, ōrum, m., *a people of Scythia, called "painted," because they tattooed their limbs and faces* (iv. 146).

Agēnor, oris, a king of Phoenicia, one of the ancestors of Dido; hence Carthage is *urbs Agenoris, the city of Agenor* (i. 338).

ager, gri, m., *territory, land* (i. 343); *a field* (iv. 525).

agger, eris, m., *materials for making a mound or heap; a mound or heap* (i. 112); *the mound of a tomb* (v. 44); *a dam or dyke* (ii. 496); *a raised way* (v. 273); *the ramparts of the Alps* (vi. 830). 5.

aggero, āre, āvi, ātum, *to heap up; increase, heighten, aggravate* (iv. 197).

ag-gero, ere, gessi, gestum, *to bear or carry to, heap upon* (iii. 63).

ag-glomerō, āre, āvi, ātum, *to wind to or on to; join to, gather in a mass* (ii. 341).

**ag-gredior, i, gressus**, to go to, approach; accost (iv. 92); attack (ii. 463); attempt to do something (ii. 165; vi. 584). 8.

**agitātor, ōris, m.**, a driver, a charioteer (ii. 476).

**agito, āre, āvi, ātum**, to put in motion, impel, drive, pursue (ii. 421); hasten flight (ii. 640); harass, unsettle, toss, drive about on the sea (vi. 68); agitate, keep in motion, move upon (vi. 727). 6.

**agmen, inis, n.**, a train, a collected body in motion, used of anything, but especially of men or animals, a line, troop, band (i. 186); the course, current of a river (ii. 782); the course or trail of a serpent (ii. 212); the stroke of oars (v. 211); a crowd, column, mass, band (ii. 68); poet., an army, a host (i. 490). 38.

**agna, ae, f.**, a ewe lamb (v. 772). 2.

**a-gnosco, ere, nōvi, nitum**, to recognize that which one has seen or known before (i. 406). 16.

**agnus, i, m.**, a lamb (i. 635).

**ago, ere, ēgi, actum**, to put in motion, drive, lead, impel, compel (i. 32); sail or steer a ship (v. 116); send or throw out, cause (vi. 873); perform, do (iv. 283); accomplish (iii. 695); spend, pass (v. 51); w. reflexive, lead one's self, come forward (vi. 337); come! up! w. imperat. (i. 753). 43.

**agrestis, e, adj.**, pertaining to the country, rustic. rural (iii. 34). 2.

**agricola, ae, m.**, one who tills the soil, a farmer, countryman, peasant (ii. 628).

**āio, defect. vb.**, to say yes; in general, affirm, say (passim).

**Āiax, ācis, m.**, Ajax, the son of Telamon, king of Salamis, renowned for his strength and valor; Ajax, the son of Oileus, king of the Locrians (i. 41). Both of these men were in the Greek host before Troy.

**āla, ae, f.**, a wing of a bird (iii. 226); a wing as of a god (i. 301); the wings of sails (iii. 520); the wing of an army;

hence, mounted huntsmen for driving game, "beaters" (iv. 121). 13.

**alacer, cris, cre, adj.**, eager, joyful (vi. 685). Poet., **alacris, m.**

**ālātus, a, um, adj.**, winged (iv. 259).

**Alba, Alba Longa, ae, f.**, the most ancient city of Latium, built by Ascanius (i. 271).

**Albānus, a, um, adj.**, pertaining to Alba, Alban (i. 7); subs., **Albāni, ōrum, m.**, the Albans (v. 600).

**albesco, ere, to grow white, whiten** (iv. 586).

**albus, a, um, adj.**, white (iii. 120). 7.

**Alcīdes, ae, m.**, a descendant of Alceus, Hercules (v. 414).

**āles, ālitis, adj.**, winged (v. 861); subs., m. or f., a bird (i. 394). 3.

**Alētēs, is, m.**, a companion of Aeneas (i. 121).

**aliēnus, a, um, adj.**, pertaining to another, another's, foreign (iv. 311).

**āliger, gera, gerum, adj.**, poet., winged (i. 663).

**aliqui, qua, quod, indef. pron. adj.**, some, any (i. 463).

**aliquis, qua, quid, indef. pron.**, some one, any one (vi. 864); = **aliqui**, some, any (ii. 48).

**aliter, adv.**, otherwise, in another manner; **haud aliter**, just so. 15.

**alius, a, ud, adj.**, another, other; in pl., the others, others; repeated, one — another; in pl., some — others.

**al-lābor, i, lapsus**, to glide to or toward, come to, reach (iii. 131). 3.

**al-ligo, āre, āvi, ātum**, to bind to; bind, fasten (i. 169); confine (vi. 439). 2.

**al-loquor, i, locūtus**, to speak to, address (i. 229). 8.

**almus, a, um, adj.**, nourishing, life-giving, cherishing (i. 618); kindly, propitious, gracious, genial (i. 306). 7.

**alo, ere, ui, alitum or altum**, to feed, nourish, sustain, maintain, cherish (iv. 2); strengthen, encourage (v. 231). 3.

**Alōidae**, ārum, m., *the sons of Aloeus*, Otus and Ephialtes (vi. 582).

**Alphēus**, i, m., the chief river of the Peloponnesus, flowing through Arcadia and Elis (iii. 694).

**Alpīnus**, a, um, adj., *pertaining to the Alps, Alpine* (iv. 442).

**altāria**, ium, n. pl., *that which was placed upon the altar proper (ara) for the burning of the victim; the upper part or top of the altar; poet., an altar, a high altar* (ii. 515). 6.

**altē**, adv., *on high, aloft, high, high up* (i. 337). 2.

**alter**, era, erum, adj., *the one of two, the other; repeated, the one — the other*.

**alternō**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to do a thing by turns, alternate; poet., waver, hesitate* (iv. 287).

**alternus**, a, um, adj., *one after another, in turn, by turns* (iii. 423); *alternate* (vi. 121). 4.

**altrix**, icis, f., *a female nourisher, a foster-mother, nurse* (iii. 273).

**altus**, a, um, adj., *high, lofty, deep, profound* (i. 7); subs., **altum**, i, n. (sc. caelum), *heaven* (i. 297); (sc. mare) *the deep sea, the sea* (i. 3).

**alumnus**, i, m., *that which is nourished, a foster-child, son* (vi. 595). 2.

**alveus**, i, m., *a cavity, a hollow; the hull of a ship; poet., the ship itself, a skiff, canoe* (vi. 412).

**alvus**, i, f., *the belly, the body* (ii. 51). 3.

**amans**, ntis (amo), adj., *fond of, attached to; fond, loving, affectionate* (iv. 101); subs., m. or f., *a lover* (i. 352). 9.

**amāracus**, i, m., *sweet marjoram* (i. 693).

**amārus**, a, um, adj., *bitter (to the taste); bitter (to the heart), unpleasant, painful* (iv. 203).

**Amāzon**, onis, f., *an Amazon*. The Amazons were female warriors dwelling on the river Thermōdon in Cappadocia.

**Amāzonis**, idis, f., *an Amazon* (i. 490).

**Amāzonius**, a, um, adj., *Amazonian* (v. 311).

**ambāges**, is, f., *a going round about, a winding; pl., turnings, windings* (vi. 29); *the details of a story* (i. 342); *riddles, obscure oracles* (vi. 99). 3.

**amb-edo**, ere, ēdi, ēsum, *to eat or gnaw around, devour* (iii. 257); *char, consume* (v. 752). 2.

**ambi-** (amb-, am-), prep. in comp. only, *around, on both sides*.

**ambiguus**, a, um, adj., *doubtful, uncertain* (i. 661); *hesitating* (v. 655); *obscure, ambiguous* (ii. 99); *double* (iii. 180). 6.

**amb-io**, ire, ivi (ii), itum, *to go around, surround* (vi. 550); *get round a person, win over* (iv. 283). 2.

**ambo**, ae, o, adj., pl., *both* (i. 458).

**ambrosius**, a, um, adj., *ambrosial, divine, immortal; hence divinely beautiful, lovely* (i. 403).

**ā-mens**, ntis, adj., *beside one's self, distracted, mad* (ii. 314); *amazed* (iv. 279). 5.

**am-icio**, ire, cui (ixi), ictum, *to throw or wrap around, cover* (i. 516).

**amictus**, ūs, m., *any outer garment, a veil, robe, envelope* (i. 412). 5.

**amicus**, a, um, adj., *friendly, kind, benevolent* (ii. 147). 8.

**amicus**, i, m., *a friend* (i. 486). 10.

**ā-mitto**, ere, mīsi, missum, *to send away, let go* (ii. 148); *lose* (i. 217). 15.

**amnis**, is, m., *a large stream, a river, a rushing river, a torrent* (ii. 496). 10.

**amo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to love, cherish* (iii. 134); *nautical, hug* (v. 163). 3.

**amoenus**, a, um, adj., *pleasant, charming, lovely, delightful* (v. 734). 2.

**amor**, ōris, m., *love, longing, passion, desire* (passim); *a love-charm, philtre* (iv. 516); personif., **Amor**, m., *Cupid, the God of love* (i. 689).

**ā-moveo**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *to take away, remove* (vi. 524).

**Amphr̄ysius, a, um, adj.**, *of or belonging to Amphrysus*, a river in Thessaly, on whose banks Apollo tended the flocks of Admetus. The Sibyl is called *Amphrysia* because she was inspired by Apollo (vi. 398).

**am-plector, i, plexus**, *to wind around* (ii. 214); *embrace* (ii. 490). 9.

**amplexus, ūs, m.**, *an embrace* (i. 687). 2.  
**amplius, adv.**, *comp.*, with expressions of time and number, *more, longer* (i. 683). 4.

**amplus, a, um, adj.**, *ample, large, spacious* (i. 725); *abundant, great* (iv. 93). 5.

**Amycus, i, m.**, a friend and companion of Aeneas (i. 221); a king of the Bebrycians, and a renowned boxer (v. 373).

**an, conj.**, *or*; *whether*, when preceded by expressions of doubt.

**anceps, cipitis, adj.**, *having two heads, two-headed, double*; *doubtful* (iv. 603); *wavering, hesitating* (v. 654); *perplexing* (iii. 47). 4.

**Anchīsēs, ae, m.**, the father of Aeneas (i. 617).

**Anchīsēus, a, um, adj.**, *of or belonging to Anchises* (v. 761).

**Anchisiadēs, ae, m.**, a son or descendant of Anchises (v. 407).

**ancora, ae, f.**, *an anchor* (i. 169). 4.

**Ancus, i, m.**, *Ancus Martius*, the fourth king of Rome (vi. 815).

**Androgeōs (eus), ō, m.**, a Grecian leader at the sack of Troy (ii. 371); a son of Minos, king of Crete, slain by the Athenians (vi. 20).

**Andromachē, ēs (a, ae), f.**, daughter of Eëtion and wife of Hector (ii. 456).

**anguis, is, m. and f.**, *a serpent* (ii. 204). 4.

**angustus, a, um, adj.**, *narrow* (iii. 411); *subs.*, *angustum, i, n.*, *a narrow place* (ii. 332). 5.

**anhēlitus, ūs, m.**, *a difficult breathing, panting* (v. 199). 2.

**anhēlo, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to breathe with difficulty, pant* (v. 254).

**anhēlus, a, um, adj.**, *panting, heaving* (v. 739). 2.

**anlīs, e**, *an old woman's, old-womanish* (iv. 641).

**anima, ae, f.**, *air, wind; breath, breath of life, life; a disembodied spirit, a shade.*

**animal, ālis, n.**, *any living creature, an animal* (iii. 147).

**animus, i, m.**, *the rational soul* (opposed to body), *the mind, the will, purpose, intention, heart*; *pl. courage* (passim).

**Anius, ii, m.**, a king and priest of Delos (iii. 80).

**Anna, ae, f.**, the sister of Dido (iv. 9).

**annāles, ium, m. pl.**, *annals, history* (i. 373).

**anne, v. an.**

**annōsus, a, um, adj.**, *full of years, old, aged* (iv. 441). 2.

**annus, i, m.**, *a year, season of the year.*

**annuus, a, um, adj.**, *annual, yearly* (v. 46). 2.

**Antandros, i, f.**, a town in Mysia at the foot of Mt. Ida (iii. 6).

**ante, prep. w. acc.**, *before* (of time and space); *adv.*, (of time) *before, formerly, previously*; followed by **quam**, *sooner than, before.*

**anteā, adv.**, *formerly, aforesaid.*

**ante-fero, ferre, tuli, lātum**, *to carry or bear before* (vi. 677); *choose first, prefer* (iv. 371). 2.

**antenna, ae, f.**, *a sail-yard* (iii. 549).

**Antēnor, oris, m.**, a Trojan, who, after the fall of Troy, went to Italy and founded Patavium (i. 242).

**Antēnoridēs, ae, m.**, *a descendant of Antenor* (vi. 484).

**antequam, v. ante.**

**Antheus, i (acc. Anthēa), m.**, a companion of Aeneas (i. 181).

**antiquus, a, um, adj.**, *old, ancient, belonging to ancient times* (i. 12); *former* (iv. 431). 26.

**a. rum, i, n.,** *a cave, cavern* (i. 52). 16.  
**Aornos, i, m.,** the Lake of Avernus, in Campania (vi. 242).  
**aper, pri, m.,** *a wild boar* (i. 324). 2.  
**aperio, ire, ui, ertum,** *lay open, uncover, disclose* (i. 107); *open up or out, render accessible* (i. 146); *reveal, make known* (ii. 246); *reflex. or pass., loom up, rise to view* (iii. 206). 9.  
**apertus, a, um, part.,** *uncovered, open, exposed, clear* (i. 155). 3.  
**apex, icis, m.,** *the highest point or summit of a thing* (iv. 246); *a tongue of flame* (ii. 683). 2.  
**apis, is, f.,** *a bee* (i. 430).  
**Apollo, inis, m.,** son of Juppiter and Latona, twin brother of Diana, god of archery, prophecy, music, poetry, and medicine (ii. 121). For epithets cf. iii. 75, note.  
**ap-pāreo, ēre, ui, itum,** *to appear, come in sight, be visible* (i. 118). 9.  
**ap-pello, āre, āvi, ātum,** *to accost, address; call by a name* (v. 718); *declare, proclaim* (v. 540). 2.  
**ap-pello, ere, puli, pulsum,** *to drive, move, or bring to* (i. 377). 3.  
**ap-plico, āre, āvi (-ui), ātum (-itum),** *to fold one thing upon another, join or attach to; bring or drive to* (i. 616).  
**apricus, a, um, adj.,** *open to the sun, sunny* (vi. 312); *poet., sun-loving* (v. 128). 2.  
**apto, āre, āvi, ātum,** *to fit to, put on* (ii. 672); *to fit out, equip, furnish* (i. 552). 5.  
**aptus, a, um, part.,** *fitted or joined to; poet., studded with* (iv. 482). 2.  
**apud, prep. w. acc.,** *with, at, by, near.*  
**aqua, ae, f.,** *water* (passim).  
**aquilo, ōnis, m.,** *the north wind* (i. 102); *in gen., the wind* (i. 391). 5.  
**aquōsus, a, um, adj.,** *watery, rainy* (iv. 52).  
**āra, ae, f.,** *an altar, a raised structure of earth, wood, or stone* (i. 417); *in pl.,*

**Ārae, ārum,** *a group of rocks between Sicily and Africa* (x. 109). 30.  
**arātrum, i, n.,** *a plough* (v. 755).  
**arbor** (poet. also *arbōs*), **oris, f.,** *a tree* (i. 311); *that which is made of wood, wood* (v. 504.) 13.  
**arboreus, a, um, adj.,** *belonging to a tree; tree-like, branching* (i. 190).  
**Arcadius, a, um, adj.,** *pertaining to Arcadia, a province of Peloponnesus; Arcadian* (v. 299).  
**arcānus, a, um, adj.,** *secret, hidden, private* (iv. 422); *subs., arcānum, i, n., a secret, a mystery* (i. 262). 3.  
**arceo, ēre, cui, ctum,** *to shut up, enclose, confine* (ii. 406); *keep at a distance, keep off, drive away* (i. 31). 4.  
**arcesso, ere, ivi, itum,** *to call, summon, procure, fetch* (vi. 119).  
**Arcitenens, entis, adj.,** *wielding or carrying a bow; subs., the archer-god, Apollo* (iii. 75).  
**Arcetos, i, f.,** the double circumpolar constellation of the two bears; poet., *the north* (vi. 16).  
**Arctūrus, i, m.,** the chief star in the constellation of Boōtes, near the tail of the Great Bear (i. 744).  
**arcus, ūs, m.,** *a bow* (i. 187); *anything bow-shaped* (iii. 533), *rain-bow* (v. 88). 11.  
**ardens, entis, adj.,** *burning, glowing, gleaming, glittering, glistening, inflamed; ardent, eager, impassioned* (i. 423). 15.  
**ardeo, ēre, rsi, rsium,** *to burn, blaze* (ii. 311); *glow, gleam, glitter* (i. 491); *be eager, long* (i. 515). 7.  
**ardesco, ere, arsi,** *to take fire, kindle, begin to burn* (v. 525); *be inflamed* (i. 713). 2.  
**ardor, ōris, m.,** *a burning heat; ardor, enthusiasm, eagerness* (iv. 581).  
**arduus, a, um, adj.,** *high, lofty, steep, towering aloft* (ii. 328); *subs., arduum, i, n., a high place, a height* (v. 695). 14.  
**āreo, ēre, ui,** *to dry up, become parched or withered* (iii. 142).

**ārens, ntis, adj.,** *dry, arid, dried up* (iii. 350).

**Arethūsa, ae, f.,** a celebrated fountain in Sicily (iii. 696).

**argentum, i, n.,** *silver* (i. 593); anything made of silver, *plate* (i. 640), *money* (i. 359). 8.

**Argivus, a, um, adj.,** *pertaining to Argos, Argive*; (meton.) *Grecian* (ii. 254); subs., **Argīvi, ōrum (ūm), m.,** *the Greeks* (i. 40).

**Argolicus, a, um, adj.,** *pertaining to Argolis, Argolic* (v. 52); (meton.) *Grecian* (ii. 55).

**Argos, n.** (only nom. and acc.), also pl., **Argi, ōrum, m.,** *Argos, a city in the Peloponnesus* (i. 285); (meton.) *Greece, in general* (i. 24).

**arguo, ere, ui, ūtum, to** *argue, show, declare, prove* (iv. 13).

**āridus, a, um, adj.,** *dry, parched* (i. 175). 2.

**ariēs, etis, m.,** *a ram; a battering-ram* (ii. 492).

**arma, ōrum, n. pl.,** *arms, weapons, armor* (i. 1); *implements,\* tools, utensils* (i. 177); *the tackle of a ship* (i. e. sails, rudder, mast, etc.); *colligere arma, to reef the sails* (v. 15). (passim.)

**armātus, a, um, part.,** *armed, equipped* (ii. 20); subs., **armātus, i, m.,** *an armed man, a soldier* (ii. 328). 7.

**armentum, i, n.,** *cattle for ploughing* (ii. 499); *herd, drove, of oxen* (iii. 220), of deer (i. 185), of horses (iii. 540). 4.

**armiger, geri, m.,** *an armor-bearer* (ii. 477). 2.

**armi-potens, ntis, adj.,** *powerful in arms, warlike* (ii. 425). 3.

**armi-sonus, a, um, adj.,** *resounding with arms* (iii. 544).

**armo, āre, āvi, ātum, to** *arm, equip* (ii. 395). 10.

**armus, i, m.,** *the shoulder; of an animal, the flank, side* (vi. 881).

**aro, āre, āvi, ātum, to** *plough, till, culti-*

*vate, inhabit* (iii. 14); *sail the sea, traverse* (ii. 780). 4.

**arrectus, a, um, part.** (*arrigo*), *erect, lifted up, on end* (ii. 206); *pricked up, attentive, fixed* (i. 152); *keen, eager* (v. 138). 8.

**ar-ripio, ere, ipui, eptum, to** *seize, take possession of* (iii. 477).

**ars, artis, f.,** *art, skill, dexterity* (i. 639); *the employment of art, a trade, profession, art* (ii. 15); *artifice, craft, cunning, trickery* (i. 657). 15.

**artifex, icis, m.,** *an artificer, artist* (i. 455); in bad sense, *schemer, plotter* (ii. 125). 2.

**artus, ūs, m.** (mostly in pl.), *a joint; limbs* (i. 173); *parts, the body* (vi. 726). 14.

**artus, a, um, part.** (*arceo*), *shut up, close, tight* (i. 293).

**arvum, i, n.,** *arable land, a field* (i. 246); *country, region* (i. 569); *shore, as opposed to water* (ii. 209). 22.

**arx, arcis, f.,** *a citadel, a fortified height, a stronghold* (i. 20); *a height, pinnacle* (i. 56). 30.

**Ascanius, ii, m.,** the son of Aeneas and Creusa (i. 267).

**a-scendo, ere, ndi, nsum, trans., to** *climb* (i. 419); intrans., *climb up, ascend* (ii. 192). 3.

**ascensus, ūs, m.,** *the act of climbing, an ascent* (ii. 303).

**Asia, ae, f.,** *Asia Minor, that portion embraced by the kingdoms of Troy and its dependencies* (i. 385).

**aspargo (aspergo), inis, f.,** *a sprinkling; that which is sprinkled, spray* (iii. 534).

**a-specto, āre, āvi, ātum, to** *look at attentively, gaze at* (i. 420). 3.

**aspectus, ūs, m.,** *a looking at, a glance, gaze* (vi. 465); *sight, appearance, aspect* (i. 613). 5.

**asper, era, erum, adj.,** *rough, uneven, rugged, prickly, thorny* (ii. 379); *embossed, engraved, stamped* (v. 267).



- stormy, boisterous, tempestuous* (ii. 110); *harsh, hard, fierce, cruel* (i. 279). 12.
- aspero, āre, āvi, ātum**, to roughen (iii. 285).
- a-spicio, ere, exi, ectum**, to look at, behold, see (i. 393); *examine, inspect* (i. 526); *notice* (ii. 690); *consider* (ii. 596). 19.
- a-spiro, āre, āvi, ātum**, to breathe or blow upon (i. 694); *favor, assist* (ii. 385); *trans., breathe something upon* (v. 607). 4.
- asporto, āre, āvi, ātum**, to carry from or away (ii. 778).
- Assaracus, i, m.**, a Trojan prince, king of Troy, grandfather of Anchises; *Assaraci gens or domus, the house of Assaracus, i. e. the Trojans or Romans* (i. 284).
- as-sentio, ire, si, sum** (also deponent), to assent, agree to (ii. 130).
- as-servo, āre, āvi, ātum**, to keep watch over, guard (ii. 763).
- assiduē**, adv., constantly, continually (iv. 248).
- assiduus, a, um, adj.**, unremitting, incessant, constant (iv. 447). 2.
- assimilis, e, adj.**, similar, like (vi. 603).
- assuētus, a, um, part.** (as-suesco), accustomed to (v. 301).
- assultus, ūs, m.**, a leaping to or towards; an assault, attack (v. 442).
- as-surgo, ere, surrexi, surrectum**, to rise up, rise (i. 535). 2.
- ast, conj.**, v. at.
- a-sto, stāre, stiti**, to stand by or near, stand (i. 152); *take one's stand, alight* (i. 301); *stand up, arise* (iii. 194). 11.
- astrum, i, n**, a star (iii. 585); *sub astra, on high* (ii. 460); *in pl., the sky, the heavens* (i. 287). 11.
- Astyanax, actis, m.**, the son of Hector and Andromache (ii. 457).
- asylum, i, n.**, a place of refuge; a sanctuary (ii. 761).
- at, ast, conj.**, but, yet, now, moreover, however, at least, still; used, 1. to add a different but not entirely opposite thought (i. 691); 2. to introduce a new narration (iv. 1); 3. to introduce a wonderful or terrible circumstance (ii. 225); 4. to introduce a passionate appeal or imprecation (ii. 535); 5. to add an entirely opposite thought (i. 46); 6. to indicate that if what has been said is not true, at least something else is true (i. 543).
- āter, tra, trum, adj.**, black, dark, gloomy (i. 89). 36.
- Atii, ōrum, m.**, the Atii, a Roman gens (v. 568).
- Atlas, antis, m.**, a high mountain in Mauretania, in the northwest part of Libya, on which, according to the fable, the heavens rested (i. 741, and cf. note, iv. 481; vi. 796).
- atque or ac, conj.**, and also, and besides, and indeed, generally giving emphasis to the second of two co-ordinate expressions (passim); with comparisons, as, than (iii. 236).
- Atrides, ae, m.**, a son or descendant of Atreus; pl. **Atridae, ārum**, the Atrides, Agamemnon and Menelaus (i. 458).
- atrium, ii, n.**, the principal apartment of a Roman house, the hall (i. 726); *in gen., halls, rooms* (ii. 528). 4.
- atrox, ōcis, adj.**, dark, gloomy (in moral sense); *harsh, cruel, fierce, savage* (i. 662).
- at-tingo, ere, attigi, attactum**, to touch to (i. 737); *find, overtake* (iv. 568); *reach, arrive at, come to* (v. 797). 4.
- at-tollo, ere**, to lift or raise up (i. 354); *build, rear* (iii. 134); *throw up* (iii. 574); *of places seen from a ship in motion, with se, to loom up, rise to view* (iii. 205). 18.
- attonitus, a, um, part.** (attono), thunderstruck, astounded, amazed, awed (iii. 172); poet., applied to inanimate things (vi. 53). 5.
- at-tono, āre, ui, itum**, to stun, strike with

- awe, confound, amaze*; (found in Vergil only in the part., v. supra).
- at-trecto, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to touch, handle* (ii. 719).
- Atys, yos, m.**, a young companion of Ascanius, and the founder of the Gens Atia (v. 568).
- auctor, ōris, m., f.**, *a creator, progenitor, founder* (iii. 503); *author, inventor, instigator* (ii. 150); *authority, voucher, backer* (v. 17). 6.
- audax, ācis, adj.**, *bold, daring*, in good or bad sense; *courageous, resolute* (iv. 615). 2.
- audens, ntis, part.** (*audeo*), *bold, daring* (vi. 95).
- audeo, ēre, ausus sum**, *to dare, venture* (i. 134); poet. const., *audere in proelia, to be bold for battle* (ii. 347). 12.
- audio, īre, īvi (ii), ītum**, *to hear* (i. 20); *listen to* (i. 373); *heed, obey* (ii. 346); *grant a prayer* (iv. 612); *examine, as a judge* (vi. 567). 25.
- au-fero, auferre, abstuli, ablātum**, *to bear or carry off or away, remove* (iii. 199); w. **se**, *to take one's self off* (iv. 389). 4.
- augeo, ēre, auxi, auctum**, *to increase, augment*; *cause to grow, found, be the progenitor of* (v. 565).
- augur, uris, m., f.**, *an augur, soothsayer; a prophet, seer*; in app. used as an adj., *prophetic* (v. 376).
- augurium, ii, n.**, *the science or art of divination* (i. 392); *a presentiment, foreboding* (v. 7); *an omen, sign, portent* (ii. 703); in pl., *guidance, direction, of the god* (iii. 5). 6.
- Augustus, i, m.**, the surname of C. Octavius Caesar, after he gained the supreme power of Rome; the name was afterwards assumed by all the emperors (vi. 792).
- aula, ae**, (old gen. *aulai*), *f., a hall, palace, royal court* (i. 140). 3.
- aulaeum, i, n.**, *a piece of tapestry, a curtain; a coverlet or covering of tapestry or embroidered stuff for dining couches* (i. 697).
- Aulis, idis, f.**, a sea-port in Boeotia, where the Greeks assembled before sailing for Troy (iv. 426).
- aura, ae**, (old gen. *aurai*), *f., the air in motion, a breeze* (ii. 728); *air, the vital breath* (i. 546); *the air of heaven, the sky, the light of day, the air* (generally in the pl.) (i. 59); *ferre sub auras, to bring to light, make known* (ii. 158); *the air of the outer or upper world* (ii. 259); **se tollit ad auras**, *raised himself up* (ii. 699); **ad auras** or **sub auras**, *on high, aloft, heavenward* (ii. 759); *gleam, lustre* (vi. 204). 39.
- aurātus, a, um, adj.**, *overlaid with gold, gilded, golden* (i. 741); *interwoven with threads of gold* (v. 250). 3.
- aureus, a, um, adj.**, *made of gold, golden* (i. 492); *gilded (= auratus)*, (i. 698); *aurea saecula, the golden age* (vi. 792); w. **sidera**, *bright, glittering* (ii. 488). 10.
- auricomus, a, um, adj.**, *with golden hair*; (poet.) *with golden foliage* (vi. 141).
- aurīga, ae, m.**, *a charioteer, driver* (v. 146).
- auris, is, f.**, *the ear* (i. 152). 17.
- Aurōra, ae, f.**, *the dawn, morning*; person., *the goddess of morning* (i. 751).
- aurum, i, n.**, *gold* (i. 349). 35.
- Ausonia, ae, f.**, a poetic name for Italy (iii. 496).
- Ausonius, a, um, adj.**, *Ausonian, Italian* (iii. 171).
- auspex, icis, m., f.**, *a bird-seer, soothsayer, interpreter*; (meton.) *a leader, guide, protector, favorer* (iii. 20). 2.
- auspicium, ii, n.**, *divination from observations of birds; auspices*; gen. in pl., *auspices, chief command, guidance, direction* (iii. 375); *will, inclination* (iv. 341). 6.
- auster, tri, m.**, *the south wind* (iii. 357); person., *Auster* (ii. 111); *the wind in general, a blast* (i. 51). 12.

**ausum**, i, n., *daring, a daring deed* (ii. 535). 2.

**aut**, conj., *or*; **aut** — **aut**, *either — or*.

**autem**, conj., *but, however, now, moreover, again*.

**Automedon**, ontis, m., *the charioteer of Achilles, afterwards the armor-bearer of Pyrrhus* (ii. 477).

**autumnus**, i, m., *the season of increase, abundance*; **autumn** (vi. 309).

**auxilium**, ii, n., *aid, assistance* (i. 358). 14.

**avārus**, a, um, adj., *covetous, greedy, avaricious* (i. 363). 2.

**āvectus**, a, um, part. (**āveho**), *carried away, gone off, departed* (ii. 43).

**ā-veho**, ere, **vexi**, **vectum**, *to carry off or away* (i. 512).

**ā-vello**, ere, **elli** (**ulsi**), **ulsum**, *to tear off or away* (ii. 165). 7.

**Avernus**, i, m., *a lake near Cumae, almost entirely enclosed by steep and wooded hills, whose deadly exhalations killed the birds flying over it. Hence the myth placed near it the entrance to the Lower World* (iv. 512); poet. for the Lower World (vi. 126).

**Avernus**, a, um, adj., *pertaining or belonging to lake Avernus* (vi. 118); subs. pl., **Averna**, ōrum, (sc. local, n., *the regions around lake Avernus* (iii. 442); and poet. for the Lower World (v. 732).

**āversus**, a, um, part. (**āverto**), *turned away* (i. 482); *with averted gaze, askance* (iv. 362); *alienated, hostile, unfriendly* (ii. 170); *remote, far removed* (i. 568). 6.

**ā-verto**, ere, **ti**, **sum**, *to turn away or aside* (trans., i. 38; intrans., i. 104); *avert* (iii. 265); *remove* (iv. 547); *carry off* (i. 472). 10.

**avidus**, a, um, adj., *eager* (i. 514). 3.

**avis**, is, f., *a bird* (v. 509). 3.

**āvius**, a, um, adj., *out of the way, unfrequented*; subs., **āvium**, ii, n., *an unfrequented place or way, a by-way* (ii. 736).

**avunculus**, i, m., *a mother's brother, an uncle* (iii. 343).

**avus**, i, m., *a grandfather* (ii. 457); poet., *an ancestor* (vi. 840). 7.

**axis**, is, m., *an axle-tree*; meton., *a car or chariot* (v. 820); *the heavens, the sky, vault* (ii. 512). 6.

## B.

**bāca**, ae, f., *a berry, or any small fruit of trees* (iii. 649); *a berry-shaped jewel, as a pearl*; hence —

**bācātus**, a, um, adj., *studded or set with pearls, made of pearls* (i. 655).

**bacchor**, āri, ātus **sum**, *to celebrate the orgies of Bacchus* (iii. 125); *rage, rave, wander frantically about* (iv. 301). 4.

**Bacchus**, i, m., *the god of wine* (i. 734); (meton.) *wine* (i. 215).

**balteus**, i, m., *a belt, strap, girdle* (v. 313).

**barathrum**, i, n., *an abyss, gulf, chasm* (iii. 421).

**barba**, ae, f., *the beard* (ii. 277). 3.

**barbaricus**, a, um, adj., *barbaric, foreign* (ii. 504).

**barbarus**, a, um, adj., *barbarous, rude, uncivilized, savage* (i. 539).

**Barcae**, ōrum, m., *the inhabitants of Barce, in Libya* (iv. 43).

**Barcē**, ēs, f., *the nurse of Sychaeus* (iv. 632).

**beātus**, a, um, adj., *happy, blessed, favored* (i. 94). 2.

**Bēbrycius**, a, um, adj., *pertaining to Bebrycia, a province in Asia Minor, Bebrycian* (v. 373).

**Bēlīdēs**, ae, m., *a son or descendant of Belus* (ii. 82).

**bellātrix**, Icīs, f., *a female warrior*; used in app. with the force of an adj., *warlike, martial* (i. 493).

**bello**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to war, wage war* (i. 466).

**bellum**, i, n., *war, warfare, a combat* (passim).

**bēlua**, ae, f., a large animal of any kind, a beast, a monster; **belua Lerna**, the *Hydra* (vi. 287).

**Bēlus**, i, m., king of Tyre and Sidon, and father of Dido (i. 621); a distant ancestor of Dido, founder of the line of Tyrian kings (i. 729).

**bene**, adv., *well* (iv. 317). 2.

**benignus**, a, um, adj., *benignant, kindly, friendly* (i. 304).

**Berecynthius**, a, um, adj., *pertaining to Berecynthus*, a mountain in Phrygia, sacred to Cybele, *Berecynthian* (vi. 784).

**Beroē**, ēs, f., the wife of Doryclus (v. 620).

**bibo**, ere, bibi, *to drink, drink in* (i. 749).

**bibulus**, a, um, adj., *bibulous, thirsty, porous* (vi. 227).

**bi-color**, ōris, adj., *two-colored, dappled* (v. 566).

**bi-dens**, ntis, f., *an animal for sacrifice, a victim, especially a two-year-old sheep* (iv. 57, and cf. note). 3.

**bi-formis**, e, adj., *two-formed* (vi. 25). 2.

**bigae**, ārum (sc. equae), f. pl., *a pair of horses yoked together, also a two-horse chariot* (ii. 272). 2.

**bi-iugus**, a, um, adj., *yoked together; drawn by a pair, two-horse* (v. 144).

**bi-linguis**, e, adj., *double-tongued, lying, treacherous* (i. 661).

**bīni**, ae, a, adj., *two by two, two apiece* (v. 61); *two, a pair, a couple* (i. 313). 4.

**bi-patens**, entis, adj., *opening in two ways, double, wide open* (ii. 330).

**bi-pennis**, e, adj., *two-winged; two-edged; subs. (poet.), bipennis*, is, f., *a two-edged axe, a battle-axe* (ii. 479). 3.

**bi-rēmis**, is, f. (sc. nāvis), *a galley with two banks of oars, a bireme* (i. 182).

**bis**, num adv., *twice*.

**Bitias**, ae, m., a Carthaginian prince (i. 738).

**blandus**, a, um, adj., *smooth-tongued,*

*flattering, caressing, persuasive* (i. 670); *soft, pleasant, quiet* (v. 827). 2.

**Bōla**, ae, f., an ancient town of the Aequi in Latium (vi. 775).

**bonus**, a, um, adj., *good* (i. 195); *propitious* (i. 734). 4.

**Boreās**, ae, m., *the north wind* (iii. 687).

**bōs**, bovis, m., f., *a bull, bullock* (v. 481); in pl., *oxen, cattle* (ii. 306). 6.

**bracchium**, ii, n., *the lower arm, the forearm, the arm* (ii. 792); *a branch of a tree* (vi. 282); *a projecting headland* (iii. 535); in pl., *the sail-yards* (v. 829). 10.

**brattea**, ae, f., *a thin plate of metal, gold-leaf* (vi. 209).

**brēvis**, e, adj., *short* (iii. 507); *shallow* (v. 221); subs. pl. **brevia**, ium, n., *shoals, shallows* (i. 111). 3.

**breviter**, adv., *briefly* (i. 561). 6.

**Briareus**, ei, m., a hundred-handed giant (vi. 287).

**brūma**, ae, f. (for *brevima*), *the shortest day in the year, the winter solstice, winter* (ii. 472).

**brūmālis**, e, adj., *wintry, winter's* (vi. 205).

**Brūtus**, i, m., *L. Junius Brutus*, who expelled the kings of Rome, and was first consul (vi. 818).

**būbo**, ōnis, m., but f. in Vergil's only use, *an owl* (iv. 462).

**Būtēs**, ae, m., son of Amycus, king of the Bebrycians, slain by Dares at the tomb of Hector (v. 372).

**Buthrōtum**, i, n., a sea-port town of Epirus (iii. 293).

**Byrsa**, ae, f., the citadel of Carthage (i. 367).

### C.

**cacūmen**, inis, n., *the summit, top, peak* (iii. 274). 2.

**cado**, ere, cecidi, cāsum, *to fall* (i. 334); *set, wane, sink* (ii. 9); *fall, drop, be lowered* (iii. 207); *fall in battle, perish,*

*die a violent death* (ii. 426); *sink down, subside* (i. 154); *fail, droop* (iii. 260); *be fall, happen* (ii. 709). 15.

cadūcus, a, um, adj., *fallen, slain* (vi. 481).

cadus, i, m., *a large earthen jar for liquids, a cask* (i. 195); *a funeral urn to contain the ashes of the dead* (vi. 228) 2.

caecus, a, um, adj., *blind; blinded, reckless, desperate* (i. 349); *vague, indiscriminate, ineffectual* (iv. 209); *confused, obscure, indiscriminate* (ii. 335); *hidden, secret, private, dark, obscure, gloomy* (i. 356); *uncertain, doubtful* (vi. 157). 19.

caedes, is, f., *a cutting down, slaughter, murder* (i. 471); *an attempted murder* (iii. 256). 9.

caedo, ere, cecīdi, caesum, *to cut; to cut down, slay, slaughter, of animals or men* (ii. 116). 9.

caelestis, e, adj., *heavenly, celestial* (i. 11); *subs. pl., caelestes, ium, m., the celestials, the gods* (i. 387). 4.

caeli-cola, ae, m, f., *a heaven-dweller, a deity, a god* (ii. 592). 5.

caeli-fer, era, erum, adj., *heaven-supporting* (vi. 796).

caelo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to chase, engrave, carve in relief, emboss* (i. 640). 2.

caelum, i, n, *the sky, heavens, vault of heaven* (i. 58); *air, sky, climate, weather* (v. 18); *the earth or Upper World as distinguished from the Lower World* (vi. 896). 75.

Caeneus, eos, m., *originally a girl, named Caenis, afterwards changed by Neptune into a boy* (vi. 448).

caenum, i, n., *dirt, mud, filth, mire* (vi. 296).

caerula, ōrum, n. pl., *the dark blue sea, the azure deep* (iii. 208). 2.

caeruleus (caerulus), a, um, adj., *dark blue, dark green, cerulean* (ii. 381); *dark, black, gloomy, sable, funereal* (iii. 64). 9.

Caesar, aris, m., *Augustus, the first em-*

*peror of Rome, called C Julius Caesar from his uncle, who was also his father by adoption* (i. 286).

caesariēs, ēi, f., *the hair of the head, flowing locks* (i. 590).

caespes, itis, m., *cut turf, sod* (iii. 304).

caestus, ūs, m., *a cestus, a gauntlet, made of strips of leather bound around the hands and wrists* (v. 69). 7.

Caicus, i, m., *a companion of Aeneas* (i. 183).

Caiēta, ae, f., *a town and harbor of Latium, named from the nurse of Aeneas* (vi. 900).

calcar, āris, n., *a spur* (vi. 881).

Calchās, antis, m., *the most famous seer among the Greeks before Troy* (ii. 100).

caleo, ēre, ui, *to glow with heat* (i. 417).

calidus, a, um, adj., *warm, hot* (vi. 218).

cāligo, inis, f., *a mist, fog, vapor* (iii. 203); *darkness, obscurity* (vi. 267). 2.

cāligo, āre, *to emit steam or vapor; involve in darkness or obscurity* (ii. 606).

callis, is, m., *a narrow, uneven footway, a path* (iv. 405). 2.

calor, ōris, m., *warmth, vital heat* (iv. 705).

calx, calcis, f., *the heel* (v. 324).

Camarīna, ae, f., *a town on the southern coast of Sicily* (iii. 701).

Camillus, i, m., *M. Furius Camillus, who took Veii and freed Rome from the Gauls* (vi. 825).

camīnus, i, m., *a furnace, forge* (iii. 580). 2.

campus, i, m., *a plain, field, open country, a level surface of the sea or rock* (i. 97); *the Campus Martius at Rome* (vi. 873). 22.

candeo, ēre, ui, *to be white, shine, glisten* (iv. 61); *glow with heat* (iii. 573). 4.

candidus, a, um, adj., *lustrous, brilliant, white* (vi. 708); *fair, beautiful* (v. 571). 2.

candor, ōris, m., *a dazzling whiteness* (iii. 538).

**cāneo, ēre, ui, to be white, gray, or hoary** (v. 416).

**canis, is, m., f., a dog, a sea-dog** (iii. 432). 3.

**canistrum, i, n., a basket woven from reeds** (i. 701).

**cāntities, em, e, f., hoariness; gray hair** (vi. 300).

**cano, ere, cecini, to sing, chant, play on an instrument and sing** (i. 1); *foretell, reveal, declare* (ii. 124); *proclaim, announce, spread abroad* (iv. 190). 18.

**canōrus, a, um, adj., tuneful, melodious** (vi. 120).

**cantus, ūs, m., a song, melody, note, strain** (i. 398); *playing, music* (vi. 172). 3.

**cānus, a, um, adj., hoary, gray; ancient, venerable, time-honored** (i. 292). 2.

**capesso, ere, sivi, situm, to snatch up, seize** (iii. 234); *strive to reach, make for, seek* (iv. 346); *execute, perform* (i. 77). 4.

**capio, ere, cēpi, captum, to take, seize** (ii. 314); *capture, take possession of* (v. 465); *take, reach, occupy* (i. 396); *overcome* (ii. 384); *"take in," ensnare, delude, betray, deceive* (ii. 196); *captivate, charm, fascinate, infatuate* (iv. 84); *feel, suffer* (vi. 352). 16.

**Capitōlium, ii, n., the Capitol at Rome, where was a temple of Juppiter** (vi. 836).

**capra, ae, f., a she-goat** (iv. 152).

**caprigenus, a, um, adj., of the goat kind** (iii. 221).

**captivus, a, um, adj., captured, plundered** (ii. 765); *captive* (iii. 324). 2.

**capto, āre, āvi, ātum, to catch at eagerly; listen for** (iii. 514).

**captus, a, um, part. (capio); subs., captus, i, m., or capta, ae, f., a captive** (ii. 64). 3.

**capulus, i, m., the handle of anything, the hilt of a sword** (ii. 553).

**caput, itis, n., the head of man or beast** (i. 127); *in caput, headlong* (i. 116);

*top, summit* (iv. 249); *the life* (ii. 751); *the soul* (iv. 699); *a man, a person* (iv. 613). 32.

**Capys, yos, m., a companion of Aeneas** (i. 183); *a king of Alba, in Latium* (vi. 768).

**carbasus, i, f., fine Spanish flax; sail-cloth; a sail** (iii. 357). 2.

**carcer, eris, m., a prison** (i. 54). 2.

**carchesium, ii, n., a Greek drinking-cup, slightly contracted in the middle, with slender handles reaching from the rim to the bottom** (v. 77).

**cardo, inis, m., the pivot and socket on which ancient doors hung, a hinge** (i. 449); *a turning point, a crisis* (i. 672). 6.

**careo, ēre, ui, itum, to be without, be wanting in, free from** (ii. 44); *be deprived of, lack, miss* (v. 651); *deprive one's self of, abstain from* (iv. 432). 4.

**carīna, ae, f., the keel of a ship** (v. 158); (meton.) *a ship, a vessel* (ii. 23). 13.

**carmen, inis, n., a song, chant, note, strain** (iv. 462); *a prophecy, a response of an oracle* (iii. 445); *a charmed song, an incantation* (iv. 487); *a verse, a poetic inscription* (iii. 287). 7.

**Carpathius, a, um, adj., of or belonging to Carpathus, an island in the Aegean sea, Carpathian** (v. 595).

**carpo, ere, psi, ptum, to pluck, tear off, pull away, pluck out, pull out** (vi. 146); *enjoy* (i. 388, w. auras, breathe); *wear away, prey upon, consume* (iv. 2); *w. viam, take one's way, pursue one's road* (vi. 629). 7.

**cārus, a, um, adj., dear** (ii. 707); *loving, affectionate, fond* (i. 646). 4.

**Caspian, a, um, adj., pertaining to the Caspian sea, Caspian** (vi. 798).

**Cassandra, ae, f., a daughter of Priam** (ii. 246).

**cassus, a, um, adj., wanting, deprived of** (ii. 85); *in cassum, or incassum, adv., vainly, uselessly* (iii. 345).

**castellum**, i, n., a castle, fastness, stronghold (v. 440).

**castigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, to chastise, punish (iv. 407); chide, reprove (v. 387). 3

**castra**, ōrum, n. pl., a fortified camp, an encampment (i. 472). 8.

**Castrum Inui**, an ancient city of the Rutuli, near Ardea (vi. 775).

**castus**, a, um, adj., chaste, pure, spotless, virtuous, upright, pious, holy (iii. 409). 5.

**cāsus**, ūs, m., a falling, a fall (ii. 507); that which befalls or happens, an event, misfortune, calamity, danger, adventure, peril (i. 9); emergency (iv. 560); chance (v. 201). 27.

**catēna**, ae, f., a chain, fetter (vi. 558).

**caterva**, ae, f., a crowd, multitude (i. 497). 5.

**Cato**, ōnis, m., *M. Porcius Cato*, sur-named *Censor*, also *Cato Maior*, noted for his stern morality (vi. 841).

**catulus**, i, m., a young dog; also the cub or whelp of other animals (ii. 357).

**Caucasus**, i, m., a chain of mountains in Asia, between the Black and Caspian seas, *Caucasus* (iv. 367).

**cauda**, ae, the tail of an animal (iii. 428).

**Caulōn**, ōnis, m., a town of Bruttium, in Southern Italy (iii. 553).

**causa**, ae, f., a cause, reason (i. 8); occasion, pretext (iv. 51); legal, a cause, a case, suit (vi. 849). 17.

**cautes**, is, f., a rough, pointed rock, a crag (iii. 534). 6.

**cavea**, ae, f., a hollow place; that part of a theater where the spectators sat, the amphitheater (v. 340).

**caverna**, ae, f., a hollow, cavity, cavern, cave (ii. 19). 3.

**cavo**, āre, āvi, ātum, to hollow out (ii. 481). 2.

**cavus**, a, um, adj., hollow, cavernous (i. 81). 18.

**Cecropides**, ae, m., a descendant of *Cecrops*; in pl., the Athenians (vi. 21).

**cēdo**, ere, cessi, cessum, to go away, withdraw, retire, depart (ii. 804); give place, give way, yield, submit, subside (ii. 704); come to, full to, as a possession (iii. 297). 14.

**Celaenō**, ūs, f., one of the Harpies (iii. 211).

**celebro**, āre, āvi, ātum, to resort to in crowds; solemnize, celebrate (i. 735). 5.

**celer**, eris, e, adj., swift, quick, fleet, rapid (i. 187). 13.

**celero**, āre, āvi, ātum, to hasten, hurry on, expedite anything (i. 357); make haste, hurry off (iv. 641). 5.

**cella**, ae, f., a store-room; the cell of the honeycomb in which bees store the honey (i. 433).

**cēlo**, āre, āvi, ātum, to conceal, hide (i. 351). 2.

**celsus**, a, um, adj. (cello), high, lofty (i. 56). 11.

**Centaurus**, i, m., a Centaur, a fabulour monster, half man, half horse (vi. 286).  
**Centaurus**, i, f., the name of a ship (v. 122).

**centum**, indecl. num. adj., a hundred (i. 295). 19.

**centum-geminus**, a, um, adj., a hundred-fold, hundred-armed (vi. 287).

**Ceraunia**, ōrum, n. pl., a ridge of mountains along the coast of Epirus (iii. 506).

**Cerberus**, i, m., the three-headed dog of Pluto that guarded the entrance of Hades (vi. 417).

**Cereālis**, e, adj., of or belonging to Ceres; v. arma, all utensils for making bread (i. 177).

**cerebrum**, i, n., the brain (v. 413). 2.

**Cerēs**, eris, f., the goddess of agriculture (ii. 714); (meton.) corn, grain, bread (i. 177).

**cerno**, ere, crēvi, crētum, to sift, separate; perceive, see, discern, behold; perceive with the mind, understand (i. 258, passim). 26.

**certāmen, inis, n.**, *contest, struggle, race, game, strife* (v. 66); *strife, rivalry, contention, emulation* (iii. 128); *exertion, energy* (v. 197). 13.

**certātim, adv.**, *emulously, eagerly* (ii. 628). 3.

**certē, adv.**, *certainly, surely, truly* (i. 234). 2.

**certo, āre, āvi, ātum, to contend, strive, vie with (i. 548). 8.**

**certus, a, um, adj.**, *determined, resolved, bent on* (iii. 686); *certain, fixed* (i. 62); *certain, inevitable* (ii. 62); *straight, direct* (ii. 212); *trusty, reliable* (i. 576); *undoubted, genuine, true* (vi. 322); *aliquem facere certum, to inform any one* (iii. 179). 16.

**cerva, ae, f.**, *a hind, doe* (iv. 69). 2.

**cervix, icis, f.**, *the neck* (i. 402). 6.

**cervus, i, m.**, *a stag, a deer* (i. 184). 3.

**cesso, āre, āvi, ātum, to stop, cease, leave off, pause, falter, delay (ii. 468); *be idle, inactive* (i. 672). 4.**

**cētē, n. pl.**, *whales, sea-monsters* (v. 822).

**cēterus, a, um, adj.**, *the rest of, the remaining, other* (i. 585).

**ceu, adv.**, *as, just as* (ii. 355); *as if* (ii. 438). 8.

**Chalcidicus, a, um, adj.**, *of Chalcis, in Euboea, Chalcidian* (vi. 17).

**Chāōn, onis, a** son of Priam, ancestor of the Chaones (iii. 335).

**Chāonia, ae, a** country in Epirus (iii. 335).

**Chāonius, a, um, adj.**, *Chaonian* (iii. 293).

**chaos** (nom. and acc.), abl. **chaō, n.**, *boundless empty space; personified in Vergil as the god of the Lower World, father of Erebus and Nox* (iv. 510).

**Charōn, ntis, m.**, *the ferry-man on the river Styx, in the Lower World* (vi. 326).

**Charybdis, is, f.**, *a whirlpool between Italy and Sicily* (iii. 420).

**Chimaera, ae, f.**, *a fabulous fire-breathing monster, with the head of a lion, the body of a goat, and the tail of a serpent* (vi. 288); *one of the ships of Aeneas* (v. 118).

**chlamys, ydis, f.**, *a broad, woollen, upper garment worn in Greece, a state mantle, a military cloak* (iii. 484). 3.

**chorea, ae, f.**, *a choral dance, a dance in a circle, a dance* (vi. 644).

**chorus, i, m.**, *a choral dance, a dance* (i. 499); *a chorus, a choir of singers* (vi. 657); *a band, troop, squad* (v. 240). 6.

**cio, ciēre, cīvi, citum, to move, stir, shake, stir up (ii. 419); *disturb* (iv. 122); *move, excite* (vi. 165); *call upon for help, invoke* (iv. 490); *call upon any one by name* (iii. 68); *excite, stimulate, rouse, produce, cause, occasion* (iii. 344). 11.**

**cingo, ere, nxi, nctum, to surround, gird, encircle, invest (i. 112). 16.**

**cingulum, i, n.**, *a girdle, belt* (i. 492).

**cinis, eris, m.**, *ashes* (ii. 431). 14.

**circā, prep. w. acc.**, and **adv.**, *around, about, near* (vi. 865).

**Circē, ēs, (ae), f.**, *a famous sorceress, daughter of the Sun, living on an island off the western coast of Italy* (iii. 386).

**circuitus, ūs, m.**, *a going around, a circuit* (iii. 413).

**circulus, i, m.**, *a circle, hoop, ring, collar* (v. 559).

**circum, prep. w. acc.**, and **adv.**, *about, around, near* (i. 32). 40.

**circum-do, dare, dedi, datum, to put or place around (ii. 510); *surround, encircle* (i. 368). 7.**

**circum-fero, ferre, tuli, lātum, to bear or carry around; carry a sacred object around a thing or person, purify (vi. 229).**

**circum-flecto, ere, xi, xum, to bend or turn about (iii. 430). 2.**



circum-fundo, ere, fūdi, fūsum, to pour around; in pass. w. reflex. force, surround, encompass (ii. 383).

circumfusus, a, um, part., surrounding, gathered round, encompassing, thronging about (i. 586). 3.

circum-plector, ti, plexus, to clasp around, surround (v. 312).

circum-spicio, ere, exi, ectum, to look about upon, survey, examine (ii. 68). 2

circum-sto, stāre, steti, trans. and intrans., to surround, stand around, encompass (ii. 559). 3.

circumtextus, a, um, part. (texo), woven around (i. 649).

circum-venio, ire, vēni, ventum, to come around, be around, surround, encompass (vi. 132).

circum-volo, āre, āvi, ātum, to fly around, hover around (ii. 360). 3.

circum-volveo, ere, volūtum, to roll round, revolve; pass. w. reflex. idea, complete (iii. 284).

circus, i, m., a circle, a race-course (v. 109). 3.

Cisseus, ei, m., a king of Thrace, the father of Hecuba, Priam's wife (v. 537).

Cithaerōn, ōnis, m., a mountain in Boeotia, sacred to Bacchus (iv. 303).

cithara, ae, f., a lute, harp, lyre (i. 740). 2.

cito (comp. citius, sup. citissime), adv., quickly, soon (i. 142). 2.

citus, a, um, adj., quick, swift, very frequently used in poetry as an adv. (i. 301). 6.

civilis, e, adj., belonging to a citizen, civic; w. quercus, the civic crown (vi. 772).

civis, is, m., f., a citizen, fellow-citizen, fellow-countryman or country-woman (ii. 42). 4.

clādēs, is, f., slaughter, havoc, disaster (ii. 361).

clam, adv., secretly, unawares (i. 350).

clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, to call aloud to, call by name, call upon (iv. 674).

clāmor, ōris, m., a loud cry, shout, wailing, shriek, yell, applause, noise, din (i. 87). 28.

clangor, ōris, m., noise, din, clang, clash, blare (ii. 313). 2.

clāresco, ere, clārui, of light, to grow bright; of sound, grow louder and louder (ii. 301).

Clarius, a, um, adj., Clarian, an epithet of Apollo, from Claros, a town in Ionia containing a temple and oracle of Apollo (iii. 360).

clārus, a, um, adj., clear, bright (i. 588); clear, loud (ii. 705; v. 139); illustrious, renowned, famous (i. 284). 12.

classis, is, f., a fleet (i. 39). 40.

claudio, ere, si, sum, to close, shut, shut up (i. 141); shut in, enclose, hide (i. 311). 10.

claudus, a, um, adj., lame, crippled, disabled (v. 278).

claustra, ōrum, n. pl., prison-gates, barriers (i. 56); bars, bolts (ii. 259); barricade (ii. 491); straits (iii. 411). 4.

clāvus, i, m., a nail; anything nail-shaped, a rudder handle (v. 852); the rudder, helm (v. 177). 2.

cliens, ntis, m., f., a client, dependant (vi. 609).

clipeus, i, m., a large, round shield (ii. 227). 11.

Cloanthus, i, m., one of Aeneas' companions (i. 222).

Cluentius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens (v. 123).

Cŏcŷtus, i, m., a river in the Lower World (vi. 323).

co-eo, ire, ivi (ii), itum, to go or come together; congeal, curdle (iii. 30).

coepi, isse, coeptum, trans., to begin, commence (ii. 162); intrans., begin (i. 521). 6.

coeptum, i, n., a work begun, undertaking, enterprise, design (iv. 642).

co-erceo, ēre, ui, itum, enclose, confine, restrain (vi. 439).

**coetus, ūs, m.,** *a coming together; (meton.) an assemblage, company (i. 735); a flock (i. 398).* 4.

**Coeus, i (dissyl.), m.,** a Titan, the father of Latona (iv. 179).

**cognātus, a, um, adj.,** *related by blood; kindred (iii. 502).*

**cognōmen, inis, n.,** *a surname, added name (i. 267); poet. for nomen, a name (i. 530).* 7.

**cognōminis, e, adj.,** *having the same name (vi. 383).*

**co-gnosco, ere, gnōvi, gnitum,** *to become acquainted with, ascertain, hear of (ii. 10); notice, observe (v. 474); recognize (vi. 340); in perf. tenses, know (i. 623).* 5.

**cōgo, ere, cōēgi, coactum,** *to drive or bring together, collect, assemble (iv. 289); compress, condense (v. 20); bring up the rear of an army (iv. 406); drive, compel, force (i. 563); lacrimas coactas, forced tears, "crocodile" tears (ii. 196).* 10.

**co-hibeo, ēre, ui, itum,** *to hold together, confine, restrain (iii. 424).*

**cohors, rtis, f.,** *a crowd, multitude, throng, train; of ships, fleet (iii. 563).*

**col-lābor, i, psus,** *to fall or sink together (vi. 226); fall in a swoon, faint (iv. 391).* 3.

**Collātīnus, a, um, adj.,** *pertaining to Collatia, a town near Rome, Collatine, (vi. 774).*

**col-ligo, ere, lēgi, lectum,** *to bring together, collect, assemble (i. 143); of sails, reef (v. 15).* 6.

**collis, is, m.,** *a hill, high ground (i. 419).* 4.

**col-lūceo, ēre,** *to shine brightly, gleam, glare (iv. 567).* 2.

**collum, i, n.,** *the neck (i. 654).* 12.

**col-lūstro, āre, āvi, ātum,** *to light up completely; survey, inspect carefully (iii. 651).*

**colo, ere, ui, cultum,** *to cultivate, till a country, inhabit (i. 532); twice in pass., is inhabited = is (iii. 13); nourish, cher-*

*ish, foster, be fond of (i. 16); honor, revere, worship (iv. 458).* 11.

**colōnus, i, m.,** *a husbandman; a colonist (i. 12).* 2.

**color, ōris, m.,** *color, hue, tint (iv. 701); external appearance, style (iv. 558).* 6.

**coluber, bri, m,** *a serpent (ii. 471).* 2.

**columba, ae, f.,** *a dove (ii. 516).* 3.

**columna, ae, f.,** *a column (i. 428).* 2.

**coma, ae, f.,** *the hair (i. 319); leaves, foliage (ii. 629).* 14.

**comans, ntis, adj.,** *having long hair, crested, plumed (ii. 391).* 2.

**comes, itis, m., f.,** *a companion, associate, comrade, partner (ii. 704); an overseer, tutor, teacher (v. 546), or the reverse, a protégé, ward (ii. 86); in pl. many times, the suite, retinue of friends, attendants (iv. 123).* 28.

**comitātus, ūs, m.,** *a retinue, a train, a following (iv. 215).*

**comitor, āri, ātus,** *to accompany, attend, follow (i. 312).* 11.

**com-mendo, āre, āvi, ātum,** *to commit, commend, intrust to (ii. 293).* 3.

**com-misceo, ēre, scui, xtum (stum),** *to mix together, mingle, blend (iii. 633).* 4.

**commisum, i, n.,** *an offence, fault, crime (i. 136).*

**com-mitto, ere, mīsi, missum,** *to bring together, unite, join (iii. 428); engage in, commence (v. 69); commit, perpetrate (i. 231).* 5.

**com-moveō, ēre, mōvi, mōtum,** *to move, shake violently, flap (iv. 301); disturb, agitate, frighten, arouse, enrage (i. 126).* 5.

**commūnis, e, adj.,** *common, shared by all (ii. 709).* 2.

**cōmo, ere, mpsi, mptum,** *to arrange, dress, comb (vi. 48).*

**compāgēs, is, f.,** *a joint, seam, fastening (i. 122).* 3.

**com-pello, ere, puli, pulsum,** *to drive together; drive, force (i. 575).*

**compello**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, to address, accost, speak to (i. 581); address reproachfully, chide, rebuke (iv. 304). 8.  
**com-plector**, **tī**, **plexus**, to encircle, enfold, embrace, seize upon (i. 694). 7.  
**com-pleo**, **ēre**, **ēvi**, **ētum**, to fill, fill up, throng (ii. 20); complete (v. 46). 9.  
**complexus**, **ūs**, **m.**, an embrace (i. 715). 3.  
**com-pōno**, **ere**, **posui**, **positum**, to put together, construct, build (iii. 387); settle, agree, arrange (ii. 129); put to rest, set at rest, lay to rest, arrange, compose, settle one's self, quiet, calm (i. 135). 6.  
**com-prehendo** (**prendo**), **ere**, **di**, **sum**, to seize, grasp (ii. 793); recount, enumerate, describe (vi. 626). 3.  
**com-primo**, **ere**, **pressi**, **pressum**, to check, quell, repress, restrain, stay (ii. 73). 3.  
**concavus**, **a**, **um**, **adj.**, hollow, vaulted, arched (v. 677).  
**con-cēdo**, **ere**, **cessi**, **cessum**, depart, go away, withdraw, retire (ii. 91); grant, permit, allow (iii. 700). 4.  
**concha**, **ae**, **f.**, a shell-fish; a shell, snail-shell; anything shaped like a shell, a Triton's trumpet; Misenus' trumpet (vi. 171).  
**con-cido**, **ere**, **idi**, to fall, fall down (ii. 532). 3.  
**concilio**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, to unite; win, obtain (i. 79).  
**concilium**, **ii**, **n.**, a gathering, assembly (iii. 679); a council (vi. 433). 4.  
**con-cipio**, **ere**, **cēpi**, **ceptum**, to conceive, become possessed by (iv. 474); conceive, imagine (iv. 502); conceive, become pregnant (v. 38). 3.  
**concutis**, **a**, **um**, **part.** (**concio**), stirred up; roughened with, thick with (iii. 127).  
**con-clāmo**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, to cry, or shout out (ii. 233); shout or name aloud, exclaim (iii. 523). 4.  
**con-clūdo**, **ere**, **sī**, **sum**, to enclose, confine; mark out (i. 425).

**concoors**, **dis**, **adj.**, harmonious, friendly, concordant, peaceful (iii. 542). 2.  
**concrētus**, **a**, **um**, **part.** (**concrēsko**), grown together, ingrown, inherent, ingrained (vi. 738); stiffened, matted, clotted (ii. 277). 3.  
**con-curro**, **ere**, **curri** (**cucurri**), **cursum**, to run or rush together to a place (ii. 315); encounter, fight (i. 493). 3.  
**concursum**, **ūs**, **m.**, a crowd, assembly, concourse (i. 509). 3.  
**con-cutio**, **ere**, **ussi**, **ussum**, to shake (ii. 629); smite, shatter (v. 205); agitate, alarm, arouse, excite (iv. 666). 7.  
**condensus**, **a**, **um**, **adj.**, crowded, huddled together (ii. 517).  
**con-do**, **ere**, **didi**, **ditum**, to found, establish, build (i. 5); store up, put away (iii. 388); hide, conceal (ii. 24); lay to rest, bury, consign to the tomb (iii. 68); inaugurate, lead in (vi. 792). 20.  
**con-fero**, **ferre**, **contuli**, **collātum**, to bring together, collect; w. **gradum**, to walk side by side with any one (vi. 488).  
**confertus**, **a**, **um**, **part.** (**confercio**), crowded together; in dense array (ii. 347).  
**con-ficio**, **ere** (**inf. pass. confieri**), **fēci**, **fectum**, to execute, accomplish, complete, finish (iv. 116); weaken, spend, waste, exhaust (iii. 590). 5.  
**con-fido**, **ere**, **fisus**, believe, hope, put confidence in, have faith in (i. 452). 3.  
**con-figo**, **ere**, **xi**, **xum**, to transfix, pierce through (ii. 429). 2.  
**con-fiteor**, **ēri**, **fessus**, to confess, acknowledge (ii. 591).  
**con-fligo**, **ere**, **xi**, **ctum**, to dash together, contend, struggle together (ii. 417).  
**con-fugio**, **ere**, **fūgi**, to flee to for help, have recourse to (i. 666).  
**con-fundo**, **ere**, **fūdi**, **fūsum**, to pour together, mingle (iii. 696); confuse, heap up together (vi. 504); confuse, perplex (ii. 736); violate, break (v. 496). 4.

**con-gemo, ere, ui, to sigh or groan deeply or loudly** (ii. 631).

**con-gero, ere, gessi, gestum, to pile together, heap up** (ii. 766); **build, construct** (vi. 178). 3.

**con-gredior, gredi, gressus, to encounter in fight, meet in battle, be matched with** (i. 475). 3.

**congressus, ūs, m., a meeting, an interview** (v. 733).

**cōn-icio, ere, iēci, iectum, to throw together; hurl, cast, throw** (ii. 545); **w. se, betake one's self hastily to a place** (v. 619). 5.

**cōnifer, era, erum, adj., cone-bearing** (iii. 680).

**cō-nītor, i, nīsus or nīxus, to put forth all one's strength, do a thing with all one's might** (v. 264). 2.

**coniugium, ii, n., a union; marriage, wedlock** (iv. 172); (meton.) **a husband or wife** (ii. 579). 4.

**con-iungo, ere, nxi, nctum, to join, join together, unite** (i. 514). 2.

**coniunx, ugis, m., f., a husband, wife** (i. 47); **poet., a betrothed** (iii. 331). 31.

**cōnor, āri, ātus, to try, endeavor, attempt** (ii. 792). 5.

**consanguineus, a, um, adj., related by blood; subs., a kinsman, relative by blood, brother** (v. 771). 2.

**consanguinitas, ātis, f., blood relationship** (ii. 86).

**con-scendo, ere, di, sum, to mount, climb, ascend** (i. 180); **w. aequor, embark upon** (i. 381). 3.

**consciūs, a, um, adj., knowing or conscious of something in common with another, privy to** (ii. 267); **knowing something within one's self, conscious** (i. 604); **conscious of wrong** (ii. 99). 8.

**con-sequor, i, secūtus, to follow, follow close, pursue** (ii. 409). 4.

**con-sero, ere, ui, sertum, to tie together, fasten** (iii. 594); **entwine, link, weave**

**together** (iii. 467); **w. proelium, join battle** (ii. 398). 4.

**consessus, ūs, m., a sitting together; an assembly, congregation** (v. 340). 2.

**con-sīdo, ere, sēdi, sessum, to sit down, take one's seat** (iv. 573); **perch** (iii. 245); **sink down, subside, collapse** (ii. 624); **settle, take up one's abode, abide** (i. 572). 10.

**consilium, ii, n., a plan, purpose, design, measure** (i. 281); **counsel, advice** (v. 728); **a deliberative body, a council** (ii. 89). 7.

**con-sisto, ere, stiti, stitum, to place one's self anywhere, take one's stand, set foot on** (i. 187); **stand, stand still, settle, be at rest** (i. 459); **alight** (iv. 253). 14.

**con-sono, āre, ui, to sound together or loudly, resound** (v. 149).

**conspectus, ūs, m., a sight, view** (i. 34); **conspectu in medio, in the sight or presence of all** (ii. 67). 5.

**con-spicio, ere, spexi, spectrum, to look at, gaze upon, see, get sight of, spy, descry** (i. 152). 8.

**con-sterno, ere, strāvi, strātum, to bestrew, strew plentifully** (iv. 444).

**con-stituo, ere, ui, ūtum, to place, put, set, set up, station** (v. 130); **decide** (i. 309). 5.

**con-sto, āre, stiti, stātum, to stand still or firm, be fixed, steadfast** (iii. 518). 3.

**consul, ulis, m., a consul** (vi. 819).

**consulo, ere, ui, ultum, to go to for advice; consult** (iv. 64).

**consultum, i, n., poet., advice, response of an oracle** (vi. 151).

**con-sūmo, ere, sumpsi, sumptum, to use up, spend, consume, waste away** (ii. 795). 2.

**con-surgo, ere, surrexi, surrectum, poet., rise, rise up from** (v. 20).

**contactus, ūs, m., touch, contact** (iii. 227).

**con-temno, ere, tempsi, temptum, to despise, defy** (iii. 77).

**con-tendo**, ere, di, tum, trans., *to stretch* ; w. **cursum**, *direct or steer one's course* (v. 834) ; *shoot, dart* (v. 520) ; intrans., v. infin., *strive, endeavor, hasten* (i. 158) ; *strive, fight, contend* (iv. 108). 8.

**contentus**, a, um, part. (contendo), *stretched tight, tense* (v. 513).

**contentus**, a, um, part. (contineo), *held together* ; hence, *satisfied, content* (v. 314).

**con-terreo**, ěre, ui, itum, *to terrify greatly, frighten* (iii. 597).

**con-texo**, ere, xui, xtum, *to weave or bind together* ; *build, frame, construct* (ii. 112).

**con-ticesco**, ere, ticui, *to become silent, be hushed to rest, cease speaking* (ii. 1). 4.

**con-tineo**, ěre, ui, tentum, *to hold together* ; *restrain, check, stop* (ii. 593). 2.

**con-tingo**, ere, tigi, tactum, *to touch, take hold of* (i. 413) ; *defile, pollute* (ii. 168) ; *taste, partake of* (vi. 606) ; *reach, arrive at* (v. 18) ; *impers., befall, happen, be one's lot* (i. 96). 9.

**continuo**, adv., *forthwith, immediately* (iii. 196). 6

**con-torqueo**, ěre, torsi, tortum, *to turn or twist violently or with great effort* (iii. 562) ; *hurl, throw, discharge* (ii. 52). 4.

**contra**, adv., *in turn, in reply* (i. 76) ; *on the other hand* (ii. 445) ; *opposite, in front* (iii. 552) ; *against, in opposition* (v. 21). **contra**, prep. w. acc., *opposite* (i. 13) ; *against* (v. 370). 18.

**con-traho**, ere, xi, ctum, *to draw together anything, assemble, muster* (iii. 8).

**contrārius**, a, um, adj., *lying over against, opposite, opposing* (i. 239) ; *opposed, hostile* (iv. 628). 3.

**con-tremisco**, ere, tremui, *to tremble, shake, quake* (iii. 673).

**con-tundo**, ere, tudi, tūsum (tunsum), *to crush, bruise* ; *subdue, put down* (i. 264).

**contus**, i, m., *a pole, pike* (vi. 302).

**cōnūbium**, ii, n., *marriage, wedlock* (i. 73) ; often used in the pl. (iii. 136). 7.

**cōnus**, i, m., *a cone* ; *the apex of a helmet* (iii. 468).

**convallis**, is, f., *a secluded valley, shut in on all sides* (vi. 139). 2.

**con-vec-to**, āre, *to collect and carry away, bring together in quantities* (iv. 405).

**con-vello**, ere, velli, vulsum, *to tear away, tear up, pull up, wrench off, pluck off or up* (ii. 446). 3.

**con-venio**, ěre, vēni, ventum, *to come together, assemble, muster* (i. 361). 7.

**conventus**, ūs, m., *a meeting, assembly* (vi. 753).

**con-verto**, ere, ti, sum, *to turn, turn around* (i. 81) ; *turn, direct, bring to bear* (ii. 131) ; *turn, change, alter* (ii. 73). 6.

**convexus**, a, um, adj., *convex, concave* ; subs., **convexum**, i, n., *the vault or canopy of heaven, the sky* (iv. 451) ; *a hollow, cavity, slope* (i. 310) ; *the Upper World as contrasted with the Lower* (vi. 241). 5.

**convivium**, ii, n., *a living together* ; *a feast, banquet* (i. 638). 2.

**con-volvo**, ere, vi, ūtum, *to roll up, around, coil* (ii. 474).

**convulsus**, a, um, part. (convello), *shattered, wrecked* (i. 383) ; *burst open* (ii. 507) ; *rent asunder* (iii. 414) ; *up-turned* (v. 143). 4.

**co-orior**, ěri, ortus, *to arise, spring up* (i. 148).

**cōpia**, ae, f., *abundance, plenty* ; *forces* (military, generally in pl.), *troops* (ii. 564) ; *opportunity* (i. 520). 2.

**cor**, cordis, n., *the heart, as a physical organ* (v. 138) ; *the heart, as the seat of the emotions* (i. 209) ; in pl., *the emotions, feelings* (i. 722) ; *the soul, mind* (i. 50) ; (meton.) *a person* (v. 729). 17.

**Cora**, ae, f., *a town in Latium* (vi. 775).

**cōram**, adv., *before, in the presence of any one, before the eyes of* (i. 520) ; *in person, with one's own eyes* (i. 595). 5.

**Corinthus**, i, f., *Corinth, a city of Greece* (vi. 836).

- corneus, a, um, adj. (cornu), made of horn** (vi. 894).
- corneus, a, um, adj. (cornum), of cornel-wood, of the cornel-tree** (iii. 22). 2.
- cornipēs, pedis, adj., horn-footed, hoofed** (vi. 591).
- cornu, ūs, n., a horn of animals** (i. 190); *the horns or points of the moon* (iii. 645); *the ends of the yard-arms of a ship* (v. 832). 9.
- cornum, i, n., the cornel-cherry** (iii. 649).
- Coroebus, i, m., a Phrygian, an ally and prospective son-in-law of Priam** (ii. 341).
- corōna, ae, f., a crown of metal** (i. 655); *a crown, garland, or wreath of flowers or leaves* (iii. 525). 6.
- corōno, āre, āvi, ātum, to crown, wreath** (i. 724). 2.
- corporeus, a, um, adj., corporeal, fleshly, carnal** (vi. 737).
- corpus, oris, n., the body of men or animals** (iii. 176); *form, person* (i. 71); *a dead body, a corpse, of men or animals* (i. 70); *the form or body of a shade in Hades* (vi. 303); *the hull of a ship* (v. 683); *the body of the world, in contrast to the Platonic world-soul* (vi. 727). 52.
- cor-ripio, ere, ripui, reptum, to seize eagerly, snatch, snatch up, away, seize upon, catch** (i. 100); *snatch or snap at or up* (vi. 422); *snatch or carry away, plunder* (ii. 167); *w. corpus, start up* (iii. 176); *w. viam, spatium, etc., hasten on or over* (i. 418). 17.
- cor-rumpo, ere, rūpi, ruptum, to break to pieces, destroy, ruin; taint, infect** (iii. 138); *spoil, damage* (i. 177). 2.
- cortex, icis, m., the bark of a tree** (iii. 33).
- cortīna, ae, f., the tripod of Apollo on which the priestess sat while giving the oracle** (iii. 92); (meton.) *the oracle itself* (vi. 347). 2.
- Cōrus, i, the north-west wind** (v. 126).
- corusco, āre, to move rapidly, wave, shake, brandish** (v. 642).
- coruscus, a, um, adj., waving** (i. 164); *flashing, gleaming, glittering* (ii. 172). 5.
- Corybantius, a, um, adj., of the Corybantes, priests of Cybele, Corybantian** (iii. 111).
- Corynaeus, i, m., a companion of Aeneas** (vi. 228).
- Corythus, i, m., an ancient town of Etruria, later called Cortona; (meton.) = Italia** (iii. 170).
- Cossus, i, m., A. Cornelius Cossus, who won the spolia opima from the king of the Veientes** (vi. 841).
- costa, ae, f., a rib of an animal** (i. 211); *the side or wall of the wooden horse or ship* (ii. 16). 2.
- cothurnus, i, m., a high Grecian hunting-boot, laced up in front and covering the whole foot, a buskin** (i. 337).
- crassus, a, um, adj., thick, clotted** (v. 469).
- crastinus, a, um, adj., pertaining to to-morrow, to-morrow's** (iv. 118).
- crātēr, ēris, m., and crātēra, ae, f., a mixer, a bowl in which wine was mingled with water** (i. 724); *also an oil-jar* (vi. 225). 5.
- creātrix, icis, f., one who creates or gives life, a mother** (vi. 367).
- crēber, bra, brum, adj., frequent, incessant, repeated, numerous, constant** (i. 90); *creber pedum sonitus, the quick tramp of many feet* (ii. 731); *creber densis ictibus, showering blows* (v. 460); *crebra, translate as adv., constantly* (v. 436); *abounding in, teeming with* (i. 85); *without ceasing, with incessant blasts* (v. 764); *quick, hurried* (v. 199). 11.
- crebresco, ere, crebrui, to grow more frequent; freshen** (iii. 530).
- crēdo, ere, didi, ditum, to commit or intrust anything to any one** (iv. 422); *believe, trust, put faith or confidence in, give credence to* (ii. 48); *in general, suppose, think, believe* (i. 218). 19.

cremo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to consume with fire, burn* (vi. 224).  
 crepito, āre, āvi, ātum, *to rustle, crackle, rattle* (iii. 70). 4.  
 crepo, āre, ui, itum, *to rattle, crash; poet., break with a crash* (v. 206).  
 Crēs, ētis, m., *a Cretan* (iv. 146).  
 cresco, ere, crēvi, crētum, *to come into existence, spring from, be born* (ii. 74). 2.  
 Crēsīus, a, um, adj., *belonging to Crete, Cretan* (iv. 70).  
 Cressa, ae, f., *a Cretan woman* (v. 285).  
 Crēta, ae, f., *Crete, an island in the Mediterranean* (iii. 104).  
 Crētaeus, a, um, adj., *Cretan* (iii. 117).  
 Crēūsa, ae, f., *the wife of Aeneas, and daughter of Priam* (ii. 562).  
 crīmen, inis, n., *a charge, accusation* (ii. 98); *crime, guilt, sin, offence, villany* (ii. 65). 5.  
 Crīmīsus, i, m., *a river in the southwest of Sicily; the river-god* (v. 38).  
 crīnis, is, m., *the hair* (i. 480); *the tail or trail of a comet or shooting star* (v. 528). 14.  
 crīnītus, a, um, adj., *covered with hair; long-haired* (i. 740).  
 crispō, āre, ātum, *to curl, crisp, make to wave; brandish* (i. 313).  
 crista, ae, f., *a crest or plume* (iii. 468). 2.  
 cristātus, a, um, adj., *crested or plumed* (i. 468).  
 croceus, a, um, adj., *saffron-colored, yellow, golden* (i. 649). 5.  
 crudēlis, e, adj., *of persons, cruel, pitiless, merciless, fierce, harsh, hard-hearted* (i. 407); *of things, sad, bitter, bloody* (i. 355). 20.  
 crudēliter, adv., *cruelly* (vi. 495).  
 crudūs, a, um, adj., *bloody, raw; made of raw hide* (v. 69); *fresh, vigorous* (vi. 304). 2.  
 cruentus, a, um, adj., *bloody, blood-stained* (i. 296); *bloodthirsty, cruel, murderous* (i. 471). 7.

cruor, ōris, m., *blood that is shed, gore* (iii. 43). 8.  
 cubīle, is, n., *a place to lie down upon; a couch, a bed* (iii. 324). 4.  
 cubitum, i, n., *the elbow* (iv. 690).  
 culmen, inis, n., *the top or summit of anything; the roof of a building* (ii. 410); *a height, pinnacle, acme* (ii. 290). 11.  
 culpa, ae, f., *guilt, fault, offence, weakness* (iv. 19). 2.  
 culpātus, a, um, adj., *guilty, blameworthy* (ii. 602).  
 culter, tri, m., *a knife of any kind* (vi. 248).  
 cultrix, icis, f., *she who inhabits, an inhabitant; protectress, mistress* (iii. 111).  
 cultus, ūs, m., *a tilling, cultivation; mode of life, culture, civilization* (v. 730); *mode of dress, attire, apparel* (iii. 591). 2.  
 cum, prep. w. abl., *with, in every sense*.  
 cum, conj. adv., *when, since, although; cum . . . tum, both . . . and*.  
 Cūmae, ārum, f., *Cumae, a city of Campania, on the western coast of Italy* (vi. 2).  
 Cūmaeus, a, um, adj., *pertaining to Cumae, Cumaean* (iii. 441).  
 cumulo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to heap up, augment, increase* (iv. 436); *fill up, load, load down* (v. 532). 2.  
 cumulus, i, m., *a mass, heap, pile* (i. 105). 2.  
 cūnābula, ōrum, n. pl., *a cradle; place of birth or earliest abode* (iii. 105).  
 cunctor, āri, ātus, *to delay, hesitate, linger, wait, be reluctant* (iv. 133). 5.  
 cunctus, a, um, adj., *all together, in a body, the whole, all, entire* (i. 154). 25.  
 cuneus, i, m., *a wedge* (vi. 181); *the seats of a theatre, arranged in wedge-shaped divisions* (v. 664).  
 cupidō, inis, f., *a desire, longing, eagerness, passion, greed, lust, avarice, the passion of love* (ii. 349). 7.  
 Cupīdo, inis, m., *Cupid, son of Venus, and god of Love* (i. 658).

**cupio, ere, ivi (ii), itum, to desire, wish,**  
long, commonly w. inf. (ii. 108). 5.

**cupressus, i, f., the cypress** (ii. 714). 3.

**cūr, adv., why? wherefore? for what reason?**

**cūra, ae, f., care, solicitude, concern, regard** (i. 646); *care, grief, sorrow, anxiety* (i. 208); *care, pain, pangs of love* (iv. 1); *care, business, duty, office* (i. 704); *the object of care, the beloved one* (i. 678). 42.

**Curēs, ium, m., f., an ancient town of the Sabines** (vi. 811).

**Cūrētes, um, m., the most ancient inhabitants of the island of Crete; in general, the Cretans** (iii. 131).

**cūro, āre, āvi, ātum, to care for, regard, heed, pay attention to** (ii. 536); w. inf., *take care that a thing should be done* (iii. 451); *take care of, make comfortable, refresh* (iii. 511). 4.

**curro, ere, cucurri, cursum, to run, move swiftly, of any object; of rivers, to flow** (i. 607); *hasten, scud along, sail, glide* (iii. 191); w. iter, *to hasten on or speed along* (v. 862). 5.

**currus, ūs, m., a chariot, car** (i. 17). 15.

**cursus, ūs, m., a running, race, chase, flight, course** (i. 324); *a course, voyage, journey, road, route* (i. 157). 44.

**curvo, āre, āvi, ātum, to curve, bend** (iii. 533). 2.

**curvus, a, um, adj., curved, curving, winding** (ii. 51). 2.

**cuspis, idis, f., the pointed end of anything; a spear-point, or by meton., the spear itself** (i. 81); *the point of a punt-pole or boat-hook* (v. 208). 3.

**custōdia, ae, f., the act of guarding; she who watches, a guard, custodian** (vi. 574).

**custos, ōdis, m., f., a guard, watch, keeper, protector** (i. 564). 12.

**Cybelē, ēs, and ae, f., a Phrygian goddess; a mountain in Phrygia, spelled also Cybelus, i, m. (iii. 111).**

**Cyclades, um, f. pl., a cluster of islands in the Aegean sea, the Cyclades** (iii. 127).

**Cyclōpius, a, um, adj., pertaining to the Cyclopes, Cyclopean** (i. 201).

**Cyclops, ōpis, m., a Cyclops, one of a savage race of giants living in Sicily near Mt. Aetna; they had but one eye, lying in the centre of the forehead** (iii. 569).

**cycnus, i, m., a swan** (i. 393).

**Cyllēnius, a, um, of Cyllene, a mountain in Arcadia, the birth-place of Mercury; Cyllenian** (iv. 258).

**Cyllēnius, i, m., Mercury** (iv. 252).

**cymba, ae, f., a boat, skiff** (vi. 303).

**cymbium, ii, n., a small drinking-bowl, with two handles, shaped like a boat** (iii. 66). 2.

**Cŷmodocē, ēs, f., a Nereid, a sea-nymph** (v. 826).

**Cŷmothoē, ēs, f., a Nereid, a sea-nymph** (i. 144).

**Cynthus, i, m., a mountain of Delos, the birth-place of Apollo and Diana** (i. 498).

**cyparissus, i, f., poet., a cypress** (iii. 680).

**Cyprus, i, f., Cyprus, an island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean sea** (i. 622).

**Cythēra, ōrum, n. pl., an island in the Aegean, northwest of Crete** (i. 680); *near this island Venus is said to have risen from the foam of the sea; hence*

**Cytherēa, ae, f., Venus** (i. 257).

## D.

**Daedalus, i, m., the mythical Athenian architect, father of Icarus, and builder of the Cretan Labyrinth** (vi. 14).

**damno, āre, āvi, ātum, to condemn, sentence** (vi. 430); *devote, consign* (iv. 699). 2.



**Danaus**, a, um, adj., *pertaining to Danaus*, an ancient king of Argos; (meton.) *Grecian*; subs., **Danai**, ōrum, m. pl., *the Greeks* (i. 30).

**daps**, **dapis**, f., used regularly in the pl., *a sacrificial feast* (iii. 301); *a feast, a banquet* (i. 210); *food, viands* (i. 706). 10.

**Dardania**, ae, f., a poetic name for Troy (ii. 281).

**Dardanidēs**, ae, m., *a male descendant of Dardanus*; used in the pl. for *Trojans* (i. 560).

**Dardanis**, idis, f., *a female descendant of Dardanus* (ii. 787).

**Dardanius**, a, um, adj., *Dardanian*; poet., *Trojan* (i. 494).

**Dardanus**, i, m., *Dardanus*, one of the founders of the Royal House of Troy (iii. 167).

**Dardanus**, a, um, adj., *Dardanian, Trojan* (ii. 618).

**Darēs**, ētis (acc. **Darēta**), m., a famous Trojan boxer (v. 369).

**dator**, ōris, m., *a giver* (i. 734).

**dē**, prep. w. abl., of source, place whence, of, from, out of, down from; with numerals, of; with expressions of material, of, out of; in derived sense, in regard to, concerning, about. 36.

**dea**, ae, f., *a goddess* (i. 17). 31.

**dē-bello**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to conquer, subdue* (v. 731). 2.

**dēbeo**, ēre, ui, itum, *to owe*; (in pass.) *be due, destined* (ii. 538). 4.

**dēbilis**, e, adj., *weak, maimed, crippled* (v. 271).

**dē-cēdo**, ere, cessi, cessum, *to depart, retire, withdraw* (iv. 306). 3.

**decem**, num. adj., *ten* (ii. 198).

**dē-cerno**, ere, crēvi, crētum, *to decide, resolve, determine* (iv. 475).

**dē-cerpo**, ere, psi, ptum, *to pluck off or away* (vi. 141).

**decet**, ēre, uit, *to be fitting, proper, suitable* (v. 384).

**dē-cido**, ere, cidi, *to fall, fall down* (v. 517).

**dē-cipio**, ere, cēpi, ceptum, *to deceive, beguile, catch* (iii. 181). 3.

**Decius**, ii, m., the name of a Roman gens (vi. 824).

**dē-clāro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to declare, proclaim, announce* (v. 246).

**dē-clīno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to turn aside or away; close, shut, lower* (iv. 185).

**decor**, ōris, m., *that which is seemly; grace, beauty* (v. 133). 2.

**decoro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to decorate, adorn* (vi. 217).

**decōrus**, a, um, adj., *becoming, fitting, seemly* (v. 343); *comely, beautiful* (i. 589). 7.

**dē-curro**, ere, cucurri or curri, cursum, *to run down from, hasten* (ii. 41); *sail, shoot, skim down* (v. 212). 4.

**decus**, oris, n., *an ornament, adornment* (i. 429); *grace, beauty* (i. 592); *glory, dignity, honor* (ii. 89). 4.

**dē-dignor**, āri, ātus, *to disdain, reject, scorn* (iv. 536).

**dē-dūco**, ere, xi, ctum, *to lead, bring, draw down or away* (iii. 71); *lead off, conduct*, used technically of the founding of a colony (ii. 800); *force away, carry off* (vi. 397). 3.

**dē-fendo**, ere, di, sum, *to defend, guard, protect* (ii. 292). 2.

**dēfensor**, ōris, m., *one who defends, a protector, defence* (ii. 521).

**dē-fero**, ferre, tuli, lātum, *to take, bear, bring, carry from one place to another* (iii. 154); *bring information, report, announce* (iv. 299). 8.

**dēfessus**, a, um, part. (dēfetiscor), *wearied, weary, fatigued* (i. 157). 3.

**dē-ficio**, ere, fēci, fectum, *to fail, desert, bewanting* (ii. 505); *faint, sink down* (iv. 689). 4.

**dē-figo**, ere, xi, xum, *to drive, fix into* (vi. 652); *fix, fasten* (i. 226); *cast down* (vi. 156). 4.

**dē-fleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *to weep over, lament* (vi. 220).

**dē-fluo**, ere, xi, xum, *to flow, glide, slip, fall down* (i. 404).

**dē-fungor**, i, functus, *to have done with, get through with, discharge, finish* (vi. 83); **defunctus** vitā, *through with life, dead* (vi. 306). 2.

**dē-gener**, eris, adj., *degenerate* (ii. 549); *base, ignoble* (iv. 13). 2.

**dēgo**, ere, dēgi (de-ago), *to pass, spend; w. vitam, live* (iv. 551).

**dehinc**, adv., *then, thereupon, next, after that* (i. 131). 3.

**de-hisco**, ere, hivi, *to yawn, open wide* (i. 106). 4.

**dē-icio**, ere, iēci, iectum, *to cast, hurl down* (vi. 581); *cast down in death, kill* (v. 542); *cast down the eyes or face* (iii. 320); *cast in, sortem* (v. 490); *drive out, dislodge* (iv. 152); *deprive of* (iii. 317). 7.

**deinde** (dissyll.), adv., *from there, thenceforward; thereafter, thereupon, then; next, next in order, then, after that* (i. 195). 22.

**Dēiopēa**, ae, f., *the most beautiful of Juno's nymphs* (i. 72).

**Dēiphobē**, ēs, f., *the daughter of Glaucus, and priestess of Apollo* (vi. 36).

**Dēiphobus**, i, m., *a son of Priam, and the husband of Helen after the death of Paris* (ii. 310).

**dē-lābor**, i, lapsus, *to fall down, fall into* (ii. 377); *glide down, descend softly, steal down* (v. 722); *fly, swoop down* (iii. 238). 4.

**dē-ligo**, ere, lēgi, lectum, *to choose, choose out, select* (ii. 18). 6.

**dē-litesco**, ere, litui, *to hide, conceal one's self, lie hidden* (ii. 136).

**Dēlius**, a, um, adj., *of Delos, Delian* (iii. 162); *an epithet of Apollo*.

**Dēlos**, i, f., *Delos, an island in the Aegean, the birth-place of Apollo and Diana* (iv. 144).

**delphīn**, inis, and **delphīnus**, i, m., *a dolphin* (iii. 428). 2.

**dēlubrum**, i, n., *a sanctuary, shrine, temple* (ii. 225). 5.

**dē-lūdo**, ere, lūsi, lūsum, *to delude, deceive, play false, mock* (vi. 344).

**dēmēns**, entis, adj., *out of one's mind or senses, mad, distracted, demented* (iv. 78); *fool! fool that I was!* (ii. 94). 9.

**dēmentia**, ae, f., *madness, folly* (v. 465).

**dēmīssus**, a, um, part. (**demitto**), *let down, lowered* (ii. 262); *hanging down* (iv. 263); *in middle sense, w. vultum, with bowed head, with face cast down* (i. 561); *low, dejected, mournful* (iii. 320); *derived from, sprung from* (i. 288). 5.

**dē-mitto**, ere, mīsi, missum, *to send down, cast down* (i. 297); *let fall, w. lacrimas, shed tears* (vi. 455); *let in, receive* (iv. 428); *bring to port or anchor* (v. 29). 14.

**dēmo**, ere, mpsi, mptum, (**de-emo**), *to take away, remove* (ii. 775). 2.

**Dēmoleos**, i, m., *a Greek chief, slain by Aeneas* (v. 260).

**dē-moror**, āri, ātus, *to detain, delay, keep back* (iii. 481); *poet. w. annos, prolong life* (ii. 648). 2.

**dēmum**, adv., *at length, at last, finally* (i. 629). 7.

**dēni**, ae, a, num. adj., *ten at a time, ten each*; *poet., ten* (i. 381).

**dēnique**, adv., *finally, at length* (ii. 295); *in short, in fact, at all* (ii. 70). 3.

**dēns**, ntis, m., *a tooth, of man or animal* (iii. 627); *the fluke of an anchor* (vi. 3). 3.

**dēnsus**, a, um, adj., *close together, dense, thick, crowded* (ii. 383); *frequent, constant, unceasing* (v. 459). 9.

**dē-nuntio**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to announce, declare* (as a messenger); *meton., (as a prophet) foretell, denounce, menace, threaten* (iii. 366).

**dē-pasco**, ere, pāvi, pastum, and **dep.**

- dē-pascor, i, pastus, to feed upon, devour, consume (ii. 215). 2.
- dē-pello, ere, puli, pulsum, to drive away, ward off (v. 727).
- dē-pendeo, ēre, to hang down from, hang down (i. 726). 2.
- dē-pōno, ere, posui, positum, lay aside, lay down, set aside or apart (ii. 76). 3.
- dē-prehendo (deprendo), ere, di, sum, to catch, overtake (v. 52). 2.
- dē-prōmo, ere, mpsi, mptum, to draw forth, take out (v. 501).
- dē-rigescō, ere, gui, to become stiff or rigid; curdle; gelidus sanguis deriguit, the blood ran cold (iii. 260).
- dē-ripio, ere, ipui, eptum, to tear off, strip off (i. 211); tear away (iii. 267); pull down in haste (iv. 593). 3.
- dē-saevio, īre, ii, to rage fiercely or furiously (iv. 52).
- dē-scendo, ere, di, sum, to go down, come down, climb down, descend (ii. 632); sink down, penetrate into (v. 683); lower one's self, stoop, condescend (v. 782). 7.
- dē-sensus, ūs, m., a descent (vi. 126).
- dē-scribo, ere, psi, ptum, to write down, write (iii. 445); trace, sketch, draw, describe (vi. 850). 2.
- dē-sero, ere, ui, rtum, to desert, leave, forsake, abandon (ii. 565). 9.
- dēsertus, a, um, part. (dēsero), desert, deserted, forsaken, abandoned, uninhabited, left behind (ii. 24); subs. dēserta, ōrum, n., deserts, wilderness (i. 384). 13.
- dē-sīdo, ere, sēdi, to settle down, sink down (iii. 565).
- dē-signo, āre, āvi, ātum, to mark out, trace out (v. 755).
- dē-sino, ere, sīvi (sii), situm, to leave off, cease (iv. 360).
- dē-sisto, ere, stiti, stitum, to stand off from; leave off, desist (i. 37).
- dē-specto, āre, to look down upon (i. 396).
- dē-spicio, ere, xi, ctum, to look down upon (i. 224); despise, reject, scorn (iv. 36). 2.
- dē-stino, āre, āvi, ātum, to fix down, secure; devote, destine, appoint (ii. 129).
- dē-struo, ere, xi, ctum, to pull down, destroy, demolish (iv. 326).
- dē-suesco, ere, suēvi, suētum, to disuse, disaccustom, put out of use (ii. 509); become unaccustomed to (vi. 814); desueta corda, a heart that had ceased to love (i. 722). 3.
- dēsuetus, a, um, part. (dēsuesco).
- dē-sum, esse, fui, to be wanting, absent, missing (ii. 744). 2.
- dēsuper, adv., above, from above (i. 165). 5.
- dē-tineo, ēre, tinui, tentum, to keep back, detain, stay, hold (ii. 788). 3.
- dē-torqueo, ēre, torsi, tortum, to turn aside or away, shift, bend, direct towards (iv. 196). 3.
- dē-traho, ere, xi, ctum, to drag off, take away from (v. 260).
- dē-trūdo, ere, trūsi, trūsum, to push or thrust down or off (i. 145). 2.
- dē-turbo, āre, āvi, ātum, to cast or hurl down or off (v. 175); drive out, dislodge (vi. 412). 2.
- deus, i, m., a god, deity (i. 9). 36.
- dē-venio, īre, vēni, ventum, to come or go down; reach, arrive at, come or go to (i. 365). 4.
- dē-volo, āre, āvi, ātum, to fly down, hasten down (iv. 702).
- dē-volvo, ere, volvi, volūtum, to roll down (ii. 449).
- dē-voveo, ēre, vōvi, vōtum, to devote to, give up, to doom to, as a victim to sacrifice (i. 712).
- dexter, era, erum, or tra, trum, adj., on the right, the right-hand, the right (iii. 413); suitable, favorable, propitious (iv. 294); subs., f., the right hand (i. 98). 29.
- Dīāna, ae, f., daughter of Jove and Latona, sister of Apollo, goddess of the

- chase; she is known as Diana on earth, Luna in heaven, Hecate in the Lower World (i. 499).
- dicio**, **ōnis**, f., *dominion, sway, power* (i. 236). 2.
- dico**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, to give up, set apart, appropriate anything to or for any one (i. 73); *dedicate, consecrate to a god* (v. 60). 3.
- dīco**, **ere**, **xi**, **ctum**, to say, speak (i. 81); *tell, relate* (i. 137); *tell, order* (iv. 635); *speak of, mention* (iv. 43); *call* (i. 277); *foretell, proclaim, predict* (vi. 850). 55.
- Dictaeus**, a, um, adj., *pertaining to Dictæ, a mountain in Crete; (meton.) Cretan* (iv. 73).
- dictum**, i, n., a word, a speech (i. 142). 41.
- Didō**, **ūs**, or **ōnis** (acc. **Didō**), f., called also Elissa, daughter of Belus, wife of Sychaeus, and according to myth the founder and queen of Carthage (i. 299).
- dī-dūco**, **ere**, **xi**, **ctum**, to draw apart, lead in different directions (v. 581); *rend asunder, split* (iii. 419); *divide, distract* (v. 720). 3.
- Didymāōn**, **onis**, m., the name of a skilful artificer (v. 359).
- diēs**, **ēi**, m. and f. in sing., in pl. always m., a day (i. 374); *☾ set day, an appointed time, time in general* (iv. 620); *a period of time, an age* (vi. 745); *the light of day, the daylight* (i. 88); *day, daytime as opposed to night* (iii. 201). 32.
- dif-fero**, **ferre**, **distuli**, **dilātum**, to carry different ways, spread abroad, scatter; *put off, defer, postpone* (vi. 569).
- difficilis**, e, adj., *difficult, hard* (iv. 694).
- dif-fido**, **ere**, **fisus** to distrust, lose faith in (iii. 51).
- dif-fugio**, **ere**, **fūgi**, to flee in different or all directions, scatter, disperse (ii. 212). 4.
- dif-fundo**, **ere**, **fūdi**, **fūsum**, to pour in different directions; *spread, scatter, diffuse* (i. 319); *spread abroad, publish* (iv. 195). 2.
- dī-gero**, **ere**, **gessi**, **gestum**, to carry in different directions, set in order, arrange (iii. 446); *explain, interpret* (ii. 182). 2.
- digitus**, i, m., a finger; a toe (v. 426).
- dignor**, **āri**, **ātus**, to count or deem worthy (i. 335); *deign* (iv. 192). 3.
- dignus**, a, um, adj., *worthy, suitable, fit, proper* (i. 600). 8.
- dī-gredior**, **di**, **gressus**, to go away, depart (ii. 718). 6.
- dī-gressus**, **ūs**, m., a going away, a departure (iii. 482).
- dī-lābor**, **i**, **lapsus**, to glide or slip away, disappear, vanish (iv. 705).
- dīlectus**, a, um, part. (**dīligo**), chosen out, loved, beloved, dear (i. 344). 3.
- dī-mitto**, **ere**, **mīsi**, **missum**, to send in all directions (i. 577); *send away, dismiss* (i. 571). 2.
- dī-moveo**, **ēre**, **mōvi**, **mōtum**, to move or put aside, drive away, dissipate, scatter (iii. 589). 3.
- dī-numero**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, to count up, reckon up, compute (vi. 691).
- Diomēdēs**, **is**, m., son of Tydeus, king of Aetolia, one of the Greek chiefs before Troy (i. 752).
- Diōnaeus**, a, um, adj., an epithet of Venus, derived from the name of her mother Diōne (iii. 19).
- Diōrēs**, **is**, m., one of Aeneas' companions (v. 297).
- Dīrae**, **ārūm**, f. pl., the Furies (iv. 473).
- dī-rigo**, **ere**, **rexī**, **rectum**, to cause to move in a straight line, guide, direct, aim, steer (i. 401). 4.
- dir-imo**, **ere**, **ēmi**, **emptum**, to part, divide, separate; *interrupt, break off, put an end to* (v. 467).
- dī-ripio**, **ere**, **ui**, **reptum**, to tear in pieces; *plunder, snatch away* (iii. 227).
- dirus**, a, um, adj., *fearful, dreadful, awful; ill-omened, portentous, dire* (iii. 211); *horrid, shocking, cursed, wild, cruel, fierce, fell* (i. 293). 17.

**Dīs, Dītis, m.**, the god of the Lower World, *Pluto* (iv. 702).

**dis-** (dī-), an inseparable particle used in composition with other words, and having the force of *asunder, in pieces, in different directions*; it also has sometimes the force of a *negative*.

**dīs, dītis** (comp. **dītior, superl. dītissimus**), *adj.*, *rich* (i. 343).

**dis-cēdo, ere, cessi, cessum**, to go in different directions; depart, withdraw from, leave, go away (ii. 109). 3.

**dis-cerno, ere, crēvi, crētum**, to separate, part, divide; **discernere telas auro**, interweave with gold (iv. 264); distinguish, tell apart, discern (iii. 201). 2.

**discessus, ūs, m.**, a departure (vi. 464). **disco, ere, didici**, to learn, become acquainted with, learn how (i. 630). 7.

**discolor, ōris, adj.**, of another color, differing in color (vi. 204).

**discordia, ae, f.**, disagreement, discord, strife; person, the goddess of Discord (vi. 280).

**discors, cordis, adj.**, discordant, unlike, different (ii. 423).

**discrīmen, inis, n.**, that which separates two things (cf. **discerno**); an intervening space, interval, distance (v. 154); a discrimination, distinction, difference (i. 574); a turning point, a crisis (i. 204). 7.

**dis-cumbo, ere, cubui, cubitum**, to stretch one's self out at table, recline (i. 700). 2.

**dis-curro, ere, curri and cucurri, cursum**, to run in different directions, run apart, gallop apart (v. 580).

**dis-icio, ere, iēcī, iectum**, to throw apart, disperse, scatter (i. 43); throw down, overthrow (ii. 608). 4.

**dis-iungo, ere, nxi, nctum**, to separate, remove (i. 252).

**dis-pello, ere, puli, pulsum**, to drive apart, hither and thither, disperse, scatter, dispel (i. 512). 3.

**dispendium, ii, n.**, cost, expense, loss (iii. 453).

**di-spergo (spargo), ere, spersi, spersum**, to scatter about, disperse (iii. 197).

**di-spicio, ere, spexi, spectrum**, to behold, look upon, see (vi. 734).

**dis-pōno, ere, posui, positum**, to place here and there, at intervals, arrange, distribute (iii. 237).

**dis-silio, ire, ui**, to leap or spring apart or asunder (iii. 416).

**dis-simulo, āre, āvi, ātum**, to make a thing appear other than it is, dissemble, disguise, hide, conceal, keep secret (iv. 305); repress one's feelings (i. 516). 4.

**dis-tendo, ere, di, tum**, to stretch apart, distend, fill (i. 433).

**di-sto, āre**, to stand apart, be distant (iii. 116).

**di-stringo, ere, strinxi, strictum**, to bind apart, stretch out (vi. 617).

**diū, adv.**, for a long time, long (i. 351). 3

**dīva, ae, f.**, a goddess (i. 447). 12.

**dī-vello, ere, velli (vulsi), vulsum**, to rend asunder, tear in pieces, tear away, separate violently, drive apart (ii. 220). 3.

**dī-verbero, āre, āvi, ātum**, to strike apart or asunder, cleave, cut, divide (v. 503). 2.

**diversus, a, um, part. (diverto)**, turned in different directions, separated, apart (i. 70; **ex diverso**, from different directions (ii. 716); different, various, remote (i. 376); **diversus**, used as *adv.*, away, in a different direction (v. 166). 10.

**dīves, itis** (cf. **dīs**), *adj.*, *rich, wealthy, abounding in* (i. 14); *costly, precious* (vi. 195). 4.

**dī-vido, ere, vīsi, sum**, to part asunder, divide, separate (ii. 234); distribute, share, apportion (i. 197); separate, remove from, keep apart (iii. 383); send in different directions (iv. 285). 4.

**dīvinus, a, um, adj.**, *divine, sacred, as*

- pertaining to a deity (i. 403); *inspired, prophetic* (iii. 373). 3.
- divitiae, ārum, f., *riches, wealth* (vi. 610).
- divus, a, um, adj., *divine*; regularly as subs., divus, i, m., *a god* (i. 46). 40.
- do, dare, dedi, datum, *to give, bestow, grant, permit, allow, give up* (i. 62); *put, place* (ii. 792); *to bring or send forth, utter* (i. 485); *produce, cause, make* (ii. 310); *w. vela, lintea, spread sail, set sail, sail* (iii. 9). 118.
- doceo, ēre, ui, doctum, *to teach, inform, show, tell, point out* (i. 332). 13.
- doctus, a, um, part. (doceo), *taught; learned, well-versed, experienced* (vi. 292).
- Dōdōnaeus, a, um, adj., *of Dodona, a town in Epirus, Dodonean* (iii. 466).
- doleo, ēre, ui, itum, *to grieve, bear or suffer pain or grief* (i. 9). 3.
- Dolopes, um, m. pl., *a fierce people of Thessaly* (ii. 7).
- dolor, ōris, m., *sorrow, grief, distress* (i. 209); *resentment, vexation, indignation* (i. 25). 20.
- dolus, i, m., *a wile, stratagem, trick, fraud, deception* (i. 130). 17.
- domina, ae, f., *a mistress* (iii. 113). 3.
- dominor, āri, ātus, *to be lord, lord it over, rule* (i. 285). 5.
- dominus, i, m., *a master, ruler, lord* (i. 282); *a tyrant* (vi. 621). 4.
- domitor, ōris, m., *a ruler, tamer, subduer* (v. 799).
- domo, āre, ui, itum, *to conquer, subdue, tame, overcome* (ii. 198). 2.
- domus, ūs, and i, f., *house, home, abode, mansion, palace* (i. 140); *household, family, race, house* (i. 284). 46.
- dōnec, conj., *as long as, while; until, till* (i. 273). 6.
- dōno, āre, āvi, ātum, *to give, present with, bestow, grant* (v. 262). 3.
- dōnum, i, n., *a gift, present, prize* (i. 652); *a votive offering* (i. 447). 35.
- Donūsa, ae, f., *a small island in the Aegean sea, near Naxos* (iii. 125).
- Dōricus, a, um, adj., *Doric*; (meton.) *Grecian* (ii. 27).
- dorsum, i, n., *the back of man or animal; anything resembling a back, a ridge, a reef* (i. 110).
- Doryclus, i, m., *a companion of Aeneas* (v. 620).
- dōtālis, e, adj., *pertaining to a dowry or marriage portion*; dōtāles Tyriōs, the Tyrians as a dowry (iv. 104).
- draco, ōnis, m., *a serpent, a dragon* (ii. 225). 2.
- Drepanum, i, n., *a town on the western coast of Sicily* (iii. 707).
- Drusus, i, m., *a surname in the Livian family* (vi. 824).
- Dryopes, um, m., *the Dryopians, a people of Epirus* (iv. 146).
- dubito, āre, āvi, ātum, *to waver, be uncertain, be in doubt, hesitate, have misgivings, question* (iii. 170). 3.
- dubius, a, um, adj., *wavering, irresolute, hesitating* (i. 218); *uncertain, doubtful, to be doubted* (ii. 171); *critical, dangerous, difficult* (vi. 196). 5.
- dūco, ere, xi, ctum, *to lead, draw, bring, conduct, carry, take* (i. 401); *draw, draw forth, heave a sigh* (ii. 288); *protract, prolong* (ii. 641); *pass, spend* (iv. 340); *form, fashion, construct, make, produce* (i. 423); *derive one's origin* (v. 801); *draw by lot* (ii. 201); *reckon, compute, calculate* (vi. 690). 42.
- ductor, ōris, m., *a leader* (i. 189). 8.
- dūdum, adv., *a little while ago, but now, lately* (ii. 726). 2.
- dulcis, e, adj., *sweet to the taste, fresh, living water* (i. 433); *sweet, pleasant, delightful, charming* (i. 687); *dear, beloved* (i. 659). 19.
- Dūlichium, ii, n., *an island in the Ionian sea, south of Ithaca* (iii. 271).
- dum, conj., *while, as long as; until; pro-*

*vided that, if only; as adv., yet, non-dum, not yet, etc.*

**dūmus**, i, m., a bramble, brier, brushwood, thicket (iv. 526).

**duo**, ae, o, num. adj., *two* (ii. 213). 10.  
**duplex**, icis, adj., *double, twofold* (i. 655). 2.

**dūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to harden, make hard; be hardened; be patient, endure, be strong, be firm* (i. 207).

**dūrus**, a, um, adj., *hard to the touch* (ii. 479); *hardy, vigorous, stout, sturdy* (iv. 247); *rough, dangerous* (iii. 706); *hard, severe, arduous* (i. 563); *harsh, cruel, unfeeling, unsympathetic* (ii. 7). 22.

**dux**, ducis, m., f., *a leader, guide, conductor* (i. 364). 11.

**Dymās**, antis, m., *a Trojan* (ii. 340).

## E.

**ē**, prep., v. ex.

**ebur**, oris, n., *ivory* (i. 592).

**eburneus** (eburnus), a, um, adj., *of ivory, ivory* (vi. 647). 2.

**ecce**, interj., *lo! behold! see! look!* (ii. 57). 21.

**ecqui**, quae or qua, quod, interrog. adj. pron., *(is there) any who? any at all?* (iii. 341).

**ecquis**, quid, interrog. subs. pron., *any one? anything? ecquid, whether? do? does?* (iii. 342).

**edax**, ācis, adj., *devouring, destroying, consuming* (ii. 758).

**ē-dīco**, ere, xi, ctum, *to declare, make known; appoint, command, order* (iii. 235).

**ē-dissero**, ere, rui, rtum, *to set forth, explain, relate* (ii. 149).

**edo**, edere or esse, ēdi, ēsum, *to eat, devour, consume* (iv. 66). 2.

**ē-do**, ere, didi, ditum, *to give out, put forth, publish, announce, say, declare* (v. 693). 2.

**ē-doceo**, ēre, cui, ctum, *to teach thoroughly, inform in detail, apprise any one of anything* (v. 748).

**ē-dūco**, ere, xi, ctum, *to lead out or forth* (i. 432); *bring forth, bear* (vi. 765); *erect, rear, build up* (ii. 186). 7.

**ef-fero**, ferre, extuli, ēlātum, *to bring or carry out or forth or away* (i. 652); *raise, lift up* (i. 127); *w. pedem, depart, retreat* (ii. 657). 18.

**efferus**, a, um, adj., *wild, fierce, furious* (iv. 642).

**effētus**, a, um, adj., *worn out, exhausted* (v. 396).

**ef-ficio**, ere, fēci, fectum, *to work out, accomplish, make, form* (i. 160).

**effigies**, ēi, f., *an image, effigy, statue* (ii. 167). 4.

**ef-fingo**, ere, finxi, fictum, *to form, fashion, portray, represent* (vi. 32).

**ef-fodio**, ere, fōdi, fossum, *to dig out or up, excavate, gouge out* (i. 427). 3.

**ef-for**, āri, ātus, *to speak out; say, utter, tell out* (iii. 463). 4.

**ef-fringo**, ere, frēgi, fractum, *to break or dash out* (v. 480).

**ef-fugio**, ere, fūgi, *to flee away, escape* (ii. 226); *flee from, avoid, shun* (iii. 272). 7.

**effugium**, ii, n., *a fleeing away, flight* (ii. 140).

**ef-fulgeo**, ēre, fulsi, *to shine forth, gleam, glitter, glow* (ii. 616). 2.

**effundo**, ere, fūdi, fūsum, *to pour forth* (vi. 241); *shed tears* (ii. 271); *pour out, waste, squander* (v. 446); *utter* (v. 482); *let loose, slacken* (v. 818); *give up, yield up, lose* (i. 98). 9.

**effūsus**, a, um, part. (effundo), *poured forth, scattered, spread out* (v. 317); *let loose* (v. 145); *suffused, streaming* (ii. 651); *dishevelled* (iv. 509). 8.

**egens**, ntis, part. adj. (egeo), *needy, poor, in want, wanting* (i. 384). 3.

**egēnus**, a, um, adj., *in want of, in need of* (i. 599); *needy, critical* (vi. 91). 2.

egeo, ēre, ui, *to be in want of, have need of* (ii. 522).

Egesta, v. Acesta.

egestas, ātis, f., *want, poverty* (vi. 276).

ego, pers. pron., *I*.

ē-gredior, i, gressus, *to go or come out or forth* (ii. 713); *go out of a ship, disembark* (i. 172). 3.

ēgregius, a, um, adj., *distinguished, illustrious, remarkable* (i. 445). 8.

ei, interj., *ah! alas! w. mihi, ah me!* (ii. 274).

eia, interj., *ho! come! up!* (iv. 569).

ē-icio, ere, iēcī, iectum, *to cast out, cast or throw up; of a vessel and crew, strand, wreck* (i. 578). 2.

ē-iecto, āre, āvi, ātum, *to cast forth, throw up* (v. 470).

ē-lābor, i, lapsus, *to slip or glide away* (v. 151); *escape* (i. 242); *dodge, escape a blow* (v. 445). 6.

ēlātus, a, um, part. (v. efferō).

elephantus, i, m., *an elephant; (meton.) ivory* (iii. 464). 2.

ē-līdo, ere, līsi, līsum, *to strike or dash out or up* (iii. 567).

Ēlis, idis, f., *the most westerly district of the Peloponnesus, with a capital of the same name, near which the Olympic games were held* (iii. 694). 2.

Elissa, ae, f., *another name for Dido* (iv. 335).

ē-loquor, i, locūtus, *to speak out, speak, declare* (iii. 39).

ē-luo, ere, ui, ūtum, *to wash out or away, cleanse* (vi. 742).

Ēlysium, ii, n., *Ēlysium, the home of the Blessed in the Lower World* (v. 735). 3.

ē-mētor, īri, mensus, *to measure off, travel over, traverse* (v. 628).

ē-mico, āre, micui, micātum, *to spring or leap out, dart or bound forth* (v. 319); *leap up* (ii. 175). 4.

ē-mitto, ere, mīsi, missum, *to send forth* (vi. 898); *let loose* (i. 125). 2.

ē-moveo, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *to move away, remove* (ii. 493); *move, shake, agitate* (ii. 610). 3.

ēn, interj., *lo! behold! see!* (i. 461). 2.

Enceladus, i, m., *a giant buried under Mt. Aetna* (iii. 578). 2.

enim, conj., *for, namely, for instance, truly, indeed* (passim).

ē-niteo, ēre, ui, *to shine out, glisten* (iv. 150).

ē-nītor, i, nīsus or nixus, *to exert one's self, struggle; bring forth, bear offspring* (iii. 327). 2.

ē-no, āre, āvi, ātum, *to swim out, escape by swimming; sail or float away on wings* (vi. 16).

ensis, is, m., *a sword, a knife* (ii. 155). 14.

Entellus, i, m., *a Sicilian who conquered Dares in the boxing contest* (v. 387).

ē-numero, āre, āvi, ātum, *to enumerate, count up, recount, relate* (iv. 334). 2.

eo, īre, īvi (ii), itum, *to go, go forth, rush forth* (i. 246); *go against in a hostile manner* (vi. 880); *resort to, have recourse to* (iv. 413). 13.

Ēōus, a, um, adj., *of the dawn, of the morning* (ii. 417); *eastern, oriental* (i. 489); subs., Ēōus, i, m., *the morning-star, the morning* (iii. 588). 4.

Epēos (us), i, m., *the builder of the famous wooden horse* (ii. 264).

Ēpīrus, i, f., *the northwest district of Greece* (iii. 292).

epulor, āri, ātus, *to feast, banquet* (iii. 224); *eat* (iv. 602). 4.

epulum, i, n., *used in Vergil only in the pl., epulae, ārum, f., a feast, a banquet, often of a solemn or public nature* (i. 79); *food, viands, eatables, rich meats* (i. 216). 7.

Ēpytidēs, ae, m., *the son of Epytus* (v. 547).

Ēpytus, i, m., *a Trojan* (ii. 340).

eques, itis, m., *a horseman, a rider* (iv. 132); *a mounted soldier, a knight* (vi. 858). 3.



**equestris**, **tre**, adj., *pertaining to a horseman, equestrian*; subs., = **eques** (v. 667).  
**equidem**, adv., *truly, indeed, by all means* (i. 576). 15.

**equus**, **i**, m., *a horse, a steed* (i. 156). 39.  
**Erebus**, **i**, m., the god of darkness, son of Chaos, brother of Nox (iv. 510); *Hades, the Lower World* (iv. 26). 5.  
**ergō**, prep. and adv., *in consequence of, on account of* (vi. 670); *therefore, then*.

**Ēridanus**, **i**, m., another name of the river Po (vi. 659).

**ē-rigo**, **ere**, **rexi**, **rectum**, *to raise up, set up* (iii. 423); *erect, build* (iv. 495). 4.

**Erinyes** (**Ērinnyes**), **yos**, f., one of the Furies (ii. 337); (meton.) *a scourge, a curse* (ii. 573). 2.

**Eriphylē**, **ēs**, f., the wife of Amphiaraus, whom she betrayed, and for this she was slain by her son Alcmaeon (vi. 445).

**ē-ripio**, **ere**, **ripui**, **reptum**, *to snatch away, snatch, remove, take away* (i. 88); *rescue from any danger* (i. 596); w. reflex. pron., *escape* (ii. 134). 15.

**erro**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *to wander, wander about or around* (i. 32); *wander off, stray* (ii. 739); *wander or hover around* (iv. 684). 13.

**error**, **ōris**, m., *a wandering, straying* (i. 755); *a maze* (v. 591); *an error, mistake* (iii. 181); *a deception, trick, delusion* (ii. 48). 7.

**ē-rubesco**, **ere**, **bui**, *to redden; blush at, be ashamed; have regard for, respect* (ii. 542).

**ē-ructo**, **āre**, **āvi**, **ātum**, *to belch forth, vomit* (iii. 576); *send forth, cast up* (vi. 297). 3.

**ē-rumpo**, **ere**, **rūpi**, **ptum**, *burst forth, break through* (i. 580).

**ē-ruo**, **ere**, **ui**, **utum**, *to pluck or tear up* (v. 449); *overthrow, ruin, destroy utterly* (ii. 5). 6.

**erus**, **i**, m., *a master of a house, lord, master, owner* (iii. 324).

**Erycinus**, **a**, **um**, adj., *of Eryx* (v. 759).

**Erymanthus**, **i**, m., *a chain of mountains in Arcadia* (v. 448).

**Eryx**, **ycis**, m., *a mountain in the western part of Sicily; a son of Butes and Venus, half-brother to Aeneas* (i. 570). 9.

**et**, conj., *and; also, even, too; et — et, both — and*.

**etiam**, conj., *and also, too, likewise; and even, nay even; indeed*.

**etsi**, conj., *even if, although*.

**Euboicus**, **a**, **um**, adj., *of Euboea, an island in the Aegean, Euboean* (vi. 2).

**Eumēlus**, **i**, m., the messenger who reported the burning of the fleet to Aeneas (v. 665).

**Eumenides**, **um**, f. pl., *the kindly goddesses, a euphemistic title of the Furies* (iv. 469).

**Eurōpa**, **ae**, f., the continent of Europe (i. 385).

**Eurōtas**, **ae**, m., the chief river of Lacedaemonia, on which Sparta stood (i. 498).

**Eurōus**, **a**, **um**, adj., *eastern* (iii. 533).

**Eurus**, **i**, m., *the southeast wind, the east wind; the wind in general* (i. 85). 6.

**Euryalus**, **i**, m., *a Trojan follower of Aeneas* (v. 294).

**Eurypylus**, **i**, m., *a Grecian leader in the siege of Troy* (ii. 114).

**Eurytiōn**, **ōnis**, m., *a Lycian, the brother of Pandarus* (v. 495).

**Ēvadnē**, **ēs**, f., the wife of Capaneus, who threw herself upon his funeral pile and perished (vi. 447).

**ē-vādo**, **ere**, **si**, **sum**, *intrans, to go forth, mount up, ascend, climb up* (ii. 458); *trans., pass over, leave behind* (ii. 731); *escape from, get clear of* (iii. 282). 7.

**ē-vānesco**, **ere**, **nui**, *to vanish away, disappear* (iv. 278).

**ēvans**, **ntis**, part., *crying Evan, a name of Bacchus; w. orgia, revelling wildly to the cry of Evan* (vi. 517).

- ē-veho, ere, xi, ctum**, to carry out, carry up, raise, exalt (vi. 130).
- ē-venio, ire, vēni, ventum**, to come forth, come to pass, happen (ii. 778).
- ēventus, ūs, m.**, an event, occurrence, happening, fortune (vi. 158).
- ē-vertō, ere, ti, sum**, to upturn (i. 43); overturn, overthrow, ruin, destroy (ii. 571). 5.
- ē-vincio, ire, nxi, nctum**, to bind or wind around (v. 269). 3.
- ē-vinco, ere, vīci, victum**, to overcome completely, vanquish utterly (ii. 497). 4.
- ē-voco, āre, āvi, ātum**, to call forth, summon, evoke (iv. 242).
- ē-volvo, ere, volvi, volūtum**, to roll out, roll forth; of a river w. se, discharge itself (v. 807).
- ex or ē** (ex always before a vowel, and often before a cons.), prep. w. abl., out of, from, in different senses (passim); **ex illo tempore**, from that time (i. 623); **ex quo** (tempore), from the time when, since (ii. 163); **ex ordine**, in order (i. 456).
- exactus, a, um, part. (exigo)**, completed (v. 46); determined, ascertained (i. 309). 3.
- ex-aestuo, āre, āvi, ātum**, to boil up, foam up, seethe, surge (iii. 577).
- exanimis, e, and exanimus, a, um, adj.**, lifeless, dead (i. 484); breathless (v. 669); half-dead with fear (iv. 672). 4.
- ex-animo, āre, āvi, ātum**, in pass., to be breathless, exhausted, be terrified, panic-stricken (v. 805).
- ex-ardesco, ere, arsi, arsum**, to blaze up, be kindled, burn (ii. 575). 2.
- ex-audio, ire, īvi (ii), itum**, to hear, hear distinctly (iv. 460), hear, regard, heed (i. 219). 3.
- ex-cēdo, ere, cessi, cessum**, to depart, withdraw, leave, disappear (i. 357). 6.
- excelsus, a, um, part. (excello)**, elevated, raised, high, lofty (v. 35).
- excidium, ii, n.**, downfall, destruction, ruin, overthrow (i. 22). 3.
- ex-cido, ere, cidi**, to fall from, slip from, pass away, disappear (i. 26). 4.
- ex-cido, ere, cīdi, cīsum**, to cut out, hew out (i. 429); destroy (ii. 637). 4.
- ex-cio, ire, īvi, ītum**, to call forth, call out (iii. 676); produce, raise, cause (v. 790); arouse, excite (iv. 301). 4.
- ex-cipio, ere, cēpi, ceptum**, to take up, capture, catch (vi. 173); receive, welcome, entertain, shelter (iv. 374); take up, take in turn (i. 276); take up, answer, re-join (iv. 114); hear, learn, understand (iv. 297); overtake, befall, attend (iii. 318). 8.
- ex-cito, āre, āvi, ātum**, to excite, arouse, stir up, kindle, stimulate (ii. 594). 3.
- ex-clāmo, āre, āvi, ātum**, to cry out, exclaim, say with a loud voice (ii. 535). 2.
- ex-colo, ere, colui, cultum**, to cultivate, improve, refine, better (vi. 663).
- excubiae, ārum, f. pl.**, a watch, guard, sentry, sentinel (iv. 201).
- ex-cūdo, ere, cūdi, cūsum**, to strike or hammer out, forge, mould, fashion (i. 174). 2.
- ex-cutio, ere, cussi, cussum**, to shake off, shake out, throw off, drive off, drive out of, rouse up out of (ii. 224); knock overboard (i. 115). 10.
- ex-edo, edere, ēdi, ēsum**, to devour utterly, consume, destroy completely (v. 785).
- ex-eo, ire, ii (īvi), itum**, to go forth, issue forth (i. 306); escape, ward off (v. 438). 4.
- ex-erceo, ēre, cui, itum**, to keep busy, employ, keep in action (i. 431); exercise, train, practice (iii. 182); engage in, practice (iii. 281); follow up, carry into effect, administer (vi. 543); celebrate (iv. 100); lead (i. 499); vex, torment, harass (iv. 623). 12.
- exercitus, ūs, m.**, a trained body of men, an army (ii. 415); a host, crowd, band (v. 824). 2.

**ex-hālo**, āre, āvi, ātum, to breathe out (ii. 562).

**ex-haurio**, īre, hausi, haustum, to draw out, drain to the dregs; exhaust, wear out (i. 599); undergo, endure (iv. 14). 2.

**ex-igo**, ere, ēgi, actum, to drive out, drive forth (ii. 357); pass, spend (i. 75); think out, consider, ponder, deliberate (iv. 476). 3.

**exiguus**, a, um, adj., small, little, scanty, petty, slender, thin (iv. 212). 3.

**ex-imo**, ere, ēmi, emptum, to take away, remove, appease (i. 216).

**exinde**, exin, adv., then, after that, next (vi. 743). 2.

**exitālis**, e, adj., fatal, fateful, destructive (ii. 31). 2.

**exitum**, ii, n., destruction, ruin (ii. 131). 3.

**exitus**, ūs, m., egress, place of egress, outlet (vi. 894); outcome, issue, event (v. 523); end of life, death (ii. 554). 3.

**ex-opto**, āre, āvi, ātum, to choose out, greatly to desire, long for (ii. 138). 2.

**exordium**, ii, n., a beginning, introduction (iv. 284).

**ex-orior**, orīri, ortus, to rise forth, arise, spring up (ii. 313). 6.

**ex-ōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, to entreat earnestly, beg, implore (iii. 370).

**exōsus**, a, um, part. (exōdi), hated utterly (v. 687).

**ex-pedio**, īre, īvi (ii), itum, to bring out, prepare, make ready (i. 178); disclose, explain, unfold (iii. 379); in pass., make one's way, pass safely (ii. 633). 9.

**ex-pello**, ere, pulli, pulsum, to drive out, expel (i. 620).

**ex-pendo**, ere, ndi, nsum, to weigh out; pay a penalty, suffer (vi. 740); pay for, expiate, atone for (ii. 229). 2.

**ex-perior**, perīri, pertus, to prove, make trial of, try, test (iv. 535).

**expers**, rtis, adj., having no share or part in, free from, without (iv. 550).

**expertus**, a, um, part. (experior), having tried, proved, tested by experience (ii. 676).

**ex-pleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, to fill full, to fill up, fill (iii. 630); fill up, fill out, complete (i. 270); satisfy, appease (i. 713). 4.

**ex-plico**, āre, āvi and ui, ātum and itum, to unfold, set forth, explain, describe (ii. 362).

**ex-plōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, to search out, find out, discover, investigate, explore, examine (i. 77). 3.

**ex-pōno**, ere, posui, positum, to set or place out, land a person from a ship (vi. 416).

**ex-posco**, ere, poposci, to entreat earnestly, beg, implore (iii. 261). 2.

**ex-prōmo**, ere, mpsi, mptum, to bring forth, show forth, utter (ii. 280).

**ex-quiro**, ere, sivi, sītum, to seek out (iii. 96); to search diligently for, ask, inquire (iv. 57). 2.

**exsanguis**, e, adj., bloodless, pale, wan (ii. 212). 3.

**exsaturābilis**, e, adj., that may be sated, satiable (v. 781).

**ex-scindo**, ere, scidi, scissum, to tear away, raze to the ground, destroy utterly (ii. 177); extirpate (iv. 425). 3.

**ex-secror**, āri, ātus, to curse, execrate (iii. 273).

**ex-sequor**, qui, cūtus, to follow out, execute, perform (iv. 396). 4.

**ex-serto**, āre, to thrust out repeatedly (iii. 425).

**exsertus**, a, um, part. (exsero), thrust out, bare, uncovered (i. 492).

**exsilium**, ii, n., exile (ii. 638); a place of exile (ii. 780). 4.

**ex-solvo**, ere, solvi, solūtum, to unloose, set free from, deliver (iv. 652).

**exsommis**, e, adj., sleepless, vigilant (vi. 556).

**exsors**, rtis, adj., not conferred by lot, special, distinguished (v. 534); having

- no lot or share in, deprived of (vi. 428). 2.
- ex-specto**, āre, āvi, ātum, to expect, await, wait for (ii. 283); delay, linger, dally (iv. 225). 10.
- ex-spergo**, ere, spersum, to scatter abroad, besprinkle, bespatter (iii. 625).
- ex-spiro**, āre, āvi, ātum, to breathe out, exhale (i. 44). 2.
- ex-stinguo**, ere, nxi, nctum, to extinguish, wipe out, blot out, do away with, stamp out, kill, destroy (ii. 585). 6.
- ex-sto**, stāre, to stand forth, rise above, be prominent, conspicuous (vi. 668).
- ex-struo**, ere, xi, ctum, to build, erect, raise up, elevate (iii. 224). 3.
- exsul**, ulis, m., f., an exile, a wanderer, refugee (iii. 11). 2.
- ex-sulto**, āre, āvi, ātum, to spring or leap up (iii. 557); rejoice, exult, boast (ii. 386); palpitate, throb, beat (v. 137). 5.
- ex-supero**, āre, āvi, ātum, to tower above, mount up (ii. 759); pass by, pass beyond (iii. 698). 2.
- ex-surgo**, ere, surrexi, surrectum, to rise up, stand up (vi. 607).
- exta**, ōrum, n. pl., the more important vital organs of victims, the vitals, the exta, those parts which were consulted in divination (iv. 64). 3.
- extemplō**, adv., at once, immediately, straightway (i. 92). 7.
- ex-tendo**, ere, di, tum (sum), to extend, stretch, stretch out, enlarge (v. 374). 3.
- exter** and **exterus**, era, erum, adj., outside, foreign (iv. 350).
- externus**, a, um, adj., outward, external, foreign (vi. 94); subs., a stranger, a foreigner (iii. 43). 2.
- ex-terreo**, ēre, ui, itum, to frighten suddenly, greatly, to strike with terror, terrify (iii. 307). 7.
- extorris**, e, adj., driven from one's country, banished (iv. 616).
- extrā**, prep., outside of, without, beyond (ii. 672). 3.
- extrēmus**, a, um, adj. (superlat. of **exterus**), outermost, furthest, extreme; w. **morte**, at the very point of death (ii. 447); last (ii. 431); subs., **extrēma**, ōrum, n. pl., the last things, death (i. 219); the worst (ii. 349); extremities (iii. 315); the outermost places, frontiers (i. 577). 20.
- ex-uo**, ere, ui, ūtum, to put off, lay aside, strip off, strike off (i. 690); strip, lay bare (v. 423); **unum exuta pedem vinclis**, with one foot stripped of the sandal, bare, unsandalled (iv. 518). 6.
- ex-ūro**, ere, ussi, ustum, to burn up, consume (i. 39); burn out, purify by burning (vi. 742). 5.
- exuviae**, ārum, f. pl., anything which is taken from a body, clothing, garments, arms (iv. 496); anything left behind, relics (iv. 651); anything stripped from an enemy, spoils (ii. 275); the cast-off skin of an animal (ii. 473). 6.

## F.

- fabricātor**, ōris, m., an artificer, contriver, maker, framer (ii. 264).
- Fabricius**, ii, m., a leader of the Romans against Pyrrhus, famous for his frugality, and for his noble conduct toward Pyrrhus (vi. 844).
- fabrico**, āre, āvi, ātum, and **deponent**, **fabricor**, āri, ātus, to frame, build, make (ii. 46).
- facesso**, ere, cessi, sītum, to do eagerly, perform heartily, execute, accomplish (iv. 295).
- faciēs**, ēi, f., external form, appearance, aspect, shape, face, features, form (i. 658). 16.
- facilis**, e, adj., easy, favorable, propitious (i. 445). 9.
- facio**, ere, fēci, factum, to do, perform,

- execute, cause, make* (i. 58); *w. certum, inform* (iii. 179); *w. vela, make or spread sail* (v. 281); in certain imperat. const., *grant, suppose* (iv. 540); *naut., facere pedem, veer out the sheet, haul the wind, take advantage of a side wind, tack* (v. 830). 26.
- factum**, i, n., anything done, a deed, action, exploit (i. 351); a proposed deed, a plan (iv. 109). 10.
- fallax, ācis**, adj., deceitful, treacherous (v. 850). 2.
- fallo, ere, fefelli, falsum**, to deceive, cheat (i. 688); imitate with intent to deceive, counterfeit (i. 684); beguile, alluviate (iv. 85); elude, baffle (v. 591); escape the notice of (iv. 96); disappoint; fail (ii. 744); *w. dextrās, break a pledge* (vi. 613); swear falsely, break an oath (vi. 324); in pass., be mistaken, deceived (v. 49). 13.
- falsus, a, um**, part. (fallo), false, pretended, feigned, fancied (i. 407). 7.
- falx, cis, f.**, a sickle (iv. 513).
- fāma, ae, f.**, rumor, report, story, common talk (ii. 17); *fama est, rumor has it, the story goes* (i. 532); person., Rumor (iv. 173); reputation, renown, fame (i. 287). 30.
- famēs, is, f.**, hunger (i. 216); famine (iii. 256); person., Famine (vi. 276); thirst, greed (iii. 57). 7.
- fāmula, ae, f.**, a female slave, a maid-servant, an attendant (i. 703). 3.
- fāmulus, i, m.**, a slave, servant, attendant (i. 701). 5.
- fandum, i, n.**, that which may be uttered, the right (i. 543).
- far, farris, n.**, spelt, the earliest grain cultivated by the Romans (iv. 402); coarse meal, used in sacrifice (v. 745). 2.
- fās, indecl. n.**, the law or will of the gods, divine law; hence, that which is right, proper, permitted, a sacred duty or obligation (i. 77). 12.
- fascis, is, m.**, a bundle; in pl., a bundle of rods with an axe in the middle, carried by the lictors before the chief Roman magistrates, the fasces (vi. 818).
- fastigium, ii, n.**, the top of a gable, a roof, pinnacle, battlement, top (i. 438); *summa fastigia rerum, the main points of the story* (i. 342). 6.
- fastus, ūs, m.**, haughtiness, pride, disdain (iii. 326).
- fātālis, e, adj.**, given or ordained by fate, fated, allotted (iv. 355); fateful, doom-fraught, destructive, deadly (ii. 165). 6.
- fateor, ēri, fassus**, to confess, own, acknowledge, admit (ii. 134); speak out, declare (ii. 77). 6.
- fatigo, āre, āvi, ātum**, to tire, weary, plague, torment, vex, harass (i. 280); arouse (iv. 572). 6.
- fatisco, ere**, to yawn open, split or gape open (i. 123).
- fātum, i, n.**, a prophetic utterance, prophecy; destiny, fate, the will of heaven, evil destiny, misfortune, doom, death (i. 2). 71.
- fauces, ium, f. pl.**, the throat, jaws (ii. 358); an entrance, mouth, gulf, abyss (vi. 201). 7.
- faveo, ēre, fāvi, fautum**, to be pleased, have good-will toward, be favorable to (i. 735); applaud (v. 148); in religious lang., to speak well-omened words, abstain from evil words, preserve a religious silence (v. 71). 3.
- favilla, ae, f.**, hot and glowing ashes, cinders, embers (iii. 573). 3.
- favor, ōris, m.**, favor, good-will, applause, public approval (v. 343).
- fax, facis, f.**, a torch, a firebrand (i. 150); a fiery train of light (ii. 694). 12.
- fēcundus, a, um, adj.**, fruitful, fertile, prolific; *fecunda poenis viscera, fruitful for punishment*, i. e., constantly renewed (vi. 598).
- fēlix, icis, adj.**, fruitful (vi. 230); favorable, favoring, propitious (i. 330); happy, fortunate, blessed (iii. 321). 9.
- fēmina, ae, a**, woman, a female (i. 364). 6.

**fēmineus, a, um, adj.,** *belonging to woman, women's* (ii. 488); **w. poena, the punishment of a woman** (ii. 584). 3.

**fenestra, ae, f.,** *an opening in a wall, a window* (iii. 152); *a breach, a gap* (ii. 482). 2.

**fera, ae, f.,** *a wild beast* (i. 308). 5.

**fērālis, e, adj.,** *funereal* (vi. 216); *death-boding, baleful, ill-omened* (iv. 462). 2.

**ferē, adv.,** *nearly, almost*; **w. iam, just now, just** (iii. 135). 3.

**feretrum, i, n.,** *a bier* (vi. 222).

**ferīnus, a, um, adj.,** *belonging to a wild animal*; **subs., ferīna, ae, f., the flesh of a wild animal, venison** (i. 215).

**ferio, ire, to strike, smite** (i. 103); *cut with a blow* (iv. 580); *kill by striking, slay* (vi. 251). 8.

**fero, ferre, tuli, lātum, to bear, carry, bring** (i. 59); **w. reflex. pron., bear one's self, move onward** (i. 503); *betake one's self, go* (ii. 456); *hurry away or forth* (ii. 672); *rush, rush down* (iii. 599); **se tulit obvia, she met (him)** (i. 314); *carry off, plunder, spoil* (ii. 374); *bear, produce, bring forth* (i. 605); *offer, perform sacrifices* (iii. 19); *laud, extol, exalt* (i. 625); *lead, conduct, direct, require, demand* (ii. 34); *bear, endure, suffer, tolerate* (ii. 131); *say, tell, relate, report* (i. 15). 125.

**ferox, ōcis, adj.,** *bold, warlike, fierce, ferocious* (i. 263); *high-spirited, fiery* (iv. 135). 4.

**ferrātus, a, um, adj.,** *ironed, iron-shod* (v. 208).

**ferreus, a, um, adj.,** *of iron, iron* (iii. 45). 4.

**ferrūgineus, a, um, adj.,** *iron-colored, dusky, dingy, rusty* (vi. 303).

**ferrum, i, n.,** *iron* (i. 293); *anything made of iron, an iron spear-head, an axe, sword, etc.* (i. 313). 31.

**ferus, a, um, adj.,** *wild, untamed* (iv. 152); *cruel, savage, fierce* (ii. 326); **subs., ferus, i, m, a wild beast, a crea-**

**ture, a monster** (ii. 51); *a horse* (v. 818). 7.

**ferveo, ēre, bui, or fervo, ere, vi, to boil, glow with heat, burn**; *gleam* (iv. 567); *be alive with, be astir* (iv. 407); **opus fervet, the work goes briskly on** (i. 436). 4.

**fessus, a, um, adj.** (akin to *fatīgo, fatiscor*), *wearied, worn out, exhausted, weak, feeble, weary, spent* (i. 168); **fessurum, broken in their fortunes, or weary of their misfortunes** (i. 178). 20.

**festīno, āre, āvi, ātum, to make haste, hurry, be quick** (ii. 373); **trans., accelerate a thing, quicken, hasten** (iv. 575); *hasten to perform* (vi. 177). 3.

**festus, a, um, adj.,** *festal, festive* (ii. 249); **festus dies, a festal day, a festival, a holiday** (vi. 70). 3.

**fētus, a, um, adj.,** *pregnant, filled with, teeming with* (i. 51). 2.

**fētus, ūs, m.,** *a bringing forth, a production*; (meton.) *that which is brought forth, offspring, young brood, litter, swarm* (i. 432); *a branch, shoot* (vi. 141); *growth* (vi. 207). 4.

**fibra, ae, f.,** *a fibre, nerve, muscle*; *the vital organs in general, especially the liver* (vi. 600).

**fibula, ae, f.,** *a buckle, clasp, band* (iv. 139). 2.

**fictus, a, um, part. (fingo), false, feigned** (ii. 107); **subs., fictum, i, n., that which is false, falsehood** (iv. 188). 2.

**Fīdēna, ae, f.,** *an ancient town of Latium, five miles north of Rome* (vi. 773).

**fidens, ntis, part. (fido), confident, bold** (ii. 61); *trusting in, relying upon* (v. 398). 2.

**fidēs, ei, f.,** *confidence, reliance, faith* (iii. 69); *faithfulness, probity, honor, fidelity* (ii. 143); *promise, pledge* (ii. 161); *proof, evidence, conviction, truth* (ii. 309); **person., Fides, Faith, Honor** (i. 292). 16.

**fides, ium, f. pl.,** *a stringed instrument,*

a lyre, the strings of such an instrument (vi. 120).

**fido**, ere, **fisus**, to trust, confide (v. 800); to have faith or confidence in, rely upon (ii. 402); have courage enough, dare, venture (v. 69). 3.

**fiducia**, ae, f., confidence, reliance, assurance (i. 132). 3.

**fidus**, a, um, adj., trusty, trustworthy, faithful (i. 113); safe (ii. 23). 11.

**figo**, ere, **xi**, **xum**, to fix, fasten, fasten up (i. 248); fix, establish (iii. 250); set firmly, plant (vi. 159); w. oscula, imprint (i. 687); pierce, transfix (i. 212). 16.

**figura**, ae, f., figure, form, shape (vi. 449).

**filius**, ii, m., a son (i. 325). 3.

**filum**, i, n., a thread (vi. 30).

**finis**, i, m., dirt, filth, mire (v. 333). 2.

**findo**, ere, **fidi**, **fissum**, to cleave, split, divide, separate (vi. 540).

**tingo**, ere, **finxi**, **fictum**, to form, fashion, make (ii. 80); shape, mould (to one's will), control (vi. 80); adorn, dress, trim (iv. 148); invent, devise (iii. 18). 4.

**finis**, is, m., f., a boundary, limit, border (i. 279; iv. 480); in pl., boundaries, borders, territory, country (i. 300); a bound, limit, a starting-point in a race (v. 139); an end, conclusion (i. 199); end (of life), death (ii. 554). 27.

**finitimus**, a, um, adj., bordering upon; subs., **finitimi**, **orum**, m. pl., those bordering upon, neighbors, neighboring tribes (v. 106). 2.

**fio**, fieri, **factus**, to happen, result, take place, be made (i. 725); become (v. 620). 4.

**firmo**, are, avi, atum, to make firm, support (iii. 659); encourage, strengthen (iii. 611). 2.

**firminus**, a, um, adj., firm, strong, resolute (vi. 261).

**fissilis**, e, adj., that may be split or cleft, fissile (vi. 181).

**flagellum**, i, n., a whip, lash (v. 579); a scourge (vi. 570). 2.

**flagito**, are, avi, atum, to demand earnestly, clamor for, importune (ii. 124).

**flagro**, are, avi, atum, to burn, blaze (ii. 685); glow (i. 710). 2.

**flamen**, inis, n., a blowing; (meton.) a wind, a blast (iv. 241). 2.

**flamma**, ae, f., a flame, fire (i. 44); the flame of love or any other passion, passion (i. 673); a torch (ii. 256). 45.

**flammo**, are, avi, atum, to inflame, set on fire (i. 50).

**flatus**, us, m., a blowing of the wind, a blast (iv. 442).

**flaveo**, ere, to be yellow or golden; part., **flavens**, ntis, golden (iv. 590).

**flavus**, a, um, adj., golden-yellow, flaxen, auburn, light-colored (i. 592). 4.

**flecto**, ere, **xi**, **xum**, to turn, bend, curve (iv. 369; v. 500); direct, guide, turn (i. 156); move, influence, prevail upon (ii. 689). 9.

**fleo**, flere, **flēvi**, **flētum**, to weep (ii. 279); trans., weep for, lament, bewail (v. 614). 8.

**flētus**, us, m., a weeping, crying, lamentation, tears (ii. 271). 10.

**flexilis**, e, adj., flexible, bent, curved, wavy (v. 559).

**flōrens**, ntis, part. (**flōreo**), bright, blooming, gay (iv. 202).

**flōreus**, a, um, adj., made of flowers, covered with flowers, flowery (i. 430).

**flōs**, ōris, m., a flower, blossom (i. 694). 4.

**fluctuo**, are, avi, atum, to rise in waves; surge, be tossed, fluctuate (iv. 532).

**fluctus**, us, m., a billow, wave, flood, tide, the sea in general (i. 66). 28.

**fluentum**, i, n., flowing water, a stream (iv. 143). 2.

**fluidus**, a, um, adj., fluid, flowing (iii. 663).

**fluito**, are, avi, atum, to float, drift, beat about aimlessly (v. 867).

- flūmen, inis, n.**, *flowing water, a stream, river, flood, torrent* (i. 465). 13.
- fluo, ere, xi, xum, to flow** (ii. 782); *drip* (iii. 626); *flow, hang loose, float* (i. 320); *flow away, pass away, vanish* (ii. 169). 6.
- fluviālis, e, adj.**, *belonging to a river, river* (iv. 635).
- fluvius, ii, m.**, *a river* (i. 607). 5.
- focus, i, m.**, *a hearth* (iii. 178); *a house, home* (iii. 134). 3.
- fodio, ere, fōdi, fossum, to dig; prick, goad, spur** (vi. 881).
- foede, adv.**, *basely, shamefully* (v. 794).
- foedo, āre, āvi, ātum, to befoul, make filthy** (iii. 227); *defile, pollute* (ii. 502); *mar, disfigure* (ii. 286); *mutilate, injure with wounds, pierce* (ii. 55). 7.
- foedus, a, um, adj.**, *foul, filthy, abominable, loathsome* (iii. 216); *ugly, hideous* (iv. 195). 3.
- foedus, eris, n.**, *an agreement, contract* (iv. 339); *treaty, alliance, truce* (iv. 112); *law* (i. 62). 6.
- folium, ii, n.**, *a leaf* (i. 175). 8.
- fōmes, itis, m.**, *tinder, fuel* (i. 176).
- fons, ntis, m.**, *a spring, fountain* (i. 244); *water* (ii. 686). 3.
- for, āri, ātus, to speak, say** (i. 131); *foretell, predict* (i. 261). 46.
- fore, forem, for futurum esse and essem** (i. 235). 8.
- foris, is, f.**, *a door, gate* (i. 449). 8.
- forma, ae, f.**, *form, shape, figure, appearance* (iii. 591); *the form, the person* (i. 72); *personal beauty, beauty* (i. 27); *form, kind, sort* (vi. 626). 13.
- formīca, ae, f.**, *an ant* (iv. 402).
- formīdo, āre, āvi, ātum, to fear, dread** (iii. 275).
- formīdo, inis, f.**, *fear, terror, religious awe* (ii. 76). 8.
- fornix, icis, m.**, *an arch, vault* (vi. 631).
- fors, fortis, f.**, *chance, hap, hazard* (i. 377). 2. **Adv.**, *fors and forte, perhaps, perchance, by chance* (i. 151). 21.
- forsan and forsitan, adv.**, *perhaps, possibly* (i. 203; ii. 506). 3.
- fortis, e, adj.**, *stout, strong, heroic in size and strength* (i. 101); *brave, bold, courageous, valiant* (i. 96). 15.
- fortūna, ae, f.**, *fortune, fate, chance* (ii. 385); *good or bad fortune* (i. 240); *pers., the goddess of fortune, Fortune* (ii. 79); *lot, condition, state* (i. 454); *fortune, possessions, prosperity* (iii. 615). 25.
- fortūnātus, a, um, part. (fortūno), fortune-favored, prosperous, happy, blessed** (i. 437). 2.
- forum, i, n.**, *a forum, public place of assembly, a court of justice* (v. 758).
- forus, i, m.**, *a gangway in a ship* (iv. 605). 2.
- foveo, ēre, fōvi, fōtum, to cherish, foster** (i. 281); *fondle, caress* (i. 692); *cherish with religious awe, worship* (iv. 218); *cherish a hope, hold as a cherished hope* (i. 18); *hiemem fovere, brood over the winter, i. e., nurse the winter as if loath to let it go, spend it in dalliance* (iv. 193). 7.
- fractus, a, um, part. (frango), broken, weakened, discouraged** (ii. 13). 6.
- fragor, ōris, m.**, *a crash, din, roar, uproar* (i. 154). 2.
- fragrans, ntis, part. (fragro), sweet-scented, fragrant** (i. 436).
- frango, ere, frēgi, fractum, to break, dash in pieces** (i. 104); *break in pieces, crush, grind* (i. 179). 4.
- frāter, tris, m.**, *a brother* (i. 130). 10.
- frāternus, a, um, adj.**, *brotherly, fraternal, friendly* (v. 24); *fraterna caede = caede fratris, a brother's murder* (iv. 21). 3.
- fraudo, āre, āvi, ātum, to defraud, cheat out of, deprive of unjustly** (iv. 355).
- fraus, fraudis, f.**, *deceit, deception, fraud, trickery* (iv. 675). 3.
- fraxineus, a, um, adj.**, *of ash-wood, ashen* (vi. 181).
- fremitus, ūs, m.**, *uproar, din, shouting,*



- acclamation* (v. 148); *the distant roar of battle* (ii. 338). 4.
- fremo, ere, ui, itum, to roar, rage, rave** (i. 56); *resound* (iv. 668); *exult* (iv. 229); *wail, bewail* (vi. 175); *shout or murmur assent* (i. 559); *applaud any one with a murmur or shout* (v. 555). 9.
- frēno, āre, āvi, ātum, to put a bridle on, bridle** (v. 554); *curb, check, restrain, govern, control* (i. 54). 3.
- frēnum, i, n., a bridle, rein, bit, curb** (iii. 542). 4.
- frequens, ntis, adj., often, frequent; assembled in large numbers, in throngs, in crowds** (i. 707). 2.
- frequentō, āre, āvi, ātum, to frequent, visit or resort to, visit in crowds, throng** (vi. 478). 1.
- fretum, i, n., and fretus, ūs, m., a strait, channel, sea** (i. 557). 7.
- frētus, a, um, adj., leaning upon, relying upon** (iv. 245); *trusting or confiding in, depending upon* (v. 430). 3.
- frigeo, ēre, to be cold and stiff as in death** (vi. 219); *languish, flag, droop* (v. 396). 2.
- frigidus, a, um, adj., cold, frigid, chill, chilling, frosty** (ii. 472). 4.
- frigus, oris, n., the cold, frost of winter** (vi. 205); *the chill of death or of fear, chilling fear* (i. 92). 3.
- frondeo, ēre, to put forth leaves, leaf out; part, frondens, ntis, leafy, full of leaves** (iii. 25). 4.
- frondesco, ere, frondui, to break into foliage, shoot out** (vi. 144).
- frondeus, a, um, adj., leafy, shady** (i. 191).
- frondōsus, a, um, adj., full of leaves, leafy** (v. 252).
- frons, ndis, f., a leaf** (iii. 449); *leaves, foliage* (iv. 444); *a branch, bough, twig* (v. 661); *a garland, wreath* (ii. 249). 10.
- frons, ntis, f., the forehead, the brow** (iii. 636); *the brow, face, countenance as index of feeling* (iv. 477); *the front of anything, the prow or beak of a ship* (v. 158); *fronte sub adversa, in front as you enter* (i. 166). 7.
- frūmentum, i, n., corn, grain** (iv. 406).
- fruor, i, fructus (fruitus), to enjoy, take delight in** (iii. 352); *have the benefit of* (iv. 619). 2.
- frustrā, adv., erroneously, in vain, to no purpose, ineffectually** (i. 392). 11.
- frustror, āri, ātus, to deceive, mock, fail, render vain** (vi. 493).
- frustum, i, n., a piece, a bit of food, flesh, etc.** (iii. 632).
- frux, frūgis, f., more often pl., frūges, um, fruit of any kind, grain, meal** (vi. 420).
- fūcus, i, m., a drone-bee** (i. 435).
- fuga, ae, f., flight** (i. 137); *swift course, speed* (i. 317); *exile, banishment* (iii. 160). 26.
- fugio, ere, fūgi, fugitum, intrans., to flee, hasten away, escape** (i. 406); *trans., flee from, avoid, shun, escape* (i. 341). 26.
- fugo, āre, āvi, ātum, to put to flight, chase away, scatter, disperse, dispel** (i. 143). 4.
- fulcio, ire, fulsi, fultum, to prop up, hold up, support** (iv. 247).
- fulcrum, i, n., the foot or prop of a bed or couch** (vi. 604).
- fulgeo, ēre, fulsi, also fulgo, ere, fulsi, to flash, shine, gleam, glitter** (ii. 749). 6.
- fulgor, ōris, m., a gleam, glitter, brightness, sheen** (v. 88).
- fulmen, inis, n., lightning that strikes, a thunder-bolt** (i. 230). 10.
- fulmineus, a, um, adj., like lightning; flashing, resistless, destructive** (iv. 580).
- fulvus, a, um, adj., yellow, tawny** (i. 275). 6.
- fūmeus, a, um, adj., smoky** (vi. 593).
- fūmo, āre, āvi, ātum, to smoke, steam, reek, fume** (ii. 698). 3.

**fūmus**, i, m., *smoke, fume, vapor* (ii. 609). 5.

**fūnāle**, is, n., *a rope smeared with wax, a waxen torch, flambeau* (i. 727).

**fundāmentum**, i, n., *a foundation* (i. 428). 3.

**funditus**, adv., *from the foundation, completely, utterly* (vi. 736).

**fundo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to lay the foundation of, found, establish, build* (iv. 260); *make firm, hold fast, fasten* (vi. 4). 5.

**fundo**, ere, fūdi, fūsum, *to pour, pour out, pour forth, shed* (ii. 329); *throw to the ground, lay low, prostrate* (i. 193); *swarm, throng* (vi. 709); *stretch one's self out, lie at length* (iii. 635). 15.

**fundus**, i, m., *the bottom of anything* (i. 419). 4.

**fūnereus**, a, um, adj., *of a funeral, funeral, dark* (iv. 507).

**fungor**, i, functus, *to perform, fulfill, discharge* (vi. 885).

**fūnis**, is, m., *a rope, line, cord* (ii. 239). 7.

**fūnus**, eris, n., *funeral rites, obsequies* (iii. 62); *a dead body, corpse* (vi. 510); *death* (ii. 284); *ruin, disaster* (i. 232). 13.

**furiae**, ārum, f. pl., *rage, fury, madness, frenzy* (i. 41); *the Furies, the avenging spirits* (iii. 252). 5.

**furibundus**, a, um, adj., *raging, wild, frantic* (iv. 646).

**furio**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to madden, infuriate* (ii. 407). 2.

**furo**, ere, (ui), *to rage, rave, be furious, wild, mad, frantic* (of persons and things) (i. 51); *inflamed with love* (i. 659); *inspired, prophetic* (ii. 345). 27.

**fūrōr**, āri, ātus, *to steal, take away, withdraw* (v. 845).

**furor**, ōris, m., *fury, madness, rage, frenzy* (i. 150); *person, Fury, Rage* (i. 294); *the passion of love* (iv. 91). 15.

**furtim**, adv., *secretly, by stealth* (ii. 18). 4.

**furtīvus**, a, um, adj., *secret, hidden, clandestine* (iv. 171).

**furtum**, i, n., *a secret, stealthy action, stealth, artifice, stratagem* (iv. 337); *a cheat, trick, fraud* (vi. 568). 3.

**fūsus**, a, um, part. (fundo), *poured out, spread out, stretched, extended* (i. 214). 9.

**futūrus**, a, um, part. (sum), *destined to be, future, to come* (i. 210); subs.,

**futūrum**, i, n., *that which is to come, the future* (iv. 508). 14.

## G.

**Gabii**, ōrum, m., *an ancient town of Latium, twelve miles from Rome* (vi. 773).

**Gaetūlus**, a, um, adj., *pertaining to the Gaetuli, a race of Northern Africa, Gaetulian* (iv. 40). 5.

**galea**, ae, f., *a helmet* (i. 101). 9.

**Gallus**, i, m., *a Gaul* (vi. 858).

**Ganymēdēs**, is, m., *Ganymede, son of Tros, made cup-bearer of the gods* (i. 28).

**Garamantes**, um, m., *the Garamantians, a tribe in the interior of Northern Africa* (vi. 794).

**Garamantis**, idis, f. adj., *Garamantian* (iv. 198).

**gaudeo**, ēre, gāvisus, *to rejoice, be glad, take delight or pleasure in* (i. 690). 9.

**gaudium**, ii, n., *joy, gladness, delight* (i. 502). 4.

**gāza**, ae, f., *treasures, riches, wealth* (i. 119). 2.

**Gela**, ae, f., *a city of Sicily on the South coast, by a river of the same name* (iii. 702).

**gelidus**, a, um, adj., *icy, very cold, chill* (ii. 120). 7.

**Gelōus**, a, um, adj., *of Gela, Geloan* (iii. 701).

**geminus**, a, um, adj., *twin, in pairs, two, double, equal* (i. 162). 24.

**gemitus**, ūs, m., *a sighing, groaning, sigh, groan, moan, lamentation, wailing* (i. 485); *a cry of rage or pain* (ii. 413); *a deep, hollow sound* (ii. 53). 18.

**gemma**, ae, f., *a gem, precious stone* (i. 655). 3.

**gemo**, ere, ui, itum, *to groan, lament, sigh* (i. 465); *trans., bemoan, bewail, sigh for* (i. 221). 7.

**gena**, ae, f., *generally pl., the cheek* (iv. 644). 3.

**gener**, eri, m., *a son-in-law* (vi. 831); *prospective son-in-law* (ii. 344). 2.

**generātor**, ōris, m., *a producer, breeder* (iii. 704).

**genero**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to beget; in pass., be begotten of, spring or descend from, be the son of* (v. 61). 2.

**genetrix**, icis, f., *she that produces, a mother* (i. 590). 3.

**geniālis**, e, adj., *pleasant, joyous, festive* (vi. 603).

**genitor**, ōris, m., *a begetter, a father* (i. 155). 26.

**genitus**, a, um, part. (gigno), *sprung or descended from, child of; Maiā genitus, Mercury* (i. 297). 3.

**Genius**, ii, m., *the tutelar deity of a person or a place* (v. 95).

**gens**, ntis, f., *a race, people, nation* (i. 33); *in pl., the peoples or nations of the world* (i. 17); *of animals, a herd, brood, swarm* (i. 431). 46.

**genū**, ūs, n., *a knee* (i. 320). 5.

**genus**, eris, n., *birth, descent, origin* (i. 132); *a descendant* (iv. 12); *a race, nation, people* (i. 6); *kind, sort, species* (i. 539). 40.

**germānus**, a, um, adj., *having the same parents or at least the same father; subs., germānus*, i, m., *a brother* (i. 341); *germāna*, ae, f., *a sister* (i. 351). 9.

**gero**, ere, gessi, gestum, *to bear, carry, wield, wear, have about one* (i. 188); *part. gerens, having, with* (i. 315);

*have, possess, enjoy* (ii. 90); *w. bellum, wage war* (i. 24). 12.

**gestāmen**, inis, n., *that which is borne or worn, an ornament, equipment, accoutrement* (iii. 286).

**gesto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to bear, wear, carry* (i. 336). 2.

**Geticus**, a, um, adj., *Getan; Thracian* (iii. 35).

**gigno**, ere, genui, itum, *to bear, bring forth* (i. 606); *beget, produce* (iv. 366). 3.

**glaciālis**, e, adj., *icy* (iii. 285).

**glaciēs**, ēi, f., *ice* (iv. 251).

**glæba**, ae, f., *land, soil* (i. 531). 2.

**glaucus**, a, um, adj., *bluish-gray, silver-gray, sea-green* (vi. 416).

**Glaucus**, i, m., *a fisherman of Anthedon in Boeotiā, who was changed into a sea-god* (v. 823); *a leader of the Lycians in the Trojan war* (vi. 483); *the father of Deiphobe, the Cumaean Sibyl* (vi. 36). 3.

**globus**, i, m., *a ball, round mass, sphere, orb* (iii. 574). 2.

**glomero**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to gather into a ball or mass, roll up* (iii. 577); *collect* (ii. 315); *press, crowd together* (iv. 155); *in pass., w. reflex. sense, gather or flock together in a body, assemble, throng around* (i. 500). 6.

**glōria**, ae, f., *glory, fame, renown, reputation* (ii. 83). 9.

**gnātus**, part. (gnascor or nascor, q. v.).

**Gnōsius**, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Gnosus, the ancient capital of Crete, Gnosian, Cretan* (iii. 115). 2.

**Gorgō** or **Gorgon**, onis, f., *a Gorgon, Medusa, whose head was cut off by Perseus, and presented to Minerva, who placed it in the center of her shield* (ii. 616); *in pl., the Gorgons, Stheno, Euryale, and Medusa, monsters who had snaky hair and turned all that looked upon them into stone* (vi. 289).

**Gracchus**, i, m., a Roman family name (vi. 842).

**gradior**, i, gressus, to step, walk, advance, proceed, go (i. 312). 6.

**Grādivus**, i, m., the Strider, a surname of Mars (iii. 35).

**gradus**, ūs, m., a step, a pace (iii. 598); pl., a flight of steps or stairs (i. 448); the rounds of a ladder (ii. 443). 6.

**Grāii**, ōrum, m., the Greeks (i. 467). 11.

**Grāiugena**, ae, m., a Greek by birth, a Greek (iii. 550).

**Grāius**, a, um, adj., Greek, Grecian (ii. 412); subs., **Grāius**, ii, m., a Greek (iii. 594). 9.

**grāmen**, inis, n., grass, herbage, an herb, plant (ii. 471). 3.

**grāmineus**, a, um, adj., of grass, grassy (v. 287). 2.

**grandaevus**, a, um, adj., old, aged (i. 121).

**grandis**, e, adj., full-grown, large, bulky, great (iv. 405).

**grando**, inis, f., hail (iv. 120). 3.

**grātēs**, ibus, f. pl., thanks (i. 600). 2.

**grātia**, ae, f., grace, charm, beauty, favor; regard, liking, fondness, taste (vi. 653); gratitude, thanks, grateful remembrance (iv. 539). 2.

**grātor**, āri, ātus, to congratulate, wish joy (iv. 478). 2.

**grātus**, a, um, adj., pleasing, pleasant, acceptable, dear, agreeable, grateful, received with thanks (ii. 269). 5.

**graveolens**, ntis, adj., rank, ill-smelling, noisome (vi. 201).

**gravidus**, a, um, adj., heavy with anything, pregnant, full, abundant, fruitful (iv. 229).

**gravis**, e, adj., heavy, weighty, firm, ponderous (iii. 464); weighed down, laden, burdened (v. 178); heavy with young, pregnant (i. 274); heavy, faint, feeble, burdened with years (ii. 436); heavy, severe, grievous, bad (iv. 1); subs.,

**graviōra**, worse, more grievous things (i. 199); weighty, influential, eminent, revered, venerable (i. 151). 16.

**graviter**, adv., heavily (ii. 288); strongly, deeply (i. 126). 3.

**gravo**, āre, āvi, ātum, to burden, weigh down, clog as with a weight, oppress (ii. 708). 3.

**gremium**, ii, n., a lap (i. 685); the bosom, embrace of the earth, sea, etc. (v. 31). 6.

**gressus**, ūs, m., a walking, gait (i. 690); a step, course, way (i. 401); a stately tread (v. 649). 7.

**grex**, gregis, m., a flock, herd (vi. 38).

**Grynēus**, a, um, adj., Grynian, an epithet of Apollo, derived from a temple sacred to him in Grynian of Aeolis (iv. 345). [176]. 3.

**gubernāculum**, i, n., a helm, rudder (v. gubernātor, ōris, m., a steersman, helmsman, pilot (iii. 269). 3.

**gurgēs**, itis, m., a whirlpool, abyss (i. 118); waters, rapids, stream, flood (ii. 497); the deep, the sea (iii. 197). 12.

**gusto**, āre, āvi, ātum, to taste, take a little of, eat (i. 473).

**gutta**, ae, f., a drop (iii. 28).

**guttur**, uris, n., the throat (vi. 421).

**Gyaros**, i, f., a small island of the Cyclades (iii. 76).

**Gyās**, ae, m., a companion of Aeneas (i. 222).

**gŷrus**, i, m., a circle, circular fold, a coil (v. 85).

## H.

**habēna**, ae, f., generally in pl., reins (i. 63). 5.

**habeo**, ēre, ui, itum, to have, hold, possess (i. 346); hold, consider, regard (ii. 102). 28.

**habilis**, e, adj., easily handled, light (i. 318).

**habito**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to have as a possession, to inhabit* (iii. 106); *live, dwell* (iii. 110). 7.

**habitus**, ūs, m., *appearance, dress, attire, garb* (i. 315). 2.

**hāc**, adv., *on this side, here, by this way* (vi. 542); **hac** — **hac**, *here — there* (i. 467). 3.

**hactenus**, *thus far, up to this time, till now* (v. 603). 2.

**haereo**, ēre, haesi, haesum, *to hang, cling, be fixed to* (i. 476; ii. 442); *hold fast, remain fixed to, cleave* (i. 718); *abide, continue in any place, be rooted to the spot* (i. 495). 20.

**hālitus**, ūs, m., *a breath* (iv. 684); *a vapor, exhalation* (vi. 240). 2.

**hālo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to breathe out, emit fragrance, be fragrant* (i. 417).

**Hammōn**, ōnis, m., *a name of Juppiter, worshipped in Africa under the form of a ram* (iv. 198).

**hāmus**, i, m., *a hook, link* (iii. 467). 2.

**harēna**, ae, f., *sand* (i. 112); *sea-shore, beach* (i. 172); *the sandy place of contest in an amphitheatre, the arena* (v. 336). 15.

**harēnōsus**, a, um, adj., *sandy* (iv. 257).

**Harpalcē**, ēs, f., *a celebrated warrior and huntress of Thrace* (i. 317).

**Harpŷia**, ae, f., *a Harpy* (iii. 212). 4.

**harundo**, inis, f., *a reed; that which is made of a reed, a shaft, arrow* (iv. 73). 3.

**hāsta**, ae, f., *a lance, spear* (i. 478). 6.

**hastile**, is, n., *the shaft of a spear, a spear, javelin* (i. 313); *a spear-like branch or shoot of a tree* (iii. 23). 4.

**haud**, adv., *not, not at all, by no means*.

**haurio**, ĩre, hausi, haustum, *to drain, empty, drink up* (i. 738); *spill blood, slay* (ii. 600); *take in, drink in, receive* (iv. 359); *drink in, suffer* (iv. 383). 6.

**hebeo**, ēre, *to be blunt, sluggish, inactive, languid* (v. 396).

**hebedo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to dim, impair, make dull, blunt* (ii. 605). 2.

**Hebrus**, i, m., *a river of Thrace* (i. 317).

**Hecatē**, ēs, f., *a goddess of the Lower World, frequently identified with Luna in heaven and Diana on earth* (iv. 511). 5.

**Hector**, oris, m., *a son of Priam and the bravest of the Trojans* (i. 99). 13.

**Hectoreus**, a, um, adj., *of Hector, Hector's, Hectorean* (ii. 543); *Trojan* (i. 273). 6.

**Hecuba**, ae, f., *the wife of Priam* (ii. 501).

**Helena**, ae, f., *the wife of Menelaus, carried off to Troy by Paris, and thus the cause of the Trojan war* (i. 650).

**Helenus**, i, m., *a son of Priam, a soothsayer* (iii. 295).

**Helōrus**, i, m., *a river of Sicily* (iii. 698).

**Helymus**, i, m., *a friend of Acestes, a Sicilian* (v. 73).

**herba**, ae, f., *herbage, grass, a plant, herb, vegetation* (i. 214). 11.

**Herculēs**, is, m., *Hercules, a famous hero, renowned for his strength and his twelve labors* (v. 410).

**Herculeus**, a, um, adj., *Herculean* (iii. 551).

**hērēs**, ēdis, m., *an heir* (iv. 274).

**Hermionē**, ēs, f., *the daughter of Menelaus and Helen* (iii. 328).

**hērōs**, ōis, m., *a hero, a godlike man, a brave or illustrious man* (i. 196). 15.

**Hesperia**, ae, f., *the land of the West, Hesperia; poetic for Italy* (i. 530). 7.

**Hesperis**, idis, adj., *of the West, western; subs., Hesperides, um, f. pl., the Hesperides, daughters of Hesperus, keepers of the garden of golden fruit in the extreme West* (iv. 484).

**Hesperius**, a, um, adj., *Hesperian, western, Italian* (iii. 418).

**heu**, interj., *of grief or pain, ah! alas! oh!*

**heus**, interj., *for attention, ho! ho there!* (i. 321).

**hiātus**, ūs, m., a gaping, yawning, chasm, gulf (vi. 237); a yawning mouth, wide open jaws (vi. 576). 2.

**hibernus**, a, um, adj., of winter, wintry, cold (i. 746); subs., **hiberna**, ōrum, n. pl., winter-quarters (i. 266). 6.

**hīc**, haec, hōc, demonstr. pron., this, that which is near in time or place.

**hīc**, adv., in this place, here, hereupon.

**hiems**, emis, f., the winter, the stormy season (iii. 285); person., *Winter*, *Hiems* (iii. 120); a storm, tempest (i. 122). 10.

**hinc**, adv., from this place, hence, thence; **hinc atque hinc**, on this side and on that, on each side; from this time, henceforth.

**hio**, āre, āvi, ātum, to gape, yawn, open the mouth (vi. 493).

**Hippocoōn**, ontis, m., one of Aeneas' companions (v. 492).

**hisco**, ere, to open the mouth, speak, stammer, falter (iii. 314).

**hodiē**, adv., to-day, now.

**homo**, inis, m., f., a human being, a man; in pl., men, mankind, the human race (i. 65). 15.

**honor** (**honōs**), ōris, m., honor, esteem, respect (i. 335); a mark of honor, place of honor, in pl., honors (i. 28); honorary gift, offering, sacrifice (i. 49); reward, recompense (i. 253); beauty, charm, grace (i. 591). 34.

**honōrātus**, a, um, part. (**honōro**), honored, revered, venerated (v. 50).

**hōra**, ae, f., an hour (iii. 512); time (iv. 679). 3.

**horrendus**, a, um, part. (**horreo**), to be shuddered at, horrible, dreadful, awful, terrible, fearful, frightful (ii. 222); awe-inspiring, dread, venerable (vi. 10). 13.

**horrens**, ntis, part. (**horreo**), bristling, gloomy, somber, shaggy (i. 165); rough (iv. 366). 5.

**horreo**, ēre, ui, to bristle, stand on end (vi. 419); shudder (ii. 12); quake, tremble, shiver (iv. 209). 4.

**horresco**, ere, **horruī**, to begin to tremble, grow frightened, shudder (ii. 204); trans., dread, shudder at (iii. 394). 3.

**horridus**, a, um, adj., bristling, rough, shaggy, thick-set, prickly (iii. 23); horrid, frightful, dreadful (i. 296). 6.

**horrifico**, āre, āvi, ātum, to frighten, terrify (iv. 465).

**horrificus**, a, um, adj., dreadful, terrible, terrific (iii. 225). 3.

**horrisonus**, a, um, adj., of dread or awful sound (vi. 573).

**horror**, ōris, m., horror, terror, dread, fright (ii. 559); a dreadful sound, fearful din (ii. 301). 5.

**hortātor**, ōris, m., an inciter, suggester, prompter (vi. 529).

**hortor**, āri, ātus, to encourage, urge, incite, exhort (ii. 74). 9.

**hospes**, itis, m., f., a guest, one who receives hospitality (i. 753); a host, one who gives hospitality (v. 63); host and guest (i. 731); a stranger, foreigner (iv. 10). 6.

**hospitium**, ii, n., hospitality (i. 299); shelter (i. 540); a guest-land, hospitable resort (iii. 15). 7.

**hospitus**, a, um, adj., strange, foreign (iii. 377). 3.

**hostia**, ae, f., a victim, a sacrifice (i. 334). 2.

**hostilis**, e, adj., belonging to an enemy, hostile, an enemy's (iii. 322). 2.

**hostis**, is, m., f., a stranger; an enemy (i. 378). 23.

**hūc**, adv., to this place, hither, thus far.

**hūmānus**, a, um, adj., human, pertaining to mankind (i. 542). 2.

**humilis**, e, adj., low, low-lying (iii. 522). 2.  
**humo**, āre, āvi, ātum, to bury in the earth, inter (vi. 161).

**humus**, i, f., the earth, ground, soil (i. 193). 8.

**Hyades**, um, f. pl., the *Hyades*, a group of seven stars in the head of the constellation *Taurus* (i. 744). 2.

**Hydra**, ae, f., the *Hydra*, the water-

serpent of Lerna, slain by Hercules (vi. 287, *bēlua Lernaē*); a fifty-headed monster in the infernal regions (vi. 576).

**Hymenaeus**, i, m., *Hymen*, the god of marriage (iv. 127); pl., *marriage, nuptials, wedlock* (i. 651). 6.

**Hypanis**, is, m., a Trojan (ii. 340).

**Hyrcānus**, a, um, adj., *Hyrcanian, Caspian* (iv. 367).

**Hyrtacidēs**, ae, m., *the son of Hyrtacus*, Hippocoon (v. 492).

## I.

**iaceo**, ēre, cui, citum, *to lie, lie down, recline, be situated* (iii. 104); *lie low, be flat or level* (i. 224); *lie prostrate, lie slain, lie dead* (i. 99). 12.

**iacio**, ere, iēci, iactum, *to throw, cast, hurl* (iii. 277); *strew, scatter* (v. 79); *throw up, construct, erect* (v. 631). 5.

**iactans**, ntis, part. (iacto), *boastful, vain-glorious, arrogant* (vi. 815).

**iacio**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to throw, cast, hurl, fling* (ii. 459); *rain, hail, shower blows* (v. 433); *toss or drive about* (i. 3); *roll or toss from side to side* (v. 469); *throw out, pour forth, utter wildly* (i. 102); *revolve, ponder, consider* (i. 227); w. se, *boast, glory, vaunt* (i. 140). 21.

**iactūra**, ae, f., *a throwing away, a loss* (ii. 646).

**iaculor**, āri, ātus, *to hurl* (i. 42). 2.

**iaculum**, i, n., *a dart, javelin* (iii. 46). 4.

**iam**, adv., *now, already, at length, but now, just now, from this point, from that time on, thereafter, soon, presently, therefore, furthermore*; *iam dudum*, *long since* (i. 580); *iam pridem*, *long since* (i. 722); *iam tum*, *even then, already* (i. 18).

**iānitor**, ōris, m., *a door-keeper* (vi. 400).

**iānua**, ae, f., *a door of a house, a door, an entrance* (ii. 493). 5.

**Iārbās**, ae, m., *a king of Mauritania* (iv. 36).

**Iāsīdēs**, ae, m., *a descendant of Iaster* (v. 843).

**Iāsīus**, ii, m., *a son of Juppiter and Electra and brother of Dardanus* (iii. 168).

**iaspis**, idis, f., *a precious stone, jasper* (iv. 261).

**ibī**, adv., *there, then, thereupon* (ii. 40). 4.

**ibīdem**, adv., *in the same place* (i. 116).

**Icarus**, i, m., *a son of Daedalus, who, accompanying his father in his flight from Crete, fell into that portion of the Mediterranean called from him the Icarian sea* (vi. 31).

**ico**, ere, iēi, ictum, *to strike, smite* (vi. 180).

**ictus**, ūs, m., *a stroke* (v. 198); *a blow, a thrust* (v. 274). 6.

**Īda**, ae, f., *a mountain in Crete, also a mountain in Phrygia near Troy named from Cretan Ida* (ii. 801).

**Īdaeus**, a, um, adj., *of Ida, Idean* (ii. 696). 2.

**Īdaeus**, i, m., *a charioteer of Priam* (vi. 485).

**Īdalia**, ae, f., or **Īdaliūm**, ii, n., *a mountain and city in Cyprus, sacred to Venus* (i. 681). 2.

**Īdalius**, a, um, adj., *of Idaliūm, Idalian* (v. 760).

**idcirco**, adv., *for that reason, on that account* (v. 680).

**idem**, eadem, idem, *demonst. pron., the same, also, likewise*.

**ideō**, adv., *on that or this account, for that or this reason* (iv. 228).

**Īdomeneus**, ei (quadrisyl.), m., *a king of Crete, leader of the Cretans against Troy* (iii. 122).

**iecur**, oris and **iecinoris**, n., *the liver* (vi. 598).

**igitur**, conj., *then, therefore* (iv. 537).

**ignārus**, a, um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant of, unacquainted with, unaware* (i. 198). 11.

**ignāvus**, a, um, adj., *lazy, idle, sluggish, spiritless* (i. 435).

**igneus**, a, um, adj., *of fire, fiery* (vi. 730); *glowing, gleaming* (iv. 352). 2.

**ignis**, is, m., *fire* (i. 175); *a thunderbolt, lightning* (i. 42), *flash of lightning* (i. 90); *a blazing heavenly body, a star* (ii. 154); *illumination, splendor, brightness, glow* (ii. 312); *the flame of passion, love* (i. 660); *fiery passion, wrath* (ii. 210). 42.

**ignōbilis**, e, unknown, *obscure, base, low-born, ignoble* (i. 149).

**ignōro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to be ignorant of, not to know, ignore, fail to notice, pass unheeded* (v. 849).

**ignōtus**, a, um, adj., *unknown, undiscovered, strange* (i. 359); subs., **ignotum**, i, n., *that which is unknown* (ii. 91); **ignotus**, i, m., *a stranger* (i. 384). 8.

**ilex**, icis, f., *a holm-oak* (iv. 505). 4.

**Ilia**, ae, f., *a poetical name of Rhea Silvia, mother of Romulus and Remus* (i. 274).

**Ilīacus**, a, um, adj., *of Ilium, Trojan* (i. 97). 15.

**Ilīas**, adis, f., *a Trojan woman* (i. 480). 4.

**ilicet**, adv., *at once, straightway, immediately* (ii. 424). 2.

**Ilionē**, ēs, f., *the eldest daughter of Priam, wife of Polymnestor, king of Thrace* (i. 653).

**Ilioneus**, ei (quadrisyll.), m., *a Trojan companion of Aeneas* (i. 120).

**Ilīum**, ii, n., *a poetic name for Troy* (i. 68).

**Ilīus**, a, um, adj., *Ilian, Trojan* (i. 268).

**ille**, a, ud, demonstr. pron., *that, that (yonder), the famous, the well-known*; subs., *he, she, it*.

**illīc**, adv., *there, in that place* (i. 206). 2.

**illinc**, adv., *from that place, from that side* (iv. 442).

**illūc**, adv., *to that place, in that direction* (iv. 285). 4.

**Illyricus**, a, um, adj., *of Illyria, Illyrian* (i. 243).

**Īlus**, i, m., *an earlier name of Ascanius* (i. 268).

**imāgo**, inis, f., *an image, likeness, form, figure, shape* (ii. 369; iii. 489); *a ghost, shade, apparition* (i. 353); *a semblance, pretence, show* (i. 408); *a conception, thought, consideration* (vi. 405). 15.

**imbellis**, e, adj., *unwarlike* (ii. 544).

**imber**, bris, m., *a rain-storm, storm-cloud, storm* (i. 743); *flood* (i. 123). 7.

**imitābilis**, e, adj., *that may be imitated* (vi. 590).

**imitor**, āri, ātus, *to imitate, represent* (vi. 586).

**immānis**, e, adj., *of monstrous size, huge, vast, enormous* (i. 110); *atrocious, monstrous, fierce, savage, cruel, frightful* (i. 347). 23.

**immemor**, oris, adj., *unmindful, heedless, forgetful* (ii. 244). 5.

**immensus**, a, um, adj., *without measure, immense, boundless, vast, huge* (ii. 185). 9.

**im-mergo**, ere, si, sum, *to plunge into, immerse, drown, overwhelm* (iii. 605). 2.

**immeritus**, a, um, adj., *undeserving (of punishment), innocent, guiltless* (iii. 2).

**im-mīneo**, ēre, *to overhang, project over* (i. 165). 3.

**im-misceo**, ēre, scui, xtum or stum, *to mingle in or with* (ii. 396); *blend, vanish into, fade into* (iv. 570). 3.

**immitis**, e, adj., *harsh, cruel, merciless* (i. 30). 2.

**im-mitto**, ere, mīsi, missum, *to send or drive into* (vi. 312); *send or let in, admit* (ii. 495); *let loose, let go, urge on* (v. 146); *let grow* (iii. 593); *slacken, let flow freely, immissis habenis, with loose reins* (v. 662); *immittere habenas, give loose reins to* (vi. 1). 8.

**immō**, adv., *nay then, nay rather* (i. 753).

**immortālis**, e, adj., *immortal, imperishable* (vi. 598).

**immōtus**, a, um, part. (immoveo),



*unmoved, unchanged, fixed, steadfast, unshaken, motionless* (i. 257). 9.

**im-mūgio**, *īre*, *īvi* (ii), *ītum*, to bellow, roar, resound, re-echo wildly (iii. 674).

**immundus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *foul, filthy* (iii. 228). 2.

**impar**, *aris*, *adj.*, *unequal, uneven* (i. 475).

**im-pedio**, *īre*, *īvi* (ii), *ītum*, to entangle, encircle, involve, interweave (v. 585). 2.

**im-pello**, *erē*, *pulī*, *pulsum*, to push or strike against, strike, hit, smite (i. 82); drive or push on, set in motion, urge on, move, *impel* (iii. 449; iv. 594); overturn, overthrow (ii. 465); urge, *impel*, *incite*, *instigate*, *induca* (ii. 55). 9.

**imperium**, *ii*, *n.*, a word of authority, behest, command, mandate (i. 230); authority, power, control (i. 54); supreme power, sovereignty, sway, dominion, empire (i. 138); an empire, kingdom, realm (i. 340). 25.

**impero**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, to order, command (iii. 465).

**impetus**, *ūs*, *m*, *attack, onset, assault, violence* (ii. 74); *impetus, momentum* (v. 219). 2.

**impiger**, *gra*, *grum*, *adj.*, *not indolent, quick, active, eager, nothing loath* (i. 738).

**im-pingo**, *ere*, *pēgi*, *pactum*, to drive or force to or against (v. 805).

**impius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *irreverent, sacrilegious, impious, accursed, wicked, fell* (i. 294). 9.

**implācātus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *insatiable, remorseless, unappeased* (iii. 420).

**im-pleo**, *ēre*, *ēvi*, *ētum*, to fill up, fill full, fill (i. 729); fill with food; reflex., take one's fill (i. 215); satisfy, content (i. 716). 12.

**im-plico**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, or *ui*, *itum*, to fold into, infold, twine around, encircle (ii. 215); *w. comam laevā*, to wind the left hand in the hair, grasp by the hair with the left hand (ii. 552); *w. se dextrae*, to cling to his right hand (ii. 724); *w. ossi-*

*bus ignem*, "to turn the very marrow of her bones to fire" (i. 660). 5.

**im-plōro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, to implore, beseech, entreat (iv. 617).

**im-pōno**, *ere*, *sui*, *situm*, to place or put in, into, or upon (i. 49); place, put, give to (ii. 619); erect over (vi. 233); place or set over as a ruler (vi. 622); set, impose (vi. 852). 17.

**im-precor**, *āri*, *ātus*, to imprecate, invoke something against some one (iv. 629).

**im-primo**, *ere*, *pressi*, *pressum*, to imprint, impress upon (iv. 659); stamp, mark, engrave, emboss (v. 536). 2.

**improbus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *excessive, insatiate, ravenous* (ii. 356); *bold, shameless, insolent, rude, malicious, cruel, ruthless, wanton* (ii. 80); *w. amor*, tyrant love (iv. 412). 5.

**imprōvidus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *not foreseeing, unwary, heedless* (ii. 200).

**imprōvisus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *unforeseen, unexpected, sudden* (i. 595). 3.

**impūbes**, *is*, *adj.*, *youthful, young* (v. 546).

**impūne**, *adv.*, *without punishment, with impunity* (iii. 628). 3.

**imus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (v. inferus).

**in**, *prep.* *w. abl. and acc.*; (1) *w. abl.*, (a) of space, *in, among, on*; (b) of time, *in, during, at*; (c) of other relations, *in, in respect to, as, by way of, considering, in the case of, in regard to, in connection with, towards, at*; (2) *w. acc.*, (a) of space, *w. vbs. of motion, into or to, up to, down to, towards*; (b) of time, *until, for*; (c) of other relations, *in accordance with, after the manner of, to, toward, against, for, for the purpose of*.

**in-**, inseparable negative particle *un-, in-, not*.

**inamābilis**, *e*, *adj.*, *unlovely, hateful, revolting* (vi. 438).

**inānis**, *e*, *adj.*, *empty, void, vacant, bare* (i. 464); *empty, useless, meaningless, vain* (iv. 210); *brief, mere* (iv. 433); *unavailing* (iv. 449). 5.

**incānus**, a, um, adj., *hoary* (vi. 809).  
**incassum**, or **in cassum**, adv. (v. cassus).

**incautus**, a, um, adj., *unsuspecting, off one's guard* (i. 350). 3.

**in-cēdo**, ere, cessi, cessum, to go, walk, proceed, advance (i. 497); walk with stately tread (i. 46); stride (v. 188); go with mock dignity, strut (i. 690). 5.

**incendium**, ii, n., fire, conflagration (ii. 569); a torch, fire-brand (ii. 329); blaze, glow, flame, ruin (i. 566). 5.

**in-cendo**, ere, di, sum, to kindle a fire upon, set fire to (iii. 279); light up, make bright (v. 88); inflame with passion, incite, fire, enrage (i. 660). 22.

**inceptum**, i, n., an undertaking, attempt, beginning (i. 37). 5.

**incertus**, a, um, adj., *uncertain* (ii. 740); fickle (ii. 39); ill-aimed, erring (ii. 224); fitful, dim (iii. 203). 8.

**incessus**, ūs, m., a walk, gait, pace, carriage (i. 405).

**incesto**, āre, āvi, ātum, to defile, pollute (vi. 150).

**in-cido**, ere, cidi, cāsum, to fall upon, rush upon (ii. 305). 2.

**in-cīdo**, ere, cīdi, cīsum, to cut into, cut (iii. 667). 2.

**in-cipio**, ere, cēpi, ceptum, to begin something or begin to do something, w. acc. obj. or inf. (i. 721); begin to speak (ii. 13); begin, begin to be (ii. 269). 13.

**inclēmēntia**, ae, f., cruelty, harshness, severity (ii. 602).

**in-clūdo**, ere, clūsi, clūsum, to shut up, shut in, enclose, secrete (ii. 19). 6.

**inclutus**, a, um, adj., illustrious, renowned, famous (ii. 82). 5.

**incognitus**, a, um, adj., unknown (i. 515).

**incoho**, āre, āvi, ātum, to begin, lay the foundation of, consecrate, begin to sacrifice upon (vi. 252).

**in-colo**, ere, ui, to inhabit (vi. 675).

**incolumis**, e, adj., *undiminished, unimpaired* (ii. 88); *unharméd, uninjured, safe* (ii. 577). 4.

**incomitātus**, a, um, adj., *unattended, without an attendant or escort* (ii. 456). 2.

**inconcessus**, a, um, adj., *forbidden* (i. 651).

**inconsultus**, a, um, adj., *not advised, without advice* (iii. 452).

**incrēdibilis**, e, adj., *incredible, past belief* (iii. 294).

**in-crepito**, āre, āvi, ātum, to challenge, call upon (i. 738); chide (iii. 454). 2.

**in-crepo**, āre, ui, itum, to rattle, clatter; cry aloud, chide, rebuke (vi. 387).

**in-cresco**, ere, crēvi, crētum, to grow in or upon, grow up (iii. 46).

**in-cubo**, āre, ui, itum, to lie upon (iv. 83); rest upon, brood over (i. 89); brood over, watch or guard jealously (vi. 610). 3.

**incultus**, a, um, adj., *untilled, uncultivated, wild* (i. 308); *unkempt, neglected* (vi. 300). 2.

**in-cumbo**, ere, cubui, cubitum, to lay one's self upon anything, rest or lie upon (ii. 205); fall upon, swoop down upon (i. 84); hang over (ii. 514); lean over or upon (v. 325); bend to (v. 15); abs., apply one's self (iv. 397). 6.

**in-curro**, ere, curri (cucurri), cursum, to rush in, assail, attack (ii. 409).

**in-curvo**, āre, āvi, ātum, to bend (v. 500).

**in-cūso**, āre, āvi, ātum, to chide, accuse, upbraid (i. 410). 2.

**in-cutio**, ere, cussi, cussum, to strike upon or against; strike into, put into (i. 69).

**indāgo**, inis, f., a line of toils, a circuit of nets (iv. 121).

**inde**, adv., *from that place, thence; from that time, after that; from that source, from that one* (i. 275). 18.

**indebitus**, a, um, adj., *not due, undeserved, unpromised* (vi. 66).

**indēprensus**, a, um, adj., *undiscovered, intricate, without a clue* (v. 591).

**Indi**, ōrum, m. pl., *the inhabitants of India, the Indians*; used loosely for the Persians, Ethiopians, etc. (vi. 794).

**indiciūm**, ii, n., *disclosure, discovery, charge, testimony, evidence* (ii. 84).

**in-dīco**, ere, dixi, dictum, *to declare publicly, proclaim, announce, appoint, fix* (i. 632). 3.

**in-dignor**, āri, ātus, *to be indignant, chafe, fret, be enraged* (i. 55). 4.

**indignus**, a, um, adj., *unworthy, undeserved, shameful, cruel* (ii. 285). 3.

**indomitus**, a, um, adj., *ungovernable, fierce, wild, stubborn, fiery* (ii. 440). 3.

**in-dūco**, ere, xi, ctum, *to draw on, put on* (v. 379); *induce, influence, persuade* (v. 399). 2.

**in-dulgeo**, ēre, si, tum, *to indulge in, give one's self up to, yield to* (ii. 776). 3.

**induo**, ere, ui, ūtum, *to put on, assume* (i. 684); *surround, deck* (iii. 526); in pass. w. reflex. sig., *put on* (ii. 393). 3.

**indūtus**, a, um, part. (induo), *clad, covered, arrayed, enveloped* (ii. 275). 3.

**inēluctābilis**, e, adj., *inevitable* (ii. 324).

**in-eo**, īre, īvi (ii), itum, *to enter, go into* (v. 114); *enter upon, begin* (v. 583); *undertake* (v. 846). 3.

**inermis**, e, adj., *unarmed, defenceless* (i. 487). 2.

**iners**, rtis, adj., *lazy, sluggish, tame* (iv. 158); *lifeless, dead* (ii. 364). 2.

**inexpertus**, a, um, adj., *untried* (iv. 415).

**inextricābilis**, e, adj., *inextricable, intricate* (vi. 27).

**infabricātus**, a, um, adj., *unwrought, unshaped* (iv. 400).

**infandus**, a, um, adj., *unspeakable, abominable, dreadful, impious, horrible* (i. 251). 9.

**infans**, ntis, m., f., *an infant* (vi. 427).

**infaustus**, a, um, adj., *ill-omened, ill-fated, unfortunate* (v. 635).

**infectus**, a, um, adj., *not made or done, false* (iv. 190).

**infectus**, a, um, part. (inficio), *stained, discolored* (v. 413); *inmixed, inwrought* (vi. 742). 2.

**infelix**, icis, adj., *scanty, unfruitful* (iii. 649); *unlucky, unfortunate* (i. 475); *ill-boding* (iii. 246). 24.

**infensus**, a, um, adj., *hostile, enraged* (ii. 72). 4.

**infernus**, a, um, adj., *underground, infernal, belonging to the Lower World* (iii. 386). 4.

**in-fero**, ferre, tuli, illātum, *to bring, carry or bear to or into* (i. 6); *to put or throw on an altar, to offer, sacrifice, present* (iii. 66); w. bellum, *to make or wage war* (iii. 248). 4.

**inferus**, a, um, adj., *below, underneath*; comp. inferior, ius, *inferior, lower, worse, meaner* (vi. 170); superl. imus, a, um, *the lowest, deepest, very* (i. 84); *the bottom of, inmost* (i. 371); ab or ex imo, *utterly* (ii. 625). 29.

**infestus**, a, um, adj., *hostile, dangerous, deadly, fatal, threatening* (ii. 529). 3.

**in-figo**, ere, xi, xum, *to fix upon, impale* (i. 45); *fasten, fix* (iv. 4). 4.

**in-findo**, ere, fidi, fissum, *to cleave* (v. 142).

**in-fit**, defect., *he begins to speak* (v. 708).

**in-flammo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to kindle*; *inflame with love or any other passion* (iii. 330). 2.

**in-flecto**, ere, xi, xum, *to bend* (iii. 631); *change, alter, move, affect* (iv. 22).

**in-flo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to blow or breathe into or upon, inflate, swell* (iii. 357).

**informis**, e, adj., *shapeless, misshapen, unsightly, hideous* (iii. 431). 3.

**infractus**, a, um, part. (infringo), *broken, weakened, overborne* (v. 784).

**in-frendeo**, ēre, *to gnash the teeth* (iii. 664).

**infrenus**, a, um, adj., *unbridled, using no bridles* (iv. 41).

- infula**, *ae, f., a white and red fillet of woollen stuff worn upon the forehead by priests, vestals, and suppliants, also by sacrificial victims, as a token of religious consecration and inviolability* (ii. 430).
- in-fundo**, *ere, fūdi, fūsum, to pour on, in, down* (iv. 122); *pour or spread over* (iv. 250); *of people, stream in, throng* (v. 552); *pour through, infuse* (vi. 726). 5.
- infusus**, *a, um, part. (infundo).*
- in-gemino**, *āre, āvi, ātum, to redouble, reiterate, increase* (i. 747); *intrans., be redoubled, increase twofold, grow more and more* (iii. 199). 7.
- in-gemo**, *ere, ui, to groan, lament, sigh over* (i. 93). 4.
- ingens**, *ntis, adj., enormous, huge, vast, immense, great, mighty, massive, stalwart* (i. 99); *famous, illustrious, great* (ii. 325). 72.
- ingrātus**, *a, um, adj., unpleasant, painful* (ii. 101); *unthankful, ungrateful, irresponsible, insensate* (vi. 213). 2.
- in-gredior**, *i, gressus, to go or walk in or into, walk, go along, advance* (iv. 177); *undertake, enter upon any work* (iii. 17); *begin to speak* (iv. 107). 6.
- ingruo**, *ere, ui, to rush or break in or upon, assail the ear* (ii. 301).
- in-hio**, *āre, āvi, ātum, to gape; gape or gaze at eagerly, regard with eager interest* (iv. 64).
- inhonestus**, *a, um, adj., ignominious, shameful* (vi. 497).
- in-horreo**, *ēre, ui, to bristle; grow rough, roughen* (iii. 195).
- inhospitus**, *a, um, adj., inhospitable, wild, dangerous* (iv. 41). 2.
- inhumātus**, *a, um, adj., unburied* (i. 353). 4.
- in-icio**, *ere, iēci, iectum, to throw, cast, hurl at, upon or into* (ii. 726); *se inicere, to throw one's self, rush* (ii. 408). 3.
- inimicus**, *a, um, adj., hostile, unfriendly* (i. 67); *injurious, hurtful, destructive* (i. 123). 9.
- iniquus**, *a, um, adj., unfair, unjust, partial, hostile, spiteful, adverse* (i. 668); *unfavorable, disadvantageous* (iv. 618); *unfortunate, unhappy* (vi. 332); *narrow, dangerous* (v. 203). 7.
- iniūria**, *ae, f., injury, injustice, wrong, tale of wrong* (i. 341); *insult, affront* (i. 27); *revenge, punishment* (iii. 256); *harm, injury, damage* (iii. 604). 5.
- iniussus**, *a, um, adj., unbidden* (vi. 375).
- in-lābor**, *i, lapsus, to slide or glide into* (ii. 240). 2.
- inlaetābilis**, *e, adj., joyless, cheerless, mournful* (iii. 707).
- in-lido**, *ere, līsi, līsum, to strike, dash into or upon, drive upon* (i. 112); *crash into, crush* (v. 480). 3.
- in-lūdo**, *ere, lūsi, lūsum, to play with, make sport of, mock, jeer at* (ii. 64). 2.
- inlustris**, *e, adj., bright, clear; illustrious, famous, renowned* (vi. 758).
- inluviēs**, *ēi, f., filth* (iii. 593).
- in-necto**, *ere, exui, exum, to tie, fasten, bind* (v. 511); *bind about, envelop* (v. 425); *invent, contrive, frame* (iv. 51). 5.
- in-no**, *āre, āvi, ātum, to float upon, sail upon* (vi. 134). 2.
- innoxius**, *a, um, adj., harmless* (ii. 683). 2.
- innumerus**, *a, um, adj., innumerable, countless, without number* (vi. 706).
- innuptus**, *a, um, adj., unmarried, virgin* (ii. 31). 3.
- in-olesco**, *ere, lēvi, olitum, to grow in, become ingrown* (vi. 738).
- inopinūs**, *a, um, adj., unexpected, unforeseen* (v. 857). 2.
- inops**, *opis, adj., poor, needy, bereft of, destitute of* (iv. 300).
- Īnōus**, *a, um, adj., of or belonging to Ino, daughter of Cadmus; son of Ino, i. e., Palaemon* (v. 823).
- inquam**, *is, it, defect. vb., postpos., to say* (i. 321). 12.

- insānia, ae, f., *insanity, madness* (iv. 595); *folly, madness* (ii. 42). 2.
- insānus, a, um, adj., *insane, mad* (vi. 135); *inspired* (iii. 443).
- inscius, a, um, adj., *not knowing, ignorant, unconscious* (i. 718). 4.
- in-scribo, ere, psi, ptum, *to write on, mark, trace* (i. 478).
- in-sequor, i, secūtus, *to follow* (i. 87); *follow up, pursue* (i. 241); *proceed, w. inf.* (iii. 32). 10.
- in-sero, ere, erui, rtum, *to put in, insert* (iii. 152).
- in-serto, āre, āvi, ātum, *frequent, to put in, insert, thrust in* (ii. 672).
- in-sideo, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *to sit or rest upon* (i. 719); *trans., occupy, take possession of* (ii. 616). 2.
- insidia, ārum, f. pl., *an ambush; stratagem, trick, plot, snare, wiles, treachery* (i. 754). 7.
- in-sido, ere, sēdi, sessum, *to sit down upon, settle on, alight on* (vi. 708).
- insigne, is, n., *a badge, sign, decoration, ornament, in pl., insignia* (ii. 389). 2.
- insignis, e, adj., *marked, distinguished, remarkable, extraordinary, beautiful, noted* (i. 625). 13.
- in-sinuo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to steal in, creep in, penetrate* (ii. 229).
- in-sisto, ere, stiti, *to stand or tread upon, set foot on* (vi. 563); *begin, w. inf. expressed or understood* (iv. 533). 2.
- insomnium, ii, n., *a dream, a vision in sleep* (iv. 9). 2.
- in-sono, āre, ui, *to sound loudly, resound, roar* (ii. 53); *to crack a whip* (v. 579). 2.
- insons, ntis, adj., *guiltless, innocent, harmless* (ii. 84). 6.
- inspērātus, a, um, adj., *unhoped for* (iii. 278).
- in-spicio, ere, spexi, spectrum, *to look into, inspect* (ii. 47).
- in-spiro, āre, āvi, ātum, *to breathe into, infuse* (i. 688); *inspire* (vi. 12). 2.
- instar, indeclin., n., *an image, likeness; in app. = adj., like* (ii. 15); *poet., form, mien, grandeur* (vi. 865). 3.
- in-stauro, āre, āvi, ātum, *to renew* (ii. 451); *repeat, begin again* (ii. 669); *celebrate anew* (iii. 62); *repay, requite* (vi. 530). 7.
- in-sterno, ere, strāvi, strātum, *to spread over, cover* (ii. 722).
- in-stigo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to stimulate, urge on, incite* (v. 228).
- in-stituo, ere, ui, ūtum, *to build, erect, found* (vi. 70); *establish, ordain, appoint* (vi. 143). 2.
- in-sto, stāre, stiti, stātum, *to press upon, pursue* (i. 468); *press forward, push on* (i. 423); *be intent upon* (i. 504); *quod instat, the business in hand, an enterprise* (iv. 115). 8.
- in-struo, ere, xi, ctum, *to build, construct* (i. 638); *draw up, arrange, set in order* (ii. 254); *furnish, provide with, fit out, equip* (iii. 471); *instruct, train* (ii. 152). 7.
- insuētus, a, um, adj., *unaccustomed, unusual* (vi. 16).
- insula, ae, f., *an island* (i. 159). 6.
- in-sulto, āre, āvi, ātum, *to spring or leap at or upon* (vi. 571); *behave insolently, exult over* (ii. 330). 2.
- in-sum, esse, fui, *to be in, be there* (vi. 26).
- in-suo, ere, ui, ūtum, *to sew in or into* (v. 405).
- insuper, adv., *above, on the top* (i. 61); *moreover, besides, in addition* (ii. 71). 4.
- insuperābilis, e, adj., *unconquerable* (iv. 40).
- in-surgo, ere, surrexi, surrectum, *to rise upon, rise up to, w. remis, pull with all one's might* (iii. 207); *rise to the stroke in boxing* (v. 443). 4.
- intactus, a, um, adj., *untouched by the yoke* (vi. 38); *pure, undefiled, chaste, virgin* (i. 345). 2.

**integer**, *gra*, *grum*, *adj.*, *whole*, *unimpaired*, *vigorous*, *fresh* (ii. 638).  
**intemerātus**, *a*, *um*, *inviolable*, *stainless* (ii. 143); *pure*, *i. e.*, *wine unmixed with water* (iii. 178). 2.  
**intempestus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *unseasonable*; *w. nox*, *the dead of night* (iii. 587).  
**in-tendo**, *ere*, *di*, *tum* or *sum*, *to stretch out*, *stretch*, *spread*, *extend* (iii. 683); *cover with*, *hang with* (iv. 506); *bind over or upon* (v. 403); *swell*, *fill*, *distend* (v. 33). 6.  
**intento**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to stretch out*, *hold out threateningly*, *brandish* (vi. 572); *threaten* (i. 91). 2.  
**intentus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*intendo*), *stretched*, *strained* (v. 136); *on the stretch*, *straining*, *eager* (v. 137); *intent*, *attentive* (ii. 1). 4.  
**inter**, *prep. w. acc.*, *between*, *among*, *during*, *in the midst of*; *w. reflex.*, *with one another*, *together*, *mutually*.  
**inter-clūdo**, *ere*, *clūsi*, *clūsum*, *to shut off*, *cut off*, *obstruct*, *prevent* (ii. 111).  
**interdum**, *adv.*, *sometimes*, *now and then*, *meanwhile* (i. 718). 2.  
**intereā**, *adv.*, *meanwhile* (i. 418).  
**inter-for**, *āri*, *ātus*, *to break in with speech*, *interrupt* (i. 386).  
**interfūsus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (*interfundo*), *poured between*, *flowing between* (vi. 439); *suffused* (iv. 644). 2.  
**interior**, *ius*, *comp. adj.*, *interior*, *on the inside*, *inner*, *within* (i. 637). 6.  
**inter-luo**, *ere*, *to flow between*, *wash* (iii. 419).  
**interpre**, *etis*, *m.*, *f.*, *an interpreter* (iii. 359); *an agent*, *messenger*, *author* (iv. 608). 5.  
**interritus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *unterrified*, *undaunted*, *fearless* (v. 427). 2.  
**inter-rumpo**, *ere*, *rūpi*, *ruptum*, *to break off*, *suspend*, *interrupt* (iv. 88).  
**intervallum**, *i*, *a space between*, *an interval* (v. 320).  
**in-texo**, *ere*, *xui*, *xtum*, *to weave in*,

*embroider* (v. 252); *frame* (ii. 16); *cover* (vi. 216). 3.  
**intimus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.* (*superl. of interior*), *inmost* (i. 243).  
**in-tono**, *āre*, *ui*, *ātum*, *to thunder*, *resound* (i. 90); *cry aloud*, *thunder forth* (vi. 607). 3.  
**in-torqueo**, *ēre*, *orsi*, *ortum*, *to brandish and hurl* (ii. 231).  
**intrā**, *adv. and prep.*, *within* (ii. 33). 2.  
**intractābilis**, *e*, *adj.*, *unmanageable*, *invincible* (i. 339).  
**in-tremo**, *ere*, *ui*, *to tremble*, *quake*, *shake* (iii. 581). 3.  
**intro**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to go into*, *enter* (iii. 219). 6.  
**intrō-gredior**, *i*, *gressus*, *to walk in*, *enter* (i. 520).  
**intus**, *adv.*, *on the inside*, *within* (i. 167). 7.  
**inultus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *unrevenged*, *unavenged* (ii. 670). 2.  
**inūtilis**, *e*, *adj.*, *useless*, *impotent*, *unprofitable* (ii. 510). 2.  
**in-vādo**, *ere*, *si*, *sum*, *to go into*, *enter* (iii. 382); *enter upon*, *go on* (vi. 260); *rush upon*, *rush into*, *attack*, *invade*, *assail* (ii. 265); *assail with reproachful words*, *accost* (iv. 265). 8.  
**invalidus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *weak*, *feeble*, *infirm* (v. 716). 2.  
**in-veho**, *ere*, *xi*, *ctum*, *to bear*, *carry in or along*; *in pass.*, *be borne*, *ride or drive* (i. 155); *sail* (v. 122). 5.  
**in-venio**, *īre*, *vēni*, *ventum*, *to come upon*, *find* (ii. 797); *find out*, *discover* (vi. 663); *contrive*, *invent*, *devise* (iii. 395); *procure*, *obtain* (ii. 645). 6.  
**inventor**, *ōris*, *m.*, *an inventor*, *deviser* (ii. 164).  
**in-vergo**, *ere*, *to pour upon* (vi. 244).  
**invictus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *unconquered*, *invincible* (vi. 365). 3.  
**in-video**, *ēre*, *vidi*, *vīsum*, *to envy*, *grudge*, *begrudge* (iv. 234). 2.  
**invidia**, *ae*, *f.*, *envy*, *grudge*, *hatred*, *ill*

- will* (ii. 90); *quae invidia est?* *what harm or objection is there?* (iv. 350). 2.
- in-vīso, ere, vīsi, vīsum, *to go to see, visit* (iv. 144).
- invisus, a, um, part. (invideo), *hated, hateful, detested, odious* (i. 28). 6.
- invisus, a, um, adj., *unseen, unnoticed* (ii. 574).
- invito, āre, āvi, ātum, *to invite, summon* (v. 486); *attract, tempt, induce* (v. 292). 2.
- invitus, a, um, adj., *against the will, unwilling, unfriendly* (ii. 402). 3.
- invisus, a, um, adj., *pathless, inaccessible, impassable* (i. 537). 4.
- in-volvo, ere, volvi, volūtum, *to wrap up, envelop, involve, enfold* (ii. 251); *overwhelm, engulf* (vi. 336). 4.
- Iōnius, a, um, adj., *Ionian* (iii. 211). 3.  
The Ionian sea is the lower part of the Adriatic.
- Iōpās, ae, m., a Carthaginian musician and poet (i. 740).
- Īphitus, i, m., a Trojan (ii. 435).
- ipse, a, um, intens. pron., *self, himself, herself, itself, themselves, I myself, etc.; the very*.
- ira, ae, f., *anger, wrath, rage, resentment* (i. 4); *a scourge* (iii. 215). 23.
- Īris, idis, f., the messenger of Juno (iv. 694).
- irremeābilis, e, adj., *irretraceable, inextricable* (v. 591). 2.
- ir-rīdeo, ēre, rīsi, rīsum, *to laugh at, mock, deride* (iv. 534). 2.
- ir-rīgo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to steep, bedew* (iii. 511); *diffuse* (i. 692). 2.
- irritātus, a, um, part. (irrito), *provoked, irritated* (iv. 178).
- irritus, a, um, adj., *vain, in vain, without effect* (ii. 459); *to no purpose* (v. 442). 2.
- ir-rumpo, ere, rūpi, ruptum, *to burst or rush in or into* (iv. 645). 2.
- ir-ruo, ere, rui, *to rush in or upon* (ii. 383). 4.
- is, ea, id, demons. pron., *he, she, it, this, that, such*.
- iste, a, ud, demons. pron., *this or that of yours, referring to the person spoken to, often with an idea of contempt; such*.
- istinc, adv., *from there, thence* (vi. 389).
- ita, adv., *thus, so* (ii. 147). 8.
- Ītalia, ae, f., *Italy* (i. 2).
- Italus, a, um, adj., *Italian* (i. 252); subs., *Itali, ōrum, m., the Italians* (i. 109). 2.
- iter, itineris, n., *a way, journey, march, road, path, passage, abstract or concrete* (i. 370). 19.
- iterum, adv., *again, a second time* (ii. 770). 18.
- Ithaca, ae, f., an island in the Ionian sea, the home of Ulysses (iii. 272).
- Ithacus, a, um, adj., *Ithacan*; subs., *Ithacus, i, m., Ithacus, i. e., Ulysses* (ii. 104).
- iuba, ae, f., *the mane of an animal; the crest of a serpent or helmet* (ii. 206, 412). 2.
- iubar, aris, n., *a ray of light, sunshine, dawn* (iv. 130).
- iubeo, ēre, iussi, iussum, *to order, bid, command* (i. 577); *urge, advise, exhort, entreat* (ii. 37). 38.
- iūcundus, a, um, adj., *pleasant, delightful, genial* (vi. 363).
- iūdex, icis, m., f., *a judge* (vi. 431).
- iūdicium, ii, n., *a judgment, decision* (i. 27).
- iugālis, e, adj., *pertaining to a yoke; bridal, nuptial, conjugal, of marriage* (iv. 16). 3.
- iūgerum, i, n., *a juger of land, a little more than half an English acre* (vi. 596).
- iugo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to yoke; unite or join in marriage, marry* (i. 345).
- iugum, i, n., *a yoke, collar* (iii. 542); *a yoke, span, team of horses* (v. 147); *a height, mountain-ridge* (i. 498); *a rower's bench, a thwart* (vi. 411). 12.
- Iūlius, ii, m., the name of a Roman gens,

the most noteworthy members of which were C. Julius Caesar, and his adopted son, Augustus (i. 288).

**Iūlus**, i, m., a name of Ascanius (i. 267).  
**iunctūra**, ae, f., a joining, a joint (ii. 464).

**iungo**, ere, nxi, nctum, to join, unite, connect (i. 73); yoke, harness (i. 568). 15.

**Iūno**, ōnis, f., a goddess, daughter of Saturn, sister and wife of Jove (i. 4).

**Iūnōnius**, a, um, adj., pertaining to Juno, Juno's, Junonian (i. 671).

**Iuppiter**, Iovis, m., the supreme deity of the Romans, the same as the Greek Zeus (i. 42); **Iuppiter Stygius**, Pluto (iv. 638).

**iūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, to take an oath, swear, conspire (iv. 426); swear by something (vi. 324). 4.

**iūs**, iūris, n., right, justice, obligation, law, a system of law (i. 293). 9.

**iussum**, i, n., an order, command (i. 77). 13.

**iussus**, ūs, m., an order, command (ii. 247).

**iustitia**, ae, f., justice (i. 523). 3.

**iustus**, a, um, adj., just, upright, righteous (i. 544); equitable, fair (i. 508). 4.

**iuvenālis**, e, adj., youthful, of youth, juvenile (ii. 518). 2.

**iuveneus**, i, m., a bullock (iii. 247). 10.

**iuvenis**, is, m., f., a young man or woman, a young person, a youth, applied to men from seventeen to forty-five years of age (i. 321). 23.

**iuventa**, ae, f., youth, the period of youth (i. 590). 7.

**iuventas**, ātis, f., youth, youthful age, youthful vigor (v. 398).

**iuventūs**, ūtis, f., the season or time of youth; concrete, collect. noun, youth, young men, a body or band of youth (i. 467). 10.

**iuvo**, āre, iūvi, iūtum, to assist, help, aid (i. 571); please, be pleasant, delight (i. 203). 13.

**iuxtā**, adv., near, next, close by (ii. 513); at the same time (ii. 666). 5; prep. w. acc., close to, next to (iii. 506). 7.

**Ixiōn**, onis, m., king of the Lapithae, and father of Pirithous (vi. 601).

## K.

**Karthāgō**, inis, f., the city of Carthage, in Northern Africa (i. 13).

## L.

**labe-facio**, ere, fēci, factum, to cause to totter or waver, shake, weaken (iv. 395).

**lābēs**, is, f., a fall, falling down, a downfall (ii. 97); a spot, stain, blemish (vi. 746). 2.

**labo**, āre, āvi, ātum, to totter, stagger, be loosened, give way, yield (ii. 463); of the mind, waver, hesitate (iv. 22). 4.

**lābor**, i, psus, to slide or glide along or away (ii. 695); **lustris labentibus**, in the lapse of ages (i. 283); **labente die**, at the close of day (iv. 77); **slide down** (ii. 262); **fall, full or slip down** (v. 181, 329); **oleo labente**, with slippery oil (iii. 281); **fig., to fall, perish, go to ruin** (iv. 318); **te labentem texit**, kept thee from perishing (ii. 430). 24.

**labor**, ōris, m., labor, toil, struggle (i. 431); **work, task** (i. 77); **workmanship, work** (i. 455); **hardship, misfortune, disaster, toil, trouble** (i. 10); **solis labores**, eclipses of the sun (i. 742). 44.

**labōrātus**, a, um, part. (labōro), formed, fashioned, wrought; **arte laboratae vestes**, coverings curiously or skilfully wrought (i. 639).

**Labyrinthus**, i, m., the Labyrinth, a famous structure in Crete, built by Daedalus for king Minos (v. 588.)

**lac**, ctis, n., milk (iii. 66); the juice of plants (iv. 514). 3



**Lacaena**, ae, f., adj., *Laconian, Spartan*; subs., *Helen* (ii. 601).

**Lacedaemonius**, a, um, adj., *Lacedaemonian, Spartan* (iii. 328).

**lacer**, era, erum, adj., *lacerated, mutilated, mangled* (v. 275). 2.

**lacro**, âre, âvi, âtum, *to tear, rend, lacerate, mutilate* (iii. 41).

**lacet**, i, m., the muscular part of the upper arm from the elbow to the shoulder, *the arm* (v. 141). 2.

**laccio**, ere, i, i, itum, *to excite, provoke, stir up, arouse* (v. 429).

**Lacinius**, a, um, adj., of *Lacinium*, a promontory on S. Italy, on which was a temple of Juno, hence *Lacinian*, as an epithet of Juno (iii. 552).

**Lacrima**, ae, f., *a tear* (i. 228). 23.

**lacrimabilis**, e, adj., *mournful, piteous* (iii. 39).

**lacrimo**, âre, âvi, âtum, sometimes dependent, *to weep, shed tears, lament* (i. 459). 8.

**lacus**, ūs, m., *a lake, pond, pool* (ii. 135); poet. for *a stream, a river* (vi. 134). 7.

**laedo**, ere, si, sum, *to strike, injure, mar, damage by striking* (ii. 231); *to hurt, vex, offend, thwart* (i. 8). 3.

**laena**, ae, f., *a cloak, mantle* (iv. 262).

**Lāertius**, a, um, adj., of *Laertes*, the father of Ulysses, *Laertian* (iii. 272).

**laetitia**, ae, f., *joy, delight, gladness* (i. 514); *bounty, abundance* (i. 636). 4.

**laetor**, âri, âtus, *to rejoice, be glad* (i. 393). 4.

**laetus**, a, um, adj., *joyful, glad, cheerful, happy* (i. 35); *rejoicing, taking pleasure in* (i. 275); *abounding, rich*, w. gen. or abl. (i. 441); *fortunate, lucky, auspicious* (i. 605); *rich, fertile, abundant, luxuriant* (ii. 306). 47.

**laevus**, a, um, adj., *left, on the left hand or side* (iii. 412); *laeva* (sc. manus), *the left hand* (i. 611); adv. *laevum*, *on the left* (ii. 693); *foolish, stupid, infatuated, daff* (ii. 54). 15.

**lambo**, ere, bi, bitum, *to lick, lap* (ii. 211); *lick, play around lightly* (ii. 684). 3.

**lamenta**, ōrum, n. pl., *a wailing, lamentation, shriek* (iv. 667).

**lamentabilis**, e, adj., *lamentable, deplorable* (ii. 4).

**lampas**, adis, f., *a torch, burning brand* (vi. 587); *Phoebea lampas, the lamp or torch of Phoebus, the sun* (iii. 637). 3.

**lāniger**, era, erum, adj., *wool-bearing, woolly, fleecy* (iii. 642). 2.

**lanio**, âre, âvi, âtum, *to tear to pieces, mutilate, mangle* (vi. 494).

**Lāocoön**, ontis, m., a son of Priam and priest of Apollo (ii. 41).

**Lāodamia**, ae, f., the wife of Protesilaus, who, after her husband's death at Troy, killed herself for love of him (vi. 447).

**Lāomedontēus**, a, um, adj., of *Laomedon*, a king of Troy, *Laomedontian*, often a term of reproach because of the perfidy of Laomedon (iv. 542).

**Lāomedontiadēs**, ae, m., *a son or descendant of Laomedon*; in general, *a Trojan* (iii. 248).

**lapidōsus**, a, um, adj., *stony, full of stones, hard as stone* (iii. 649).

**lapis**, idis, m., *a stone*; **Pariūs lapis**, *Parian marble* (i. 593).

**Lapithae**, ārum, m. pl., the *Lapithae*, a rude tribe of mountaineers in Thessaly who fought with the Centaurs (vi. 601).

**lapso**, âre, âvi, âtum, *to slip, slide, stumble* (ii. 551).

**lapsus**, ūs, m., *a sliding or gliding motion of any kind* (ii. 225); *a swoop* (iii. 225); of stars, *medio lapsu, in the midst of their course* (iv. 524). 3.

**laquear**, āris, n., *a panel, ceiling, a ceiled or fretted roof* (i. 726).

**Lār**, aris, chiefly pl., *Lares*, um and ium, m., *a tutelary deity, guardian spirit* (v. 744).

**largus**, a, um, adj., *copious, abundant* (i

- 465); *large, extensive, spacious* (vi. 640). 4.
- Lārisssaeus, a, um, adj., of *Larissa*, an ancient town of Thessaly, the supposed abode of Achilles, *Larissaeus* (ii. 197).
- lassus, a, um, adj., *wearied, tired, exhausted* (ii. 739).
- lātē, adv., *broadly, widely, far and wide, extensively* (i. 21).
- latebra, ae, f., *a hiding place, place of ambush, a dark hollow* (ii. 38); *a cavern* (iii. 424). 4.
- latebrōsus, a, um, adj., *full of hiding-places, porous, crannied* (v. 214).
- latens, ntis, part. (lateo), *hidden, secret* (i. 108); *lying hid, lurking, skulking* (ii. 568). 4.
- lateo, ēre, ui, *to lie hid, be concealed, lurk* (ii. 48); *be covered* (iv. 582); *be unknown* (v. 5); *escape the knowledge of* (i. 130). 7.
- latex, icis, m., *a liquid, fluid* (i. 686). 6.
- Latinus, a, um, adj., of *Latium*, *Latin* (i. 6); subs., *Latini*, ōrum, m., *the Latins* (v. 598).
- Latīnus, i, m., *a mythic king of Latium; urbem Latini*, i. e., *Laurentum* (vi. 891).
- Latium, ii, n., *a country of Italy, in which Rome was situated* (i. 6).
- Lātōna, ae, f., *the mother of Apollo and Diana* (i. 502).
- latrātus, ūs, m., *a barking, baying* (v. 257). 2.
- latro, āre, āvi, ātum, *to bark, bay* (vi. 401).
- lātus, a, um, adj., *broad, wide, extensive* (i. 313); *wide-spread* (i. 225). 10.
- latus, eris, n., *the side, flank of anything* (i. 82). 17.
- laudo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to praise, laud, commend* (ii. 586).
- Laurens, ntis, adj., of *Laurentum*, *Laurentian* (v. 797).
- laurus, i or ūs, f., *a laurel or bay-tree* (ii. 513); *a laurel or bay wreath* (iii. 81). 6.
- laus, laudis, f., *glory, fame, honor, renown, praise* (i. 609); *a praiseworthy deed, noble action, merit* (i. 461). 13.
- Lāvinia, ae, f., *the daughter of king Latinus, the second wife of Aeneas* (vi. 764).
- Lāvīnium, ii, n., *a city of Latium, founded by Aeneas, and named in honor of his wife* (i. 258).
- Lāvīnius and Lāvīnus, a, um, adj., of *Lavinium*, *Lavinian* (i. 2).
- lavo, ere and āre, lāvi, lavātum, lautum and lōtum, *to lave, bathe, wash* (iii. 663); *wet, moisten, sprinkle* (vi. 227). 2.
- laxo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to undo, loosen, open, release* (ii. 259); *free, clear* (vi. 412); *relax, relieve, refresh* (v. 836); *laxare rudentes, spread sail, loosen the rigging* (iii. 267). 5.
- laxus, a, um, adj., *slack, loose* (i. 63); *loose, loosened, open* (i. 122). 2.
- lebēs, ētis, m., *a caldron, a kettle* (iii. 466). 2.
- lectus, a, um, part. (lego), *chosen, picked* (i. 518); *choice* (iv. 57); *excellent* (v. 729). 6.
- lectus, i, m., *a couch, bed* (iv. 496).
- Lēda, ae, f., *the wife of Tyndarus, mother by Juppiter, of Helen* (i. 652).
- Lēdaeus, a, um, adj., of *Leda*, *Ledaean* (iii. 328).
- lēgifer, era, erum, adj., *law-giving* (iv. 58).
- lego, ere, lēgi, lectum, *to bring together, gather, collect* (v. 209); *choose, select* (i. 426); *take in, furl* (iii. 532); *skim, sweep over, course along* (ii. 208); *coast along* (iii. 127); *survey, scan, review* (vi. 755). 9.
- Lēnaeus, a, um, adj., of *Bacchus*, *Lenaeus* (iv. 207).
- lēnic, īre, īvi (ii), ītum, *to soothe, assuage, calm* (i. 451). 4.
- lēnis, e, adj., *soft, gentle, light, mild* (ii. 782). 3.
- lento, āre, āvi, ātum, *to bend* (iii. 384)

lentus, a, um, adj., *pliant, flexible, tough* (iii. 31); *sluggish* (v. 682). 3.

leo, ōnis, m., *a lion* (ii. 722). 4.

Lerna, ae, f., a forest and marsh near Argos, where lived the Hydra which was slain by Hercules (vi. 287).

lētālis, e, adj., *deadly, fatal* (iv. 73).

Lēthaeus, a, um, adj., *of Lethe, a river of Hades, whose waters, if drunk, produced forgetfulness of the past, Lethaean* (v. 854).

lētifer, era, erum, adj., *death-dealing, deadly* (iii. 139).

lētum, i, n., *death, ruin, destruction* (ii. 134). 14.

Leucaspis, is, m., *a companion of Aeneas* (vi. 334).

Leucāta, ae, or Leucātē, ēs, f., a promontory on the island of Leucadia (iii. 274).

levāmen, inis, n., *a solace, consolation, comfort* (iii. 709).

levis, e, adj., *light in weight or motion, swift, fleet, quick, nimble, slight* (i. 147). 7.

lēvis, e, adj., *smooth, slippery* (v. 328); *polished* (v. 91). 4.

levo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to lift up, raise, elevate* (i. 145); *take off* (ii. 146); w. reflex., *raise one's self* (iv. 690); *lighten, alleviate, relieve* (i. 330); *assist, support* (ii. 452). 7.

lēvo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to polish, smooth* (v. 306).

lex, lēgis, f., *a statute, a law* (i. 507); in pl., *terms, conditions, stipulations* (iv. 213). 7.

libāmen, inis, n., *a libation* (vi. 246).

libens, ntis, part. (libet), generally used adverbially, *willingly, freely, cheerfully* (iii. 438).

Liber, eri, m., an Italian deity, identified with Bacchus, *the wine-god* (vi. 805).

libertas, ātis, f., *liberty, freedom* (vi. 821).

libo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to take a little of, taste of*; w. oscula, *kiss lightly* (i. 256);

*pour out as a drink-offering or libation, make a libation, offer as a sacrifice* (i. 736). 8.

libro, āre, āvi, ātum, *to poise or brandish and hurl, launch* (v. 479).

Liburni, ōrum, m. pl., a people of Illyria, near the head of the Adriatic (i. 244).

Libya, ae, f., *Libya or North Africa* (i. 22).

Libycus, a, um, adj., *Libyan, African* (i. 339).

Libystis, idis, f. adj., *Libyan* (v. 87).

licet, ēre, licuit and licitum est, impers., *it is permitted, allowed, lawful* (i. 551); as concess. conj., *licet, although, even if* (vi. 802). 12.

lignum, i, n., *wood, wooden structure* (ii. 45).

ligo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to bind, wind around, pinion* (ii. 217).

lilium, ii, n., *a lily* (vi. 709). 2.

Lilybēius, a, um, adj., *of Lilybaeum, a promontory on the western coast of Sicily, Lilybaean* (iii. 706).

limbus, i, m., *a border, hem, edge* (iv. 137).

limen, inis, n., *a threshold, sill* (i. 448); *a doorway, an entrance* (i. 707); *a house, palace, temple* (i. 389); *beginning of anything, as, the barrier in a race-course* (v. 316); *realm, region* (vi. 696). 41.

limes, itis, m., *a path, track, trail* (ii. 697).

limōsus, a, um, adj., *muddy, miry* (ii. 135).

limus, i, m., *mud, mire* (vi. 416).

lineus, a, um, adj., *of flax, flaxen, linen* (v. 510).

lingua, ae, f., *the tongue* (ii. 211); *speech, language*; *note, song, cry of any creature* (iii. 361). 5.

linquo, ere, liqui (lictum), *to leave, desert, abandon, forsake, quit, depart from, leave behind* (i. 517). 22.

lintheum, i, n., *linen cloth*; *a sail* (iii. 686).

liquefactus, a, um, part. (liquefacio), *molten, fluid* (iii. 576)

**liquens, ntis, part. (liqueo), liquid, clear, limpid** (v. 238). 3.

**liquens, ntis, part. (liquor), liquid, dripping** (i. 432).

**liquidus, a, um, adj., liquid, fluid, mobile** (v. 217); *clear* (vi. 202). 4.

**liquor, i, to flow, run, drip, distill** (iii. 28).

**lito, āre, āvi, ātum, to sacrifice** (iv. 50); *make atonement, appease* (ii. 118). 2.

**litoreus, a, um, adj., of the sea-shore, on the shore** (iii. 390).

**litus, oris, n., the sea-shore, beach, coast, strand** (i. 3). 95.

**lituus, i, m., a trumpet, clarion** (vi. 167)

**lividus, a, um, adj., of a dark blue or lead color, leaden, dusky** (vi. 320).

**loco, āre, āvi, ātum, to place, put in place, set** (i. 213); *build, found* (i. 247); *lay a foundation* (i. 428). 11.

**Locri, ōrum, m. pl., a colony from Naryx, settled in Southern Italy** (iii. 399).

**locus, i, m. (pl. loci and loca), a place, spot, region, locality** (i. 51); *room, place, opportunity, chance* (iv. 319); *position, situation, condition* (ii. 322). 50.

**longaevus, a, um, adj., aged** (ii. 525). 9.

**longē, adv., far, afar, far off** (i. 13). 15.

**longinquus, a, um, adj., far off, remote; long** (iii. 415).

**longius, adv. (comp. of longe), further** (i. 262); *too far* (v. 461). 2.

**longus, a, um, adj., long** (i. 159); *long continued, of long duration, tedious* (i. 217); *deep, vast* (i. 749). 50.

**loquēla, ae, f., speech, words, conversation** (v. 842).

**loquor, i, locūtus, to speak, say** (i. 614); *sing* (vi. 662). 17.

**lōrica, ae, f., a leather cuirass, a coat of mail, corselet, doublet** (iii. 467). 2.

**lōrum, i, n., a leather thong** (ii. 273); *in pl., reins* (i. 156). 4.

**lubricus, a, um, adj., smooth, slippery, slimy** (ii. 474). 3.

**lūceo, ēre, lūxi, to shine, beam, gleam** (v. 554). 3.

**lūcidus, a, um, adj., bright, shining, clear** (iii. 585). 2.

**lūcifer, era, erum, adj., light-bringing; subs., Lūcifer, eri, m., the light-bringer, the morning-star** (ii. 801).

**luctor, āri, ātus, to struggle, wrestle, strive** (i. 53). 4.

**luctus, ūs, m., sorrow, lamentation, mourning, grief** (ii. 12); *personified, Grief* (vi. 274). 8.

**lūcus, i, m., a sacred grove, a grove or wood in general** (i. 441). 15.

**lūdibrium, ii, n., a sport, a plaything** (vi. 75).

**lūdo, ere, lūsi, lūsum, to sport, play, frolic** (i. 397); *mock, delude, deceive* (i. 352). 4.

**lūdus, i, m., a game, contest, a public show or play** (iii. 280); *play, sport, jest, joke* (v. 593). 7.

**luēs, is, f., a plague, pestilence, blight** (iii. 139).

**lūgeo, ēre, lūxi, luctum, to mourn, lament, bewail** (ii. 85). 2.

**lūmen, inis, n., light** (ii. 683); *light, glow* (i. 590); *a lamp, a torch* (vi. 594); *the light of day, day* (vi. 356); *the light of life, life* (ii. 85); *the light of the eye, the eye* (i. 226); *the air, atmosphere* (iii. 600). 32.

**lūna, ae, f., the moon**, (i. 742); *moonlight* (ii. 340). 11.

**lūnātus, a, um, part. (lūno), moon-shaped, crescent** (i. 490).

**luo, ere, lui (luitum or lūtum), to wash away, atone for** (i. 136).

**lupa, ae, f., a she-wolf** (i. 275).

**lupus, i, m., a wolf** (ii. 355). 2.

**lustro, āre, āvi, ātum, to purify by an expiatory sacrifice** (iii. 279); *survey, examine, review* (i. 453); *traverse, search* (i. 577). 16.

**lustrum, i, n., a haunt, den, lair of wild beasts** (iii. 647). 2.

**lustrum, i, n., a purificatory sacrifice; the interval between such sacrifices, a**

*period of five years; in general, a period of years, an age* (i. 283).

**lūx**, ūcis, f., *light* (i. 588); *daylight, day* (i. 306); *light, glory* (ii. 281); *life* (iii. 311). 23.

**luxus**, ūs, m., *excess, luxury* (iv. 193); *magnificence, splendor* (i. 637). 3.

**Lyaeus**, i, m., a surname of Bacchus (iv. 58); *adj., of Bacchus; laticem Lyaeum, wine* (i. 686). 2.

**lynchnus**, i, m., *a lamp* (i. 726).

**Lycia**, ae, f., a district of Asia Minor (iv. 143).

**Lycius**, a, um, *adj., Lycian* (iv. 346); *subs., m. pl., the Lycians* (i. 113).

**Lyctius**, a, um, *adj., of Lyctus, a town in Crete, Lyctian, Cretan* (iii. 401).

**Lycurgus**, i, m., an ancient king of Thrace (iii. 14). He prohibited the worship of Bacchus in his kingdom.

**Lycus**, i, m., a companion of Aeneas (i. 222).

**Lŷdŷus**, a, um, *adj., Lydian* (ii. 781).

**lymp̄ha**, ae, f., *pure spring or river water* (i. 701). 3.

**lynx**, lyncis, m., f., *a lynx* (i. 323).

## M.

**Machāōn**, onis, m., a son of Aesculapius, and a famous surgeon among the Greeks before Troy (ii. 263).

**māchina**, ae, f., *a machine, engine of war, device* (ii. 46). 4.

**maciēs**, ēi, f., *leanness, emaciation* (iii. 590).

**macto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to offer, sacrifice, immolate, kill, slaughter as a victim* (ii. 202). 7.

**macula**, ae, f., *a spot* (iv. 643). 2.

**maculo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to spot, stain, pollute* (iii. 29).

**maculōsus**, a, um, *adj., spotted, mottled* (i. 323). 2.

**wade-facio**, ere, fēci, factum, *to wet, soak* (v. 330). 2.

**madens**, ntis, *part. (madeo), wet, moist, dripping* (iv. 216).

**madesco**, ere, dui, *to become wet, soaked* (v. 697).

**madidus**, a, um, *adj., wet, drenched* (v. 179). 2.

**Maeander**, dri, m., a river in Asia Minor, proverbial for its winding course; *anything winding, a winding or waving border* (v. 251).

**Maeonius**, a, um, *adj., Maeonian, Lydian* (iv. 216). Maeonia was a province in Lydia.

**Maeōtius**, a, um, *adj., belonging to the Maeotians, a Scythian people, Maeotian* (vi. 799).

**maereo**, ēre, *to mourn, grieve, lament* (i. 197). 3.

**maestus**, a, um, *adj., sad, mournful, sorrowful, gloomy, melancholy* (i. 202). 14.

**māgālia**, ium, n. pl., *huts* (i. 421); *the suburbs of Carthage* (iv. 259). 2.

**magicus**, a, um, *adj., magic* (iv. 493).

**magis**, adv., *more, rather; magis atque magis, more and more* (ii. 299).

**magister**, tri, m., *a master, leader, commander* (v. 562); *nautical, a pilot, helmsman, captain* (i. 115); *a teacher, instructor, trainer* (v. 391); *a tutor, guardian* (v. 669). 8.

**magistrātus**, ūs, m., *a magistrate* (i. 426).

**magnanimus**, a, um, *adj., great-souled, magnanimous* (i. 260); *high-spirited* (iii. 704). 6.

**magnus**, a, um, *adj., of physical proportions, great, large* (i. 497); *of sound, loud* (i. 55); *of quantity, abundant, plenteous; of time, long; of abstract qualities, great, noble, important, grand, momentous, strong, mighty* (i. 171); *of persons, great, mighty, noble, illustrious* (i. 288); *of age w. comp. and superlat., older, oldest* (i. 654). 133.

**Māia**, ae, f., daughter of Atlas and mother of Mercury by Juppiter (i. 297).

- māla**, ae, f., *the cheek-bone, the jaw* (iii. 257). 2.
- male**, adv., *badly*; w. adjectives, equal to a negative, giving the opposite meaning, *fida, unsafe* (ii. 23); *amicus, unfriendly* (ii. 735); *sana, deranged* (iv. 8). 3.
- Malea**, ae, f., a promontory in the Peloponnesus (v. 193).
- malesuādus**, a, um, adj., *persuading to evil* (vi. 276).
- malignus**, a, um, adj., *malignant, malicious, wicked, spiteful* (v. 654); *small, scanty* (vi. 270). 2.
- mālo**, malle, mālui, *to wish rather, prefer* (iv. 108).
- malum**, i, n., *an evil happening, a misfortune, misery, woe* (i. 198); *an evil deed, a crime, evil* (vi. 527). 16.
- malus**, a, um, adj., *evil, bad, wicked, false* (i. 352); *noxious, harmful, poisonous* (ii. 471). 4.
- mālus**, i, m., *a mast of a ship* (v. 487). 5.
- mamma**, ae, f., *a breast* (i. 492).
- mandātum**, i, n., *a command, mandate, charge, order* (iv. 270). 3.
- mando**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to order, command, give commission to* (iv. 222); *commit, consign, entrust to* (iii. 50). 4.
- mando**, ere, di, sum, *to chew, crunch, gnaw, devour* (iii. 627); *champ the bit* (iv. 135). 2.
- maneo**, ēre, mansi, mansum, *to remain, stay, abide* (i. 26); *contrive, keep to, persist in* (ii. 160); *await, wait for* (ii. 194). 24.
- mānēs**, ium, m. pl., *the souls of the dead, the ghost or shade of a dead person, a departed spirit* (iii. 63); *the gods of the Lower World, the infernal deities* (vi. 896); *the Lower World, the infernal regions* (iii. 565); *the chastisements of the Lower World* (vi. 743). 12.
- manicae**, ārum, f. pl., poetic use, *manacles, chains* that bind the hands (ii. 146).
- manifestus**, a, um, adj., *clear, evident, manifest, plain, apparent* (ii. 309). 4.
- māno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to flow, drip, trickle, run, ooze out* (iii. 43). 2.
- mantēle**, is, n., *a towel, napkin* (i. 702).
- manus**, ūs, f., *a hand* (i. 187); *handiwork, workmanship, skill* (i. 455); *force, power, might, valor, brave deeds* (ii. 434); *a band of soldiers, a force, a crowd*, (ii. 29). 62.
- Marcellus**, i, m., a Roman general, the taker of Syracuse (vi. 855); the "Younger Marcellus," the nephew and adopted son of Augustus (vi. 883).
- mare**, is, n., *the sea* (i. 32). 33.
- maritus**, i, m., *a husband* (iii. 297); *a lover, a suitor* (iv. 35). 4.
- marmor**, oris, n., *marble* (iv. 457). 3.
- marmoreus**, a, um, adj., *made of marble, marble* (iv. 392); *smooth like marble, glassy* (vi. 729). 2.
- Marpēsius**, a, um, adj., *of Marpesus*, a mountain in the island of Paros, in which lay the quarries of Parian marble; *Marpesian, Parian* (vi. 471).
- Mars**, rtis (old form Māvors), m., the god of War (i. 274); (meton.) *war, battle, encounter, martial spirit* (ii. 335).
- Massyli**, ōrum, m. pl., *a people of Northern Africa* (vi. 60).
- Massylus**, a, um, adj., *Massylian* (iv. 132).
- māter**, tris, f., *a mother, nurse, nurturer* (i. 314). 28.
- māternus**, a, um, adj., *of a mother, maternal, mother's* (iv. 144). 4.
- mātūro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to ripen; hasten, quicken* (i. 137).
- mātūrus**, a, um, adj., *ripe, mature, advanced* (v. 73).
- Maurūsius**, a, um, adj., *Moorish, African* (iv. 206).
- Māvors**, rtis, v. Mars.
- Māvortius**, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Mars, martial* (i. 276). 2.
- maximus**. v. magnus.

**meātus**, ūs, m., *a going, course, motion, movement* (vi. 849).

**medicātus**, a, um, part. (medico), *sprinkled with the juices of herbs, medicated, drugged* (vi. 420).

**meditor**, āri, ātus, *to reflect upon, meditate, consider, design, intend* (i. 674). 3.

**medius**, a, um, adj., *in the middle or midst, mid, middle, intermediate* (i. 109); subs., **medium**, ii, n., *the middle, the midst* (ii. 218). 77.

**Medōn**, ntis, m., *a Trojan* (vi. 483).

**medulla**, ae, f., *the marrow, the innermost part, the heart* (iv. 66).

**Megarus**, a, um, adj., *of Megara, a city in Sicily* (iii. 689).

**mel**, mellis, n., *honey* (i. 432). 4.

**Meliboeus**, a, um, adj., *of Meliboea, a city in Thessaly, Meliboean* (iii. 401).

**melior**, ius, adj. (bonus), *better* (ii. 35).

**Melita**, ae, or **Melitē**, ēs, f., *a sea-nymph* (v. 825).

**melius**, adv., *better*; *in melius*, *for the better* (i. 281). 3.

**membrum**, i, n., *a limb, member of the body, part* (i. 92). 15.

**memini**, isse, *to remember, recall, be mindful of, make mention of* (i. 203). 9.

**Memmius**, ii, m., *a Roman gens* (v. 117).

**Memnōn**, onis, m., *the son of Tithonus and Aurora, and king of the Ethiopians* (i. 489).

**memor**, oris, adj., *mindful, remembering* (i. 23); *relentless, vindictive* (i. 4). 11.

**memorābilis**, e, adj., *memorable, noteworthy* (ii. 583). 2.

**memoro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to mention, recount, relate, speak* (i. 8). 15.

**mendāx**, ācis, adj., *false, deceitful* (ii. 80).

**Menelāus**, i, m., *king of Sparta, brother of Agamemnon, husband of Helen* (ii. 264).

**Menoetēs**, is, m., *a companion of Aeneas* (v. 161).

**mens**, ntis, f., *the mind, intellect, reason, judgment, heart, soul, disposition, plan, design, purpose* (i. 26). 35.

**mensa**, ae, f., *a table* (i. 640); *food, viands* (i. 216). 12.

**mensis**, is, m., *a month* (i. 269). 2.

**mentior**, īri, ītus, *to assert falsely, lie* (ii. 540).

**mentitus**, a, um, part. (mentior), *counterfeit, feigned* (ii. 422).

**mentum**, i, n., *the chin* (iv. 216); *the beard* (vi. 809). 4.

**mercor**, āri, ātus, *to buy, purchase* (i. 367). 2.

**Mercurius**, ii, m., *son of Juppiter and Maia, and messenger of the gods* (iv. 222).

**merens**, ntis, part. (mereo), *deserving* (ii. 229). 2.

**mereo**, ēre, ui, itum, and **mereor**, ēri, itus, *to deserve, merit, be worthy of; earn, gain by desert* (ii. 434). 8.

**mergo**, ere, si, sum, *to plunge, sink, overwhelm* (vi. 342); *hide, bury, conceal* (vi. 267). 6.

**mergus**, i, m., *a diver, a kind of water-fowl* (v. 128).

**meritum**, i, n., *desert, merit* (i. 74).

**meritus**, a, um, part. (mereo), *deserved, due, just, proper* (iii. 118). 6.

**merus**, a, um, adj., *pure, unmixed* (v. 77); subs., **merum**, i, n., *pure wine, wine* (i. 729). 3.

**-met**, a pronominal suffix attached to personal pronouns, meaning *self*.

**mēta**, ae, f., *a turning point, turning post* (v. 129); *a promontory to be sailed around* (iii. 429); *goal, limit, end, bound* (i. 278). 7.

**metallum**, i, n., *a metal* (vi. 144).

**meto**, ere, messui, messum, *to reap, cut, gather* (iv. 513).

**metuens**, ntis, part. (metuo), *fearing, fearful, afraid* (i. 23). 3.

**metuo**, ere, ui, ūtum, *to fear, be afraid of* (iv. 604). 3.

**metus**, ūs, m., *fear, dread, apprehension* (i. 218); *person., Fear* (vi. 276). 20.  
**meus**, a, um, poss. pron., *my*.  
**mico**, āre, ui, *to vibrate, dart* (ii. 475); *gleam, glitter, flash* (i. 90). 3.  
**migro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to go away, depart, migrate* (iv. 401).  
**miles**, itis, m., *a soldier* (ii. 7); *soldiery* (ii. 20). 4.  
**mille**, adj., *a thousand* (i. 499); in pl. subs., *mīlia, ium, n., thousands* (i. 491). 13.  
**minae**, ārum, f. pl., *projecting pinnacles of walls* (iv. 88); *threats, menaces, curses, perils* (iii. 265). 4.  
**Minerva**, ae, f., *the goddess of wisdom, arts, and sciences, corresponding to the Greek Pallas Athene* (ii. 31).  
**minimē**, adv., *least* (vi. 97).  
**minister**, tri, m., *a servant, attendant* (i. 705); *an accomplice* (ii. 100). 3.  
**ministerium**, ii, n., *office, service, duty* (vi. 223).  
**ministro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to tend, serve, attend to* (i. 213); *provide, furnish* (i. 150). 4.  
**Mīnōius**, a, um, adj., *of Minos, Minoan* (vi. 14).  
**minor**, āri, ātus, *to jut out, project, tower threateningly* (i. 162); *threaten to fall* (ii. 628); *threaten, menace* (iii. 540). 4.  
**minor**, minus, adj. (*parvus*), *less; of age, younger; minores, descendants* (i. 532). 5.  
**Mīnōs**, ōis, m., *a famous king and law-giver in Crete, and after death a judge in the Lower World* (vi. 432).  
**Mīnōtaurus**, i, m., *a monster, with the head of a bull and the body of a man, shut up in the labyrinth at Crete, and fed upon human flesh* (vi. 26).  
**minus**, adv., *less; w. nec or haud, no less, none the less* (i. 633). 7.  
**mīrābilis**, e, adj., *wonderful* (i. 439). 6.  
**mīrandus**, a, um, part. (*mīror*), *to be wondered at, strange* (i. 494).

**mīror**, āri, ātus, *to wonder at, marvel, admire* (i. 421). 8.  
**mīrus**, a, um, adj., *wonderful, marvelous* (i. 354). 3.  
**misceo**, ēre, cui, mixtum, *to mingle, mix with* (i. 440); *unite, join* (iv. 112); *stir up, excite, disturb, throw into confusion* (i. 124). 17.  
**Mīsēnus**, i, m., *the trumpeter of Aeneas* (iii. 239).  
**miser**, era, erum, adj., *sad, wretched, miserable, unfortunate, pitiable* (i. 344). 35.  
**miserābilis**, e, adj., *miserable, deplorable, wretched* (i. 111). 2.  
**miserandus**, a, um, part. (*miseror*), *to be pitied, pitiable, lamentable, wretched* (iii. 138). 4.  
**misereo**, ēre, ui, itum, and **misereor**, ēri, itus, *to pity, take pity on, have compassion for, commiserate* (ii. 143). 6.  
**miseresco**, ere, *to feel pity, have compassion* (ii. 145).  
**miseror**, āri, ātus, *to compassionate, take pity on, pity* (i. 597). 10.  
**mītesco**, ere, *to become mild, grow gentle* (i. 291).  
**mītigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to soften, pacify, appease* (v. 783).  
**mitra**, ae, f., *a head-band, turban of the Asiatics; worn in Greece and Rome only by women, except occasionally by effeminate young men* (iv. 216).  
**mitto**, ere, mīsi, missum, *to let go, send, send off, despatch* (i. 633); *dismiss, lay aside* (i. 203); *end, finish* (v. 286); *throw, hurl, launch, cast* (iv. 254). 25.  
**Mnestheus**, ei, and **eos**, m., *a Trojan* (iv. 288).  
**mōbilitas**, ātis, f., *motion, speed, activity* (iv. 175).  
**modō**, adv., *only* (i. 389); *merely, but* (v. 438); *but now, a little while ago* (v. 493). 9.  
**modus**, i, m., *a way, method, manner* (i. 354); *an end, limit, bound* (iv. 98). 8.



**moenia**, ium, n. pl., *walls, ramparts* (i. 7). 42.

**mola**, ae, f., *a mill; coarsely ground spelt used to sprinkle over a victim in sacrifice, meal* (iv. 517).

**mōlēs**, is, f., *a shapeless mass, a bulk, a huge mass* (i. 61); *a massive building or structure* (i. 421); *a dam, mole* (ii. 497); *a battering-ram or other engine of war* (v. 439); *a task, difficulty, labor* (i. 33). 18.

**mōlior**, īri, itus, *to labor upon, erect, construct, build* (i. 424); *taliam moliri, take such precautions* (i. 564); *undertake, attempt* (iv. 233); *cause* (i. 414); *prepare, fit out, get ready* (iv. 309); *w. iter, pursue, continue* (vi. 477). 9.

**mollio**, īre, īvi (ii), itum, *to soften, soothe, moderate, calm* (i. 57).

**mollis**, e, adj., *soft, pliant, tender, delicate, gentle* (i. 693); *subtle* (iv. 66); *easy, favorable* (iv. 293). 6.

**mollius**, adv., *more softly, gracefully, skillfully* (vi. 847).

**moneo**, ēre, ui, itum, *to remind, admonish, warn, advise, instruct* (ii. 183); *announce, predict* (iii. 712). 8.

**monīle**, is, n., *a necklace, collar* (i. 654).

**monitum**, i, n., *an admonition, warning* (iv. 331).

**monitus**, ūs, m., *an admonition, warning* (iv. 282). 3.

**Monoeceus**, i, m., *a surname of Hercules; arx Monoeci, a promontory in Liguria, so called from the temple of Hercules Monoeceus, which stood there* (vi. 830).

**mons**, montis, m., *a mountain* (i. 55); *a huge or mountainous mass* (i. 105). 30.

**monstro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to show, point out, inform, indicate, advise, teach, tell* (i. 321). 12.

**monstrum**, i, n., *a prodigy, sign, omen, portent* (ii. 171); *a monster, monstrosity* (ii. 245). 14.

**montānus**, a, um, adj., *of a mountain, mountain* (ii. 305). 2.

**monumentum**, i, n., *a memorial, monument* (iii. 486); *pl., records, chronicles* (iii. 102). 7.

**mora**, ae, f., *a delay, pause, cause of delay, hindrance* (i. 414). 16.

**morbus**, i, m., *disease* (vi. 275).

**moribundus**, a, um, adj., *dying, ready to die* (iv. 323); *mortal* (vi. 732). 3.

**morior**, mori, mortuus, *to die, perish* (ii. 317). 13.

**moritūrus**, a, um, part. (morior), *resolved to die, intending or about to die, to die* (ii. 511). 2.

**moror**, āri, ātus, *to delay, linger, wait, tarry* (ii. 102); *trans., retard, hinder, detain* (i. 670). 15.

**mors**, rtis, f., *death* (i. 91). 28.

**morsus**, ūs, m., *a biting, bite, fangs* (ii. 215); *an eating, gnawing* (iii. 394); *a fluke of an anchor* (i. 169). 3.

**mortālis**, e, adj., *mortal, human, earthly* (i. 328); *subs., mortāles, ium, m., mortals, human beings* (ii. 142). 6.

**mortifer**, era, erum, adj., *death-dealing, deadly* (vi. 279).

**mōs**, mōris, m., *custom, manner, way, fashion, wont* (i. 318); *sine more, without precedent, unparalleled* (v. 694); *law, rule* (i. 264). 17.

**mōtus**, ūs, m., *a motion, movement, swiftness, agility* (iv. 297). 2.

**moveo**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *to move, shake, set in motion* (iii. 91); *remove* (iii. 519); *arouse, disturb, trouble, in physical sense* (i. 135); *move, unfold, bring to light* (i. 262); *move, influence* (i. 714); *excite, cause, produce* (ii. 96); *revolve, ponder, meditate* (iii. 34). 24.

**mōx**, adv., *soon, soon after, presently, then* (iii. 274); *afterwards, at a later period* (v. 117). 5.

**mucro**, ōnis, m., *the sharp point or edge of anything, a sword point, a sword* (ii. 333). 2.

**mūgio**, īre, īvi (ii), itum, *to bellow, rumble, roar, mutter, murmur* (iii. 92). 3.

**mūgītus**, ūs, m., *a bellowing, a roaring* (ii. 223).

**mulceo**, ēre, si, sum, *to calm, soothe, allay* (i. 66). 4.

**multiplex**, icis, adj., *having many folds* (v. 264); *numerous, various* (iv. 189). 2.

**multo**, adv., *by much, by far, far* (ii. 199).

**multum**, adv., *much, greatly* (i. 3).

**multus**, a, um, (comp. plūs, superl. plūrimus), adj., *much, abundant* (ii. 532); *great, high* (i. 412; iv. 3); subs., *a pl., many things, much* (i. 5). 9.

**mūnio**, ire, ivi, (ii), itum, *to fortify, defend with a wall* (i. 271).

**mūnus**, eris, n., *an office, charge, duty, task* (v. 846); *service, last service to the dead, funeral rites, celebration in honor of the dead* (v. 652); *a boon, favor, service* (iv. 429); *a present, gift, offering* (i. 636). 24.

**mūrex**, icis, m., *the purple-fish; purple dye, purple* (iv. 262); *a sharp, pointed rock, shaped like a fish* (v. 205). 2.

**murmur**, uris, n., *a murmur, murmuring, humming, rumbling, roaring* (i. 55); *a shouting, tumult of applause* (v. 369). 8.

**mūrus**, i, m., *a wall, city wall* (i. 423). 20.

**Mūsa**, ae, f., *a muse, one of the goddesses of the liberal arts* (i. 8).

**Mūsaeus**, i, m., *a famous Greek poet of the time of Orpheus* (vi. 667).

**mūtābilis**, e, adj., *changeable, fickle* (iv. 569).

**mūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to change, alter* (i. 674); *intrans., change, alter* (i. 658); *change, exchange* (ii. 389). 12.

**Mycēnae**, ārum, f., *a city in Argolis, of which Agamemnon was king* (i. 284).

**Myconos**, i, f., *one of the Cyclades* (iii. 76).

**Mygdonidēs**, ae, m., *the son of Mygdon* (ii. 342).

**Myrmidones**, um, m., *the Myrmidons, a people of Thessaly, governed by Achilles* (ii. 7).

**myrteus**, a, um, adj., *of myrtle, myrtle* (vi. 443).

**myrtus**, i, and ūs, f., *a myrtle tree* (iii. 23; *a myrtle branch* (v. 72). 2.

## N.

**nam**, conj., *for*.

**namque**, conj., *for, for indeed, for truly*.

**nāris**, is, usually in pl., f., *the nostrils, the nose* (vi. 497).

**narro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to tell, relate, report, recount* (ii. 549). 2.

**Nārycius**, a, um, adj., *of Naryx, a city of the Locri in Italy, Narycian* (iii. 399).

**nascor**, i, nātus, *to be born* (i. 286); *nascens, ntis, part., newly foaled* (iv. 515). 3.

**nāta**, ae, f., *a daughter* (i. 256). 4.

**nato**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to swim, float* (iv. 398); *swim, overflow, be flooded with* (iii. 625); *swim, quiver of the eyes when overcome with sleep or death* (v. 856). 4.

**nātus**, i, m., *one born, a son, a child* (i. 407). 55.

**nātus**, ūs, m., *used only in the abl. sing., by birth, old* (v. 644).

**nauta**, ae, m., *a sailor, a seaman* (iii. 207). 6.

**Nautēs**, is, m., *a Trojan soothsayer* (v. 704).

**nauticus**, a, um, adj., *of sailors, nautical* (iii. 128). 2.

**nāvālis**, e, adj., *naval, ship-* (v. 493); subs., *nāvālia, ium, n. pl., a dock-yard* (iv. 593). 2.

**nāvifragus**, a, um, adj., *causing ship-wrecks, dangerous to ships* (iii. 553).

**nāvigium**, ii, n, *a ship, a boat* (v. 753).

**nāvigo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to sail, set sail* (iv. 237); *trans., sail upon or over* (i. 67). 2.

**nāvis**, is, f., *a ship* (i. 120). 39.

nāvita, ae, m., *a sailor, a boatman* (vi. 315).

Naxos, i, f., an island in the Aegæan sea, famous for its wines (iii. 125). ←

nē, adv. and conj., *no, not*; with *quidem*, *not even*, emphasizing the word placed between the two; in expressions of prohibition, *not*; in final clauses, *that not, lest*; after verbs of fearing, when it is feared that something will happen, *that*; after verbs of hindering and the like, *from*.

-ne, interrog. partic. enclitic; it is attached to the first or most important word of an interrogative sentence which may be answered by yes or no, and does not imply either answer; it is untranslatable into English; in indirect questions, *whether*.

nebula, ae, f., *a cloud, mist, fog* (i. 412). 3.

nec, conj., v. neque.

necdum, adv., *not yet*.

necesse, indecl. adj., n., *necessary, unavoidable, inevitable* (iii. 478). 4.

necnon, nec non, conj., *and also, likewise*.

nectar, aris, n., *nectar*; *any sweet pleasant drink or liquid, honey* (i. 433).

necto, ere, xui (xi), xum, to bind, fasten (iv. 239); *bind together, join together, clamp* (i. 448). 4.

nefandus, a, um, adj., *impious, abominable, wicked* (i. 543). 6.

nefas, n. indecl., *a sin, crime, transgression of the divine law, an impious act* (ii. 184); *an impious thing, an accursed person or thing* (ii. 585); *impiety* (ii. 658); as an adj., *impious, wicked, not permitted* (ii. 719); *horrible* (iii. 365). 10.

nego, āre, āvi, ātum, to say no, deny, refuse (ii. 78). 6.

nēmo, inis, m., f., *no one* (v. 305). 3.

nemorōsus, a, um, adj., *full of woods, woody* (iii. 270).

nemus, oris, n., *a wood, a grove* (i. 165). 14.

Neoptolemus, i, m., the son of Achilles, called also Pyrrhus (ii. 263).

nepōs, ōtis, m., *a grandson* (ii. 320); *any descendant*; pl., *descendants, posterity* (ii. 194). 14.

Neptūnius, a, um, adj., *of Neptune, Neptunian* (ii. 625).

Neptūnus, i, m., *Neptune*, the son of Saturn, and god of the sea (i. 125).

neque or nec, adv., *not*; conj., *and not, nor*; neque — neque, *neither — nor*.

ne-queo, īre, īvi (ii), itum, to be unable, not to be able (i. 713). 2.

nēquīquam, adv., *in vain, to no purpose, uselessly* (ii. 101). 16.

nēquis, qua, quod or quid = nē quis, indef. pron., *that not or lest any one* (i. 413).

Nērēis, idos, f., *a Nereid, a sea-nymph, a daughter of Nereus* (iii. 74). 2.

Nēreus, i and eos, m., *a sea-god, husband of Doris, and father of the Nereids* (ii. 419).

Nēritos, i, f., *a mountain in Ithaca, and an island in its vicinity* (iii. 271).

nervus, i, m., *a cord, string, bow-string* (v. 502).

Nēsaeē, ēs, f., *one of the Nereids* (v. 826).

ne-scio, īre, īvi (ii), itum, *not to know, not to know of, to be unacquainted with* (i. 565); nescio quod, *I know not what, some or other* (ii. 735); *to be ignorant, in the dark* (iv. 292). 4.

nescius, a, um, adj., *ignorant, unaware* (i. 299). 2.

neu, v. neve.

nēve, conj., *and not, nor*; neve — neve, *neither — nor*.

nex, necis, f., *a violent death, slaughter* (ii. 85). 2.

nexus, a, um, v. necto.

nī, conj., = nisi, *if not* (i. 58).

nīdus, i, m., *a nest* (v. 214).

**niger, gra, grum, adj., black, dark, dusky, swarthy** (i. 489); *mournful, gloomy* (vi. 134). 9.  
**nigrans, ntis, part. (nigro), black** (iv. 120). 2.  
**nigresco, ere, grui, to become or grow black** (iv. 454).  
**nihil or nil, n., indecl., nothing; as adv., not at all, in no respect.**  
**Nīlus, i, m., the river Nile** (vi. 800).  
**nimbōsus, a, um, adj., stormy, rainy** (i. 535); *cloud-capped* (iii. 274). 2.  
**nimbus, i, m., a rain-storm, rain-cloud, a cloud** (i. 51). 14.  
**nīmīrum, adv., without doubt, doubtless, certainly** (iii. 558).  
**nimius, a, um, adj., too much; adv., nimium, too, used to intensify an adjective or adverb** (iv. 657). 3.  
**nisi, conj., if not, unless, except.**  
**nīsus, ūs, m., a striving, exertion, effort** (iii. 37); *position of resistance* (v. 437). 2.  
**Nīsus, i, m., a companion of Aeneas** (v. 294).  
**nitens, ntis, part. (niteo), shining, gleaming, glistening, bright** (i. 228); *sleek* (iii. 20). 5.  
**nitescō, ere, nitui, to begin to shine, shine, gleam** (v. 135).  
**nitidus, a, um, adj., shining, sleek** (ii. 473).  
**nītor, i, nīsus and nīxus, to rest upon, lean upon** (vi. 760); *press forward, tread or walk upon, mount, climb, fly* (ii. 380). 4.  
**nivālis, e, adj., snowy** (iii. 538).  
**niveus, a, um, adj., of snow, snowy; snow-white** (i. 469). 4.  
**nix, nivis, f., snow** (iv. 250).  
**nixor, āri, ātus, to strive, struggle** (v. 279).  
**no, nāre, nāvi, to swim, float** (i. 118). 2.  
**noceo, ēre, nocui, nocitum, to harm, hurt, injure, do mischief** (v. 618). 2.  
**nocturnus, a, um, adj., of the night, nocturnal, nightly, by night** (iv. 303). 5.

**nōdo, āre, āvi, ātum, to tie in a knot, knot** (iv. 138).  
**nōdus, i, m., a knot, bond** (i. 296); *a fold, coil* (ii. 220). 6.  
**Nomas, adis, m., a Numidian** (iv. 320).  
**nōmen, inis, n., a name** (i. 248); *name, renown, reputation* (i. 609). 34.  
**Nōmentum, i, n., a city in the country of the Sabines** (vi. 773).  
**nōn, adv., not.**  
**nondum, adv., not yet** (iii. 109). 6.  
**nōnus, a, um, adj., the ninth** (v. 64). 2.  
**nosco, ere, nōvi, nōtum, to become acquainted with; in perf., know, have knowledge of by experience** (iv. 33); *know, recognize* (vi. 809). 5.  
**noster, tra, trum, poss. adj., our, ours** (i. 330). 9.  
**nota, ae, f., a mark, sign; in pl., a letter, writing, a written character of any kind** (iii. 444); *a spot* (v. 87). 2.  
**noto, āre, āvi, ātum, to point out; note, take note of, observe** (iii. 515). 2.  
**nōtus, a, um, part. (nosco), known, well-known** (i. 379). 15.  
**Notus, i, m., the south wind** (i. 85); *the wind in general* (i. 575). 7.  
**novem, num. adj., nine** (i. 245). 4.  
**noviens, num. adv., nine times** (vi. 439).  
**novitas, ātis, f., newness** (i. 563).  
**novo, āre, āvi, ātum, to make new, renew, create, build** (iv. 260); *change, alter* (iv. 290). 3.  
**novus, a, um, adj., new, fresh, recent** (i. 298); *new, strange, unheard of, novel, different from previous experience* (i. 450); *novissimus, a, um, the last, latest* (iv. 650). 25.  
**nox, ctis, f., night; obscurity, darkness** (i. 89); *death; the Lower World; sleep* (iv. 530). 52.  
**noxa, ae, f., fault, offence, crime** (i. 41).  
**noxius, a, um, adj., hurtful, harmful, guilty** (vi. 731).  
**nūbēs, is, f., a cloud** (i. 42). 16.

nūbilum, i, n., *cloudy weather*; nūbila, ōrum, n. pl., *clouds* (iii. 586). 6.

nūdo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to strip, lay bare, uncover* (i. 211); *expose, leave unprotected* (v. 586). 5.

nūdus, a, um, adj., *bare, uncovered, open, unprotected, naked* (i. 320); *unburied* (v. 871). 3.

nullus, a, um, adj., *no, none, not any, no one* (i. 184). 23.

num, interrog. conj., *in a direct question, signifying that a negative answer is expected; in an indirect question, whether.*

nūmen, inis, n., *a nod of the head as showing the will, the divine will or purpose* (i. 8); *godhead, divinity, deity* (i. 48); *divine presence, aid, divine favor* (i. 447); *a god or goddess, a deity* (i. 603). 40.

numerus, i, m., *a number* (i. 171); *a multitude, a throng* (vi. 682); *order* (iii. 446); *measure, rhythm, harmony, numbers* (vi. 646). 12.

Numidae, ārum, m. pl., *the Numidians* (iv. 41).

Numitor, ōris, m., *a king of Alba, grandfather of Romulus and Remus* (vi. 768).

numquam or nunquam, adv., *never* (ii. 670). 4.

nunc, adv., *now, at this time* (i. 220); *but now, as it is* (v. 55).

nuntia, ae, f., *a female messenger* (iv. 188).

nuntio, āre, āvi, ātum, *to announce, report, declare* (i. 391).

nuntius, ii, m., *a messenger* (ii. 547); *a message* (iv. 237). 4.

nūper, adv., *lately, recently* (v. 789). 2.

nurus, ūs, f., *a daughter-in-law* (ii. 501). 2.

nusquam, adv., *nowhere* (ii. 438); *on no occasion, almost = numquam, at no time* (v. 853). 3.

nūto, āre, āvi, ātum, *to nod, shake, sway, tremble, totter* (ii. 629).

nūtrimentum, i, n., *nourishment; of fire, fuel* (i. 176).

nūtrix, icis, f., *a nurse* (i. 275). 4.

nympha, ae, f., *a nymph* (i. 71). 5.

Nysa, ae, f., *a city in India, the birth-place of Bacchus* (vi. 805).

## O.

Ō, interj., *an exclamation expressing all kinds of feeling, O! oh!*

ob, prep. w. acc., *towards, to; at, about, before; on account of, for.*

ob-dūco, ere, xi, ctum, *to draw before or over, cover* (ii. 604).

ob-eo, ire, īvi (ii), itum, *to go towards or against; w. pugnās, engage in* (vi. 167); *go to, visit, traverse* (vi. 801); *surround, encompass* (vi. 58). 3.

obicio, ere, iēcī, iectum, *to throw to or before, put before, offer, present* (ii. 200); *put before as a protection, oppose* (ii. 444); *expose, give up* (iv. 549). 6.

obiecto, āre, āvi, ātum, *to throw against; expose* (ii. 751).

obiectus, ūs, m., *a casting before, opposition, interposition, projection* (i. 160).

obiectus, a, um, part. (obicio), *lying before, opposite* (iii. 534).

obitus, ūs, m., *a going down, downfall, ruin, death* (iv. 694).

obliquo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to turn, bend, turn sideways* (v. 16).

obliquus, a, um, adj., *sideways, across, lying across* (v. 274).

obliviscor, i, oblītus, *to forget* (ii. 148). 8.

oblivium, ii, n., *forgetfulness, oblivion* (vi. 715).

ob-loquor, i, locūtus, poet., *to sing responsively to, accompany in music or singing* (vi. 646).

ob-luctor, āri, ātus, *to struggle against* (iii. 38).

ob-mutesco, ere, tui, *to become dumb or speechless* (iv. 279). 2.

**ob-nītor**, *i*, *nīsus* and *nīsus*, to push, struggle, strive against, resist, oppose (iv. 332). 4.

**ob-orior**, *iri*, *ortus*, to spring up, arise, rise (iii. 492). 3.

**ob-ruo**, *ere*, *rui*, *rutum*, to bury, sink, overwhelm (i. 69); overcome, surpass, overwhelm, crush (ii. 411). 5.

**obscēnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, vile, foul, abominable (iv. 455); ill-omened (iii. 241). 4.

**obscurus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, dark, dim, shady, obscure (i. 411); unseen (ii. 135); obscure, unknown (v. 302); uncertain, dark, mysterious (vi. 100). 13.

**ob-servo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, to watch, note, observe (ii. 754). 2.

**ob-sideo**, *ēre*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, to besiege, blockade (ii. 332); occupy, fill, possess (iii. 400). 6.

**obsidio**, *ōnis*, *f.*, a blockade, siege (iii. 52).

**ob-stipescō**, *ere*, *pui*, to be astonished, dumbfounded, amazed, horror-stricken (i. 513). 9.

**ob-sto**, *āre*, *stiti*, *stātum*, to stand in the way of, oppose, hinder, restrain (i. 746); be a stumbling-block, an offence (vi. 64). 5.

**ob-struo**, *ere*, *xi*, *ctum*, to block up, close, stop (iv. 440).

**ob-tego**, *ere*, *xi*, *ctum*, to cover up, protect, conceal (ii. 300).

**ob-torqueo**, *ēre*, *si*, *tum*, to turn, twist (v. 559).

**ob-trunco**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, to cut down, kill, slaughter (ii. 663). 2.

**obtūsus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (obtundo), blunted, dull, unfeeling, unsympathetic (i. 567).

**obtūsus**, *ūs*, *m.*, a look, gaze (i. 495).

**obuncus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, bent, curved, hooked (vi. 597).

**ob-verto**, *ere*, *ti*, *sum*, to turn toward or turn (iii. 549). 2.

**obvius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, in the way, to meet (i. 314); exposed to (iii. 499). 3.

**occāsus**, *ūs*, *m.*, fall, destruction, ruin (i. 238). 2.

**oc-cido**, *ere*, *cidi*, *cāsum*, to fall down, fall, perish, die (ii. 581).

**oc-cubo**, *āre*, to rest, repose, lie (i. 547). 2.

**occulo**, *ere*, *cului*, *cultum*, to cover, hide, conceal (i. 312).

**occulto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, to hide (ii. 45).

**occultus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (occulo), hidden, unseen, secret (i. 688). 2.

**oc-cumbo**, *ere*, *cubui*, *cubitum*, to fall in death, die, meet death (i. 97). 2.

**occupo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, to seize, take possession of, occupy (vi. 424); occupy, fill, overspread (iv. 499); occupy, fill, reach (iii. 294). 4.

**oc-curro**, *ere*, *curri* and *cucurri*, *cursum*, to run to meet, go to meet, meet (iii. 82); present itself, appear (iii. 407); oppose, hinder, thwart (i. 682). 5.

**Ōceanus**, *i*, *m.*, the ocean (i. 287). 5.

**ōcior**, *ius*, *comp. adj.*, swifter, fleetier (v. 319).

**ōcius**, *comp. adv.*, more swiftly, sooner (iv. 294). 2.

**oculus**, *i*, *m.*, an eye (i. 89). 38.

**ōdi**, *ōdisse*, *ōsus*, *defect.*, to hate (ii. 158). 3.

**odium**, *ii*, *n.*, hatred, hate (i. 361); enmity, animosity, grudge (i. 668). 5.

**odor**, *ōris*, *m.*, odor, fragrance, smell (i. 403); stench (iii. 228). 2.

**odōrātus**, *a*, *um*, *part.* (odōro), fragrant (vi. 658).

**odōrus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, keen-scented (iv. 132).

**Oenōtrius**, and **Oenōtrus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, of Oenotria, an old name for the southeastern part of Italy, Oenotrian, Italian (i. 532).

**offa**, *ae*, *f.*, a bit, a morsel, cake (vi. 420).

**of-fero**, *ferre*, *obtuli*, *oblātum*, to present, offer, show, put in the way of (i. 450); *w. reflex. or pass.*, meet, be met (ii. 340, 371). 7.

**officiū**, *ii*, *n.*, a voluntary service, kindness, kindly offices (i. 548).

**Oileus**, *ei* and *eos*, *m.*, a king of the Locri, father of Ajax the less (i. 41).

Ōlearos, i, f., one of the Cyclades (iii. 126).

oleum, i, n., *oil, olive-oil* (iii. 281). 3.

olim, adv., of past time, *once, formerly*; in general, at times (v. 125); of the future, at some time, hereafter (i. 20).

oliva, ae, f., *an olive, olive-tree, olive branch* (v. 309). 5.

olivum, i, n., *olive-oil, oil* (vi. 225).

olle, an archaism for ille.

Olympus, i, m., a mountain between Macedonia and Thessaly, regarded as the abode of the gods; poet. *heaven* (i. 374). 4.

ōmen, inis, n., a sign, token, *omen* (ii. 182); a solemn rite, *marriage auspices, wedlock* (i. 346). 8.

omnino, adv., *altogether, wholly* (iv. 330). omniparens, ntis, adj., *all-producing* (vi. 595).

omnipotens, ntis, adj., *almighty, omnipotent* (i. 60). 7.

omnis, e, adj., *all, every, the whole* (i. 15, passim).

onero, āre, āvi, ātum, to load, *lade, freight* (i. 363); *burden, oppress, overwhelm* (iv. 549); *load, stow away* (i. 195). 6.

onerōsus, a, um, adj., *heavy* (v. 352).

onus, eris, n., a burden, *weight, load* (i. 434). 3.

onustus, a, um, adj., *loaded, burdened, laden* (i. 289).

opāco, āre, āvi, ātum, to shade (vi. 195).

opācus, a, um, adj., *dark, shadowy, shady, dusky, gloomy* (iii. 508, 619); *that casts a shade, shady* (vi. 208). 8.

operio, ire, ui, ertum, to cover (iv. 352).

operator, āri, ātus, to work at, *be busy with, devote one's self to, be engaged in* (iii. 136).

opertus, a, um, part. (operio), *hidden*; subs., operta, ōrum, n. pl., *secret places, dark recesses* (vi. 140).

opīmus, a, um, adj., *rich, fertile, fruitful* (i. 621); *rich, sumptuous* (iii. 224); *spolia opīma, arms won by a general*

on the field of battle in *single combat* with the general of the opposing forces, *spoils of honor* (vi. 855). 4.

op-perior, iri, peritus and pertus, *to await, wait for* (i. 454).

op-peto, ere, ivi (ii), itum, to meet (sc. mortem), *die, perish* (i. 96).

op-pōno, ere, posui, positum, to place against, *before, in front of, opposite* (v. 335); *expose* (ii. 127). 2.

oppositus, a, um, part. (oppōno), *opposite, opposing, placed over against* (ii. 333). 2.

op-primo, ere, pressi, pressum, to weigh down, *oppress, crush, overwhelm* (i. 129).

op-pugno, āre, āvi, ātum, to storm, *assault, besiege* (v. 439).

ops, opis, f., in pl., *wealth, resources, riches* (i. 14); *power, ability* (i. 601); *help, assistance, aid* (ii. 803). 13.

optātus, a, um, part. (opto), *desired, longed for, welcome* (i. 172). 7.

opto, āre, āvi, ātum, to choose, *select* (i. 425); *wish, wish for, desire* (i. 76). 13.

opulentus, a, um, adj., *rich, wealthy* (i. 447).

opus, eris, n., *work, labor* (i. 436); *urbis opus = instar urbis* (cf. ii. 15), *the size of a city* (v. 119); *work, art* (v. 284); *a work, work of art, the product of toil* (vi. 31); *opus est, there is need of* (vi. 261). 15.

ōra, ae, f., a border, *boundary, coast, shore, region, country* (i. 1). 29.

ōrāculum, i, n., *an oracle* (ii. 114). 3.

orbis, is, m., anything circular, *a ring, orb, circle* (v. 584); *the disk of a shield* (ii. 227); *the coils or folds of a serpent* (ii. 204); *the course of night or a heavenly body* (iii. 512); *the circle or revolution of months, a year* (i. 269); *orbis or orbis terrarum, the world* (i. 233). 15.

Orcus, i, m., *Orcus, the Lower World, the home of the dead* (ii. 398); *Pluto, Orcus, the god of the Lower World* (iv. 699). 4.

**ordior, iri, orsus, to begin, begin to speak** (i. 325). 4.

**ordo, inis, m., a row, line, regular succession of things, order** (i. 395); **ex ordine, without intermission or interruption** (v. 773); **a row or bank of oars** (v. 120); **a class, rank, order** (ii. 102). 19.

**Orēas, adis, f., a mountain-nymph, an Oread** (i. 500).

**Orestēs, is or ae, m., the son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra** (iii. 331).

**Orgia, ōrum, n. pl., a nocturnal revel in worship of Bacchus, Bacchic orgies** (iv. 303). 2.

**Oriens, ntis, m., the dawn, the day** (v. 739); **the place where the sun rises, the East, the Orient** (i. 289). 3.

**orīgo, inis, f., origin, birth, descent** (i. 286); **the beginning** (i. 372). 5.

**Ōrīōn, onis, m., one of the heavenly constellations** (i. 535).

**orior, iri, ortus, to arise, rise, appear, spring up, spring from, be born** (i. 626). 4.

**ornātus, ūs, m., dress, apparel, an ornament, adornment** (i. 650).

**ornus, i, f., a mountain-ash** (ii. 626). 3.

**ōro, āre, āvi, ātum, to plead, speak, argue** (vi. 849); **beg, entreat, pray, implore** (i. 519). 20.

**Orontēs, is or ae, m., a companion of Aeneas** (i. 113).

**Orpheus, ei, and eos, a celebrated poet and musician of Thrace, the husband of Eurydice and son of Calliope** (vi. 119).

**ortus, ūs, m., the rising of the sun or other heavenly body** (iv. 118). 2.

**Ortygia, ae, f., an old name for the island of Delos** (iii. 124); **an island in the harbor of Syracuse** (iii. 694).

**ōs, ōris, n., the mouth** (i. 296); **the face, features, countenance** (i. 95); **voice, speech, utterance of the mouth** (i. 559); **a mouth, entrance** (i. 245). 60.

**os, ossis, n., a bone** (i. 660). 17.

**osculum, i, n., in pl., the lips** (i. 256); **a kiss** (i. 687). 3.

**ostendo, ere, di, sum and tum, to show, reveal, point out** (vi. 368); **offer, promise** (i. 206); **display** (v. 376). 10.

**ostento, āre, āvi, ātum, to present to view, show, exhibit** (iii. 703); **display boastingly, parade** (v. 521). 6.

**ostium, ii, n., a mouth, entrance of any kind** (i. 14); **a door** (vi. 81). 7.

**ostrum, i, n., purple, purple cloth** (i. 639). 5.

**Othryadēs, ae, m., the son of Othrys, Panthus** (ii. 319).

**ōtium, ii, n., leisure, time** (iv. 271); **inactivity, idleness, quiet, peace** (vi. 813). 2.

**ovis, is, f., a sheep** (iii. 660).

**ovo, āre, āvi, ātum, to rejoice, exult** (iii. 189); **triumph, have an ovation** (vi. 589). 8.

## P.

**pābulum, i, n., fodder, pasture** (i. 473).

**Pachynum, i, n., the southeastern promontory of Sicily** (iii. 429).

**paciscor, i, pactus, to make a bargain, barter; hazard, stake** (v. 230).

**pāco, āre, āvi, ātum, to make peaceful, subdue** (vi. 803).

**pactus, a, um, part. (paciscor), agreed upon, covenanted** (iv. 99).

**Paeān, ānis, m., a festive song, a hymn of praise, a paeān** (vi. 657).

**paenitet, ēre, uit, it repents; it repents one, he is sorry, he regrets** (i. 549).

**Palaēmōn, onis, m., a sea-god, the son of Ino** (v. 823).

**palaestra, ae, f., a wrestling-place, a palestra** (vi. 642); **a wrestling-match** (iii. 281). 2.

**Palamēdēs, is, m., the son of Nauplius, king of Euboea, who was put to death by the Greeks at Troy, through the artifice of Ulysses** (ii. 82).

**pālans, ntis, part. (pālor), wandering, dispersed, scattered, straggling** (v. 265).

**Palinūrus, i, m., the pilot of Aeneas** (iii.



- 202); a promontory of Lucania in Italy, named after the pilot (vi. 381).
- pallā**, ae, f., a long upper garment, a robe, mantle worn by the Roman ladies (i. 648). 3.
- Palladium**, ii, n., the statue of *Pallas*, supposed to have fallen from heaven, at Troy (ii. 166).
- Pallas**, adis, f., the name of the Greek goddess corresponding to the Roman *Minerva*, goddess of wisdom and war (i. 39).
- pallens**, ntis, part. (**palleo**), pale, wan (iv. 26). 4.
- pallidus**, a, um, adj., pallid, pale (i. 354). 3.
- pallor**, ōris, m., pallor, paleness (iv. 499).
- palma**, ae, f., the palm of the hand, the hand (i. 93); a palm-wreath as a sign of victory, victory (v. 70); poetic, a victor (v. 339). 19.
- palmōsus**, a, um, adj., abounding in palm-trees (iii. 705).
- palmaula**, ae, f. an oar-blade, an oar (v. 163).
- pālor**, āri, ātus, to straggle, wander about (v. 265).
- palūs**, ūdis, f., a swamp, marsh, marshy water, bog, pool (vi. 107). 5.
- pampineus**, a, um, adj., vine-clad, covered or adorned with vine-leaves (vi. 804).
- Pandarus**, i, m., a leader of the Lycians, and an ally of the Trojans (v. 496).
- pando**, ere, pandi, pansum or passum, to spread out, extend, unfold, expand, stretch out (iii. 520); open, throw open (ii. 27); disclose, make known, reveal, relate, explain (iii. 179). 13.
- Panopēa**, ae, f., a sea-nymph (v. 240).
- Panopēs**, is, m., a Sicilian youth (v. 300).
- Pantagiās**, ae, m., a small river in the eastern part of Sicily (iii. 689).
- Panthūs**, i, m., a Trojan, son of *Othrys*, a priest of *Apollo* (ii. 318).
- papāver**, eris, n., the poppy (iv. 486).
- Paphos**, i, f., a city of Cyprus, sacred to *Venus* (i. 415).
- pār**, paris, adj., equal, well-matched (i. 705); like, similar to (ii. 794); even, outspread, balanced (iv. 252). 13.
- parātus**, a, um, part. (**paro**), ready, prepared, furnished, equipped (i. 362). 13.
- Parcae**, ārum, f. pl., the Fates, the *Parcae* (i. 22).
- parco**, ere, peperci or parsi, parcitum or parsum, to spare, refrain from using (ii. 534); spare, refrain from injuring (i. 526); spare, refrain from, cease from, omit, forbear (i. 257). 8.
- parens**, entis, m., f., a parent, father or mother (i. 392); a father (i. 75); a mother (ii. 591). 35.
- pāreo**, ēre, ui, itum, to obey, yield to, comply with (i. 689). 8.
- pariēs**, ietis, m., a wall (ii. 442). 2.
- pario**, ere, peperci, paritum or partum, to bring forth, bear; produce, accomplish, procure, cause (vi. 435).
- Paris**, idis, m., the son of *Priam*, who carried off *Helen* from Greece, and thus was the cause of the Trojan war (i. 27).
- pariter**, adv., equally, at the same time, together, on equal terms (i. 572). 15.
- Parius**, a, um, adj., of *Paros*, one of the *Cyclades*, *Parian* (i. 593).
- parma**, ae, f., a shield (ii. 175).
- paro**, āre, āvi, ātum, to make ready, prepare (i. 179). 18.
- Paros**, i, f., an island of the *Cyclades*, famous for its fine white marble (iii. 126).
- pars**, partis, f., a part (i. 212); pars — pars, some — others (i. 423); place, quarter, side, direction (i. 474); part, portion, share (i. 508). 29.
- Parthenopaeus**, i, m., the son of *Meleager*, one of the seven against *Thebes* (vi. 480).
- partio**, Ire, īvi (ii), itum, also deponent, to share, distribute (i. 194); divide, separate (v. 562). 2.

**partus**, a, um, part. (pario), *obtained, procured* (ii. 578); *prepared, provided* (ii. 784); *secured, won* (v. 229). 5.

**partus**, ūs, m., *a bearing, a birth* (i. 274); *an offspring* (vi. 786). 2.

**parum**, adv., *too little, not enough* (vi. 862).

**parumper**, adv., *for a while* (vi. 382).

**parvulus**, a, um, adj., *very small, small, young* (iv. 328).

**parvus**, a, um, adj., *small, little* (ii. 213). 13.

**pasco**, ere, pāvi, pastum, *to drive to pasture, pasture, feed* (vi. 655); *feed, nourish, support* (i. 608); *feed, feast, gratify* (i. 464); *intrans, in pass. or mid. sense, feed, graze, pasture, browse, peck* (i. 186); *feed on* (ii. 471); *of a flame, feed upon, play around, wander around as an animal grazing* (ii. 684). 9.

**Pāsiphaē**, ēs, f., *the wife of Minos, king of Crete, and the mother of the Minotaur* (vi. 25).

**passim**, adv., *in every direction, here and there, everywhere* (ii. 364). 10.

**passus**, a, um, part. (pando), *loose, disheveled, flowing* (i. 480); *outstretched, outspread* (iii. 263). 3.

**passus**, ūs, m., *a step, pace, footstep* (ii. 724). 2.

**pastor**, ōris, m., *a shepherd* (ii. 58). 4.

**Patavium**, ii, n., *a city founded by Antenor in the territory of the Veneti, now Padua, famous as the birthplace of Livy the historian* (i. 247).

**pate-facio**, ere, fēci, factum, *to lay open, throw open* (ii. 259).

**patens**, ntis, part. (pateo), *open, clear, unobstructed* (ii. 266). 3.

**pateo**, ēre, ui, *to be, lie, or stand open* (i. 298); *fly open* (vi. 81); *stretch, extend* (vi. 578); *be manifest, evident* (i. 405). 6.

**pater**, tris, m., *a father, sire* (i. 345); *pl., parents* (ii. 579); *a forefather, ancestor* (i. 7); *Father, as a title of honor often applied to the gods and sometimes to men, especially Aeneas* (i. 60). 129.

**patera**, ae, f., *a broad, shallow, drinking-cup or libation-bowl* (i. 729). 9.

**paternus**, a, um, adj., *belonging to a father, paternal, a father's* (iii. 121). 2.

**patesco**, ere, patui, *to lie open, be revealed, disclosed, become manifest* (ii. 309). 3.

**patiens**, ntis, part. (patior), *enduring, submissive, patient, passive* (v. 390). 2.

**patior**, pati, passus, *to suffer, endure, submit to* (i. 5); *suffer, permit* (i. 386). 11.

**patria**, ae, f., *a father-land, native-land, home* (i. 51). 20.

**patrius**, a, um, adj., *belonging to a father, paternal, ancestral* (i. 620); *belonging to a native country, native* (ii. 180). 23.

**Patrōn**, ōnis, m., *a companion of Aeneas* (v. 298).

**patruus**, i, m., *a paternal uncle* (vi. 402).

**paucus**, a, um, adj., *few* (i. 538). 8.

**paulātim**, adv., *little by little, gradually* (i. 720). 3.

**paulisper**, adv., *for a little while* (v. 846).

**paulum**, adv., *a little, somewhat* (iii. 597). 2.

**pauper**, eris, adj., *not wealthy, poor* (ii. 87). 3.

**pauperiēs**, ēi, f., *poverty* (vi. 437).

**pavidus**, a, um, adj., *trembling, fearful* (ii. 489); *timid, anxious* (v. 575). 4.

**pavito**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to tremble, quake* (ii. 107). 2.

**pavor**, ōris, m., *a trembling, quaking, dread, fear, alarm* (ii. 229); *a throbbing, panting, from anxiety or excitement* (v. 138). 4.

**pāx**, pācis, f., *peace* (i. 249); *grace, favor, pardon* (iii. 261). 9.

**pecten**, inis, m., *a plectrum, an instrument with which the strings of the lyre were struck* (vi. 647).

**pectus**, oris, n., *the breast* (i. 44); *the heart, feelings, disposition; soul, mind, thoughts* (i. 36). 56.

**pecus**, oris, n., *a herd, flock, drove* (iii. 221); *a swarm of bees* (i. 435). 3.

**pecus**, udis, f., *a beast, brute, animal* as opposed to man (i. 743); in particular, *a sheep* (iii. 120). 10.

**pedes**, itis, m., *a foot-soldier* (vi. 880); *soldiery, infantry* (vi. 516). 2.

**pelagus**, i, n. (poetic for mare), *the sea* (i. 138). 30.

**Pelasgi**, ōrum, m. pl., *the Pelasgians*; poet., *the Greeks* (ii. 83).

**Pelasgus**, a, um, adj., *Pelasgian*; poet., *Grecian* (i. 624).

**Peliās**, ae, m., *a Trojan* (ii. 435).

**Pēlīdēs**, ae, m., *son of Peleus, Achilles* (ii. 548); *the grandson of Peleus, Neoptolemus* (ii. 263).

**pellāx**, ācis, adj., *crafty, artful, cunning*, (ii. 90).

**pellis**, is, f., *a hide, a skin* (ii. 722). 2.

**pello**, ere, pepuli, pulsum, *to drive out, expel, banish* (i. 385). 7.

**Pelopēus**, a, um, adj., *Pelopian*; poet., *Grecian* (ii. 193).

**Pelōrus**, i, m., *a promontory on the northeast coast of Sicily* (iii. 411).

**pelta**, ae, f., *a small shield shaped like a crescent* (i. 490).

**Penātēs**, ium, m. pl., *the Penates*, the old Latin household gods, or guardians of the home (i. 68). 16.

**pendeo**, ēre, pependi, *to hang, hang down, be suspended* (i. 106); *overhang* (i. 166); *hang over, lean forward* (v. 147); *hang around, loiter, linger* (vi. 151). 13.

**pendo**, ere, pependi, pensum, *to weigh out, pay*; w. poenam, *pay or suffer penalty* (vi. 20).

**Pēneleus**, ei, m., *a Greek at Troy* (ii. 425).

**penetrālis**, e, adj., *inner, innermost* (ii. 297). 3.

**penetrālia**, ium, n. pl., *the inner, private apartments of a house* (ii. 484); *a shrine, a sanctuary* (vi. 71). 3.

**penetro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to penetrate, make one's way into* (i. 243).

**penitus**, adv., *far within* (i. 200); *far away* (i. 512); *altogether, utterly* (vi. 737). 10.

**penna**, ae, f., *a feather*; in pl., *wings* (iii. 258). 7.

**Penthesilēa**, ae, f., *a queen of the Amazons, who fought at Troy against the Greeks, and was killed by Achilles* (i. 491).

**Pentheus**, ei and eos, m., *a king of Thebes who opposed the rites of Bacchus, and was torn in pieces by his mother and her sisters while they were under the influence of the god* (iv. 469).

**penus**, ūs and i, m. f., also **penum**, i, and **penus**, oris, n., *food, provisions* (i. 704).

**peplum**, i, n., and **peplus**, i, m., *the pepulum or robe of state in which the statue of Minerva was invested at the Panathenaea* (i. 480).

**per**, prep. w. acc.; of space, *through, throughout, all over*; of time, *through, during*; of agent, or instrument, *through, by means of*; of cause, *through, on account of*; in oaths, *by*.

**per-ago**, ere, ēgi, actum, *to pass through, traverse, canvass* (vi. 105); *execute, finish, accomplish, carry through, perform* (iii. 493). 7.

**peragro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to wander over, traverse* (i. 384). 2.

**per-cello**, ere, culi, culsum, *to beat or throw down, overthrow* (v. 374); *smite, strike with consternation or astonishment* (i. 513). 2.

**per-curro**, ere, cucurri or curri, cursum, *to run through or over, mention cursorily or briefly* (vi. 627).

**per-cutio**, ere, cussi, cussum, *to strike, smite* (iv. 589); of the mind (i. 513). 2.

**perditus**, a, um, part. (perdo), *lost, ruined, hopeless* (iv. 541).

**per-edo**, ere, ēdi, ēsum, *to consume, devour, waste away* (vi. 442).

**per-eo, ire, ii (ivi), itum, to pass away, be destroyed** (ii. 660); *perish, die* (ii. 428); *be ruined, undone* (iv. 497). 7.

**per-erro, āre, āvi, ātum, to wander through or over** (ii. 295); *survey* (iv. 363); *try* (v. 441). 3.

**perfectus, a, um, part. (perficio), finished, completed, performed** (iii. 178); *done in, made of, wrought from* (v. 267). 6.

**per-fero, ferre, tuli, lātum, to bear through; carry news, report, announce** (v. 665); *w. reflex., betake one's self, go* (i. 389); *bear, endure, suffer* (iii. 323). 7.

**per-ficio, ere, fēci, fectum, to go through with, execute, accomplish, finish** (iv. 639). 2.

**perfidus, a, um, adj., faithless, false, perfidious** (iv. 305). 3.

**per-flo, āre, āvi, ātum, to blow through or over** (i. 83).

**per-fundo, ere, fūdī, fūsum, to pour over, anoint** (v. 135); *bathe, wash* (iii. 397); *drench* (ii. 221); *steep, dye* (v. 112). 4.

**Pergameus, a, um, adj., Trojan** (iii. 110).

**Pergamum, i, n., and Pergamus, i, f., also Pergama, ōrum, n. pl., the citadel of Troy**; poet. for *Troy* (i. 466).

**pergo, ere, perrexi, perrectum, to go on, keep on, continue** (i. 389); *fig.* (i. 372). 4.

**per-hibeo, ēre, ui, itum, to present; say, assert** (iv. 179).

**pericūlum, i, (contr. periculum), n., danger, peril** (i. 615). 9.

**perimo, ere, ēmi, emptum, to ruin, destroy, slay, kill** (v. 787). 2.

**Periphās, ntis, m., a companion of Pyrrhus** (ii. 476).

**periūrium, ii, n., a false oath, perjury** (iv. 542).

**periūrus, a, um, adj., perjured, false** (ii. 195). 2.

**per-lābor, i, lapsus, to slip through, glide over** (i. 147).

**per-lego, ere, lēgi, lectum, to examine thoroughly, scan carefully** (vi. 34).

**per-mētiōr, īri, mensus, to measure out; travel over, traverse** (iii. 157).

**per-mitto, ere, mīsi, missum, to give up, surrender** (iv. 104); *consign, commit* (iv. 640); *permit, allow* (i. 540). 4.

**permixtus, a, um, part. (permisceo), mingled with** (i. 488).

**per-mulceo, ēre, mulsi, mulsum and mulctum, soothe, calm, appease** (v. 816).

**pernix, icis, adj., swift, untiring** (iv. 180).

**per-ōdi, ōdisse, ōsus, to hate thoroughly, detest** (vi. 435).

**perpetuus, a, um, adj., whole, entire, perpetual** (iv. 32).

**per-rumpo, ere, rūpi, ruptum, to break down, burst through** (ii. 480).

**per-sentio, ire, si, sum, to feel deeply** (iv. 448); *see clearly* (iv. 90). 2.

**per-solvo, ere, solvi, solūtum, to pay, give, render** (i. 600). 3.

**per-sono, āre, ui, itum, to sound or play on an instrument** (i. 741); *cause to resound* (vi. 171). 3.

**per-sto, āre, stiti, stātum, to stand fast, persist, continue steadfast, remain unaltered** (ii. 650). 2.

**per-taedet, ēre, taesum, to be disgusted with, sick or weary of anything** (iv. 18). 2.

**per-tento, āre, āvi, ātum, poet., to pervade** (i. 502). 2.

**per-venio, ire, vēni, ventum, to come through, reach, arrive at** (ii. 81). 2.

**pervius, a, um, adj., passable, easily accessible** (ii. 453).

**pēs, pedis, m., a foot** (i. 404); *a rope attached to a sail, a sheet; facere pedem, to veer out the sheet, haul the wind* (v. 830). 26.

**pestis, is, f., plague, pestilence, infection, taint** (vi. 737); *destruction, ruin* (i. 712); *pest, scourge, curse, bane* (iii. 215). 7.

**Petēlia, ae, f., a very ancient town in the territory of Bruttium** (iii. 402).

- peto, ere, ivi (ii), itum, to fall upon, attack, seek,** in hostile sense (iii. 603); *seek, go to, make for* in good sense (i. 158); *aim, aim at* (v. 508); *ask, beg, request* (iv. 127). 57.
- Phaeāces, um, m. pl., the Phaeacians,** the fabled luxurious inhabitants of the island of Scheria, afterwards called Corcyra, off the coast of Epirus (iii. 291).
- Phaedra, ae, f.,** daughter of Minos and wife of Theseus; she slew herself out of hopeless love for Hippolytus (vi. 445).
- Phaëthōn, ontis, m.,** a poetic surname of the sun (v. 105).
- phalanx, angis, f.,** a band of soldiers, a host in battle array, a fleet (ii. 254). 2.
- phalerae, ārum, f. pl.,** trappings for a horse (v. 310).
- pharetra, ae, f.,** a quiver (i. 323). 7.
- Phēgeus, i, m.,** a Trojan servant (v. 263).
- Philoctētēs, ae, m.,** son of Poeas, king of Meliboea, in Thessaly, and a companion of Hercules, who at his death gave him the poisoned arrows without which Troy could not be taken (iii. 402).
- Phīnēius, a, um, adj.,** of or belonging to *Phineus* (iii. 212).
- Phlegethōn, ontis, m.,** a river of fire in the Lower World (vi. 265).
- Phlegyās, ae, m.,** a son of Mars, king of the Lapithae and father of Ixion (vi. 618).
- Phoebēus, a, um, adj.,** of *Phoebus* (iii. 637).
- Phoebus, i, m.,** a name of Apollo, the god of light (i. 329).
- Phoenices, um, m. pl., the Phoenicians** (i. 344).
- Phoenissa, ae, f. adj.,** *Phoenician* (i. 670); f. subs., a *Phoenician woman, Dido* (i. 714).
- Phoenix, icis, m.,** a Greek chief, a companion of Achilles (ii. 762).
- Pholoē, ēs, f.,** the name of a female slave (v. 285).
- Phorbās, ntis, m.,** a son of Priam (v. 842).
- Phorcus, i, m.,** son of Neptune and father of Medusa and the other Gorgons, changed after death into a sea-god (v. 240).
- Phryges, um, m. pl., the Phrygians, Trojans** (i. 468).
- Phrygius, a, um, adj.,** *Phrygian, Trojan* (i. 182).
- Phthia, ae, f.,** a city of Thessaly, the birthplace of Achilles (i. 284).
- piāculum, i, n.,** an expiatory or propitiatory sacrifice (iv. 636); an expiation of crime or the crime itself (vi. 569). 3.
- picea, ae, f.,** the pitch-pine (vi. 180).
- piceus, a, um, adj.,** pitchy, black as pitch, pitch-black (iii. 573).
- pictūra, ae, f.,** a picture (i. 464).
- pictūrātus, a, um, adj.,** embroidered (iii. 483).
- pietas, ātis, f.,** dutiful conduct towards the gods, one's parents, children, relatives, friends, country; piety, affection, loyalty, patriotism (i. 10); justice (ii. 536); mercy, pity (v. 688). 15.
- piget, ēre, uit, it irks, displeases, afflicts, disgusts one** (iv. 335). 2.
- pignus, oris, n.,** a pledge, token, assurance, proof (iii. 611). 3.
- pīneus, a, um, adj.,** of pine, pine- (ii. 258).
- pingo, ere, pinxi, pictum, to paint, embroider** (i. 711); tattoo (iv. 146); **pictae volucres, "painted,"** i. e., many-colored, bright-plumaged birds (iv. 525). 6.
- pinguis, e, adj.,** fat (i. 215); **pingues arae, rich altars, i. e., full of fat and blood** (iv. 62); **rich, fertile** (iv. 202); **pinguis pyra, rich, unctuous** (vi. 214). 8.
- pīnifer, era, erum, adj.,** pine-bearing (iv. 249).
- pīnus, ūs and i, f.,** a pine, pine-tree, fir,

- fir-tree* (iii. 659); *anything made of pine, a ship* (v. 153). 3.
- pio**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, to expiate, atone for (ii. 184); *appease* (vi. 379).
- Pirithous**, i, m., son of Ixion and king of the Lapithae, the friend of Theseus, whom he accompanied to Hades in the attempt to carry off Proserpine (vi. 393).
- piscösus**, a, um, adj., *abounding in fish, fish-haunted* (iv. 255).
- pistrix**, *icis*, and **pistris**, *is*, also **pristis**, *is*, f., a sea-monster, whale, shark (iii. 427).
- pius**, a, um, adj., *pious* (i. 220); *pious, sacred, holy, pure* (iii. 42). 19.
- plācātus**, a, um, part. (**plāco**), *appeased, calm, smooth* (iii. 69).
- placeo**, *öre*, *ui*, *itum*, to please, be pleasing; **impers.**, **placet**, it is pleasing, it seems good or right (ii. 659); **placitum** (*est*), it is decided (i. 283). 2.
- placidē**, adv., *peacefully, quietly, calmly* (v. 86).
- placidus**, a, um, adj., *calm, quiet, peaceful, tranquil, placid* (i. 127); *propitious* (iii. 266); *kindly, compassionate* (iv. 440). 16.
- placitus**, a, um, part. (**placeo**), *pleasing, acceptable* (iv. 38).
- plāco**, *äre*, *ävi*, *ätum*, to calm, soothe, quiet, appease (i. 142). 3.
- plaga**, ae, f., a region, quarter, tract (i. 394); a hunting-net, snare (iv. 131). 2.
- plangor**, *öris*, m., a striking or beating producing noise, a beating of the breast, loud lamentation, wailing (ii. 487). 3.
- planta**, ae, f., the sole of the foot (iv. 259).
- plaudo**, *ere*, *si*, *sum*, to beat, clap, flap (v. 516); beat the dance with the feet, tread the measure (vi. 644). 2.
- plausus**, *ūs*, m., a beating, clapping, flapping (v. 215); a clapping of the hands in approbation, applause (i. 747). 6.
- Plēmyrium**, ii, n., a promontory of Sicily, near Syracuse (iii. 693).
- plēnus**, a, um, adj., *full, complete, swelling* (i. 400). 8.
- plico**, *äre*, *ävi* or *ui*, *ätum* or *itum*, to fold, fold up, coil up (v. 279).
- plūma**, ae, f., a feather; in pl., *plumage* (iii. 242). 2.
- plumbum**, i, n., *lead* (v. 405).
- plūrimus**, a, um, adj. (superlat. of **multus**). 5.
- plūs**, **plūris**, adj. (comparat. of **multus**). 5.
- pluvius**, a, um, adj., *rainy, causing rain, rain-bringing* (i. 744). 2.
- pōculum**, i, n., a drinking-cup, a goblet (i. 706); a drink, draught, a cup of wine (iii. 354). 3.
- poena**, ae, f., a punishment, expiation, penalty, torment, vengeance (i. 136). 24.
- Poeni**, *örum*, m. pl., the Carthaginians (i. 302).
- Politēs**, ae, m., a son of Priam (ii. 526).
- polliceor**, *ëri*, *itus*, to promise (i. 237).
- polluo**, *ere*, *ui*, *ütum*, to pollute, defile (iii. 234); desecrate, violate (iii. 61). 3.
- Pollux**, *ücis*, m., the son of Tyndarus and Leda, and twin-brother of Castor (vi. 121).
- polus**, i, m., a pole, the north-pole, the heavens (i. 90). 6.
- Polydörus**, i, m., a son of Priam (iii. 45).
- Polyphēmus**, i, m, a one-eyed giant in Sicily, the Cyclops, whose eye Ulysses and his companions had put out (iii. 641).
- Polyphoetēs**, ae, m., a Trojan, a priest of Ceres (vi. 484).
- Pōmetia**, ae, f., and **Pōmetii**, *örum*, m. pl., an ancient town of the Volsci in Latium (vi. 775).
- pompa**, ae, f., a solemn procession as at public festivals, games, funerals, etc. (v. 53).
- pondus**, *eris*, n., (abstract) *weight, heaviness* (v. 153); (concrete) *weight, mass* (i. 359). 7.

**pōne**, adv., *behind, after* (ii. 208). 2.  
**pōno**, ere, posui, positum, *to put, place, lay* (i. 173); *establish, build, erect* (i. 264); *propose as a prize* (v. 292); *serve up, set before one at table* (iv. 602); *place before any one, place at his disposal, share* (vi. 611); *lay out as for burial* (ii. 644); *bury* (vi. 508); *recline, lay down* (iii. 631); **somno ponere**, *lull to sleep* (iv. 527); *put away, leave off, lay aside, dismiss* (i. 291); *cast, slough, of a serpent's skin* (ii. 473). 28.  
**ponsus**, i, m., *the sea, the deep* (i. 40). 17.

**populāris**, e, adj., *the people's, popular* (vi. 816).

**pōpuleus**, a, um, adj., *poplar-* (v. 134).  
**populo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to lay waste, ravage, plunder* (i. 527); *mutilate, deprive of* (vi. 496). 3.

**populus**, i, m., *a people, tribe, race, nation* (i. 21); *a crowd, host, multitude, mob* (i. 148). 18.

**porricio**, ere, ēci, ectum, *to cast forth as an offering to the gods, offer* (v. 238). 2.

**porrigo**, ere, rexi, rectum, *to stretch or spread out, extend* (vi. 597).

**porrō**, adv., *at a distance, afar off* (vi. 711); *afterwards, in course of time* (v. 600). 2.

**porta**, ae, f., *a gate, passage, outlet* (i. 83). 15.

**portendo**, ere, di, tum, *to point out, foretell, portend* (iii. 184). 2.

**porticus**, ūs, f., *a colonnade, gallery, porch* (ii. 528). 3.

**portitor**, ōris, m., *a carrier, a ferryman, a boatman* (vi. 298). 2.

**porto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to bear, carry, bring* (i. 68); *declare* (iii. 539). 11.

**Portūnus**, i, m., *the god of harbors* (v. 241).

**portus**, ūs, m., *a harbor, port, haven* (i. 159). 29.

**posco**, ere, poposci, *to ask, beg, request,*

*demand* (i. 414), *call on, invoke* (i. 666). 17.

**possum**, posse, potui, *to be able, one can* (i. 38). 38.

**post**, adv., *of place, after, behind; of time, after, afterwards, hereafter* (i. 136); *next* (ii. 216); *prep. w. acc., of place, behind* (i. 296); *of time, after* (ii. 283).

**posterus**, a, um, adj., *the following, next, ensuing* (iii. 588). 3.

**post-habeo**, ēre, ui, itum, *to place after, hold in less esteem* (i. 16).

**postis**, is, m., *a post, door-post, a door* (ii. 442). 6.

**postquam**, conj., *after, as soon as, when* (i. 154). 19.

**postrēmus**, a, um, adj. (superlat. of **posterus**), *last, hindmost* (iii. 427).

**postumus**, a, um, adj. (superlat. of **posterus**), *last, latest-born, youngest* (vi. 763).

**potens**, ntis, part. (**possum**), *mighty, powerful* (i. 531); *having power over, ruling over, master of* (i. 80). 10.

**potentia**, ae, f., *power, might* (i. 664).

**potestas**, ātis, f., *power, ability, chance, opportunity* (iii. 670). 2.

**potior**, īri, itus, (sometimes of the third conjugation, iii. 56; iv. 217), *to get, gain, obtain, reach, get possession of, become master of* (i. 172). 7.

**potis**, e, adj., *able* (iii. 671); *comparat., potior, preferable, better* (iv. 287). 2.

**potius**, adv., *comparat. (from potis), rather* (iii. 654). 2.

**pōto**, āre, āvi, ātum or pōtum, *to drink* (vi. 715).

**prae**, adv. and prep. w. abl., *before*.

**praecepsus**, a, um, adj., *very high, lofty* (iii. 245).

**praeceps**, cipitis, adj., *headlong, headforemost* (ii. 307); *hurried, precipitate* (iii. 598); *in haste, at once* (iv. 573); *subs., a precipice, a verge, edge* (ii. 460). 14.

**praeceptum**, i, n., *a precept, rule, command, order, warning* (ii. 345). 5.

**prae-cipio**, ere, cēpi, ceptum, *to prescribe* (vi. 632); *anticipate* (vi. 105). 2.

**prae-cipito**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to throw headlong, throw down* (ii. 37); *drive headlong, drive to madness* (ii. 317); *hasten, hurry, sink rapidly* (ii. 9); *full headlong* (vi. 351); *rush or flow down* (iv. 251); *flee headlong, hasten away* (iv. 565). 6.

**prae-cipuē**, adv., *especially* (i. 220). 5.

**prae-cipuus**, a, um, adj., *especial, particular, peculiar* (v. 249).

**prae-clārus**, a, um, adj., *very bright; magnificent, illustrious, famous* (iv. 655).

**praeco**, ōnis, m., *a herald* (v. 245).

**prae-cordia**, ōrum, n. pl., (poet.), *the breast, heart* (ii. 367).

**praeda**, ae, f., *booty, spoil, plunder* (i. 528); *prey, game* (i. 210). 8.

**prae-dīco**, ere, xi, ctum, *to foretell, predict* (iii. 252); *advise, admonish, charge* (iii. 436). 3.

**praedictum**, i, n., *a prediction, prophecy* (iv. 464).

**prae-eo**, īre, īvi (ii), itum, *to go before, pass by* (v. 186).

**prae-fero**, ferre, tuli, lātum, *to bear before; prefer, place before* (v. 541).

**prae-ficio**, ere, fēci, factum, *to set over, place in command of* (vi. 118). 2.

**prae-fīgo**, ere, xi, xum, *to fix in front, on the end, to tip, point* (v. 557).

**prae-metuo**, ere, *to fear in advance, fear beforehand* (ii. 573).

**prae-mitto**, ere, mīsi, missum, *to send forward, ahead, in advance* (i. 644). 2.

**praemium**, ii, n., *a reward, prize, recompense* (i. 461). 9.

**prae-nato**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to glide by* (vi. 705).

**praepes**, etis, adj., *swift, fleet* (iii. 361); *subs., a bird* (v. 254). 3.

**praepinguis**, e, adj., *very fat, rich, fertile* (iii. 698).

**prae-ripio**, ere, ripui, reptum, *to seize first, snatch before* some one else (iv. 516).

**prae-ruptus**, a, um, part. (prae-rumpo), *broken off, broken, steep* (i. 105).

**praesaepe**, is, n., poet., *a hive* (i. 435).

**praescius**, a, um, adj., *foreknowing, prescient* (vi. 66).

**praesens**, ntis, adj., *present, at hand, in person, before one's eyes* (iii. 174); *of time, present* (v. 656); *instant, immediate, imminent* (i. 91); *powerful, efficacious* (iii. 611); *prompt, ready, bold* (v. 363). 5.

**prae-sentio**, īre, sensi, sensum, *to perceive beforehand, have a presentiment of, divine* (iv. 297).

**prae-sideo**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *to sit before; protect, defend, preside over* (iii. 35). 2.

**praestans**, ntis, part. (praesto), *excellent, surpassing, illustrious, distinguished* (i. 71). 3.

**prae-sto**, āre, stiti, stātum or stitum, *to surpass, excel; impers., praestat, it is better* (i. 135). 3.

**prae-tendo**, ere, di, tum, *to stretch forth, extend; stretch in front, lie over against* (iii. 692); *coniugis praetendere tae-das, stretch forth the marriage torch, make pretence of marriage* (iv. 339). 3.

**praeter**, adv., *except, save; prep. w. acc., of place, beyond; of other relations, beyond, contrary to, besides.*

**praetereā**, adv., *besides* (i. 647); *hereafter, henceforth* (i. 49). 8.

**praeter-eo**, īre, īvi (ii), itum, *to pass by* (iv. 157). 3.

**praeter-lābor**, i, psus, *to glide or flow by* (iii. 478). 2.

**praeter-vehor**, vehi, vectus, *to be borne past, sail past* (iii. 688).

**prae-texo**, ere, xui, xtum, *to fringe, edge, border, line* (vi. 5); *cover, cloak, conceal, hide* (iv. 172). 3.

**prae-verto**, ere, ti, and **prae-vertor**, ti,



(used only in present), to precede, outstrip, outrun (i. 317); prepossess, pre-occupy (i. 721). 2.

prae-video, ēre, vīdi, vīsum, to foresee (v. 445).

prātum, i, n., a meadow; prata recentia, fresh, i. e. green meadows (vi. 674). 2.

prāvus, a, um, adj., distorted, wrong, wicked, malicious (iv. 188).

precor, āri, ātus, to pray, beg, supplicate, implore, invoke (iii. 144). 10.

prehendo or prendo, ere, di, sum, to lay hold of, seize, grasp, occupy, take possession of (ii. 322). 5.

prehenso or presso, āre, āvi, ātum, (frequent. of prendo), to grasp at, lay hold of, clutch (ii. 444). 2.

premo, ere, pressi, pressum, to press, press upon, overwhelm (i. 246); tread upon (ii. 380); press hard after, pursue closely (i. 324); check, curb, hold in check, as of a wild horse (vi. 80); press or close tightly, as of the lips (vi. 155); keep in place by pressing, press down (iv. 148); oppress, overwhelm, weigh down (iii. 47); repress, hide, conceal (i. 209); restrain, check, stop (vi. 197); poet., rule, control (i. 54). 21.

presso, āre, āvi, ātum, (frequent. of premo), (poet.), to press (iii. 642).

pretium, ii, n., price, value, purchase money, money (iv. 212); a bribe (vi. 622); (poet.), a reward (v. 111). 5.

prex, cis, f., a prayer, supplication, entreaty (ii. 689); an imprecation, curse (iv. 612). 11.

Priamēius, a, um, adj., of Priam (ii. 403).

Priamidēs, ae, m., a son of Priam (iii. 295).

Priamus, i, m., Priam, king of Troy (i. 458); Priam's grandson (v. 564).

pridem, adv., long ago, long since (i. 722). 3.

prīmo, adv., in the beginning, at first (i. 613). 3.

prīmum, adv., at first, first; w. ut, cum, etc., as soon as (i. 306). 6.

prīmus, a, um, adj. (superl. of prior), first, foremost, earliest (i. 1); prima ab origine, from the very beginning (i. 372); in primis, among the first, especially (i. 303); subs., primi, chiefs, leaders (iv. 133). 41.

princeps, ipis, adj., first, in time or space (v. 160); subs., a chief, leader (i. 488); head, author, ancestor (iii. 168). 4.

principium, ii, n., a beginning, commencement; adv., principio, in the beginning, in the first place, first (ii. 752). 6.

prior, ōris, adj. comp., before some one else in time or order, first, former (i. 321); subs., priōres, um, m. pl., ancestors, forefathers, men of olden time (iii. 693). 16.

priscus, a, um, adj., old, ancient (v. 598); old-time, good old (vi. 878). 2.

pristinus, a, um, adj., former (vi. 473).

Pristis, is, f., the name of one of Aeneas' ships (v. 116).

prius, adv., before, sooner (ii. 190). 3.

priusquam or prius quam, conj., before that, before, until (i. 192). 5.

prō, prep. w. abl., before, in front of, for, in behalf of, in return for, in defence of (ii. 17); instead of (i. 659).

prō or proh! interj. expressing wonder or lamentation, O! ah! (iv. 590). 2.

proavus, i, m., a great-grandfather; in gen., an ancestor (iii. 129).

probo, āre, āvi, ātum, to try, test; approve, deem well or desirable (iv. 112). 2.

Procās, ae, m., a king of Alba (vi. 767).

procāx, ācis, adj., bold, insolent, violent, boisterous (i. 536).

prō-cēdo, ere, cessi, cessum, to go forward, proceed, advance (ii. 760); procedere longius iras haud passus, did not allow their rage to go any further (v. 461). 5.

- procella**, ae, f., *a blast, storm, tempest* (i. 85). 3.
- procer**, eris, m., usually pl., *chiefs, nobles, princes* (i. 740). 4.
- prō-clāmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to cry aloud, proclaim* (v. 345).
- Procris**, is, f., the wife of Cephalus, who shot her in a wood, mistaking her for a wild beast (vi. 445).
- procul**, adv., *far off, at a distance, afar* (i. 469). 10.
- prō-cumbo**, ere, cubui, cubitum, *to bend or lean forward, bend* (v. 198); *fall, fall in death, sink down* (ii. 426); *fall forward, fall in, be beaten down* (ii. 493). 7.
- prō-curro**, ere, cucurri and curri, cursum, *to run forward; of rocks, jut out, project* (v. 204).
- prōcurvus**, a, um, adj., *crooked, curved, winding* (v. 765).
- procus**, i, m., *a suitor, wooer* (iv. 534).
- prōd-eo**, īre, ii (ivi), itum, *to go forward, advance* (vi. 199).
- prōdigium**, ii, n., *an omen, portent, prodigy* (iii. 366). 3.
- prōditio**, ōnis, f., *treason; poet., a charge of treason* (ii. 83).
- prō-do**, ere, didi, ditum, *to bring forth, put forth, produce; betray* (i. 470); *give up, abandon, desert* (i. 252); *poet., to propagate, hand down, transmit* (iv. 231). 5.
- prō-dūco**, ere, xi, ctum, *to lead forth or out; prolong, drag out* (ii. 637).
- proelium**, ii, n., *a battle, fight* (ii. 334). 9.
- profānus**, a, um, adj., *unholy, profane, uninitiated in sacred rites* (vi. 258).
- prō-fero**, ferre, tuli, lātum, *to carry forward, extend* (vi. 795).
- proficiscor**, i, profectus, *to set out, depart, come from* (i. 340). 4.
- pro-for**, āri, fātus, *to speak out, speak* (i. 561). 2.
- profugus**, a, um, adj., *fleeing, exiled, banished; subs., an exile* (i. 2).
- profundus**, a, um, adj., *deep, profound, vast* (i. 58). 4.
- prōgeniēs**, ēi, f., *descent, race, stock, offspring, progeny* (i. 19). 4.
- prō-gigno**, ere, genui, genitum, *bear, produce, bring forth* (iv. 180).
- prō-gredior**, di, gressus, *to go forward, advance, proceed* (iii. 300). 2.
- pro-hibeo**, ēre, ui, itum, *to hold back, keep off, ward off, avert* (i. 525); *debar, forbid, prohibit* (i. 540); *w. inf., hinder, prevent* (iii. 379). 8.
- prō-icio**, ere, iēcī, iectum, *to throw forth, fling away, throw down* (v. 402); *give up, reject, renounce, throw away* (vi. 436). 5.
- prōiectus**, a, um, part. (prōicio), *projecting, jutting out* (iii. 699).
- prō-lābor**, i, psus, *to glide forward, fall down, fall to ruin* (ii. 555).
- prōlēs**, is, f., *an offspring, child, posterity, progeny, race* (i. 75). 12.
- prō-luo**, ere, lui, lūtum, *to wash forth; moisten, wet; se proluit, he drenched himself, drank a deep draught* (i. 739).
- prōluviēs**, ēi, f., *an overflow, discharge, excrement* (iii. 217).
- prō-mereor**, ēri, meritus, *to deserve, merit* (iv. 335).
- prōmissus**, i, n., *a promise* (ii. 160). 3.
- prō-mitto**, ere, mīsi, missum, *to promise* (i. 258); *assure, put forth a declaration, i. e. profess, vow* (ii. 96). 9.
- prōmo**, ere, mpsi (msi), mptum, *to bring out, bring forth, bring forth to light; w. se, come forth* (ii. 260); *put forth, display* (v. 191). 2.
- prōnuba**, ae, f., *an epithet of Juno as the goddess of marriage, Juno being represented as acting the part of bridesmaid* (iv. 166).
- prōnus**, a, um, adj., *bending or leaning forward* (i. 115); *prone, inclined downward, downflowing* (v. 212). 5.
- propāgo**, inis, f., *stock, progeny, race* (vi. 870).

**prope**, adv. and prep. w. acc., *near*.  
**properē**, adv., *speedily, quickly, in haste* (vi. 236).

**propero**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to hasten, make haste* (i. 745). 4.

**propinquo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to approach, draw near to* (ii. 730). 6.

**propinquus**, a, um, adj., *near, neighboring* (iii. 381); subs., *a relative, a kinsman* (ii. 86). 3.

**propior**, ius, adv. comp., *nearer* (iii. 531); subs., **propiora**, um, n. pl., *nearer places* (v. 168). 3.

**propius**, comp. adv. (**prope**), *nearer, more closely* (i. 526). 2.

**prō-pōno**, ere, posui, itum, *to set before, display, propose, offer* (v. 365).

**proprius**, a, um, adj., *one's own* (i. 73); *lasting, abiding, permanent* (iii. 85). 6.

**propter**, prep. w. acc., *near, close to; on account of, because of* (iv. 320).

**prōpugnāculum**, i, n., *a bulwark* (iv. 87).

**prōra**, ae, f., *the prow of a vessel* (i. 104). 9.

**prō-ripio**, ere, ripui, reptum, *to snatch forth; w. se, or poet., without se, rush forth, hasten away, hasten* (v. 741). 2.

**prō-rumpo**, ere, rūpi, ruptum, *to cause to burst forth, send forth, belch forth* (iii. 572).

**prōruptus**, a, um, part. (**prōrumpo**), *rushing, impetuous* (i. 246).

**prō-sequor**, qui, secūtus, *to accompany, attend, follow, follow after* (iii. 130); *proceed in speaking* (ii. 107). 5.

**Prōserpina**, ae, f., *Proserpine, daughter of Ceres and Juppiter, and wife of Pluto* (iv. 698).

**prō-silio**, ire, ui, *to spring, leap, or start forth* (v. 140).

**prospectus**, ūs, m., *the prospect, the outlook, the view* (i. 181).

**prosper** or **prosperus**, a, um, adj., *favorable, fortunate, prosperous* (iii. 362).

**prō-spicio**, ere, exi, ectum, *to look out, forth, or forward* (i. 127); *look forth,*

*peer* (ii. 733); *trans., see in the distance, descry, perceive, discern, see* (i. 185). 6.

**prō-sum**, prōdesse, prōfui, *to be of assistance or use, avail, profit* (v. 684).

**prō-tego**, ere, xi, ctum, *to cover in front, protect* (ii. 444).

**prō-tendo**, ere, di, sum or tum, *to stretch forth* (v. 377).

**prōtinus**, adv., *forthwith, immediately, right on, from there on* (ii. 437); *continuously, uninterruptedly* (iii. 416). 7.

**prō-traho**, ere, xi, ctum, *to drag forth or forward* (ii. 123).

**prō-veho**, ere, xi, ctum, *to bear forward; in pass., go, proceed, sail, ride, etc.* (iii. 72); *protract one's words, speak on, say* (iii. 481). 4.

**proximus**, a, um, adj. (super. of **propior**), *nearest, next, in place* (i. 157); *next, in time* (ii. 311). 9.

**prudentia**, ae, f., *skill, knowledge, discretion* (iii. 433).

**prūna**, ae, f., *a live coal* (v. 103).

**pūbens**, ntis, adj., *flourishing, exuberant, luxuriant, juicy* (iv. 514).

**pūbēs**, is, f., *the groins, loins, the middle* (iii. 427); *collective, youth, young men* (i. 399); *offspring* (vi. 580). 10.

**pūbesco**, ere, pūbui, *to grow up, grow toward manhood* (iii. 491).

**pudeo**, ēre, ui or puditum est, *to make or be ashamed; impers., pudet, one is ashamed* (v. 196).

**pudor**, ōris, m., *shame, modesty, decency, chastity* (iv. 27); *scruples* (iv. 55). 4.

**puella**, ae, f., *a girl, a maiden* (ii. 238). 2.

**puer**, eri, m., *a child in general, a boy* (i. 267). 30.

**puerilis**, e, adj., *boyish, youthful, composed of boys* (v. 548).

**pugna**, ae, f., *a battle, combat* (i. 456). 10.

**pugno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to fight, contend in battle* (iv. 629); *resist, oppose* (i. 38). 3.

**pugnus, i, m., a fist** (iv. 673).  
**pulcher, chra, chrum, adj., fair, beautiful** (i. 72); *goodly, noble, illustrious* (i. 75); *glorious* (ii. 317); *excellent* (v. 728). 19.  
**pulso, āre, āvi, ātum, to beat or strike again and again, beat constantly, strike repeatedly** (iv. 249); *beat, lash* (iii. 555); *strike against, reach, touch* (iii. 619); *pulsans, panting, throbbing, pulsating* (v. 138). 8.  
**pulsus, ūs, m., a striking, beating, tramp** (vi. 591).  
**pulverulentus, a, um, adj., dusty** (iv. 155).  
**pulvis, eris, m., f., dust** (i. 478). 3.  
**pūmex, icis, m., a pumice-stone, porous rock of any kind, rock** (v. 214).  
**pūniceus, a, um, adj., purple** (v. 269).  
**Pūnicus, a, um, adj., Punic, Carthaginian** (i. 338).  
**puppis, is, f., the stern of a ship** (i. 115); *a ship* (i. 69). 28.  
**purgo, āre, āvi, ātum, to cleanse, purify**; poet. *w. se, clear away, vanish, disappear* (i. 587).  
**purpura, ae, f., purple color, purple** (v. 251).  
**purpureus, a, um, adj., purple** (i. 337); *bright, ruddy, glowing, beautiful* (i. 591). 8.  
**pūrus, a, um, adj., clean, pure, clear** (ii. 590); *without an iron head, headless* (vi. 760). 4.  
**puto, āre, āvi, ātum, to think, suppose** (ii. 43); *ponder, consider, meditate, reflect upon* (vi. 332). 7.  
**Pygmalion, ōnis, m., the brother of Dido** (i. 347).  
**pyra, ae, f., a pyre, a funeral pile** (iv. 494). 3.  
**Pyrgō, ūs, f., the nurse of Priam's children** (v. 645).  
**Pyrrhus, i, m., a son of Achilles and Deidamia, also called Neoptolemus** (ii. 526).

## Q.

**quā, adv. rel., where, how** (ii. 463); *interrog., where? how?* (i. 676); *indef., in any way* (i. 18).  
**quadrigae, ārum, f. pl., a team of four horses, a four-horse chariot** (vi. 535).  
**quadrupēs, edis, m., a quadruped, animal** (iii. 542).  
**quaero, ere, sivi (ii), sītum, to seek, search for** (i. 380); *seek to learn* (i. 309); *ask, inquire* (i. 370); *seek in vain, miss* (v. 814). 27.  
**quaesitor, ōris, m., a judge, an inquisitor** (vi. 432).  
**quaeso, ere, iui (ii), (old form of quaero), to pray, beg, beseech** (iii. 358).  
**quālis, e, adj., interrog., of what sort** (i. 752); *rel., of such sort, such as, as* (i. 316). 21.  
**quam, adv., in what way, how much, how, as much as**; after *tam, as*; with *comparat., than*; with *superlat.* it intensifies the meaning, e.g. **quam maximum, the greatest possible**. 22.  
**quamquam, conj., although** (ii. 12); *and yet* (v. 195). 6.  
**quamvis, conj., although** (iii. 454).  
**quando, adv. indef., w. si, if ever** (iii. 500); *conj., since, because* (i. 261). 8.  
**quantus, a, um, adj., interrog., how great, how much, how many** (i. 719); *rel., as great, as much as, such as* (i. 368). 17.  
**quārē, adv., wherefore** (i. 627).  
**quartus, a, um, adj., the fourth** (iii. 205).  
**quasso, āre, āvi, ātum, to shake violently, brandish** (v. 855); *shake to pieces, shatter* (i. 551). 4.  
**quater, adv., four times** (i. 94). 5.  
**quatio, ere, quassum, to shake** (ii. 611); *shake, beat, flap* (iii. 226); *agitate, cause to quiver or tremble* (v. 200); *torment* (vi. 571). 6.  
**quattuor, adj., indecl., four** (iii. 537). 6.  
**-que, conj., enclit., and, expressing a more intimate relation than et.**

queo, quīre, īvi (ii), itum, *to be able* (vi. 463).

quercus, ūs, f., *an oak, oak-tree, a garland of oak-leaves* (iii. 680). 3.

querēla, ae, f., *a complaint* (iv. 360).

queror, i, questus, *to complain, lament, bewail* (i. 385). 3.

questus, ūs, m., *a complaint, lamentation* (iv. 553). 2.

quī, quae, quod, rel. pron., *who, which, what, that*; inter. adj. pron., *who? which? what?* indef. adj. pron., *any* (passim).

quia, conj., *because* (ii. 84). 4.

quianam, adv., *why? wherefore?* (v. 13).

quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron., *whoever, whatever* (i. 330).

quidem, adv., *indeed, at least, forsooth*.

quīēs, ētis, f., *rest, quiet, peace, repose* (i. 691); *pause* (i. 723). 10.

quiesco, ere, ēvi, ētum, *to rest, repose* (i. 249); *become quiet, cease, leave off, desist* (v. 784); *die down* (vi. 226). 5.

quīētus, a, um, adj., *quiet, peaceful, calm, restful* (i. 205). 5.

quīn, conj., *that not, but that*; adv., *why not?* (iv. 99); *nay, nay even, moreover* (ii. 768); *nay but* (i. 279). 6.

quīnī, ae, a, distr. num. adj., *five each, or in gen., five* (ii. 126). 2.

quīnquāgīntā, num. adj., *indecl., fifty* (i. 703). 3.

quippe, adv., *indeed, surely* (i. 59); *ironically, forsooth* (i. 39); conj., *since, inas-much as* (i. 661). 4.

Quirīnus, i, m., *a surname of Romulus* (i. 292).

quis, quae, quid, interrog. pron., *who? what? adv., quid, why? how?* indef. pron., *any one, anything, any*.

quisnam, quaenam, quidnam, interrog. pron., *who, pray? what, pray?*

quisquam, quicquam, indef. pron., *any person, any thing* (v. 378).

quisque, quaeque, quodque, and subs.,

quidque or quicque, indef. pron., *whoever, whatever, each, every*.

quō, inter. and rel. adv., *where, whither, how far, wherefore*; conj., *in order that*.

quōcircā, conj., *for which reason, wherefore* (i. 673).

quōcumque, adv., *whithersoever*.

quod, conj., *that, in that, because*; with other particles (*si, nisi, ubi, etc.*), *but, though*; after verbs of declaring and perceiving, *that*; poet., *therefore*.

quōmodo, adv., *in what manner? how?* (vi. 892); *in the same manner, as* (v. 599).

quōnam, adv., *whither, pray?* (ii. 595).

quondam, adv., *once, formerly* (iv. 307); *at times, sometimes* (ii. 367); *at some future time, sometime, ever* (vi. 876).

quoniam, conj., *since now, because*.

quoque, conj., (*placed after the emphatic word*), *also, too*.

quot, adj., *indecl., how many? as many as*.

quotannis, adv., *annually* (v. 59). 2.

quotiens, adv., *how often? as often as*.

quousque, adv., *how far? how long?*

## R.

rabidus, a, um, adj., *raging, furious, savage, fierce* (vi. 80). 3.

rabiēs, em, e, f., *rage, madness, fury, frenzy* (i. 200); *the madness or mad craving for food* (ii. 357). 4.

radius, ii, m., *a staff or rod; a spoke of a wheel* (vi. 616); *a rod or wand used for measuring or drawing figures* (vi. 850); poet. in pl., *the rays of the sun* (iv. 119). 4.

rādīx, īcis, f., *a root* (iii. 27). 4.

rādo, ere, si, sum, *to scrape, shave; skim, graze, sail close to, skirt* (iii. 700). 3.

rāmus, i, m., *a bough, branch, twig* (iii. 25); *a wreath* (v. 71). 15.

rapidus, a, um, adj., *swift, quick, rapid, in rapid course or flight* (i. 59); *devouring, consuming, fierce* (i. 42). 11.

- rapio**, ere, **pui**, **ptum**, to seize and carry off, hurry, snatch away, take, snatch up (i. 28); catch or catch up quickly (i. 176); snatch away, rescue (i. 378); pil-lage, plunder, rob, steal, ravish (i. 528); scour, hasten over, range swiftly through (vi. 8). 16.
- rapto**, āre, āvi, ātum, to snatch, drag, drag along (i. 483). 2.
- raptor**, ōris, m., a robber, plunderer; as adj., plundering (ii. 356).
- raptum**, i, n., that which has been stolen, booty, plunder (iv. 217).
- rāresco**, ere, to grow thin; begin to open, grow wider, open up (iii. 411).
- rārus**, a, um, adj., loose in texture, thin, with wide meshes (iv. 131); scattered, here and there (i. 118); few in number, few, faltering (iii. 314). 3.
- ratio**, ōnis, f., a reckoning, calculation; mode, manner, method, plan (iv. 115); judgment, reason, good reason as shown by judgment, cause, sense (ii. 314). 2.
- ratis**, is, f., a raft, a boat, ship in general (i. 43). 12.
- raucus**, a, um, adj., hoarse, deep or harshly sounding, as of metal (ii. 545); hoarsely roaring or resounding, as of rocks or water (v. 866). 3.
- re-** or **red-**, an inseparable particle, back, again; also with intensive force.
- rebellis**, e, adj., insurgent, rebellious (vi. 858).
- re-cēdo**, ere, cessi, cessum, to go back, retire, withdraw, give way, give place, draw back, go away (ii. 595); stand back or be retired (ii. 300); go away, leave, vanish, flee (iii. 311). 9.
- recens**, ntis, adj., fresh, young, green, recent, new (i. 417); pure (vi. 635). 7.
- re-ceñseo**, ēre, ui, sum and situm, to count, reckon, review, examine, survey (vi. 682).
- recidivus**, a, um, adj., returning, re-stored (iv. 344).
- re-cingo**, ere, nxi, nctum, to ungird, unloose (iv. 518).
- re-cipio**, ere, cēpi, ceptum, to bring, take or get back, recover, rescue (i. 178); admit, receive (ii. 187); poenas recipere, take punishment from any one, punish (iv. 656). 10.
- re-clūdo**, ere, si, sum, to uncloze, open, disclose, reveal (i. 358); unsheathe (iv. 646). 4.
- re-colo**, ere, colui, cultum, to work anew; think over, consider, survey (vi. 681).
- re-condo**, ere, didi, ditum, to lay up, stow away, hide, conceal, bury (i. 681). 3.
- re-cordor**, āri, ātus, to recall to mind, remember (iii. 107).
- rector**, ōris, m., leader, master, helmsman (v. 161). 2.
- rectus**, a, um, part. (rego), drawn straight, straight, direct (vi. 900); subs., rectum, i, n., that which is right, rectitude, virtue (i. 604). 2.
- re-cubo**, āre, to lie back, lie down, recline (iii. 392). 2.
- recursio**, āre, āvi, ātum, to run back, keep coming back, recur, return (i. 662). 2.
- recursus**, ūs, m., a running back, a retreat (v. 583).
- re-cūso**, āre, āvi, ātum, to refuse, be reluctant (ii. 126); recoil (v. 406). 5.
- re-cutio**, ere, cussum, to strike again, cause to resound (ii. 52).
- red-do**, ere, didi, ditum, to put or give back, return, restore, give back words reply, answer (i. 409); give, render grant (ii. 537); make, render, cause to be (v. 705). 20.
- red-eo**, īre, ii (īvi), itum, to go back, come back, return (ii. 275). 6.
- redimio**, īre, ii, itum, to bind around, encircle (iii. 81).
- red-imo**, ere, ēmi, emptum, to buy back, redeem, ransom (vi. 121).
- reditus**, ūs, m., a return (ii. 17). 2.

red-oleo, ēre, olui, to smell of, be redolent of (i. 436).

re-dūco, ere, xi, ctum, to lead, bring or draw back (i. 143). 5.

reductus, a, um, part. (redūco), deep, receding (i. 161); deep, retired, secluded (vi. 703). 2.

redux, ucis, adj., brought back, returned (i. 390). 4.

re-fello, ere, felli, to disprove, refute (iv. 380).

re-fero, ferre, rettuli, lātum, to bear or bring back, give back, return, restore (i. 390); report, relate (i. 309); w. reflex. or in pass., be borne back, go back, ebb (ii. 169); recall, reproduce, remind one of (iv. 329); in melius referre, bring back into a better state, change for the better (i. 281); speak, say, utter (i. 94); render, perform (v. 598). 20.

re-figo, ere, xi, xum, to unfix, unfasten, tear down, pull off (v. 360); in pass., fall down (v. 527); tear down the tablet on which a law was proclaimed to the public, hence abolish the law (vi. 622). 3.

re-flecto, ere, xi, xum, to turn or bend back; w. animum, think of (ii. 741).

re-fringo, ere, frēgi, fractum, to break off (vi. 210).

re-fugio, ere, fūgi, to flee back or away, retreat (iii. 258); recoil (ii. 12); recede (iii. 536); trans., flee back from, shun, avoid (ii. 380). 5.

re-fulgeo, ēre, si, to flash back, shine, glitter (i. 402); gleam, shine refulgent (i. 588). 4.

refūsus, a, um, part. (refundo), up-turned, disturbed (i. 126); overflowing (vi. 107). 2.

rēgālis, e, adj., regal, royal (i. 637). 2.

rēgificus, a, um, adj., royal, magnificent (vi. 605).

rēgīna, ae, f., a queen (i. 9); a princess (i. 273). 27.

regio, ōnis, f., direction, quarter, region, territory (i. 460). 6.

rēgius, a, um, adj., royal, (i. 443). 12.  
regnātor, ōris, m., a ruler, sovereign (ii. 557). 2.

regno, āre, āvi, ātum, to reign as king, be king, lord it (i. 141); trans., govern, rule over (iii. 14). 7.

regnum, i, n., kingly government, sovereignty, power, seat of government, kingdom, realm (i. 17). 71.

rego, ere, xi, ctum, to direct, guide, keep straight (iii. 659); rule, govern, sway, control (i. 153). 9.

re-icio, ere, iēcī, iectum, to throw back or off (v. 421).

re-lego, ere, lēgi, lectum, to collect again; travel over again, sail past again, retrace one's course (iii. 690).

rēligio, ōnis, f., reverence, religious veneration (ii. 715); form of religion, religious rites, worship, religion (ii. 188); a divine revelation (iii. 363); a sacred thing, an object of religious veneration (ii. 151). 5.

rēligiōsus, a, um, adj., religious, holy, sacred (ii. 365).

re-linquo, ere, liqui, lictum, to leave behind, leave, give up, surrender, desert, neglect, forsake, abandon (ii. 28). 39.

rēliquiae, ārum, f. pl., that which is left, remains, relict, remnant, those who have escaped from (i. 30). 6.

re-lūceo, ēre, xi, to shine back, shine, glow, gleam (ii. 312).

re-meo, āre, āvi, ātum, to return (ii. 95).

re-mētiōr, īri, mensus, to measure back, retrace (ii. 181); observe again (v. 25). 3.

rēmex, igis, m., a rower, oarsman (iv. 588); crew (v. 188). 2.

rēmigiūm, ii, n., the oarage, a rowing, movement of oars (i. 301); that by which the motion is effected, the oars, oarage (vi. 19); a band of rowers (iii. 471). 4.

re-mitto, ere, mīsi, missum, to send

- back* (ii. 543); *return, repay* (iv. 436); *give up, resign, yield* (v. 419). 4.
- re-mordeo**, ēre, mōrsum, *to vex, torment, disturb* (i. 261).
- re-moveo**, ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *to move away, clear away, withdraw, remove* (i. 216). 2.
- re-mūgio**, īre, *to bellow back, resound, re-echo* (vi. 99).
- rēmus**, i, m., *an oar* (i. 104). 26.
- Remus**, i, m., *the brother of Romulus* (i. 292).
- re-narro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to tell again* (iii. 717).
- re-nascor**, i, nātus, *to be born again, be ever renewed* (vi. 600).
- re-novo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to renew, revive* (ii. 3). 2.
- reor**, rēri, ratus, *to believe, think, suppose, deem* (ii. 25). 7.
- re-pello**, ere, reppuli, repulsum, *to drive back, repel, repulse* (ii. 13); *refuse, reject* (iv. 214). 3.
- re-pendo**, ere, ndi, nsum, *to weigh in return; pay back, requite* (ii. 161); *balance over against, offset* (i. 239). 2.
- repente**, adv., *suddenly* (i. 594).
- re-perio**, īre, repperi, repertum, *to find, find out, discover, perceive* (iv. 128). 7.
- re-peto**, ere, īvi (ii), itum, *to seek again, return to, go back to* (ii. 749); *recall, remember* (iii. 184); *repeat, renew, begin over again* (ii. 178); *say again, repeat* (i. 372). 6.
- re-pleo**, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *to refill, fill up, fill* (ii. 679). 2.
- replētus**, a, um, part. (repleo), *full, choked* (v. 806).
- re-pōno**, ere, posui, positum, *to put or place back, restore, put or place in general* (i. 253); *lay aside, lay down, give up* (v. 484). 8.
- re-porto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to bring or carry back, bring back word, report or relate* (ii. 115).
- re-posco**, ere, *to demand back, demand, require, exact* (ii. 139). 2.
- repositus**, a, um, (contr. repostus), part. (repōno), *stored up, buried* (i. 26); *remote, distant* (iii. 364). 4.
- re-primo**, ere, pressi, pressum, *to press back, check, restrain* (ii. 378).
- re-quiēs**, ētis, f., *rest, repose, relaxation, respite* (iv. 433); *a place of rest, a resting-place* (iii. 393). 4.
- re-quiesco**, ere, ēvi, ētum, *to rest* (ii. 100).
- re-quiŕo**, ere, sīvi (ii), sītum, *to seek again, seek out, seek* (iii. 170); *ask, seek to know* (ii. 390); *ask, inquire after, mourn for* (i. 217). 6.
- rēs**, rēi, f., *a thing, affair, event, circumstance, cause, reason, interest, advantage, reality, fact* (passim).
- re-scindo**, ere, scidi, scissum, *to tear down, break down, demolish* (vi. 583).
- re-servo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to keep back, reserve, save up* (iv. 368). 2.
- reses**, idis, adj., *inactive, unoccupied, torpid, idle, sluggish* (i. 722). 2.
- re-sideo**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *to remain behind* (ii. 739).
- re-sīdo**, ere, sēdi, *to sit down* (i. 506); *settle, settle down* (v. 702); *subside, abate* (vi. 407). 5.
- re-signo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to unseal, open* (iv. 244).
- re-sisto**, ere, stiti, *to stand still, remain standing, stand forth* (i. 588); *stop, pause* (iv. 76); *resist, oppose, make resistance* (ii. 335). 4.
- re-solvo**, ere, solvi, solūtum, *to unloose, unbind* (iii. 370); *open* (iii. 457); *set free, free, release* (iv. 695); *relax* (vi. 422); *unravel* (vi. 29); *cancel, break, disregard* (ii. 157). 7.
- re-sono**, āre, āvi, *to resound, re-echo* (iv. 668); *make to resound* (v. 228). 2.
- re-specto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to care for, regard* (i. 603).
- re-spicio**, ere, spexi, spectrum, *to look*



- back or around* (ii. 564); *look back for or at* (ii. 741); *discern, behold, be mindful of, regard, take into consideration, consider* (iv. 225). 13.
- re-spondeo, ēre, ndi, nsum, to answer, respond to** (vi. 474); *correspond to* (i. 585); *lie opposite* (vi. 23). 3.
- responsum, i, n., an answer, a response, reply** (ii. 376). 7.
- re-stinguo, ere, nxi, netum, to quench, put out, extinguish** (ii. 686). 2.
- re-stituo, ere, ui, ūtum, to set up again, restore, re-establish** (vi. 846).
- re-sto, stāre, stiti, to be left, remain** (i. 556). 5.
- resulto, āre, ātum, to re-echo, reverberate, resound** (v. 150).
- resupinus, a, um, adj., lying on the back, supine** (i. 476). 2.
- re-surgo, ere, surrexi, surrectum, to rise again** (i. 206). 2.
- rēte, is, n., a net, toils** (iv. 131).
- re-tego, ere, xi, ctum, to uncover, disclose, reveal** (i. 356). 3.
- re-tento, āre, āvi, ātum, to retard, hold back** (v. 278).
- retināculum, i, n., a rope, a cable** (iv. 580).
- re-tineo, ēre, ui, tentum, to hold back, restrain** (v. 669).
- re-traho, ere, xi, ctum, to draw or drag back, recall** (v. 709).
- retrō, adv., backwards, back** (ii. 169). 7.
- retrōversus (retrorsus), adv., back, backward, in return, again** (iii. 690).
- reus, i, m., a defendant, one bound by or answerable for anything; reus voti, bound by (my) vow** (v. 237).
- re-vello, ere, velli, vulsum or volsum, to pluck, pull or tear off or away** (iv. 515); *dig up, disturb* (iv. 427). 6.
- re-vertō, ere, ti, sum, or re-vertor, ti, sus, to turn back, revert, return** (ii. 750). 5.
- re-vincio, ire, vinxi, vinctum, to bind back, bind around, bind, fasten** (ii. 57). 3.
- re-vīso, ere, to come or go back to, revisit** (i. 415). 8.
- re-voco, āre, āvi, ātum, to recall, call back** (v. 476); *recall, regain, recover* (i. 202); *restore* (i. 235); *retrace* (vi. 128); *collect again* (iii. 451); *call out, call aloud* (v. 167). 7.
- re-volvo, ere, volvi, volūtum, to roll back; in pass., w. deponent sense, fall or sink back** (iv. 691); *send back, return* (vi. 449); *relate, repeat* (ii. 101). 4.
- re-vomo, ere, ui, to disgorge, vomit up, spout forth** (v. 182).
- rēx, rēgis, m., a king, chief, ruler, master** (i. 52); *as adj., ruling* (i. 21). 32.
- Rhadamanthus, i, m., the brother of Minos, and judge in Hades** (vi. 566).
- Rhēsus, i, m., a Thracian king killed before Troy by Diomedes and Ulysses** (i. 469).
- Rhīpeus, i, m., the name of a Trojan** (ii. 339).
- Rhoetēus and Rhoetēius, a, um, adj., pertaining to Rhoeteum, a promontory on the Trojan coast, Trojan** (iii. 108).
- rīdeo, ēre, si, sum, to laugh, smile** (iv. 128); *trans., laugh at, ridicule* (v. 181). 3.
- rigens, entis, part. (rigeo), stiff** (i. 648).
- rigeo, ēre, to be stiff** (iv. 251). 2.
- rigo, āre, āvi, ātum, to wet, moisten, bedew** (vi. 699).
- rīma, ae, f., a cleft, crack, chink** (i. 123).
- rīmor, āri, ātus, to lay open, tear up as if searching for something, dig deep for food** (vi. 599).
- rīmōsus, a, um, adj., full of chinks, leaky** (vi. 414).
- rīpa, ae, f., the bank of a river** (i. 498).
- rīte, adv., with proper religious rites** (iv. 638); *fily, correctly, properly, well, rightly* (iii. 36); *in the usual manner, according to custom* (v. 77). 7.
- rīvus, i, m., a stream** (iii. 350). 3.
- rōbur, oris, n., an oak-tree, oak; in general, any kind of hard wood** (ii. 186);

*strength, vigor, power, freshness* (ii. 639). 12.  
**rogito, āre, āvi, ātum**, to ask eagerly or frequently (i. 750).  
**rogo, āre, āvi, ātum**, to ask, question, request (ii. 149).  
**rogus, i, m.**, a funeral pile (iv. 640). 4.  
**Rōma, ae, f.**, the city of Rome (i. 7).  
**Rōmānus, a, um, adj.**, of or belonging to Rome, Roman (i. 33).  
**Rōmulus, i, m.**, the founder and first king of Rome (i. 276).  
**Rōmulus, a, um, adj.**, poet. for Roman (vi. 876).  
**rōro, āre, āvi, ātum**, to drip (iii. 567).  
**rōs, rōris, m.**, dew, moisture, liquid (v. 854). 2.  
**roscidus, a, um, adj.**, full of dew, dewy (iv. 700).  
**roseus, a, um, adj.**, of roses, rosy, rose-colored (i. 402). 3.  
**rostrum, i, n.**, the beak of a bird (vi. 597); the beak or prow of a ship (v. 143). 4.  
**rota, ae, f.**, a wheel (i. 147). 5.  
**rubesco, ere, rubui**, to grow red, redder (iii. 521).  
**rudens, entis, m.**, a rope; in pl., the rigging or cordage of a ship (i. 87). 4.  
**rudens, entis, part. (rudo)**, roaring, creaking (iii. 561).  
**ruīna, ae, f.**, a falling down, a fall, downfall, ruin, destruction, overthrow (i. 129). 9.  
**rūmor, ōris, m.**, rumor, report, gossip (iv. 203).  
**rumpo, ere, rūpi, ruptum**, to break, burst, force open, tear away, break down, burst through (ii. 416); violate, destroy, betray (iv. 292); cast off (iv. 569); give vent to, utter (ii. 129). 14.  
**ruo, ere, rui, rutum**, to fall or rush violently down, fall in ruins (ii. 290); rush, hasten, rush forth, rush up (i. 83); plow, plow up (i. 35). 22.  
**rūpēs, is, f.**, a rock, cliff (i. 162). 10.

**rursus and rursum, adv.**, backward; of time, again (ii. 401). 3.  
**rūs, rūris, n.**, the country; in pl., the fields (i. 430). 2.  
**Rutuli, ōrum, m. pl.**, an ancient people of Latium (i. 266).

## S.

**Sabaeus, a, um, adj.**, Sabaeen, poetic for Arabian (i. 416).  
**sacer, cra, crum, adj.**, consecrated, sacred, holy through consecration to or association with a divinity (ii. 167); devoted to a divinity for destruction; hence, accursed, abominable, infamous (iii. 57). 22.  
**sacerdōs, ōtis, m., f.**, a priest (ii. 201); a priestess (i. 273); a bard (vi. 645). 17.  
**sacrātus, a, um, part. (sacro)**, consecrated, sacred, hallowed (i. 681). 6.  
**sacro, āre, āvi, ātum**, to consecrate or dedicate to a sacred use (ii. 502). 6.  
**sacrum, i, n.**, used chiefly in pl., sacred things, sacred rites (ii. 132); sacred songs or hymns (ii. 239). 12.  
**saeculum, i, n.**, generally in pl., saecula, ōrum, age, ages (i. 291). 5.  
**saepo, ire, psi, ptum**, to hedge in, surround (i. 411); guard, protect (i. 506). 3.  
**saeta, ae**, a bristle, a stiff hair (vi. 245).  
**saevio, ire, ii (ivi), itum**, to rage, be furious, fierce or angry (i. 149). 7.  
**saevus, a, um, adj.**, raging, furious, cruel, savage, fierce, dire, pitiless (i. 4). 21.  
**Sagaris, is, m.**, a Trojan servant (v. 263).  
**sagitta, ae, f.**, an arrow, shaft, bolt (i. 187). 8.  
**sāl, salis, m., n.**, salt; meton., salt water, the sea, the "briny deep" (i. 35). 6.  
**Salius, ii, m.**, an Acarnanian (v. 298).  
**Sallētinus, a, um, adj.**, of the Sallentini, a people of Calabria, Sallentine (iii. 400).  
**Salmōneus, eos, m.**, a son of Aeolus, who

- wishing to be called a god, imitated the lightning with burning torches, and for this was hurled to Tartarus by a thunderbolt from Jove (vi. 585).
- salsus**, a, um, part. (salō), *salted, salty, salt* (ii. 133). 7.
- saltem**, adv., *at least, at all events* (i. 557). 3.
- saltus**, ūs, m., *a leap, bound* (ii. 565). 2.
- saltus**, ūs, m., *a forest pasture, woodland, glade* (iv. 72). 2.
- salum**, i, n., *the open sea, the deep, the sea in general* (i. 537). 2.
- salūs**, ūtis, f., *safety, welfare, deliverance* (i. 451). 8.
- salūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to salute, greet with a cheer* (iii. 524).
- salveo**, ēre, *to be well*; usually in the imperative as a greeting, *hail, welcome* (v. 80). 2.
- Samē**, ēs, f., *an island off the western coast of Greece* (iii. 271).
- Samos**, i, f., *an island off the coast of Asia Minor, sacred to Juno* (i. 16).
- sanctus**, a, um, part. (sancio), *sacred, inviolable, holy, venerable, august, pious, just* (i. 426). 10.
- sanguineus**, a, um, adj., *bloody, blood-stained, blood-red* (ii. 207); *blood-shot* (iv. 643). 2.
- sanguis**, inis, m., *blood* (ii. 72); *descent, race, stock* (i. 19); *a descendant, offspring* (vi. 835); *strength*, (ii. 639). 8.
- saniēs**, ēi, f., *bloody matter, gore, bloody venom* (ii. 221). 4.
- sānus**, a, um, adj., *sound, well*; of the mind, *sane, rational, in one's right mind* (iv. 8).
- Sarpēdōn**, onis, m., *son of Juppiter, king of Lycia, an ally of the Trojans* (i. 100).
- sat**, adv., v. *satis*.
- sata**, ōrum, n. pl., *standing grain, crops* (ii. 306). 2.
- satio**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to satisfy, appease* (ii. 587).
- satis**, adv., indecl. adj., and subst., *enough, sufficiently or sufficient* (ii. 291).
- sator**, ōris, m., *a sower; a creator, father* (i. 254).
- Sāturnius**, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Saturn* (i. 569); as subs., *Saturnia*, ae, f., *Juno* (i. 23).
- Sāturnus**, i, m., *Saturn*, the most ancient king of Latium, the god of agriculture and civilization in general; he was regarded as the father of Juppiter, Juno, Neptune, Pluto, etc. (vi. 794).
- saturō**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to fill, glut, satisfy, assuage* (v. 608).
- saucius**, a, um, adj., *wounded, pierced, smitten*, lit. and fig. (ii. 223). 3.
- saxum**, i, n., *a rock, large rough stone, reef* (i. 108). 37.
- Scaea porta**, ae, f., *the Scaean gate of Troy, the principal gate, facing the west and the Greek camp* (ii. 612). 2.
- scaena**, ae, f., *a stage scene, the background of the play on the stage, a background* (i. 164); *the stage* (iv. 471). 3.
- scālae**, ārum, f. pl., *a flight of steps, a ladder, scaling ladder* (ii. 442).
- scando**, ere, *to climb, mount, ascend* (ii. 237). 2.
- scelerātus**, a, um, part. (scelero), *polluted, profaned, accursed* (iii. 60); *impious, wicked, infamous* (ii. 231). 4.
- scelero**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to pollute, to defile* (iii. 42).
- scelus**, eris, n., *an impious deed, a crime, a sin* (ii. 535); abstr., *wickedness, sin* (i. 347). 15.
- sceptrum**, i, n., *the staff of royalty, a scepter* (i. 57); poet., *rule, dominion, authority, sway* (iii. 296). 6.
- scilicet**, adv., *no doubt, forsooth* (ii. 577).
- scindo**, ere, idi, issum, *to split, cleave, divide, rend* (i. 161). 4.
- scintilla**, ae, f., *a spark* (i. 174).
- scio**, īre, īvi (ii), itum, *to know*, in all senses (i. 682); followed by an inf., *know how* (i. 63). 4.
- Scipiadēs**, ae, m., *one of the Scipio family* (vi. 843).

**scitor**, āri, ātus, *to seek to know, inquire* (ii. 105); **w. oraculum**, *consult* (ii. 114). 2.

**scopulus**, i, m., *a cliff, crag, a ledge of rock in the sea* (i. 145). 18.

**scrūpeus**, a, um, adj., *rough, rugged, rocky* (vi. 238).

**scūtum**, i, n., *a shield, oblong in shape* (i. 101). 2.

**Scylacēum**, i, n., *a town on the coast of Bruttium* (iii. 553).

**Scylla**, ae, f., *a dangerous rock on the Italian coast between Italy and Sicily* (iii. 420); *the name of one of Aeneas' ships* (v. 122).

**Scyllaeus**, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Scylla* (i. 200).

**Scyrius**, a, um, adj., *of Scyros, one of the Sporadic islands, Scyrian* (ii. 477).

**sēcensus**, ūs, m., *a retreat, recess* (i. 159). 2.

**sē-clūdo**, ere, si, sum, *to shut up* (iii. 446); *shut away, remove, exclude* (i. 562). 2.

**sēclūsus**, a, um, part. (seclūdo), *secluded, remote* (vi. 704).

**seco**, āre, ui, ctum, *to cut* (i. 212); *cut through, i. e., sail, fly, swim, skim* (iv. 257); *make or speed one's way* (vi. 899). 7.

**sēcŕētus**, a, um, part. (sēcerno), *retired, remote, lonely, secret* (ii. 299). 8.

**sectus**, a, um, part. (seco), *cut* (ii. 16); *carved* (iii. 464). 4.

**secundo**, āre, to favor, further, second, prosper (iii. 36).

**secundus**, a, um, adj., *following, next in order, second* (v. 258); *swiftly flying* (i. 156); *following, favoring, favorable, prosperous, propitious* (i. 207). 11.

**secūris**, is, f, *an axe* (ii. 224). 4.

**sēcūrus**, a, um, adj., *free from care, composed, tranquil* (i. 290); *care-dispelling* (vi. 715); *careless, heedless, without regard* (i. 350). 3.

**secus**, adv., *otherwise; haud secus, not*

*otherwise, just so* (ii. 382); *haud secus ac, in like manner as, just as* (iii. 236).

**sed**, conj., *but*.

**sedeo**, ēre, sēdi, sessum, *to sit, be seated* (i. 56); *military, sit down in siege, encamp around* (v. 440); *be fixed, firm, steadfast* (ii. 660). 15.

**sēdēs**, is, f., *a seat, abode, palace, temple, foundation* (i. 681); *bottom* (i. 84). 8.

**sedile**, is, n., *a seat, bench* (i. 167).

**sēditio**, ōnis, f., *sedition, riot, insurrection* (i. 149).

**sē-dūco**, ere, xi, ctum, *to lead away; divide, separate* (iv. 385).

**seges**, etis, f., *a corn-field; standing corn, a crop* (ii. 304). 3.

**segnis**, e, adj., *slow, sluggish, inactive* (iii. 513). 2.

**segnitiēs**, ēi, f., *slothfulness, tardiness* (ii. 374).

**Selīnūs**, untis, f., *a town on the southwestern coast of Sicily* (iii. 705).

**semel**, num. adv., *once, but once* (iii. 431). 2.

**sēmen**, inis, n., *a seed* (vi. 6); *pl., the elements of bodies* (vi. 731). 2.

**sēmianimis**, e, adj., *half-alive, half-dead* (iv. 686).

**sēmiēsus**, a, um, adj., *half-eaten, half-consumed* (iii. 244).

**sēmīnex**, necis, adj., *half-dead* (v. 275).

**sēmīno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to produce, bring forth* (vi. 206).

**sēmīta**, ae, f., *a narrow way, a foot-path* (i. 418). 2.

**sēmīustus**, a, um, adj., *half-burned* (iii. 578). 2.

**sēmīvir**, i, m. adj., *half-man, effeminate* (iv. 215).

**semper**, adv., *always* (ii. 97).

**senātus**, ūs, m., *senate* (i. 426).

**senectūs**, ūtis, f., *old age* (v. 416). 3.

**senectus**, a, um, adj., *very old; used in Vergil as subs., senecta, ae, f., old age* (v. 395). 2.

**senex**, senis, adj., *old; used chiefly as*

- subs., *an old man* (iv. 251); *senior* = *senex, an old man* (ii. 509). 18.
- sēni**, ae, a, distr. num. adj., *six each*; = *sex, six* (i. 393). 2.
- sensus**, ūs, m., *perception, feeling, sensation; spirit, reason* (vi. 747); in pl., *feelings, affections* (iv. 22); *sensations, emotions* (iv. 408). 3.
- sententia**, ae, f., *an opinion, judgment, way of thinking, view* (ii. 35); *purpose, intention, determination* (i. 237). 7.
- sentio**, ire, nsi, nsum, *to perceive by the senses, feel* (i. 125); in somewhat broader sense, *perceive, see* (ii. 377); *understand, know* (iii. 360). 8.
- sentis**, is, m., mostly in pl., *thorns, briers, brambles* (ii. 379).
- sentus**, a, um, adj., *thorny, rough* (vi. 462).
- septem**, num. adj., *seven*.
- septemgeminus**, a, um, adj., *seven-fold* (vi. 800).
- septēni**, ae, a, distrib. num. adj., *seven each*; poet. = *septem, seven* (v. 85). 2.
- septimus**, a, um, ord. num. adj., *the seventh* (i. 755). 2.
- sepulcrum**, i, n., *a tomb, grave* (iii. 67); *burial* (ii. 542). 7.
- sepultus**, a, um, part. (sepelio), *buried* (iii. 41); *buried in wine, drunk, besotted* (ii. 265). 6.
- sequāx**, ācis, adj., *following, pursuing, rapid* (v. 193).
- sequor**, i, secūtus, *to follow, follow after or behind* (i. 185); *chase, pursue* (iv. 384); *follow, go towards, seek after* (iv. 361); *follow a leader* (ii. 350); *follow an example, follow suit* (i. 747); *obey* (iv. 538); *favor, attend* (iv. 109); *follow the hand in pulling, come off* (vi. 146); *follow the points of a story, touch upon* (i. 342); *follow an object, aim at, strive for or after* (iii. 188). 36.
- serēno**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to make serene, clear up, clear away* (i. 255); *spem fronte serēnat, she causes hope to beam upon her brow* (iv. 477). 2.
- serēnus**, a, um, adj., *clear, fair, cloudless* (iii. 518); *serene, calm* (ii. 285). 5.
- Serestus**, i, m., *a follower of Aeneas* (i. 611).
- Sergestus**, i, m., *a follower of Aeneas* (i. 510).
- Sergius**, a, um, adj., *Sergian*; *domus Sergia, the Sergian family* (v. 121).
- seriēs**, ēi, f., *series, succession* (i. 641).
- sermo**, ōnis, m., *conversation, talk, discourse* (i. 217); *report, rumor* (iv. 189). 7.
- sero**, ere, rtum, *to join together, interweave; converse about, discuss* (vi. 160).
- sero**, ere, sēvi, satum, *to sow* (vi. 844); *beget*; in perf. pass. part., *satus, begotten of, sprung from, the son of* (ii. 540). 6.
- serpens**, ntis, m., f., *a serpent* (ii. 214). 3.
- serpo**, ere, psi, ptum, *to creep, crawl with a winding motion, wind* (v. 91); *creep or steal upon* (ii. 269). 2.
- Serrānus**, i, m., *a surname of C. Atilius Regulus, who was summoned to the consulship when in the act of plowing* (vi. 844).
- serta**, ōrum, n. pl., *wreaths, garlands* (i. 417). 3.
- sērus**, a, um, adj., *late, too late* (ii. 373). 4.
- serva**, ae, f., *a female slave* (v. 284).
- servans**, ntis, part. (servo), *observant* (ii. 427).
- servio**, ire, īvi (ii), itum, *to be a slave or servant, serve* (ii. 786). 2.
- servitium**, ii, n., *servitude, slavery* (i. 285). 2.
- servo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to give heed to, watch, observe* (v. 25); *save* (iii. 86); *reserve, preserve, keep* (i. 207); *guard, keep watch over* (ii. 450); *keep, cherish, nurse* (i. 36); *sit by, keep close to* (ii. 568). 26.
- seu**, conj., v. *sive*.
- sevērus**, a, um, adj., *strict, stern, severe; dreadful, frightful, fatal* (vi. 374).
- sī**, conj., *if, in case; if indeed, since* (ii.

- 102); *when* (v. 64); *whether* (i. 578; iv. 110); *if only, would that* (vi. 187).
- sībilus, a, um, adj., *hissing* (ii. 211). 2.
- Sibylla, ae, f., *a sibyl, prophetess* (iii. 452). 6.
- sīc, conj., *thus, so*.
- Sicāni, ōrum, m. pl., poet. *the Sicilians* (v. 293).
- Sicānia, ae, f., *Sicily* (i. 557).
- Sicānius, a, um, adj., *Sicilian* (iii. 692).
- sicco, āre, āvi, ātum, *to dry up, wipe away* (iv. 687).
- siccus, a, um, adj., *dry* (iii. 135); *thirsty* (ii. 358). 5.
- sīcubi, adv., *if anywhere* (v. 677).
- Siculus, a, um, adj., *Sicilian* (i. 34). 4.
- sīdereus, a, um, adj., *starry*; *aethra sīdereā, starry sky* (iii. 586).
- sīdo, ere, sīdi, *to settle down on, perch, alight on* (vi. 203).
- Sīdōn, ōnis, f., *a Phoenician city* (i. 619).
- Sīdōnius, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to Sidon, Tyrian* (i. 678). 7.
- sīdus, eris, n., *a star, constellation* (vi. 338); *season, weather*; *hibernum sīdus, winter* (iv. 309). 30.
- Sīgēus, a, um, adj., *pertaining to Sigæum, the northwestern promontory of the Troad* (ii. 312).
- signo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to mark, notice* (ii. 423); *mark, commemorate* (iii. 287); *distinguish, signalize* (vi. 780); *indicate, designate* (ii. 697). 6.
- signum, i, n., *a mark, signal, sign, token* (i. 443); *carvings, figures*; *pallam signis auroque rigentem, a cloak embroidered with figures in gold* (i. 648); *goal* (v. 130). 11.
- silentio, ii, n., *silence* (i. 730). 4.
- sileo, ēre, ui, *to be silent, remain silent* (ii. 126); *be calm, still, motionless* (i. 164). 7.
- silex, icis, m., f., *a flint* (i. 174); *rock* (vi. 602); *crag* (vi. 471). 3.
- silva, ae, f., *a wood, forest* (vi. 444); poet. *for tree, shoot* (iii. 24). 18.
- Silvius Aenēas, m., *a king of Alba*, v. Silvius.
- Silvius, ii, m., *the name of several kings of Alba, in particular the first, Aeneas Silvius, the son of Aeneas and Lavinia* (vi. 763, 769).
- similis, e, adj., *like, similar* (i. 136); sup. *simillimus*. 13.
- Simoīs, ēntis, acc. ēnta, m., *a river of the Troad* (i. 100). 4.
- simplex, icis, adj., *simple, unmixed* (vi. 747).
- simul, adv., *at the same time, when, as soon, at once* (i. 144); *simul ac, as soon as* (iv. 90).
- simulācrum, i, n., *an image, likeness* (ii. 172); *a ghost, shade, spectre* (ii. 772); *a representation* (v. 585). 5.
- simulo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to imitate* (vi. 591); *pretend, feign, dissemble, counterfeit* (i. 209); *simulāta mente, with dissembled purpose* (iv. 105). 9.
- sīn, conj., *but if* (i. 555). 3.
- sine, prep. w. abl., *without* (i. 133).
- singuli, ae, a, distrib. num. adj., *one by one, one at a time, one each; each, separate* (iii. 348); subs., *singula, ōrum, n. pl., each separate thing, all things in detail* (i. 453). 4.
- sinister, tra, trum, adj., *left*; *sinistra sc. manus, the left hand* (ii. 443). 4.
- sino, ere, sīvi, situm, *to permit, let, allow* (i. 18). 9.
- Sinōn, ōnis, m., *a Greek by whose deceit the wooden horse was admitted into Troy* (ii. 79). 2.
- sinuo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to wind* (ii. 208).
- sinus, ūs, m., *a fold of a robe* (i. 320); *a gulf, bay* (i. 243); *a sail* (iii. 455); *the bosom* (iv. 686); *stream* (vi. 132). 10.
- sīquā, adv., *if in any way* (i. 18).
- sīquis, indef. pron., *if any one*; *si quid, if in any respect, if at all*.
- Sirēnes, um, f. pl., *the Sirens, three fabulous monsters in the form of beautiful*

maidens, who inhabited certain rocky islands off the coast of Campania, and by means of their sweet voices enticed passing sailors to their destruction (v. 864).

Sirius, ii, m., *the dog-star* (iii. 141).

sisto, ere, stiti, statum, *to cause to stand, set, place* (ii. 245); *bring, produce* (iv. 634); *stop, stay anything* (vi. 465); *establish, uphold* (vi. 858); intrans., *stop, stay, abide* (iii. 7). 10.

sitis, is, f., *thirst; drought* (iv. 42).

situs, ūs, m., *place, situation* (iii. 451); *filth, rust, mould; senta situ, dank with mould* (vi. 462). 2.

sive or seu, conj., *or, or if; sive (seu) — sive (seu), whether — or, either — or.*

socer, eri, m., *a father-in-law* (vi. 830); in pl., *parents-in-law* (ii. 457).

socio, āre, āvi, ātum, *to join, unite* (iv. 16); *make partner, share* (i. 600). 2.

socius, ii, m., *a companion, an associate* (i. 194). 39.

socius, a, um, adj., *friendly, confederate, allied* (ii. 613). 4.

sōl, sōlis, m., *the sun* (i. 742); *the light of day* (i. 143); *sunshine* (i. 431); poet. *for day* (iii. 203); person., *the Sun* (i. 568). 15.

sōlācium, ii, n., *a comfort, solace, consolation* (v. 367).

sōlāmen, inis, n., *a comfort, solace* (iii. 661).

soleo, solēre, solitus, *to be wont, accustomed* (ii. 456). 8.

solidus, a, um, adj., *solid, firm, compact* (vi. 69); *sound, solid, firm, staunch* (ii. 639); *massive* (ii. 765). 4.

solum, ii, n., *a seat, a throne* (i. 506).

sollemnis, e, adj., *annual, yearly, stated, appointed* (iii. 301); *solemn, festive, religious* (ii. 202); subs., *sollemnia, ium, n. pl., a religious rite, ceremony, festival, sacrifice* (v. 605). 5.

sollicito, āre, āvi, ātum, *to shake, agitate, excite, disquiet, disturb* (iv. 380).

sollicitus, a, um, adj., *uneasy, anxious, troubled, disturbed* (iii. 389).

sōlor, āri, ātus, *to comfort, console* (i. 239). 3.

solum, i, n., *the bottom, base; the ground, earth, soil* (i. 367); poet., *the surface of the sea* (v. 199). 10.

sōlus, a, um, adj., *alone, only* (i. 597); *solitary* (iv. 82); *lonely* (iv. 462). 23.

solvo, ere, lvi, lūtum, *to loosen, unbind* (iii. 65); *relax* (iv. 530); *separate* (v. 581); w. vela, *set sail* (iv. 574); *pay* (vi. 510); *dispel, banish* (i. 562); *free* (ii. 26); *weaken, relax* (i. 92). 14.

somnium, ii, n., *a dream* (v. 840). 2.

somnus, i, m., *sleep, slumber* (i. 353);

person., *the god of Sleep* (v. 838). 26.

sonans, ntis, part. (sono), *sounding, resounding, noisy* (i. 246). 5.

sonipēs, edis, adj., *noisy-footed; as subs., a prancing steed* (iv. 135).

sonitus, ūs, m., *a sound, noise* (ii. 209); *thunder* (vi. 586). 11.

sono, āre, ui, itum, *to sound, resound, ring, roar* (i. 200). 9.

sonōrus, a, um, adj., *noisy, sonorous, roaring* (i. 53).

sons, ntis, adj., *guilty; as subs., a guilty person, a criminal* (vi. 570).

sonus, i, m., *a sound, noise* (ii. 423). 2.

sōpītus, a, um, part. (sōpio), *lulled to sleep; quiet, dormant, smoldering* (i. 680). 2.

sopor, ōris, m., *deep sleep, sleep; slumber* (ii. 253); person., *Sleep* (vi. 278). 5.

sopōrifer, era, erum, adj., *sleep-bringing, inducing sleep, narcotic* (iv. 486).

sopōro, āre, ātum, poet., *to make soporific* (v. 855).

sopōrus, a, um, adj., *slumbrous, drowsy* (vi. 390).

sorbeo, ēre, ui, poet., *to suck in, swallow up* (iii. 422).

sordidus, a, um, adj., *filthy, dirty, foul, squalid* (vi. 301).

**soror**, ōris, f., a *sister, female friend or companion* (i. 322). 17.

**sors**, rtis, f., a *lot cast for deciding a chance* (v. 490); a *casting of lots, decision by lot* (i. 139); an *oracle, prophecy, prediction* (iv. 346); *fate, destiny* (ii. 555); *lot, condition* (vi. 114). 13.

**sortior**, Iri, Itus, to *draw lots, get by lot* (iii. 634); *assign or distribute by lot* (ii. 18); *allot, determine* (iii. 376). 5.

**sortitus**, ūs, m., a *drawing of lots, an allotment* (iii. 323).

**spargo**, ere, rsi, rsum, to *scatter, strew* (iii. 126); *spatter, besprinkle* (iv. 21); *separate, disperse, scatter* (i. 602); *spread abroad, circulate* (ii. 98). 15.

**Sparta**, ae, f., *Sparta, the capital of Laconia* (ii. 577).

**Spartānus**, a, um, adj., *Spartan* (i. 316).

**spatior**, āri, ātus, to *walk, walk to and fro, proceed in a stately manner* (iv. 62).

**spatium**, ii, n., a *space* (v. 203); a *race-course, course* (v. 316); *space, period, time, opportunity* (iv. 433). 8.

**speciēs**, ēi, f., a *sight, spectacle* (ii. 407); *form, look, appearance, aspect* (vi. 208). 2.

**spectāculum**, i, n., a *sight, spectacle, show* (vi. 37).

**specto**, āre, āvi, ātum, to *look at, gaze at, eye* (v. 655).

**specula**, ae, f., a *place of observation, a watch-tower* (iv. 586); a *height* (iii. 239). 2.

**speculor**, āri, ātus, to *watch, watch to discover* (i. 516); *sight, catch sight of* (v. 515). 2.

**spēlunca**, ae, f., a *cave, cavern* (i. 60). 6.

**sperno**, ere, sprēvi, sprētum, to *despise, disdain, spurn, reject, slight* (i. 27). 2.

**spēro**, āre, āvi, ātum, to *hope for* (i. 451); *expect, look for* (ii. 354); *in bad sense, expect* (i. 543); *apprehend* (iv. 419). 9.

**spēs**, ēi, f., *hope, expectation* (i. 209). 18.

**spīculum**, i, n., a *dart, arrow* (v. 307). 2.

**spīna**, ae, f., a *thorn* (iii. 594).

**Spīo**, ūs, f., a *sea-nymph, daughter of Nereus* (v. 826).

**spīra**, ae, f., poet., a *fold, coil* (ii. 217).

**spirābilis**, e, adj., *that may be breathed, vital* (iii. 600).

**spīritus**, ūs, m., a *breath of air; spirit, high or haughty spirit, air* (v. 648); poet., *spirit, life, soul* (iv. 336). 3.

**spīro**, āre, āvi, ātum, to *breathe, blow* (iv. 562); *live, breathe; of the exta of a recently slain victim, quiver* (iv. 64); *of a life-like statue, breathe* (vi. 847); *tr., breathe forth, exhale* (i. 404). 4.

**spissus**, a, um, adj., *thick, dense* (ii. 621); *packed, compact, beaten hard* (v. 336). 2.

**splendidus**, a, um, adj., *bright, splendid, magnificent, sumptuous* (i. 637).

**spolio**, āre, āvi, ātum, to *rob, pillage, plunder* (v. 661); *despoil, deprive* (v. 224). 4.

**spolium**, ii, n., *booty, plunder, spoil* (i. 239); *spolia opīma, the plunder taken in battle by a leader from a leader* (vi. 855). 6.

**sponda**, ae, f., a *couch, bed* (i. 698).

**spondeo**, ēre, sponondi, sum, to *promise, pledge* (v. 18).

**sponsa**, ae, f., a *betrothed wife* (ii. 345).

**sponte**, f., (abl. sing. fr. obsolete spons), *of one's own accord, according to one's own inclination or desire* (iv. 341). 2.

**spūma**, ae, f., *froth, foam* (i. 35). 4.

**spūmeus**, a, um, adj., *frothy, foaming* (ii. 419). 2.

**spūmo**, āre, āvi, ātum, to *froth, foam* (i. 324). 12.

**spūmōsus**, a, um, adj., *foaming, full of foam* (vi. 174).

**squāleo**, ēre, ui, to *be filthy, neglected, squalid* (ii. 277).

**squālor**, ōris, m., *filth, squalor* (vi. 299).

**squāma**, ae, f., a *scale of a serpent* (v. 88).

**squāmeus**, a, um, adj., *scaly* (ii. 218).



stabilis, e, adj., *firm, enduring, lasting* (i. 73). 2.

stabulo, āre, *to have one's abode* (vi. 286).

stabulum, i, n., *a stable, stall* (ii. 499); *habitation, abode, haunt* (vi. 179). 2.

stagnō, āre, āvi, ātum, *to stagnate, be stagnant* (iii. 698).

stagnum, i, n., *still water, a pool, lake* (vi. 323); *water in general* (i. 126). 3.

statio, ōnis, f., *a stopping or resting place, haunt* (v. 128); *a roadstead, anchorage* (ii. 23). 2.

statuo, ere, ui, ūtum, *to put, set, place, stand* (i. 724); *set up, erect, build* (i. 573). 4.

stellā, ae, f., *a star* (ii. 694). 5.

stellātus, a, um, adj., poet., *set with stars, glittering, brilliant* (iv. 261).

sterilis, e, adj., *unfruitful, barren, sterile* (iii. 141). 2.

sterno, ere, strāvi, strātum, *to stretch out, extend* (ii. 364); *stretch on the ground, overthrow, prostrate, lay low* (i. 190); *conquer* (vi. 858); *lay waste* (ii. 306); *make smooth, smooth out* (v. 763). 12.

Sthenelus, i, m., *a charioteer of Diomedes* (ii. 261).

stimulo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to prick; incite, urge on, arouse* (iv. 302).

stimulus, i, m., *a goad, a spur* (vi. 101).

stipes, itis, m., poet., *the trunk or twig of a tree* (iii. 43). 2.

stīpo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to press together; stow away* (i. 433); *load, fill full* (iii. 465); *crowd or press around, throng, attend* (i. 497). 5.

stīps, pis, f, m., *the stock of a tree; of men, stock, race, blood* (i. 626); *offspring* (iii. 326). 7.

sto, stāre, steti, statum, *to stand, stand up, stand on end* (ii. 774); *of a spear, stick* (ii. 52); *stand, continue, remain*, (ii. 56); = *esse, be* (iii. 210); *depend, rest upon* (ii. 163); *impers. stat, it is*

*fixed, I am determined* (ii. 750); *endure, continue, last* (i. 268); *center in* (i. 646). 39.

strāgēs, is, f., *slaughter, carnage* (vi. 504).

strātum, i, n., *a bed, couch* (i. 700); poet., *a pavement* (i. 422). 6.

strepitus, ūs, m., *noise, din, uproar, clashing, rattling* (i. 422). 4.

strepo, ere, ui, itum, *to make any confused noise, roar, hum, murmur* (vi. 709).

strīdeo, ēre, and strīdo, ere, di, *to make any inarticulate sound, whether animate or inanimate; whistle, roar, howl* (i. 102); *flutter, flap* (i. 397); *creak* (i. 449); *rustle* (iv. 185); *gurgle* (iv. 689); *twang* (v. 502); *hiss* (vi. 288). 9.

strīdor, ōris, m., *any inarticulate sound; a rattling, creaking* (i. 87); *a whistling, roaring* (iv. 443); *a clanking* (vi. 558). 3.

stringo, ere, nxi, etum, *to draw tight; pull or strip off, cut off, trim* (i. 552); *of a sword, draw* (ii. 334). 3.

Strophades, um, f. pl., *two small islands west of the Peloponnesus* (iii. 209).

struo, ere, xi, etum, *to pile up; build, erect, construct* (iii. 84); *set in order, arrange, prepare, get ready* (i. 704); *contrive, accomplish* (ii. 60). 9.

studium, ii, n., *eagerness, zeal, eager desire, wish* (ii. 39); *pursuit* (i. 14); *deep attention* (vi. 681); *eager applause, outwardly manifested feeling* (v. 148). 9.

stupe-facio, ere, fēci, factum, *to make senseless, stun* (v. 643).

stupeo, ēre, ui, *to be astonished, as tounded, amazed, stupefied* (i. 495); *wonder stupidly at, be amazed at* (ii. 31). 4.

stuppa, ae, f., *tow, oakum* (v. 682).

stuppeus, a, um, adj., *hempen* (ii. 236).

Stygius, a, um, adj., *Stygian, infernal* (iii. 215).

**Styx**, *ygis*, *f.*, a river of Hades (vi. 439).  
**suādeo**, *ēre*, *si*, *sum*, to advise, urge, persuade (iii. 363); induce, impel (ii. 9). 3.

**sub**, prep. w. abl. and acc.; w. abl., under, beneath (i. 100); in, within (iv. 332); remove, at the foot of (i. 310); of time, in, during (vi. 268); of dependence, under (ii. 188): w. acc., of motion, under, beneath (iv. 654); under, up to, up towards (ii. 460); of time, towards, about, at (i. 662); of subordination, under (iv. 618). 40.

**sub-dūco**, *ere*, *xi*, *ctum*, to draw or haul up (i. 551); remove, withdraw (iii. 565); remove, take away by stealth (vi. 524). 5.

**sub-eo**, *īre*, *ii*, *itum*, to come or go under (ii. 708); come up to, approach (i. 171); follow, succeed (vi. 812); come up before the mind, rise up (ii. 560). 20.

**sub-icio**, *ere*, *iēci*, *iectum*, to throw or place under (ii. 37); take up in conversation, answer (iii. 314). 4.

**subiectus**, *a*, *um*, part. (*subicio*), brought under, subjected, conquered; subst., a subject, a conquered nation (vi. 853).

**sub-igo**, *ere*, *ēgi*, *actum*, to bring or get under or up to any place; propel (vi. 302); compel, force, induce (iii. 257); conquer, subjugate, subdue (i. 266). 5.

**subitō**, adv., suddenly (i. 88). 10.

**subitus**, *a*, *um*, part. (*subeo*), sudden, unexpected (ii. 680). 9.

**sub-lābor**, *i*, *psus*, to fall down, slip away, fail (ii. 169).

**sublīmis**, *e*, adj., uplifted, aloft (vi. 357); on high (i. 259). 6.

**sub-mergo**, *ere*, *si*, *sum*, to sink, submerge (i. 40). 3.

**submissus**, *a*, *um*, part. (*submitto*), humble, reverent (iii. 93).

**sub-mitto**, *ere*, *mīsi*, *missum*, to send under; submit, cause to yield, debase (iv. 414).

**sub-moveo**, *ēre*, *mōvi*, *mōtum*, to send away, drive off (vi. 316).

**sub-necto**, *ere*, *xui*, *xum*, to bind or tie under (i. 492). 3.

**subnixus**, *a*, *um*, adj., supported by, resting or seated upon (i. 506); supported or defended by (iii. 402). 2.

**subolēs**, *is*, *f.*, offspring (iv. 328).

**sub-rīdeo**, *ēre*, *rīsi*, to smile (i. 254).

**sub-rigo**, *v. surgo*.

**sub-sīdo**, *ere*, *sēdi*, *sessum*, to sit or settle down; remain, stay (v. 498); sink down, subside (v. 820). 2.

**sub-sisto**, *ere*, *stiti*, to stop, halt (ii. 243). 2.

**subtēmen**, *inis*, *n.*, the woof of a web; meton., thread (iii. 483).

**subter**, prep., below, under, beneath, w. acc. (iii. 695); adv., below, beneath (iv. 182). 2.

**sub-texo**, *ere*, *xui*, *xtum*, to weave under; cover, obscure, conceal (iii. 582).

**sub-traho**, *ere*, *xi*, *ctum*, to draw from under (v. 199); withdraw (vi. 465). 2.

**sub-urgeo**, *ēre*, to drive close up to (v. 202).

**sub-vecto**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, to bring up, carry, transport (vi. 303).

**sub-veho**, *ere*, *vexi*, *vectum*, to bring up; bring, bear, carry (v. 721).

**sub-volvo**, *ere*, to roll up, roll along (i. 424).

**suc-cēdo**, *ere*, *cessi*, *cessum*, to go or come under, enter (i. 627); go under a burden, take it up (ii. 723); go to or toward, approach (ii. 478). 5.

**successus**, *ūs*, *m.*, a good result, success (ii. 386). 2.

**suc-cingo**, *ere*, *nxi*, *nectum*, to gird or tuck up; gird about, gird (i. 323).

**suc-cumbo**, *ere*, *cubui*, *cubitum*, to fall or sink down; yield, submit, succumb (iv. 19).

**suc-curro**, *ere*, *curri*, *cursum*, to run under; run to the aid of, help, succor (i. 630); impers., it occurs, seems (ii. 317). 3.

**sūdo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, to sweat; be wet with, drenched with, reek with (ii. 582).

sūdor, ōris, m., *sweat, perspiration* (ii. 174). 3.

suesco, ere, suēvi, suētum, *to become accustomed; in perf., be accustomed, be wont* (iii. 541). 3.

suf-fero, ferre, sustuli, sublātum, *to endure, bear; hold out against, withstand* (ii. 492).

suf-ficio, ere, fēci, fectum, *to dip in, color, tinge, suffuse* (ii. 210); *give, afford, furnish, supply* (ii. 618); intr. w. inf., *suffice, be able* (v. 22). 3.

suf-fundo, ere, fūdi, fūsum, *to pour under; overspread, suffuse, fill* (i. 228).

sui, sibi, sē or sēsē, reflex. pron. 3d per., *of himself, herself, itself, themselves; in acc. as subj. of inf., se = he, she, it, they.*

sulco, āre, āvi, ātum, *to plow the sea, sail, traverse* (v. 158).

sulcus, i, m., *a furrow made by a plow* (vi. 844); *a track, trail* (ii. 697). 3.

sulphur, uris, n., *brimstone, sulphur* (ii. 698).

sum, esse, fui, futūrus, *to be, exist, stay, remain* (passim).

summa, ae, f., *the main thing, chief point, sum, substance* (iv. 237).

summus, a, um, adj. (superl. of sūperus), *the highest, top of, summit of, surface of* (i. 127); *the tip of* (i. 737); *of rank, the highest, supreme* (i. 665). 25.

sūmo, ere, sumpsi, sumptum, *to take, take up, assume* (ii. 518); w. poenas, *inflict* (ii. 103); *employ, use* (iv. 284). 8.

super, adv., *above* (iv. 507); *from above* (v. 697); *moreover, besides* (i. 29); *satis superque, enough and more than enough* (ii. 642); *left, remaining* (iv. 684); prep. w. acc., *over, above, upon, beyond* (i. 295); w. abl. of space, *above, over, upon* (vi. 17); *for de, about, concerning* (i. 750). 24.

superbia, ae, f., *pride, haughtiness, insolence* (i. 529).

superbus, a, um, adj., *insolent, haughty,*

*proud* (i. 523); *elated by, glorying in, proud of* (v. 268); *magnificent, splendid* (i. 639); *mighty* (i. 21). 13.

super-ēmineo, ēre, *to rise or tower above* (i. 501). 2.

super-impōno, ere, positum, *to place, lay upon* (iv. 497).

superne, adv., *above, from above* (vi. 653).

supero, āre, āvi, ātum, *to pass over, surmount* (vi. 676); *tower above, overtop* (ii. 219); *mount, climb up, ascend* (ii. 303); *pass by or beyond* (i. 244); w. locum, *gain* (v. 155); *surpass, excel* (v. 184); *surmount, overcome* (iii. 368); *slay* (i. 350); *be superior, overcome* (i. 537); *be left, remain, survive, be alive* (ii. 597). 17.

super-sum, esse, fui, *to be left, remain, survive* (i. 383). 7.

superus, a, um, adj. (comp. superior, superl. suprēmus or summus), *upper, higher, above* (ii. 91); subs., m. pl., Superi, ōrum, *the inhabitants of heaven, the gods* (i. 4); *from the standpoint of Hades, the inhabitants of earth, mortals, men* (vi. 481). 20.

supīnus, a, um, adj., *lying on the back; of the hands, with palms up, extended, outspread* (iii. 176). 2.

suppleo, ēre, ēvi, ētum, *to fill up; recruit, furnish a supply of* (iii. 471).

supplex, icis, adj., *suppliant, humble* (iii. 439); subs., *a suppliant* (i. 49). 13.

suppliciter, adv., *humbly, as a suppliant* (i. 481).

supplicium, ii, n., *punishment, penalty* (iv. 383); *a shameful wound* (vi. 499). 3.

sup-pōno, ere, posui, positum, *to put or place under* (vi. 248); *substitute falsely or by stealth* (vi. 24). 2.

suprā, prep. w. acc., *above, over* (iii. 194). 4.

suprēmus, a, um, adj., *of place, the highest; of time, the last, final* (ii. 11); adv., suprēmum, *for the last time* (ii. 630). 6.

sūra, ae, f., *the calf of the leg, the leg* (i. 337).

**surgo, ere, surrexi, surrectum** (the uncontracted form, *surrigo*, is found but once), *to lift up, prick up* (iv. 183); *intr., raise one's self up, arise* (iii. 169); of things, *rise* (i. 366). 22.

**sūs, suis, m., f., a hog; a sow** (iii. 390).

**sus-cipio, ere, cēpi, ceptum**, *to take or lift up* (iv. 391); *w. ignem, catch* (i. 175); *beget or bear children* (iv. 327); *take, receive, catch blood* (vi. 249); *take upon one's self, assume, undertake* (vi. 629); *reply* (vi. 723). 6.

**sus-cito, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to stir up, rekindle* (v. 743); *arouse, excite* (ii. 618). 3.

**suspectus, a, um, part. (suspicio)**, *suspected, held in suspicion, mistrusted* (ii. 36). 11.

**suspectus, ūs, m.**, *upward view, height* (vi. 579).

**sus-pendo, ere, di, sum**, *to hang up* (vi. 859); *hang, suspend* (i. 318). 3.

**suspensus, a, um, part. (suspendo)**, *hung up, suspended* (vi. 741); of the soul, *inspired, elated, lifted up* (iii. 372); *uncertain, in suspense* (ii. 114). 6.

**su-spicio, ere, spexi, spectrum**, *to look up at; look at with admiration, admire* (i. 438). 2.

**su-spiro, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to breathe deeply, sigh* (i. 371).

**sūtilis, e, adj.**, *sewed* (vi. 414).

**suus, a, um, poss. reflex. pron.**, *his or his own, hers, its, theirs* (i. 277); *appropriate* (i. 461).

**Sŷchaeus, i**, *the husband of Dido* (i. 343).

**syrtis, is, f.**, *a sand-bank, quick-sand*; *pl., the Syrtis, two sand-banks on the northern coast of Africa* (i. 111).

## T.

**tābeo, ēre**, *to melt away; drip, be drenched* (i. 173).

**tābēs, is, f.**, *a wasting away; of the mind, pining, languishing* (vi. 442).

**tābidus, a, um, adj.**, *corrupting, infectious, wasting* (iii. 137).

**tabula, ae, f.**, *a plank, board* (i. 119).

**tabulātum, i, n.**, *a floor, story* (ii. 464).

**tābum, i, n.**, *corrupt matter or blood, gore* (iii. 29). 2.

**taceo, ēre, ui, itum**, *to be silent, say nothing* (ii. 94); *meton., of animals and things, be quiet, noiseless, at rest* (vi. 265). 2.

**tacitus, a, um, part. (taceo)**, *concealed, hidden, secret* (iv. 67); *silent, quiet* (i. 502); *in silence* (ii. 125). 9.

**tactus, ūs, m.**, *a touch* (ii. 683).

**taeda, ae, f.**, *pine-wood, pitch-pine* (iv. 505); *a pine-torch* (vi. 593); *a nuptial torch, marriage, wedlock* (iv. 18). 5.

**taedet, ēre, uit or taesum est, impers.**, *it disgusts, wearies one; one is disgusted or wearied* (iv. 451). 2.

**taenia, ae, f.**, *a fillet, head-band* (v. 269).

**taeter, tra, trum, adj.**, *foul, loathsome* (iii. 228).

**tālāria, ium, n. pl.**, *winged shoes or sandals fastened to the ankles* (iv. 239).

**talentum, i, n.**, *a talent, the Attic talent of sixty minae* (v. 112).

**tālis, e, adj.**, *such, of such a kind, nature or quality; talia, such things, as follows or as aforesaid* (i. 50). 61.

**tam, adv.**, *so, to such an extent* (i. 539).

**tamen, conj.**, *nevertheless, however, yet, still* (i. 477). 12.

**tandem, adv.**, *at length, at last* (ii. 76); *pray, pray now, now, then* (ii. 523). 19.

**tango, ere, tetigi, tactum**, *to touch* (iii. 324); *reach, arrive at* (iii. 662); of the mind, *touch, move* (i. 462); *meet, encounter* (iv. 551); *overtake* (iv. 596). 12.

**tantus, a, um, adj.**, *so great, so much* (i. 11); *n. tantum, w. gen., so much of* (vi. 801); *adv., tantum, so far* (v. 162); *so, so much* (i. 745); *only, merely* (ii. 23). 76.

**tardo, āre, āvi, ātum**, *to hinder, delay, retard, impede* (v. 395). 3.

tardus, a, um, adj., *slow, tardy, sluggish* (i. 746). 7.

Tarentum, i, n., a town of Lower Italy (iii. 551).

Tarquinius, a, um, adj., *of the Tarquins, Tarquinian* (vi. 817).

Tartareus, a, um, adj., *belonging to the infernal regions, Tartarean, infernal* (vi. 395).

Tartarus, i, m., and pl. Tartara, ōrum, n., *Tartarus, the infernal regions, the abode of the lost* (iv. 243).

taurinus, a, um, adj., *of or belonging to a bull, a bull's* (i. 368).

taurus, i, m., a bull, ox (i. 634). 12.

tectum, i, n., a roof; meton., a house, dwelling, abode, home, habitation (i. 425). 31.

Tegeaeus, a, um, adj., *of Tegaea, a town in Arcadia, Tegean* (v. 299).

tegimen, tegumen, tegmen, inis, n., a covering, cloak, garment (iii. 594); *skin* (i. 275). 2.

tego, ere, xi, ctum, to cover (iii. 25); *shut up* (ii. 126); *shelter* (iii. 583); *conceal, keep secret* (ii. 159); *protect from danger* (ii. 430). 15.

tēla, ae, f., *the warp in a loom* (iv. 264).

tellūs, ūris, f., poet., *the earth, globe; the earth, land, ground* (i. 171); *a land, country, region, district* (i. 34). 21.

tēlum, i, n., a missile, dart, spear, weapon of any kind (i. 99); poet., a blow (v. 438). 35.

temero, āre, āvi, ātum, to violate, desecrate, profane, defile (vi. 840).

temno, ere, to scorn, disdain, contemn (i. 542). 3.

tempero, āre, āvi, ātum, to mix in due proportion; *allay, calm* (i. 146); *restrain* (i. 57); intr., *refrain from* (ii. 8). 2.

tempestas, ātis, f., *time, season; weather; a storm, tempest* (i. 53); person., *Tempest* (v. 772). 11.

templum, i, n., a sanctuary, temple, shrine, fane (i. 416). 18.

tempus, oris, n., *time, period of time* (i. 278); *the time at which anything happens, occasion* (ii. 268); *the right or fitting time, proper occasion* (iv. 294); *the times, circumstances* (ii. 522); in pl., *the temples of the head* (ii. 133). 27.

tenāx, ācis, adj., *tenacious, persistent* (iv. 188). 2.

tendo, ere, tetendi, tentum and tentum, to stretch (ii. 29); *stretch out, extend, distend, swell* (iii. 268); *direct, aim* (v. 489); *reach out, stretch forth* (i. 93); *strain the eyes* (ii. 405); w. gressum, iter, etc., *direct one's steps, hold one's course, take one's way* (i. 410); intr., *go, proceed* (i. 554); *extend, reach* (iv. 446); w. inf., *try, strive* (i. 18). 35.

tenebrae, ārum, f. pl., *darkness, gloom, obscurity, shades, night* (iii. 195); of the mind, *darkness, gloom* (ii. 92); *the shades, gloomy abodes* (vi. 545). 6.

tenebrōsus, a, um, adj., *dark, gloomy* (v. 839).

Tenedos, i, f., an island off the coast of Troas (ii. 21).

teneo, ēre, ui, tentum, to have or hold in the hand (i. 57); *have, hold, possess, inhabit* (i. 12); *hold in sway, rule over* (i. 139); *get or take possession of* (i. 132); *hold, keep the eyes fixed anywhere* (i. 482); *hold, keep, detain a person* (iv. 380); *hold, bind, keep fast a thing* (i. 169); *hold fast to, cling to* (ii. 490); *restrain, keep back* (ii. 159); *reach, gain* (ii. 530); w. iter or cursum, *hold on one's way or course, proceed* (i. 370); intr., *hold one's position, hold possession* (ii. 505). 75.

tener, era, erum, adj., *tender, soft, delicate* (ii. 406). 2.

tento, āre, āvi, ātum (or tempto), to try, test, examine (ii. 38); *try, attempt anything* (ii. 176); *try to do something, w. inf.* (i. 721); *try or seek for* (iii. 146). 12.

tentōrium, ii, n., a tent (i. 469).

**tenuis**, e, adj., of form, *thin, fine, slender* (iv. 264); of substance, *thin, rare* (iv. 278); of power, *light, gentle* (iii. 448); fig., *weak, feeble* (v. 690). 7.

**tenus**, prep. w. abl. (sometimes gen.), as *far as, up to, to* (i. 737). 4.

**tepidus**, a, um, adj., *lukewarm, warm* (iii. 66). 2.

**ter**, num. adv., *thrice, three times, many times* (i. 94). 18.

**terebro**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to bore through or into, examine by boring into* (ii. 38); *bore out* (iii. 635). 2.

**teres**, etis, adj., *rounded, smooth, polished* (v. 313). 2.

**tergeminus**, a, um, adj., *three-formed, threefold, triple* (iv. 511).

**tergum**, i, and **tergus**, oris, n., *the back of man or animal* (i. 296); *the hide or skin of an animal* (i. 211); meton., *the body of an animal* (i. 635); *a tergo, in the rear, behind* (i. 186). 22.

**termino**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to bound, limit* (i. 287).

**terminus**, i, m., *end* (iv. 614).

**terni**, ae, a, distr. num. adj., *three each* (v. 247); in sing., *triple* (v. 120); poet. = *tres, three* (i. 266). 5.

**tero**, ere, trīvi, trītum, *to rub; graze* (v. 324); *wear away or waste time, fritter away* (iv. 271). 2.

**terra**, ae, f., *the earth*, as opposed to the sky (i. 133); *the land* as opposed to the sea (i. 3); *the ground* (i. 107); *a land, country* (i. 15); *orbis terrarum, the whole world* (i. 233); person., *Terra parens, mother Earth* (iv. 178). 90.

**terrēnus**, a, um, adj., *earthy, earth-born* (vi. 732).

**terreo**, ēre, ui, itum, *to terrify, frighten* (i. 230); *frighten away* (vi. 401); *frighten one from doing anything* (ii. 111). 9.

**terribilis**, e, adj., *frightful, terrible, horrible* (iv. 465). 3.

**terrifico**, āre, *to terrify, alarm* (iv. 210).

**terrificus**, a, um, adj., *terror-causing, awe-inspiring* (v. 524).

**territo**, āre, *to frighten, alarm, affright* (iv. 187).

**tertius**, a, um, adj., *the third* (i. 265). 9.

**testis**, is, m., f., *a witness* (v. 789).

**testor**, āri, ātus, *to witness, bear witness, testify* (iii. 487); *call to witness, invoke, appeal to, swear by* (ii. 155); *pray, adjure* (iii. 599); *proclaim* (vi. 619). 8.

**testūdo**, inis, f., *a tortoise-shell; an arch, vault* (i. 505); *a roof made of shields by soldiers, a testudo* (ii. 441). 2.

**Teucer**, cri, m, *the father-in-law of Dardanus, and early king of Troas* (i. 235); *the son of Telamon, and half-brother of Ajax* (i. 619).

**Teuceri**, ōrum, m. pl., *the Teuceri; poet., the Trojans* (i. 38).

**Teuceria**, ae, f., *Troy* (ii. 26).

**Teucr** is, i, m., *Teucer* (iii. 108).

**texo**, ere, xui, xtum, *to weave, interweave, intermingle* (v. 593); *join together, frame* (ii. 186); *build, construct* (v. 589). 3.

**textilis**, adj., *woven, the work of the loom* (iii. 485).

**thalamus**, i, m., *a bed-chamber* (ii. 503); *a marriage-bed, marriage, wedlock* (iv. 18); *a couch, place of abode, habitation* (vi. 280). 12.

**Thalia**, ae, f., *a sea-nymph, one of the daughters of Nereus* (v. 826).

**Thapsus**, i, f., *a peninsula and city of Sicily* (iii. 689).

**theātrum**, i, n., *a theatre* (i. 427). 3.

**Thēbae**, ārum, f., *a city of Greece, the capital of Boeotia* (iv. 470).

**Thersilochus**, i, m., *an ally of the Trojans* (vi. 483).

**thēsauros**, i, m., *a treasure stored up, a hoard* (i. 359).

**Thēseus**, ei and **eos**, m., *a mythical king of Athens* (vi. 122).

**Thessandrus**, i, m., *a Greek leader concealed in the wooden horse* (ii. 261).

**Thetis**, *idis* or *idos*, *f.*, a daughter of Nereus, and mother of Achilles (v. 825).

**Thoās**, *antis*, *m.*, a Greek leader concealed in the wooden horse (ii. 262).

**Thracius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *Thracian* (v. 536).

**Thrāx**, *ācis*, *adj.*, *Thracian*; *subs.*, *a Thracian* (iii. 14).

**Thrēicius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *poet.*, *Thracian* (iii. 51).

**Thrēissa** or **Thressa**, *ae*, *f. adj.*, *Thracian* (i. 316).

**Thybris**, *is* or *idis*, *m.*, *poet.* for Tiberis, the river *Tiber* (ii. 782).

**Thyas**, or **Thyas**, *adis*, *f.*, a female worshipper of Bacchus, a Bacchante (iv. 302).

**Thymbraeus**, *i*, *m.*, the *Thymbraean*, an epithet of Apollo, one of his temples being in Thymbra (iii. 85).

**Thymoetēs**, *ae*, *m.*, a Trojan (ii. 32).

**thymum**, *i*, *n.*, *thyme* (i. 436).

**Tiberīnus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *of* or *belonging to the Tiber* (i. 13); *subs.*, the *Tiber* (vi. 873).

**tigris**, *is* or *idis*, *m.*, *f.*, a *tiger* or *tigress* (iv. 367). 2.

**Timāvus**, *i*, *m.*, a river of Italy, emptying into the northern part of the Adriatic Sea (i. 244).

**timeo**, *ēre*, *ui*, *to fear*, *be afraid of*, *dread* (i. 661); *intr.*, *fear*, *be fearful*, *apprehensive*, *anxious* (ii. 729). 9.

**timidus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *fearful*, *timid* (vi. 263).

**timor**, *ōris*, *m.*, *fear*, *dread* (i. 202); *fear*, *cowardice* (iv. 13). 5.

**tingo**, *ere*, *nxi*, *netum*, *to dip*, *wet*, *bathe* (i. 745). 2.

**Tisiphonē**, *ēs*, *f.*, one of the Furies (vi. 571).

**Titan**, *ānis*, *m.*, son of Caelus and Vesta, elder brother of Saturn; also the Sun-god, grandson of the above (iv. 119).

**Titānius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *Titanian* (vi. 580).

**Tithōnus**, *i*, *m.*, son of Laomedon, and husband of Aurora (iv. 585).

**titubo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to totter*, *stagger* (v. 332).

**Tityos**, *i*, *m.*, a giant slain by Apollo for offering violence to Latona.

**Tmārius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *of Tmaros*, a mountain in Epirus, *Tmarian* (v. 620).

**togātus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *wearing the toga*, *toga-clad* (i. 282).

**tolerābilis**, *e*, *adj.*, *endurable*, *bearable* (v. 768).

**tollo**, *ere*, *sustuli*, *sublātum*, *to lift*, *take*, *raise up* (i. 66); *take up and bear away*, *carry off* (i. 692); *raise a shout* (vi. 492). 23.

**tondeo**, *ēre*, *totondi*, *tonsum*, *to shear*, *cut closely* (i. 702); *graze*, *crop*, *feed upon* (iii. 538). 4.

**tonitrus**, *ūs*, *m.*, *thunder* (iv. 122). 2.

**tono**, *āre*, *ui*, *itum*, *to thunder*, *resound*, *roar*, *crash*, *rumble* (iii. 571); *invoke in thunderous tone* (iv. 510). 3.

**Torquātus**, *i*, *m.*, *T. Manlius Torquatus*, so called because he wore the neck-chain or torques of a Gaul whom he had slain (vi. 825).

**torqueo**, *ēre*, *torsi*, *tortum*, *to turn*, *turn about*, *turn around* (iii. 532); *cause to revolve*, *keep whirling* (iv. 269); *twist* (iv. 575); *throw up*, *lash up* (iii. 208); *fling*, *hurl*, *whirl*, *drive with a rotary motion* (i. 108). 17.

**torrens**, *ntis*, *m.*, *a torrent* (ii. 305).

**torreo**, *ēre*, *ui*, *tostum*, *to parch*, *roast*, *scorch* (i. 179); *intr.*, *of water*, *boil*, *rush* (vi. 550). 3.

**tortus**, *ūs*, *m.*, *a twisting*, *coiling*, *winding* (v. 276).

**torus**, *i*, *m.*, *a couch*, *bed* (i. 708). 12.

**torvus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *lowering*, *grim*, *stern*, *savage* (iii. 636); *shaggy* (iii. 636). 3.

**tot**, *num.* *adj.*, *indecl.*, *so many*.

**totidem**, *num.* *adj.*, *indecl.*, *just as many*, *the same number*.

**totiens**, *adv.*, *so often*, *so many times*.

tōtus, a, um, adj., *all, the whole, entire.*

trabs or trabēs, trabis, f., *a beam, timber* (i. 449); *a ship* (iii. 191); *a tree trunk* (vi. 181). 8.

tractābilis, e, adj., *manageable*; of the weather, *non tractabilis, inclement, stormy* (iv. 53); of the spirit, *pliant, yielding* (iv. 439). 2.

tractus, ūs, m., *a tract, region, quarter* (iii. 138).

trā-do (trans-do), ere, didi, ditum, *to deliver over, surrender, yield* (iv. 619). 2.

traho, ere, xi, ctum, *to draw* (i. 371); *drag, drag along* (i. 477); *drag down* (ii. 466); *drag out* (ii. 92); *lead along* (ii. 321); *draw out, determine by lot* (i. 508); *draw out, prolong, protract* (i. 748). 30.

trā-icio, ere, iēci, iectum, *to throw over or across; pass or throw around* (v. 488); *go or pass over or beyond* (vi. 536); *throw or strike through, pierce* (i. 355). 3.

trāmes, itis, m., *a by-path, a path, way* (vi. 610). 2.

trā-no (trans-no), āre, āvi, ātum, *to swim across; sail or fly through* (iv. 245); *cross* (vi. 671). 2.

tranquillus, a, um, adj., *quiet, tranquil, calm* (ii. 203); subs., *tranquillum, i, n., calm weather* (v. 127). 2.

trans, prep. w. acc., *across, over, beyond.*

tran-scribo (trans-scribo), ere, psi, ptum, *to transcribe; transfer* (v. 750).

trans-curro, ere, curri or cucurri, cursum, *to run, shoot, or dart across* (v. 528).

trans-eo, īre, īvi (ii), itum, *to go across; pass beyond, pass by* (v. 326); of time, *elapse, pass* (i. 266). 3.

trans-fero, ferre, tuli, lātum, *to bear across, transfer* (i. 271). 2.

trans-figo, ere, fixi, fixum, *to pierce through, pierce, transfix* (i. 44).

trans-mitto, ere, misi, missum, *to send across; w. pass. or reflex. meaning,*

*cross over, cross* (iii. 403); *transfer* (iii. 329). 4.

trans-porto, āre, āvi, ātum, *to carry across, transport* (vi. 328).

transtrum, i, n., *a bench or thwart for rowers* (iii. 289). 5.

transversus, a, um, adj., *athwart, across; of the wind at sea, across one's course or path* (v. 19).

treme-facio, ere, fēci, factum, *to cause to shake or tremble, appall* (vi. 803).

tremefactus, a, um, part., *shaking, trembling, quaking, appalled* (ii. 228). 3.

tremendus, a, um, part. (tremo), *to be trembled at, dreadful* (ii. 199).

tremesco, ere, *to quake, tremble* (v. 694); *tremble at* (iii. 648). 2.

tremo, ere, ui, *to tremble, quiver, totter, stagger, quaver, shake* (i. 212). 12.

tremor, ōris, m., *a trembling, shaking, shudder* (ii. 121). 2.

trepido, āre, āvi, ātum, *to be in a flurry of alarm, be confused, agitated* (ii. 685); of hunters, *be all astir, run to and fro* (iv. 121). 3.

trepidus, a, um, adj., *confused, alarmed, agitated, trembling, frightened* (ii. 380). 7.

trēs, tria, num. adj., *three* (i. 108). 10.

tricornor, oris, adj., *three-bodied* (vi. 289).

tridens, ntis, adj., *three-forked, three-pronged* (v. 143); subs., *a three-forked spear, trident* (i. 138). 5.

trietēricus, a, um, adj., *triennial* (iv. 302).

trifaux, cis, adj., *with three throats, triple throated* (vi. 417).

trīgintā, indecl. num. adj., *thirty* (i. 269). 2.

trilix, icis, adj., *of triple thread, woven three-ply* (iii. 467).

Trīnacrīa, ae, f., *(three-cornered), the island of Sicily* (iii. 440).

Trīnacrīus, a, um, adj., *Sicilian* (i. 196).



**Triōnēs**, *um*, *m.* *pl.*, the constellations of the Great and Little Bear (i. 744).

**triplex**, *icis*, *adj.*, *threefold*, *triple* (v. 119). 2.

**tripūs**, *odis*, *m.*, *a tripod* (v. 110); *the divine revelation from the tripod, the oracle* (iii. 360). 2.

**tristis**, *e*, *adj.*, *sad*, *mournful*, *gloomy*, *melancholy*, *dark*, *stern* (i. 228); *dire*, *fell*, *atrocious* (iii. 214). 21.

**trisulcus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *three-cleft*, *three-forked* (ii. 475).

**Tritōn**, *ōnis*, *m.*, *a sea-god*, *son of Neptune* (i. 144); *pl.*, **Tritōnes**, *sea-gods that serve the other gods* (v. 824).

**Tritōnia**, *ae*, *f.*, *the Tritonian one*, *Minerva* (ii. 171).

**Tritōnis**, *idis*, *f.*, *Pallas*, *Minerva*, *so named because of her fabled birth near Lake Triton in Africa* (ii. 226).

**triumpho**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to triumph over, conquer* (vi. 836).

**triumphus**, *i*, *m.*, *a triumph*, *victory* (ii. 578). 3.

**Trivia**, *ae*, *f.*, *Hecate* or *Diana*, *so called because worshipped at cross-roads* (vi. 13).

**trivium**, *ii*, *n.*, *a place where three roads meet, a cross-road* (iv. 609).

**Trōas**, *adis* or *ados*, *f.*, *a Trojan woman* (v. 613).

**Trōia**, *ae*, *f.*, *the city of Troy in Phrygia* (i. 1); *a place founded by Helenus in Epirus* (iii. 349); *a Roman game played by boys on horseback* (v. 602).

**Trōiānus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *Trojan* (i. 19).

**Trōilus**, *i*, *m.*, *a son of Priam, slain by Achilles* (i. 474).

**Trōiugena**, *ae*, *m.*, *f.*, *one born at Troy, a Trojan* (iii. 359).

**Trōius**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *Trojan* (i. 119).

**Trōs**, *ōis*, *m.*, *an ancient king of Phrygia, from whom Troy and the Trojans were named; a Trojan, used mostly in the pl.* (i. 30); *adj.*, *Trojan* (vi. 52.)

**trucidō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to slaughter, butcher, cut down, massacre* (ii. 494).

**trudis**, *is*, *f.*, *a sharpened pole, a stake* (v. 208).

**trūdo**, *ere*, *trūsi*, *trūsum*, *to push* (iv. 405).

**truncus**, *i*, *m.*, *the stem or trunk of a tree* (vi. 207); *the body of a man* (ii. 557). 2.

**truncus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *stripped of its branches* (iii. 659); *mutilated, disfigured* (vi. 497). 2.

**tu**, *pers. pron.*, *thou, you*.

**tuba**, *ae*, *f.*, *a trumpet* (ii. 313). 4.

**tueor**, *ēri*, *itus* (*tūtus*), *to look at, gaze at, watch, view, consider, examine* (i. 713); *guard, defend, protect* (i. 564). 10.

**Tullus**, *i*, *m.*, *Tullus Hostilius, the third king of Rome* (vi. 814).

**tum**, *adv.*, *then, at that time, thereupon* (i. 64).

**tumeo**, *ēre*, *to swell or be swollen* (ii. 273). 2.

**tumidus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *swollen, swelling* (i. 142); *puffing up, causing to swell, inflating* (iii. 357). 7.

**tumultus**, *ūs*, *n.*, *tumult, uproar, noise, bustle* (i. 122); *an uprising, insurrection, rebellion* (vi. 857). 5.

**tumulus**, *i*, *m.*, *a mound of earth, hill, hillock* (ii. 713); *a mound of a tomb, grave, sepulchre* (iii. 304). 20.

**tunc**, *adv.*, *then, at that time*.

**tundo**, *ere*, *tutudi*, *tunsum* or *tūsum*, *to beat, strike, buffet* (i. 481); *impertune, urge, drive* (iv. 448). 3.

**turba**, *ae*, *f.*, *confusion, uproar* (v. 152); *a crowd, throng, herd* (i. 191). 9.

**turbidus**, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *wild, confused, disordered, stormy* (iv. 245); *troubled, agitated* (iv. 353). 5.

**turbo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to disturb, agitate, throw into confusion, throw out of order* (i. 395); *trouble, perplex, agitate* (i. 515); *intr.*, *break out* (vi. 857). 11.

**turbo**, *inis*, *m.*, *a whirlwind, hurricane* (i. 45); *a storm, tempest* (i. 442). 7.

tūreus, a, um, adj., *of frankincense* (vi. 225).

tūricremus, a, um, adj., *incense-burning* (iv. 453).

turma, ae, f., *a troop, squadron* (v. 550). 2.

turpis, e, adj., *foul, filthy* (v. 358); *base, disgraceful, unseemly* (ii. 400). 4.

turris, is, f., *a tower, turret* (ii. 445). 5.

turrītus, a, um, adj., *turreted, towered, tower-crowned* (vi. 785); *high, lofty, towering* (iii. 536). 2.

tūs, tūris, n., *incense, frankincense* (i. 417).

tūtāmen, inis, n., *a defence, protection* (v. 262).

tūtōr, āri, ātus, *to guard, protect, defend* (ii. 677); *befriend* (v. 343). 2.

tūtus, a, um, part. (tueor), *safe, secure, out of danger* (i. 164); *in tutum, into a place of safety* (i. 391). 17.

tuus, a, um, poss. pron., *thy, thine, your, yours*.

Tydeus, ei and eos, m., *father of Diomedes* (vi. 479).

Tydidēs, ae, m., *the son of Tydeus, Diomedes* (i. 97).

Tyndaris, idis, f., *the daughter of Tyndarus, Helen* (ii. 569).

Typhōius, a, um, adj., *of Typhoeus, a giant overthrown by the thunderbolts of Jove, Typhoean* (i. 665).

tyrannus, i, m., *a king, ruler* (iv. 320); *a cruel ruler, a tyrant* (i. 361). 2.

Tyrius, a, um, adj., *Tyrian* (i. 12); subs.

Tyrii, ōrum, m. pl., *the Tyrians* (i. 338).

Tyrrhēnus, a, um, adj., *Tyrrhenian, Etruscan, Tuscan* (i. 67).

Tyros or Tyros, i, f., *Tyre, a city of Phoenicia* (i. 346).

## U.

ūber, eris, n., *a teat or udder* (iii. 392); *the human breast, bosom* (iii. 95; v. 285); *richness, fertility* (i. 531). 7.

ūber, eris, adj., *rich, fertile* (iii. 106).

ubi, adv., *when, as soon as* (i. 81); *interrog., where?* (iii. 312). 9.

ubique, adv., *anywhere* (i. 601); *everywhere* (ii. 368). 2.

Ūcalegōn, ontis, m., *a Trojan* (ii. 312).

ūdus, a, um, adj., *wet, damp, moist, humid* (v. 357). 2.

ulciscor, i, ultus, *to avenge one's self on; take vengeance for or in behalf of some one, avenge* (ii. 576). 4.

Ulixēs, is, ei or i, m., *king of Ithaca, son of Laertes* (ii. 7).

ullus, a, um, adj., *any; subs., anyone*.

ulmus, i, f., *an elm-tree* (vi. 283).

ultimus, a, um, adj. (comp. ulterior), *of place, furthest, most distant, remotest, last* (iv. 481); *of time, latest, last* (ii. 248); *of degree, extreme, utmost* (iv. 537). 10.

ultor, ōris, m., *an avenger* (ii. 96). 3.

ultrā, adv., *further, more, beyond* (iii. 480); *prep., beyond, more than* (vi. 114). 3.

ultrix, icis, adj., *avenging* (ii. 587). 5.

ultrō, adv., *on the other side, beyond; besides, too* (ii. 145); *of one's self, of one's own accord, spontaneously, voluntarily* (ii. 59); *without any design of my own, by a power beyond my control* (v. 55); *of his own weight* (v. 446). 11.

ululātus, ūs, m., *a howling, shrieking, wailing* (iv. 667).

ululo, āre, āvi, ātum, *to howl, shriek, bay* (iv. 168); *ring, resound* (ii. 488); *tr., invoke with shrieks, cry aloud to* (iv. 609). 4.

ulva, ae, f., *sedge-grass* (ii. 135). 2.

umbo, ōnis, m., *the boss of a shield* (ii. 546).

umbra, ae, f., *a shade, shadow* (i. 165); *a shade, ghost of the dead* (ii. 772). 46.

umbrifer, era, erum, adj., *shady, shade-giving* (vi. 473).

umbro, āre, āvi, ātum, *to shadow, over-shadow, shade* (iii. 508). 2.

**amecto, āre, āvi, ātum, to moisten, wet, bedew** (i. 465).

**āmens, ntis, part. (ūmeo), damp, humid, moist, dewy** (iii. 589). 3.

**umerus, i, m., the shoulder** (i. 318). 23.

**ūmidus, a, um, adj., damp, dewy, moist, humid, of vapor, liquid** (ii. 8). 7.

**unquam (unquam), adv., at any time, ever.**

**ūnā, adv., together, at the same time, in company** (iii. 634).

**ūnanimus, a, um, adj., of the same mind or feeling, sympathizing** (iv. 8).

**uncus, a, um, adj., hooked, crooked, curved, barbed, bent** (i. 169). 5.

**unda, ae, f., a wave, surge, billow, water** (i. 100). 60.

**unde, adv., whence, whence?** (i. 6).

**undique, adv., from all sides, on all sides.**

**undo, āre, āvi, ātum, to surge, rise in whirling waves or billows** (ii. 609); of reins, **undulate, wave or flow** (v. 146); of liquid in a vessel, **boil, bubble** (vi. 218). 3.

**undōsus, a, um, adj., full of waves, billowy, stormy** (iv. 313); **wave-washed, wave-beaten** (iii. 693). 2.

**unguis, is, m., a nail, talon, claw** (iv. 673). 3.

**unguo (ungo), ere, nxi, nctum, to smear or anoint with oil, pitch, or any such substance** (iv. 398). 2.

**ūnus, a, um (gen. ūs, dat. i), num. adj., one, a, an** (i. 15); = **solus, alone, only** (i. 584). 40.

**urbs, is, f., a city** (i. 5). 97.

**urgeo, ēre, urssi, ustum, to press, push, drive, impel, force** (i. 111); **burden, oppress, weigh down** (ii. 653). 6.

**urna, ae, f., a jar, urn** (vi. 22). 2.

**ūro, ere, ussi, ustum, to burn, burn up** (ii. 37); **ver, annoy, harass** (i. 662); **pass., burn with passion, glow, be inflamed, be enamoured** (iv. 68). 4.

**ursa, ae, f., a she-bear, a bear** (v. 37).

**usquam, adv., anywhere** (i. 604). 4.

**usque, adv., constantly, continually** (ii. 628). 2.

**ūsus, ūs, m., use, employment, exercise** (iv. 647); **intercourse, pervius usus, free communication** (ii. 453). 2.

**ut or uti, adv., how, in what manner, as; in comparisons, just as, as; of time, as, when; conj., w. subj., that, in order that; after vbs. of fearing, that not.**

**utcumque, adv., however, whenever.**

**uterque, utraque, utrumque, pron. adj., each, both; in utrumque paratus, prepared for either event** (ii. 61). 10.

**uterus, i, m., belly, cavity** (ii. 20). 6.

**utinam, conj., O that! would that!** (i. 575). 3.

**ūtor, i, ūsus, to use, make use of, employ** (i. 64); **enjoy** (vi. 546). 3.

**utrōque, adv., in both directions, from side to side** (v. 469).

**uxōrius, a, um, adj., fond of one's wife, too fond, doting, uxorious** (iv. 266).

## V.

**vacca, ae, f., a cow, heifer** (iv. 61). 2.

**vaco, āre, āvi, ātum, to be empty, free from, without** (iii. 123); **impers., there is time, leisure** (i. 373). 2.

**vacuus, a, um, adj., empty, vacant, void, deserted** (ii. 528). 6.

**vādo, ere, to go, walk, proceed, rush, advance** (ii. 359). 6.

**vadum, i, n., a shallow, shoal** (i. 112); **the bottom of the sea, the depths** (i. 126); **the waves, the waters** (iii. 557). 9.

**vāgīna, ae, f., a scabbard, sheath** (iv. 579). 2.

**vāgītus, ūs, m., a wailing, crying** (vi. 426).

**vagor, āri, ātus, to stroll about, roam, wander, rove** (iv. 68); **spread abroad** (ii. 17). 4.

**valens, ntis, part. (valeo), strong, powerful** (v. 431).

- valeo, ēre, ul, itum, to be strong, be able, avail** (ii. 492); **imperat., vale, farewell** (ii. 789). 8.
- validus, a, um, adj., stout, strong, staunch, vigorous, robust, sturdy** (i. 120). 6.
- vallēs (vallis), is, f., a vale, valley** (i. 186). 6.
- vānus, a, um, adj., empty; idle, vain, fruitless, groundless, unmeaning** (i. 352); **false, delusive, untrustworthy** (ii. 80). 5.
- vapor, ōris, m., steam, vapor; poet., fire** (v. 683). 2.
- varius, a, um, adj., variegated, many-colored** (iv. 202); **different, various, changing, ever-changing, diverse** (i. 204); **fickle, untrustworthy** (iv. 569). 16.
- vasto, āre, āvi, ātum, to make empty; lay waste, devastate, ravage** (i. 471). 2.
- vastus, a, um, adj., empty; vast, immense, huge, enormous, mighty** (i. 52). 28.
- vātēs, is, m., f., a prophet, seer, soothsayer** (ii. 122); **a bard, a poet** (vi. 662). 27.
- ve, enclit. conj., or.**
- vecto, āre, āvi, ātum, to carry, convey** (vi. 391).
- veho, ere, veki, vectum, to bear, carry, convey** (i. 113); **bring in, usher in** (v. 105). 11.
- vel, conj., or; vel — vel, either — or.**
- vēlāmen, inis, n., a covering, robe, garment** (i. 649). 3.
- Velinus, a, um, adj., of Velia, a town on the coast of Lucania, Velian** (vi. 366).
- vēlivolus, a, um, adj., sail-covered, studded or thick with sails** (i. 224).
- vello, ere, vulsi, vulsum, to pluck, pull, tear away** (ii. 480); **pluck, pull or tear up** (iii. 28). 3.
- vellus, eris, n., a fleece** (vi. 249); **a fillet of wool** (iv. 459). 2.
- vēlo, āre, āvi, ātum, to cover, wrap, veil, envelop** (iii. 405); **bind around, crown** (v. 72); **deck, adorn** (ii. 249); **velatae antennae, sail-clad yards** (iii. 549). 8.
- vēlōx, ōcis, adj., swift, flying, fleet, rapid** (iv. 174). 4.
- vēlum, i, n., a sail** (i. 35); **a canvas, curtain, tent-covering** (i. 469). 25.
- velut, veluti, adv., even as, just as, as.**
- vēna, ae, f., a blood-vessel, vein** (iv. 2); **a vein of rock or metal** (vi. 7). 2.
- vēnābulum, i, n., a hunting-spear** (iv. 131).
- vēnātrix, Icīs, f., a huntress** (i. 319).
- vendo, ere, didi, ditum, to sell** (i. 484); **betray** (vi. 621). 2.
- venēnum, i, n., poison, venom** (ii. 221); **a charm, magical potion** (i. 688). 3.
- venerābilis, e, adj., commanding veneration, venerable** (vi. 408).
- veneror, āri, ātus, to worship, venerate, adore** (iii. 34); **beseech, implore** (iii. 460). 6.
- venia, ae, f., favor, grace, indulgence** (i. 519); **a favor, a kindness** (iv. 435). 4.
- venio, ire, vēni, ventum, to come** (i. 2). 63.
- vēnor, āri, ātus, to hunt** (iv. 117).
- venter, tris, m., the belly, the maw** (iii. 216); **fig., hunger** (ii. 356). 2.
- ventōsus, a, um, adj., full of wind; wind-swept, stormy** (vi. 335).
- ventus, i, m., the wind** (i. 43); **person., Venti, ye Winds** (i. 133). 58.
- Venus, eris, f., Venus, the goddess of Love** (i. 229); **the passion of love, love** (iv. 33).
- verber, eris, n. (used mostly in pl.), a lash, whip, scourge** (v. 147). 2.
- verbero, āre, āvi, ātum, to lash, beat, strike** (iii. 423). 2.
- verbum, i, n., a word** (i. 710). 9.
- vērē, adv., truly, correctly** (vi. 188).
- vereor, ēri, itus, tr. and intr., to fear, be afraid of, be afraid** (i. 671). 3.
- vērō, adv., in truth, in fact, certainly; but indeed** (ii. 438).
- verro, ere, verri, versum, to sweep, sweep over** (iii. 208); **sweep or drive along** (i. 59). 3.
- verso, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., to turn, turn over and over, roll over** (v. 408); **drive**

*about* (v. 460); *turn the mind* (iv. 286); *think over, meditate, revolve, consider* (i. 657); *carry out, accomplish* (ii. 62). 9.

*versus, ūs, m., a line, row* (v. 119).

*vertex, icis, m., a whirlpool, eddy* (i. 117); *the crown of the head, the head* (i. 403); *the top, peak, summit of anything* (i. 163); *a vertice, from above* (i. 114). 18.

*verto, ere, ti, sum, to turn, turn around, turn about* (i. 391); *terga vertere, to flee precipitately* (vi. 491); *turn, drive, carry* (i. 528); *turn or throw up* (v. 141); *w. se or cursum, iter, etc., to turn or direct one's self or course, go, proceed* (iii. 146); *w. se, tend* (i. 671); *turn the spur, ply it* (vi. 101); *change, alter, transform* (i. 237); *overturn, overthrow, destroy* (i. 20); *in pass., w. reflex. sense, turn or direct one's self or course, go* (i. 158); *is vertitur ordo, this succession of things revolves, i. e., is in accordance with the ordained cycle of events, is ordained, fixed* (iii. 376); *septima vertitur aestas, the seventh summer rolls round, is at hand* (v. 626). 23.

*verū, ūs, n., a spit* (i. 212). 2.

*vērūm, adv., truly; but, but yet, but indeed* (iii. 448). 4.

*vērū, a, um, adj., true, genuine, real* (i. 405); *subs. vērūm, i, n., usually in pl., the truth* (ii. 78). 14.

*vescor, i, to feed upon* (iii. 622); *w. aurā, feed upon the air, i. e. breathe, enjoy* (i. 546). 3.

*vesper, eris and eri, m., the evening star* i. 374; *the west* (v. 19). 2.

*Vesta, ae, f., the daughter of Saturn, goddess of flocks and herds and of the household; in her temple the holy fire was kept constantly burning, attended by Vestal Virgins; she represents ancient purity and simplicity of life* (i. 292).

*vester, tra, trum, poss. pron., your* (i. 132). 22.

*vestibulum, i, n., an entrance-court, a vestibule, entrance* (ii. 469). 4.

*vestigium, ii, n., a foot-step, step* (ii. 711); *the foot* (v. 566); *trace* (iii. 244); *trace, sign, token* (iv. 23). 14.

*vestigo, āre, āvi, ātum, to search after, seek out* (vi. 145).

*vestio, ĩre, ĩvi (ii), ĩtum, to clothe, cover, adorn* (vi. 640).

*vestis, is, f., clothing, vesture, attire, a garment, robe, dress* (i. 404); *tapestry* (i. 639). 16.

*veto, āre, ui, ĩtum, to forbid, prohibit, hinder, prevent* (i. 39). 5.

*vetus, eris, adj., old* (i. 215); *ancient* (ii. 448); *former* (i. 23). 13.

*vetustas, ātis, f., old age; a long lapse or period of time, time* (iii. 415).

*vetustus, a, um, adj., old, ancient* (ii. 713). 2.

*vexo, āre, āvi, ātum, to shake, agitate; molest, annoy, distress, vex, harass* (iv. 615).

*via, ae, f., a way, path, road* (i. 401); *a street of a city* (i. 422); *a journey, voyage* (i. 358); *an entrance, passage, way* (ii. 494); *a way, method, manner* (iii. 395). 39.

*viātor, ōris, m., a traveller* (v. 275).

*vibro, āre, āvi, ātum, to quiver, vibrate, dart* (ii. 211).

*vicīnus, a, um, adj., near, neighboring, hard by, adjoining* (iii. 382). 4.

*viciis* (gen., no nom.), *vicem, vice; pl., vices, vicibus, f., change, interchange* (vi. 535); *the changes of fate, lot, fortune, fate* (iii. 376); *dangers* (ii. 433); *position, place, duty* (iii. 634). 4.

*vicissim, adv., in turn* (iv. 80). 3.

*victor, ōris, m., victor, conqueror* (i. 192); *adj., victorious, conquering, exultant* (ii. 329). 22.

*victōria, ae, f., victory, conquest* (ii. 584).

**victrix**, *icis*, adj., *victorious, conquering* (iii. 54).

**victus**, *ūs*, m., *food, nourishment, support, living, sustenance* (i. 214). 3.

**video**, *ēre*, *vidi*, *visum*, *to see, perceive* by the senses (i. 128); of the mind, *perceive, observe, reflect upon, consider, watch* (ii. 125); in pass., *be seen* (i. 326); more often *seem* (i. 494); impers., *seem best, fit, proper* (iii. 2). 110.

**vigeo**, *ēre*, *to thrive, flourish, grow strong* (iv. 175); *prosper, be influential* (ii. 88). 2.

**vigil**, *ilis*, adj., *watchful, alert* (iv. 182); w. *ignem*, *perpetual, never dying* (iv. 200); subs., *a sentinel, watchman, guard* (ii. 266). 4.

**vigilo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to awake from sleep* (iv. 573); *watch, be watchful, on the alert* (v. 438). 2.

**viginti**, num. adj., *twenty* (i. 634).

**vigor**, *ōris*, m., *vigor, strength, energy, life* (vi. 730).

**villus**, i, m., *shaggy hair* (v. 352); *the nap of cloth* (i. 702).

**vīmen**, *inis*, n., *a pliant or limber twig or shoot* (iii. 31). 2.

**vincio**, *ire*, *nxi*, *nctum*, *to bind, tie, fetter* (i. 295); *bind around, lace* (i. 337). 2.

**vinco**, *ere*, *vīci*, *victum*, *to conquer, overcome, defeat, vanquish, subdue, surpass, excel* (i. 37); *be successful in, win, gain* (v. 196). 21.

**vinculum** (*vinculum*), i, n., *used chiefly in pl., a bond, chain, cable, fetter, cord, rope* (i. 54); *that which binds the feet, the sandal* (iv. 518); *the thongs of the cestus* (v. 408); *iugali vinculo, the marriage tie* (iv. 16). 13.

**vindico**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to deliver, rescue, save* (iv. 228).

**vīnum**, i, n., *wine* (i. 195). 11.

**violābilis**, e, adj., *violable* (ii. 154).

**violentus**, a, um, adj., *violent, boisterous* (vi. 356).

**violo**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātum*, *to violate, injure, abuse, profane, defile* (ii. 189). 2.

**vīpereus**, a, um, adj., *of a viper or snake, snaky* (vi. 281).

**vir**, i, m., *a man* (i. 87); *a husband* (ii. 744); *a hero* (i. 1). 65.

**virectum**, i, n., *a green place, greensward, turf* (vi. 638).

**vireo**, *ēre*, *to be green* (vi. 206). 2.

**virga**, ac, f., *a branch, bough, twig* (vi. 144); *a wand, staff* (iv. 242). 3.

**virgineus**, a, um, adj., *of a maiden, maiden's, maidenly* (ii. 168). 2.

**virgo**, *inis*, f., *a maiden, virgin* (i. 315). 18.

**virgultum**, i, n., *a bush, thicket, copse* (iii. 23). 3.

**viridans**, *ntis*, adj., *green, verdant* (v. 388). 2.

**viridis**, e, adj., *green, verdant* (iii. 24); *fresh, blooming youth* (v. 295); *a green, vigorous old age* (vi. 304). 11.

**virilis**, e, adj., *manly, brave, heroic* (iii. 342).

**virtūs**, *ūtis*, f., *manliness, courage, strength, excellence, virtue, valor, brave or heroic deed* (i. 566). 12.

**vis**, *vis*, f., *force, strength, power* (i. 4); *destructive force, violence* (i. 69); *a number, quantity, force, pack* (iv. 132). 39.

**viscum**, i, n., *the mistletoe, an evergreen parasitic plant* (vi. 205).

**viscus**, *eris*, n., *generally in pl., the internal organs, the vitals* (vi. 599); *flesh* (i. 211); *the bowels of a mountain* (iii. 575); *the vitals, the heart of the state* (vi. 833). 6.

**viso**, *ere*, *si*, sum, *to view closely, get a good look at, examine* (ii. 63). 2.

**visum**, i, n., *a thing seen, a sight, appearance, vision* (iii. 172). 2.

**visus**, *ūs*, m., *a seeing, looking, view, sight* (iv. 277); *the power of seeing, sight, vision* (ii. 605); *a thing seen, sight, vision* (ii. 212). 7.

**vita**, ae, f., *life, existence* (ii. 92); *a shade, soul, disembodied spirit* (vi. 292). 23.

**vitalis**, e, adj., *vital, life-giving* (i. 388).

**vito**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to avoid, shun* (ii. 433). 2.

**vitta**, ae, f., *a band, chaplet, fillet* (ii. 133). 12.

**vitulus**, i, m., *a he-calf, a young bullock* (v. 772).

**vividus**, a, um, adj., *living, ardent, spirited, eager* (v. 754).

**vivo**, ere, vixi, victum, *to live, be alive* (i. 218); *live on, pass one's life, live* (iii. 493); *continue, endure, stay, last* (iv. 67). 8.

**vivus**, a, um, adj., *alive, living* (vi. 391); *w. vultus, life-like, natural, speaking* (vi. 848); *w. saxum, living, in natural condition, unhewn* (i. 167). 4.

**vix**, adv., *hardly, scarcely, barely, with difficulty* (i. 34). 12.

**vōciferor**, āri, ātus, *to shout, exclaim, cry aloud* (ii. 679).

**voco**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to call or summon* (i. 131); *call upon, invoke* (i. 290); *call by name, name* (i. 109). 53.

**volātilis**, e, adj., *flying* (iv. 71).

**Volcānus**, i, m., *Vulcan, the god of fire, the son of Juppiter and Venus; meton., fire* (ii. 311). 2.

**volens**, ntis, part. (volo), *willing, ready* (v. 712).

**volito**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to fly or flit about* (iii. 450). 4.

**volo**, velle, volui, *to will, be willing* (ii. 653); *command, ordain, order, will* (i. 303); *volebat, he would have it* (i. 626); *quid vult? what means?* (vi. 318). 21.

**volō**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to fly*, used of a bird or any swiftly moving object in the air (i. 150); of an object on the surface of land or water (iii. 124); of rumor, *be afloat, spread abroad*; *fama volat, the story goes* (iii. 121); subs., *volantes, ium or um, m., f., birds* (vi. 728). 21.

**volucer**, cris, cre, adj., *flying, winged swift* (i. 317); subs., *volucris, is, f., a bird* (iii. 262); *fleeting, transitory, evanescent* (ii. 794). 12.

**volūmen**, inis, n., *a coil, fold, roll* (ii. 208). 3.

**voluntas**, ātis, f., *wish, desire, consent* (iv. 125). 2.

**voluptas**, ātis, f., *pleasure, joy, delight* (iii. 660).

**volūto**, āre, āvi, ātum, tr., *to roll back and forth; reflex., roll (one's self) around, to grovel* (iii. 607); of sound, *roll the voice, send it rolling* (i. 725); *roll back* (v. 149); of mental action, *ponder, reflect, consider* (i. 50). 6.

**volvo**, ere, volvi, volūtum, tr., *to roll roll along, sweep along* (i. 101); *roll up cast up* (i. 86); *hurl with rolling motion* (i. 116); *unroll* (i. 262); *spin* (i. 22) **volvere vices**, *roll out destiny, appoint or ordain in due succession* (iii. 376) **volvere casus**, *go the round of misfortunes* (i. 9); *revolve, ponder, consider* (i. 305); *roll round, revolve* (i. 234) pass. w. reflex. meaning, *roll along glide* (iv. 524); *roll down, flow* (iv. 449). 24.

**vomo**, ere, ui, itum, *to pour forth, discharge* (v. 682).

**vorāgo**, inis, f., *an abyss, gulf, whirlpool* (vi. 296).

**vorō**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to swallow up* (i. 117).

**vōtum**, i, n., *a vow, solemn promise, supplication* (i. 290); *a votive offering* (i. 17). 14.

**voveo**, ēre, vōvi, vōtum, *to vow*, cf. **vī tum**, (a thing) *vowed*.

**vōx**, vōcis, f., *the voice, cry, sound, tone* (i. 94); *a word, saying, speech* (i. 64). 60.

**vulgo**, āre, āvi, ātum, *to spread abroad, make known, divulge, herald, publicize* (i. 457).

**vulgō**, adv., *everywhere, all around, on all sides* (iii. 643). 2.

**vulgus**, i, n., *the multitude, the people, the common people* (ii. 39); *a mass, throng, crowd, herd* (i. 190); *the rabble, mob* (i. 149). 5.

**vulnus**, eris, n., *a wound, hurt, injury* (i. 36); *passim* (iv. 2). 19.

**vultur**, uris, m., *a vulture* (vi. 597).

**vultus**, ūs, m., *the countenance, visage, features, aspect, expression, air, mien* (i. 209); *eyes, sight* (ii. 539). 22.

## X.

**Xanthus**, i, m., *a river in Troas* (i. 473); *a river in Epirus named after the Trojan stream* (iii. 350); *in Lycia* (iv. 143).

## Z.

**Zacynthos**, i, f., *an island in the Ionian Sea* (iii. 270).

**Zephyrus**, i, m., *the west wind* (i. 131); *wind in general* (iii. 120).



# LIST OF WORDS

FOUND TEN TIMES OR MORE IN VERGIL (AEN. I.-VI.).

---

abeo	artus	cerno	currus	equidem
accipio	arvum	certamen	cursus	eripio
acer	arx	certus	custos	erro
addo	aspicio	cicio	daps	ex
adfor	asto	cingo	de	excutio
adsum	astrum	cinis	dea	exerceo
adversus	ater	circum	deinde	extremus
aequo	attollo	clamor	demitto	facies
aequor	audeo	clarus	desertus	facio
aes	audio	classis	deus	factum
aether	aura	claudio	dexter	fallo
ager	aureus	clipeus	dico	fama
agmen	auris	cogo	dictum	fas
agnosco	aurum	collum	dies	fatum
ago	auster	colo	dirus	fax
ala	auxilium	coma	diva	fero
aliter	averto	comes	diversus	ferrum
alius	bracchium	comitor	divus	fessus
altus	cado	condo	do	fides
amicus	caecus	coniunx	doceo	fidens
amitto	caelum	consido	dolor	figo
amnis	campus	consisto	dolus	finis
amor	cano	contra	domus	flamma
antiquus	capio	cor	donum	flumen
antrum	caput	corpus	duco	for
ara	carina	corripio	dulcis	forma
arbor	casus	creber	duo	fors
arcus	causa	credo	durus	fortis
ardens	cavus	crinis	dux	fortuna
arduus	cedo	crudelis	ecce	frater
arma	celer	culmen	effero	frons
armo	celsus	cunctus	ensis	fuga
ars	centur	cura	eo	fugio

fulmen	Iuvenus	moenia	pariter	quies
fundo, ere	Iuvenis	moles	paro	ramus
funus	Iuventus	mons	pars	rapidus
furo	Iuvo	monstro	parvus	rapio
furor, ōris	labor, vb.	monstrum	passim	ratis
geminus	labor, n.	mora	pater	recipio
genitus	lacrima	morior	patior	reddo
genitor	laetus	moror	patria	refero
gens	laevus	mors	patrius	regina
genus	latus, adj.	mos	pectus	regius
gero	latus, n.	moveo	pecus, udis	regnum
gravis	laus	munus	pelagus	relinquo
gurgēs	letum	murus	Penates	remus
habeo	licet	muto	pendeo	res
haereo	limen	natus, i, n.	penitus	respicio
harena	linquo	navis	pes	robur
herba	litus	nefas	peto	rumpo
heros	loco	nepos	pietas	ruo
hiems	locus	nequiquam	pius	rupes
homo	longe	nimbus	placidus	sacer
honor	longus	nomen	pono	sacerdos
horrendus	loquor	nōtus	populus	sacrum
hostis	lucus	novus	porta	saevus
iaceo	lumen	nox	porto	sanctus
iacto	luna	nubes	portus	sanguis
iam	lustrum	nullus	posco	saxum
ignis	lux	numen	possum	scelus
imago	magnus	numerus	postquam	scopulus
immanis	malum (an evil)	obscurus	potens	secundus
imperium	maneo	oculus	praeceps	sedeo
impleo	manes	omnis	precor	senex
impono	manus	ops	premo	sequor
in	mare	opto	prex	servo
incendo	mater	opus	primus	sidus
incipio	medius	ora	prior	signum
inde	membrum	orbis	procul	silva
inferus	memor	ordo	proles	similis
ingens	memoro	oro	pubes	sino
inquam	mens	os (oris)	puer	sinus
insequor	mensa	os (ossis)	pugna	socius
ira	metus	ostendo	pulcher	sol
iter	mille	palma	puppis	solum
iterum	misceo	pando	quaero	solus
iubeo	miser	par	qualis	solvo
iugum	miseror	paratus	quam	somnus
iungo	mitto	parens	quantus	sonitus

soror	tamen	tollo	uterque	vinculum
sors	tandem	torqueo	varius	vinum
spargo	tango	torus	vastus	vir
spes	tantus	totus	vates	virgo
spumo	taurus	traho	veho	viridis
sterno	tectum	tremo	velum	virtus
sto	tego	tres	venio	vis
sub	tellus	tristis	ventus	vita
subeo	telum	tueor	vertex	vitta
subito	tempestas	tumulus	verto	vix
summus	templum	turbo, âre	verus	voco
super	tempus	tutus	vester	volo, velle
superbus	tendo	ultimus	vestigium	volo, âre
supero	teneo	ultra	vestis	volucer
superus	tento	umbra	vetus	volvo
supplex	ter	umerus	via	votum
surgo	tergum	unda	victor	vox
suspectus	terra	unus	video	vulnus
talis	thalamus	urbs	vinco	vultus



## **SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES.**



## SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES.

### GIVING A TRANSLATION OF THE MORE DIFFICULT PASSAGES IN THE AENEID, BOOKS I.-VI.

---

#### BOOK I.

3. **Ille**, inserted in rather loose construction, to recall the subject of *venit*, *he having been tossed about much on land and sea*, etc.

5. **Dum conderet urbem**, *while he was attempting to found a city*, the implied idea being that this was contrary to the purpose of the opposing powers.

8. **Quo numine laeso**, *in what her divine will was thwarted*.

13. **Italiam contra longe**, *far opposite Italy*.

15. **Quam unam**, *this (city) in particular*.

17. **Hoc regnum**, etc., *this even then the goddess strove to make and fondly hoped would be the metropolis of the nations*.

24. **Prima**, *as chieftain*.

27. **Spretaque iniuria formae**, *and the insult to her slighted charms*.

29. **His accensa**, etc., *incensed by these things in addition, she was keeping far from Latium the Trojans who had escaped the Greeks and the merciless Achilles*.

33. **Tantae molis erat**, *so great a task was it*.

36. **Aeternum servans sub pectore vulnus**, *cherishing her never healing wound in her heart; "nursing her wrath to keep it warm."*

37. **Mene incepto desistere victam?** *must I, baffled, desist from my attempt?*

44. **Illum exspirantem**, etc., *him, breathing forth fire from his pierced breast, she caught up in a whirlwind and impaled on a sharp rock*.

46. **Qui divum incedo regina**, *who move majestic as queen of gods*.

62. **Qui foedere certo**, etc., *who by a fixed law should know when (or how) to check them, and when at command to give loose rein*.

69. **Submersas obrue puppes**, *sink their ships and overwhelm them*.

72. **Quarum quae forma**, etc., *and that one of them who is the most beautiful in form, Deiopea, will I join (to thee) in lasting union and will call her thine own*.

78. **Quodcumque hoc regni**, *this poor kingdom*.

95. **Quis contigit oppetere**, *whose lot it was to perish.*

97. **Mene Iliacis occumbere**, etc., *why could not I have fallen on the Trojan plains?*

102. **Talia iactanti**, *as he was wildly uttering such words.*

103. **Procella velum adversa ferit**, *the blast struck the sail full in front.*

116. **Ast illam ter fluctus**, etc., *but her (the vessel) the tide whirls thrice around in the same spot, and the greedy whirlpool swallows up in the sea.*

130. **Nec latuere doli**, etc., *nor did the wiles and wrathful resentment of Juno escape her brother's notice.*

136. **Post mihi non simili**, etc., *hereafter you shall atone to me for your misdeeds by a far different punishment.*

159. **Insula portum**, etc., *an island makes (it) a harbor by the interposition of its sides, by which every wave from the open sea is broken and divides itself into deep-receding curves.*

162. **Hinc atque hinc**, *on either side.*

164. **Tum silvis scaena**, etc., *then from above a background of waving woods, and a grove dark with bristling shadows overhangs.*

166. **Fronte sub adversa**, *in front as you enter.*

178. **Fessi rerum**, *wearied with their misfortunes.*

181. **Anthea si quem videat**, (to see) *if he may see anything of Anthæus.*

190. **Et omnem miscet**, etc., *and the whole herd he throws into confusion, driving them with his darts into the leafy woods.*

202. **Revocate animos**, etc., *summon up your courage and away with gloomy fear; perchance some day to remember even these things will be a source of joy.*

208. **Curisque ingentibus aeger**, *sick at heart with weighty cares.*

212. **Veribusque trementia figunt**, *and fix them while still quivering upon the spits.*

215. **Implentur**, *they take their fill.*

228. **Tristior**, etc., *sadder than usual and with her glistening eyes suffused with tears.*

231. **Quid meus Aeneas**, etc., *what so great crime could my Aeneas have committed against you, that the Trojans, etc.*

234. **Certe hinc**, etc., *having promised that of a surety from this source should come one day the Romans, etc., what considerations have changed you, O father!*

269. **Triginta magnos**, etc., *thirty great circles of revolving months shall he by his sway complete.*

283. **Lustris labentibus**, *in the lapse of ages.*

314. **Cui mater**, etc., *his mother came to meet him in the midst of the grove.*

327. **Namque haud tibi vultus**, etc., *for neither hast thou mortal features, nor does thy voice sound human.*

341. **Longa est iniuria**, etc., *long is the story of her wrongs, long are the details; but I will touch upon the main points of the story.*



345. **Intactam**, *when a maiden.*
350. **Securus amorum germanae**, *regardless of the affections of his sister.*
- 367, 368. **Mercatique solum**, etc., *buying as much land as they could surround by a bull's hide, calling its name Byrsa.*
385. **Nec plura quarentem**, etc., and **Venus**, *not suffering him to make further complaint, thus interrupted him in the midst of his grief.*
399. **Haud aliter**, *just so.*
405. **Et vera incessu**, etc., *and revealed herself in very truth a goddess by her gait.*
418. **Corripuere viam**, *they hastened on their way.*
422. **Strata viarum**, *the paved ways.*
423. **Instant ardentem**, *press eagerly on.*
- 430, 432. **Qualis apes**, etc., *such toil as occupies the bees in the early summer through the flowery meadows in the sunshine, when they lead forth the full-grown young of the swarm.*
461. **Sunt hic etiam**, etc., *even here praiseworthy deeds have their due reward.*
470. **Lacrimans**, *through his tears.*
475. **Impar congressus Achilli**, *unequally matched with Achilles.*
492. **Aurea subnectens**, etc., *girding a golden girdle beneath her uncovered breast.*
498. **Qualis in Eurotae**, etc., *like Diana when, on the banks of the Eurotas or along the heights of Cynthus, she leads the choral dances.*
520. **Introgressi**, sc. **sunt**; **data**, sc. **est.**
532. **Fama**, sc. **est.**
548. **Officio nec te certasse**, etc., *nor need it repent you to have striven to be the first in offices of mercy.*
- 589-591. **Namque ipsa**, etc., *for his mother had herself bestowed upon her son a wealth of comely locks, and had breathed upon him the ruddy glow of youth, and glad-some charms upon his eyes.*
601. **Non opis est nostrae**, etc., *to render thee fitting thanks is not in our power, nor in that of the Trojan race wherever it is, scattered the wide world over.*
617. **Tune**, sc. **es.**
641. **Series longissima rerum**, etc., *a very long line of events traced down through so many heroes from the very beginning of the ancient house.*
660. **Atque ossibus implicet ignem**, *and infuse the fire of passion into her inmost being.*
667. **Ut**, *how.*
671. **Quo se Iunonia vertant hospitia**, *to what end Juno's hospitality tends.*
676. **Qua**, sc. **ratione.**
682. **Mediusve occurrere possit**, *or lest he be able to thwart (them).*
690. **Gressu gaudens incedit Iuli**, *he struts along pleased with the imitation of the gait of Iulus.*

703. **Quibus ordine longo**, etc., *whose duty it is to arrange the viands in long succession.*

720. **Paulatim abolere**, etc., *he begins little by little to efface the memory of Sychaeus, and tries by a living love to prepossess her long dormant affections and her heart long unused (to love).*

730. **Soliti**, sc. *sunt.*

732. **Hunc laetum**, etc., *grant that this day may be a joyful one to the Tyrians and those who have come from Troy.*

753. **Immo age**, *nay then, come.*

## BOOK II.

17. **Votum pro reditu simulant**, *they pretend that it is a votive offering for their (safe) return.*

34. **Sive dolo**, etc., *whether through treachery, or (because) now the fates of Troy were tending that way.*

54. **Si fata defum**, etc., *if the fates had not been unpropitious, if our minds had not been infatuated.*

59. **Qui se ignotum**, etc., *who had put himself in their way unknown (as he was), on purpose that he might bring this very thing to pass and open Troy to the Greeks.*

64. **Certantque inludere capto**, *and vie with one another in mocking the captive.*

75. **Quae sit fiducia capto**, *what was his ground of confidence in being captured.*

94, 96. **Nec tacui demens, et me promisi ultorem**, *nor, fool that I was, did I keep silence, but vowed that I would be his avenger.*

97. **Hinc semper Ulixes**, etc., *from this time on Ulysses kept constantly terrifying (me) with strange charges.*

99. **Et quaerere conscius arma**, *and conscious (of guilt) kept seeking opportunities (against me).*

100. **Donec Calchante ministro**, *until with Calchas as his accomplice.*

120. **Gelidusque per ima cucurrit**, etc., *and freezing fear ran through their very marrow (at the thought of) whom the fates were preparing for.*

125. **Et taciti ventura videbant**, *and in silence watched the outcome.*

148. **Amissos obliviscere Graios**, *let the Greeks go and forget them.*

188. **Neu populum antiqua sub religione tueri**, *or lest it be able to protect the people under their old religion.*

217. **Et iam bis medium amplexi**, etc., *and now coiling twice about his waist, throwing their scaly bodies twice about his neck, they overtop him with head and lofty necks.*

240. *Mediaeque minans inlabitur urbi, and glides threateningly into the midst of the city.*

272, 273. *As once before when dragged along by the chariot, and black with gory dust, and with his swollen feet pierced through with thongs.*

285. *Quae causa indigna serenos, etc., what shameful cause has defiled thy calm features?*

309. *Tum vero manifesta fides, then indeed the truth was made clear.*

316. *Furor iraque mentem praecipitant, rage and passion drive my reason headlong.*

317. *Succurrit, the thought occurs to me.*

318. *Ecce autem, but see.*

322. *Quo res summa loco? where is the center of the conflict.*

340. *Oblati per lunam, met by the moonlight.*

345. *Infelix, qui non sponsae praecepta, etc., unfortunate man, in that he did not listen to the counsels of his inspired betrothed.*

369. *Plurima mortis imago, death in many a form.*

371. *Socia agmina credens inscius, ignorantly supposing us to be a friendly band.*

378. *Retroque pedem cum voce repressit, and checked his advance and speech together.*

402. *Alas, 't is wrong for any one to trust in gods who have declared against him!*

406. *Lumina, her eyes (I say).*

413. *Ereptae virginis ira, with rage at the rescue of the maiden.*

423. *Atque ora sono discordia signant, and they note that (our) words are different in sound (from theirs).*

429. *Nec te tua plurima, Panthu, labentem, etc., nor did thy very great piety, O Panthus, nor the fillet of Apollo protect thee from falling.*

434. *Inde, from there on.*

447. *Extrema iam in morte, already in the very hour of death.*

460. *Turrim in praecipiti, etc., a turret standing on the edge and built up aloft upon the highest portion of the roof.*

463. *Qua summa labantes, etc., where the highest stories gave loose joints.*

494. *Rumpunt aditus, they force an entrance.*

501. *Priamumque per aras, etc., and Priam among the altars defiling with his blood the fire which he himself had consecrated.*

511. *Ac densos fertur moriturus in hostes, and is rushing forth to die amid the thronging foe.*

517. *Condensae, huddled together.*

540. *Satum quo te mentiris, whose son thou falsely claimest to be.*

586. *Animumque explesse iuvabit ultricis flammae, etc., and 't will be a joy to have sated my soul with avenging fire and to have appeased the ashes of my friends.*

634. **Perventum**, sc. *est*.

637. **Quibus integer aevi sanguis**, *whose is the fresh blood of youth*.

653. **Fatoque urgenti incumbere**, *and to add his weight to fate already bearing us down*.

664. **Hoc erat, quod**, etc., *was it for this that thou didst rescue me?*

675. **Et**, *also*.

678. **Cui pater et coniunx quondam**, etc., *to whom is your father, and to whom am I, once called your wife, left?*

682. **Ecce levis summo de vertice**, etc., *lo, from the top of the head of Iulus, a swift-darting tongue of flame seemed to shed its light*.

713. **Urbe egressis**, *as you go out of the city*.

735. **Hic mihi nescio quod**, etc., *at this point some malicious divinity or other, in the midst of my anxious solicitude, deprived me utterly of my senses (which were) already confused*.

739. **Erravitne via**, etc., *whether she wandered from the way, or sat down to rest, I know not*.

745. **Amens**, *in my frenzy*.

781. **Ubi Lydius arva**, etc., *where the Lydian Tiber flows with gentle stream through countries rich in heroes*.

797. **Invenio admirans**, *I am surprised to find*.

## BOOK III.

23. **Densis hastilibus horrida myrtus**, *and a myrtle grove bristling with a thick growth of spear-like branches*.

27, 28. *For from the first shoot that is torn up from the ground by its broken roots drops of dark gore trickle*.

38. **Genibusque adversae**, etc., *and struggle with my knees against the ground*.

56. **Quid non mortalia pectora**, etc., *to what dost thou not drive the hearts of men, O accursed greed of gain?*

75, 76. *Which the pious Archer God bound fast to Myconos and steep Gyaros, wandering as it was from land to land*.

86. **Mansuram urbem**, *an enduring city*.

94. **Quae vos a stirpe parentum**, etc., *that land which first produced you from the parent stock, the same shall once again receive you in her fertile bosom*.

125. **Bacchatamque iugis Naxon**, *and Naxos whose heights resound to the worship of Bacchus*.

138. **Corrupto caeli tractu**, *from a pestilential quarter of the sky*.

158. **Idem venturos tollemus in astra nepotes**, *we also will raise your future offspring to the stars*.

165. **Nunc fama**, etc., *now the story goes that their descendants have called the race* (i. e. the country of the race) *Italy, from the name of the leader.*

181. *And that he had been misled by a modern mistake as to ancient places.*

201, 202. *Even Palinurus says that he cannot distinguish night from day in the heavens, nor remember his course in the midst of the waves.*

212. **Phineia postquam clausa domus**, *after the palace of Phineus had been closed against them.*

273. *And we curse the land which gave life to the cruel Ulysses.*

275. *And (the temple of) Apollo looms up an object of dread to sailors.*

296. *That he has come into possession of the wife of Pyrrhus the descendant of Aeacus and (a portion of) his kingdom.*

304. **Viridi quem caespite inanem**, etc., *which, a cenotaph (built) of green turf, and two altars she had dedicated as a reminder of her grief.*

326. **Stirpis Achilleae fastus**, etc., *we* (i. e. I) *endured the haughty mastery of the son of Achilles and the insolent pride of his youth, bringing forth a son in servitude*

362. **Namque omnem cursum mihi**, etc., *for divine revelation has declared that my whole course should be prosperous.*

415. **Tantum aevi longinqua**, etc., *such changes can the long lapse of ages accomplish.*

453. **Hic tibi ne qua morae**, etc., *here let no considerations of delay be great enough in your eyes.*

561. **Haud minus ac iussi faciunt**, *they do as bidden.*

564. **Et idem**, *and again we.*

568. **Cum sole**, *at sunset.*

579. **Ingentemque insuper Aetnam**, etc., *and that huge Aetna placed upon him breathes forth his fiery breath from her bursting furnaces.*

629. *Nor was the Ithacan forgetful of his cunning in so great a crisis.*

649. **Victum infelicem**, *a scanty sustenance.*

682. **Quocumque rudentes excutere**, *to shake out our rigging for any course whatever.*

685. **Utramque viam leti discrimine parvo**, *each one a gate to destruction with little choice between.*

## BOOK IV.

10, 11. *What strange guest is he who has come to this our home, how august in feature, how brave in heart, and how puissant in arms!*

32. *Will you spend your youth forever grieving in solitude?*

49. *To what a pitch will the glory of our Carthage raise itself!*

63. **Instauratque diem donis**, *and day by day renews her gifts, or and brings new gifts throughout the day.*

96, 97. *Nor does it escape my notice that you long have feared our walls and held in suspicion the homes of lofty Carthage.*

107. *Quis talia demens abnuat, who so mad as to refuse such a proposal?*

117. *Venatum ire parant, are preparing to go a-hunting.*

147. *Mollique fluentem fronde, etc., and holds in check his flowing locks with a soft garland.*

178, 179. *Her, mother earth, enraged with anger toward the gods, brought forth her latest born, so the story goes, as a sister to Coeus and Enceladus.*

206. *Pictis epulata toris, after their feasts upon embroidered couches.*

217. *Rapto potitur, has won the prize.*

218. *Fanamque fovemus inanem! and worship an empty name!*

227, 228. *His mother most beautiful did not promise us that he would be such a one, nor did she for such an end twice save him from the Grecian arms.*

248, 249. *Altas, whose pine-clad head is constantly girt with lowering clouds, and lashed with driving storms.*

283. *Quo nunc reginam, etc., with what address would he now dare approach the maddened queen?*

349. *Quae tandem invidia est? what objection is there, pray?*

371. *Quae quibus anteferam? what shall I do first?*

376. *Heu furiis incensa feror! alas, I am driven mad by the furies!*

383. *Supplicia hausurum scopulis, that he will drain bitter draughts of punishment amidst the rocks.*

419. *Hunc ego si potui, etc., if I have been able to anticipate so great a grief as this, O sister, I shall be able to bear it too.*

433. *Tempus inane peto, I beg mere time.*

436. *Cumulatam morte remittam, I will repay it manifold at my death.*

493. *Magicas invitam accingier artes, that I have recourse to magic arts against my will.*

513, 514. *And full-grown herbs with black poisonous juices are sought by moonlight, cut with brazen sickles.*

520. *Si quod non aequo foedere amantes, etc., whatever deity has regard for those who suffer from unrequited love.*

538. *Quiane auxilio iuvat, etc., (shall I do so) because 't is pleasant for them to have been helped before by aid (of mine), and the grateful remembrance of that former deed still remains fondly with them? — spoken in bitter irony.*

550. *Why could I not have spent my life in innocence without knowledge of marriage?*

597. *En dextra fidesque! lo, there's the way he keeps his pledge!*

603. *Verum anceps pugnae fuerat fortuna, but the outcome of such a contest might have been doubtful.*

642. *Et coeptis immanibus efferat, and beside herself with the awfulness of her undertaking.*

654. *And now shall my shade go mighty down to the spirit world.*

666. **Concussam bacchatur Fama per urbem**, *Rumor rages wildly through the stricken city.*

675, 676. *Was this it, O sister? were you deceiving me? was this what that pyre, was this what the sacred fires and altars were preparing for me?*

683. **Date vulnera lymphis abluam**, *give me water that I may bathe her wounds.*

689. **Infixum stridit sub pectore vulnus**, *the deep wound beneath her breast gurgles.*

## BOOK V.

5. **Duri magno sed amore dolores**, etc., *but the knowledge of the sharp pangs of a great love rejected, and of what a maddened woman can do.*

19. **Mutati transversa fremunt venti**, *the winds, changed about, rage athwart our course.*

29. **Quove magis fessas optem**, etc., *or where would I rather bring my weary ships to port?*

51. **Hunc ego Gaetulis**, etc., *if I were spending this day as an outcast upon the Gaetulian Syrtes.*

55. **Nunc ultro**, *now without any will of my own.*

100. **Quae cuique est copia**, *each one according to his ability.*

108. **Certare parati**, *ready to enter the contests.*

146, 147. *Just so the charioteers shake out their waving reins over the flying steeds, and hang far out to ply the lash.*

162. **Quo tantum mihi dexter abis?** *where are you going so far to the right?*

163. **Et laevas stringat sine palmula cautes**, *and let the oar just graze the rocks on the left.*

192. **Usi**, sc. *estis.*

199. **Subtrahiturque solum**, *and the surface of the water flies beneath.*

219. **Sic illam fert impetus ipse volantem**, *so her very momentum carries her flying along.*

250. **Quam plurima circum purpura**, etc., *around which ran a broad border of Meliboean purple in double waving line.*

274. **Aut gravis ictu seminecem**, etc., *or (which) a wayfarer has left half-dead with a heavy blow, and mangled by a stone.*

317. **Ultima signant**, *they fix their eyes upon the goal.*

329. **Caesis ut forte iuvcncis**, etc., *where it chanced that (the blood) of some slaughtered bullocks, poured out upon the ground and the greensward, had made it slippery.*

335. *For, rolling along the slippery ground, he put himself right in the way of Salius.*

376. *Alternaque iactat brachia protendens*, and stretching forth his arms he strikes and parries (imaginary blows).

395. *Sed enim gelidus tardante senecta*, etc., but (I cannot fight) for my chill blood runs slow because of sluggish age.

418. *And if it suits the pious Aeneas*, if my backer *Acestes* agrees.

431. *Sed tarda trementi genua labant*, but his weak knees tremble as he staggers about.

435. *Erratque aures et tempora circum crebra manus*, while their hands play constantly around ears and temples.

459. *Sic densis ictibus heros creber utraque*, etc., just so with raining blows, the hero, now with right, now with left, pelts and drives *Dares* without cessation.

480. *Arduus*, rising to the blow.

511. *By which* (the bird) hung bound by the feet from the high mast.

512. *She went flying away into the breezes of heaven* (notos) and the dark clouds.

590. *Qua signa sequendi falleret*, etc., where an intricate and irretraceable maze baffled all attempts to follow its windings.

618. *Haud ignara nocendi*, well versed in evil wiles.

654-656. *But the women were at first uncertain*, and eyed the ships with dark looks, wavering between their wretched love for the present land and the kingdom that called to them by the voice of fate.

678. *Piget incepti lucisque*, they loathe their attempted deed and the light of day.

687. *Ad unum*, to a man.

710. *Quidquid erit*, come what will.

713. *Et quos pertaesum magni incepti*, etc., and those who are weary of this great undertaking and of thy fortunes.

751. *Animos nil magnae laudis egentes*, (people whose) souls (were) devoid of all desire for noble fame.

762. *Epulata*, sc. est.

788. *Causas tanti sciat illa furoris*, she may know the reasons for such madness (I certainly do not).

791. *Aeoliis nequiquam freta procellis*, etc., fruitlessly relying upon the blasts of *Aeolus*, since she dared this in thy kingdom.

830, 831. *All together veer out the sheet*, and tack together, — now left, now right.

## BOOK VI.

20-23. *On the doors* (was represented) the death of *Androgeos*; then the *Athenians* at the command (of *Minos*) were giving over as a penalty — pitiable! — their yearly payment of seven youths; the urn stands ready for the drawing of the lots. Lying opposite, lifted above the sea, the land of *Crete* faces them.



39. **Praestiterit**, *it would be better.*
62. *Let the fortune of Troy (i. e. ill-fortune) follow us (only) to this point.*
97. **Quod minime reris**, (a thing) *which is farthest from your thought.*
122. **Quid Thesea magnum**, etc., *why should I mention great Theseus, why Hercules? I, too, am descended from lofty Jove.*
164. **Quo non praestantior alter aere ciere viros**, etc., *whom no one excelled in rousing manly valor by his trumpet blast, and urging on the conflict by his warlike notes.*
- 199, 200. *They flew along feeding as they went, just fast enough for the eyes of those who were following them to keep them in sight.*
270. **Quale per incertam lunam**, etc., *just as when one walks in the forest by the fitful light of the fading moon.*
278. **Mala mentis gaudia**, *the evil imaginations of the mind.*
291. **Strictamque aciem venientibus offert**, and presents his drawn sword against the advancing shades.
304. **Sed cruda deo viridisque senectus**, *but the age of a god is fresh and green.*
324. *By whose divinity the gods fear to swear and fail (to keep their oath).*
358. **Iam tuta tenebam, ni gens**, etc., *I was just reaching a place of safety (and would have gained it) had not a savage tribe, etc.*
- 389 **Fare age, iam istinc**, *come tell, just where you are.*
- 395, 396. *That one (Alcides) by his own hand seized and bound the guard of Hades from the very throne of the king (Pluto) and dragged him trembling thence.*
428. **Dulcis vitae exsortes**, *with scarce a taste of sweet life.*
456. **Verus mihi nuntius ergo**, etc., *was then the report which reached me true, that you were dead and had ended your own life by the sword?*
468. **Lenibat**, *he was striving to soothe.*
472. **Tandem corripuit sese**, *at length she flung herself off.*
488. **Et conferre gradum**, *and to walk side by side with him.*
493. **Inceptus clamor frustratur hiantes**, *the shout begun dies away in their throats.*
502. **Cui tantum de te licuit?** *who has been allowed to use thee so?*
531. *But come, tell in your turn what chance has brought you here alive.*
593. **Non ille faces nec fumea taedis lumina**, *he did not throw mere brands nor smoking torch of pitch.*
610. *Or those who selfishly brooded over a treasure they had found.*
624. *All dared some monstrous crime, and attained their daring end.*
641. **Solemque suum, sua sidera norunt**, *and they behold (recognize) their own sun, their own stars.*
658. **Unde superne**, etc., *whence in the upper world the river Po in ample stream rolls through the forest.*
670. **Illius ergo**, *on his account.*

719. **Anne aliquas ad caelum hinc**, etc., *must one think that any souls go back to the upper world from here?*

731, 732. *In so far as these harmful bodies do not hold them back, and these limbs of earth and mortal parts make them sluggish.*

746. **Purumque relinquit aetherium sensum**, etc., *and leaves unmixed ethereal spirit, and the fire (as one of the original elements) of pure existence.*

813, 814. *Tullus, who shall interrupt their ways of peace, and shall rouse to arms the inactive heroes and the bands long unused to triumphs.*

862. **Sed frons laeta parum**, *but his brow was sad.*

865. **Quantum instar in ipso!** *what a grand mien he has!*

870, 871. *The Roman race would have seemed too mighty to you, O ye gods, had such gifts as these been theirs.*

# Cicero's Orations

## AND SELECTIONS FROM THE LETTERS

EDITED BY

WILLIAM R. HARPER, Ph.D., D.D., LL.D.  
President of the University of Chicago

AND

FRANK A. GALLUP, A.M.  
Professor of Latin, Colgate Academy

Half Leather, 12mo, 566 pages, with Maps and Illustrations. Price, \$1.30

---

This edition of Cicero contains in addition to selected letters all the orations required by all the colleges throughout the country. It is intended to be distinctly practical and aims solely to meet the needs of secondary and preparatory schools.

The Orations have been arranged in the order in which it is thought they can be read to the best advantage and include, besides the four against Catiline, those for Archais, Milo, Marcellus, and Ligarius, Pompey's Commission, and the Fourteenth Philippic

The Letters have been selected with special reference to their fitness for reading at sight and for this purpose they have no equal in Roman literature.

The Introduction includes a well balanced life of Cicero with a just estimate of his standing and character and many helpful features which will give the student a comprehensive knowledge of Roman life and politics.

The Notes suggest rather than tell the student and help him to get, instead of getting for him, that acquaintance with the orator and with the language which is the result of true study.

The Vocabulary shows great care and thoroughness and meets the requirements of the average student.

The Maps are accurate and drawn especially for this work and the Illustrations are happily chosen to illustrate both text and time.

---

*Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.*

American Book Company

New York  
(260)

• Cincinnati •

Chicago

# Latin Dictionaries

---

## HARPER'S LATIN DICTIONARY

Founded on the translation of "Freund's Latin-German Lexicon."  
Edited by E. A. ANDREWS, LL.D. Revised, Enlarged, and in great  
part Rewritten by CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D., and CHARLES  
SHORT, LL.D.

Royal Octavo, 2030 pages . Sheep, \$6.50 ; Full Russia, \$10.00

The translation of Dr. Freund's great Latin-German Lexicon,  
edited by the late Dr. E. A. Andrews, and published in 1850, has been  
from that time in extensive and satisfactory use throughout England and  
America. Meanwhile great advances have been made in the science on  
which lexicography depends. The present work embodies the latest  
advances in philological study and research, and is in every respect the  
most complete and satisfactory Latin Dictionary published.

## LEWIS'S LATIN DICTIONARY FOR SCHOOLS

By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D.

Large Octavo, 1200 pages . Cloth, \$4.50 ; Half Leather, \$5.00

This dictionary is not an abridgment, but an entirely new and inde-  
pendent work, designed to include all of the student's needs, after  
acquiring the elements of grammar, for the interpretation of the Latin  
authors commonly read in school.

## LEWIS'S ELEMENTARY LATIN DICTIONARY

By CHARLTON T. LEWIS, Ph.D.

Crown Octavo, 952 pages. Half Leather . . . . \$2.00

This work is sufficiently full to meet the needs of students in  
secondary or preparatory schools, and also in the first and second years'  
work in colleges.

## SMITH'S ENGLISH-LATIN DICTIONARY

A Complete and Critical English-Latin Dictionary. By WILLIAM  
SMITH, LL.D., and THEOPHILUS D. HALL, M.A., Fellow of Uni-  
versity College, London. With a Dictionary of Proper Names.

Royal Octavo, 765 pages. Sheep . . . . \$4.00

---

*Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.*

American Book Company

New York  
(278)

Cincinnati

Chicago

# Classical Dictionaries

---

## HARPER'S DICTIONARY OF CLASSICAL LITERATURE AND ANTIQUITIES

Edited by H. T. PECK, Ph.D., Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Columbia University.

Royal Octavo, 1716 pages. Illustrated.

One Vol. Cloth . . \$6.00    Two Vols. Cloth . . \$7 00  
One Vol. Half Leather . 8.00    Two Vols Half Leather . 10.00

An encyclopaedia, giving the student, in a concise and intelligible form, the essential facts of classical antiquity. It also indicates the sources whence a fuller and more critical knowledge of these subjects can best be obtained. The articles, which are arranged alphabetically, include subjects in biography, mythology, geography, history, literature, antiquities, language, and bibliography. The illustrations are, for the most part, reproductions of ancient objects. The editor in preparing the book has received the co-operation and active assistance of the most eminent American and foreign scholars.

## SMITH'S DICTIONARY OF GREEK AND ROMAN ANTIQUITIES

Edited by WILLIAM SMITH, Ph.D. Revised by CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D. Octavo, 1133 pages. Illustrated. Sheep \$4.25

Carefully revised, giving the results of the latest researches in the history, philology, and antiquities of the ancients. In the work of revision, the American editor has had the assistance of the most distinguished scholars and scientists.

## STUDENTS' CLASSICAL DICTIONARY

A Dictionary of Biography, Mythology, and Geography. Abridged. By WILLIAM SMITH, D.C.L., LL.D.

12mo, 438 pages. Cloth . . . . . \$1.25

Designed for those schools and students who are excluded from the use of the larger Classical Dictionary, both by its size and its price. All names have been inserted which one would be likely to meet with at the beginning of classical study.

---

*Copies sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.*

American Book Company

New York  
(311)

• Cincinnati •

Chicago

# New Text-Books in German

By I. KELLER

Professor of the German Language and Literature in the Normal College  
New York.

---

## KELLER'S FIRST YEAR IN GERMAN

Cloth, 12mo, 290 pages . . . . . \$1.00

## KELLER'S SECOND YEAR IN GERMAN

Cloth, 12mo, 388 pages . . . . . 1.20

These two books furnish a systematic and thorough course for beginners in German. They combine the best features of both the grammatical and natural methods of teaching. The lessons in each book afford suitable material for practice in reading, for oral and written exercises and translations, for conversational exercises, and for grammatical study. The student is encouraged from the first to speak and write German as the best means of gaining an intelligent knowledge and use of the language.

## KELLER'S BILDER AUS DER DEUTSCHEN LITTERATUR

Linen, 12mo, 225 pages . . . . . 75 cents

The plan of this work will commend itself to teachers who believe that the teaching of German literature should concern itself with the contents and meaning of the great works themselves more than with a critical study of what has been said about the works. With this aim the author gives a survey of the language and literature at its most important epochs, selecting for detailed study the chief works of each period and writer. A summary of the contents of each work so treated is given, generally illustrated by a quotation from the work.

The simplicity of the treatment and language adapts this work for younger students as well as for those of more advanced grades.

---

*Copies of any of the above books will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers :*

American Book Company

New York  
(221)

• Cincinnati •

Chicago

# STANDARD GERMAN TEXTS

Arnold. Ein Regentag auf dem Lande (Kern) . . . . .	\$0.25
Baumbach. Im Zwielight. Vol. I (Bernhardt) . . . . .	.65
Im Zwielight. Vol. II (Bernhardt) . . . . .	.65
Baumbach & Wildenbruch. Es War Einmal (Bernhardt) . . . . .	.65
Benedix. Der Prozess, and Wilhelmi. Einer Muss Heiraten (Lambert) . . . . .	.30
Bernhardt. Deutsche Litteraturgeschichte . . . . .	.75
Freudvoll und Leidvoll . . . . .	.65
Dillard. Aus dem Deutschen Dichterwald . . . . .	.60
Ebner-Eschenbach. Krabmbambuli, and Klaussmann. Memoiren eines Offizierburschen (Spanhoofd) . . . . .	.25
Fahsel. Allerlei . . . . .	.25
Fouqué. Undine (Senger) . . . . .	.50
Freytag. Die Journalisten (Johnson) . . . . .	.35
Grimm. Kinder- und Hausmärchen (Vos) . . . . .	.45
Groller. Inkognito, and Albersdorf. Cand. phil. Lausmann (Lentz) . . . . .	.30
Heyse. Das Mädchen von Treppi, and Marion (Bernhardt) . . . . .	.30
Anfang und Ende (Lentz) . . . . .	.30
L'Arrabbiata (Lentz) . . . . .	.30
Hillern. Höher als die Kirche (Dauer) . . . . .	.25
Keller. Bilder aus der Deutschen Litteratur . . . . .	.75
Leander. Träumereien (Hanstein) . . . . .	.35
Lessing. Minna von Barnhelm (Lambert) . . . . .	.50
Nathan der Weise (Diekhoff) . . . . .	.80
Moser. Der Bibliothekar (Cooper) . . . . .	.45
Prehn. Journalistic German . . . . .	.50
Ranke. Kaiserwahl Karl's V. (Schoenfeld) . . . . .	.35
Richter. Selections (Collins) . . . . .	.60
Riehl. Die Vierzehn Nothelfer and Trost um Trost (Sihler) . . . . .	.30
Der Fluch der Schönheit (Frost) . . . . .	.30
Das Spielmannskind and Der Stumme Ratsherr (Priest) . . . . .	.35
Schanz. Der Assistent and Other Stories (Beinhorn) . . . . .	.35
Scheffel. Der Trompeter von Säckingen (Buchner) . . . . .	.75
Schiller. Gustav Adolf in Deutschland (Bernhardt) . . . . .	.45
Wilhelm Tell (Roedder) . . . . .	. . .
Seidel. Die Monate (Arrowsmith) . . . . .	.25
Der Lindenbaum and Other Stories (Richard) . . . . .	.25
Herr Omnia (Matthewman) . . . . .	.25
Leberecht Hühnchen und Andere Sonderlinge (Bernhardt) . . . . .	.50
Spyri. Rosenresli and Der Toni von Kandergrund . . . . .	.25
Stern. Geschichten vom Rhein . . . . .	.85
Geschichten von Deutschen Städten . . . . .	1.25
Stifter. Das Heidedorf (Lentz) . . . . .	.25
Stoltze. Bunte Geschichten . . . . .	.30
Storm. Immensee (Dauer) . . . . .	.25
Wagner. Die Meistersinger (Bigelow) . . . . .	.70
Wilbrandt. Der Meister von Palmyra (Henckels) . . . . .	.80
Wildenbruch. Das Edle Blut (Eggert) . . . . .	.30
Zschokke. Der Zerbrochene Krug (Berkefeld) . . . . .	.25

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

# Text-Books in Geology

---

By JAMES D. DANA, LL.D.

Late Professor of Geology and Mineralogy in Yale University.

DANA'S GEOLOGICAL STORY BRIEFLY TOLD . . . \$1.15

A new and revised edition of this popular text-book for beginners in the study, and for the general reader. The book has been entirely rewritten, and improved by the addition of many new illustrations and interesting descriptions of the latest phases and discoveries of the science. In contents and dress it is an attractive volume, well suited for its use.

DANA'S REVISED TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY . . . \$1.40

Fifth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Edited by WILLIAM NORTH RICE, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor of Geology in Wesleyan University. This is the standard text-book in geology for high school and elementary college work. While the general and distinctive features of the former work have been preserved, the book has been thoroughly revised, enlarged, and improved. As now published, it combines the results of the life experience and observation of its distinguished author with the latest discoveries and researches in the science.

DANA'S MANUAL OF GEOLOGY . . . \$5.00

Fourth Revised Edition. This great work is a complete thesaurus of the principles, methods, and details of the science of geology in its varied branches, including the formation and metamorphism of rocks, physiography, orogeny, and epeirogeny, biologic evolution, and paleontology. It is not only a text-book for the college student but a hand-book for the professional geologist. The book was first issued in 1862, a second edition was published in 1874, and a third in 1880. Later investigations and developments in the science, especially in the geology of North America, led to the last revision of the work, which was most thorough and complete. This last revision, making the work substantially a new book, was performed almost exclusively by Dr. Dana himself, and may justly be regarded as the crowning work of his life.

---

*Copies of any of Dana's Geologies will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price.*

American Book Company

New York  
(177)

• Cincinnati •

Chicago



# Outlines of Botany

FOR THE  
HIGH SCHOOL LABORATORY AND CLASSROOM

BY  
ROBERT GREENLEAF LEAVITT, A.M.  
Of the Ames Botanical Laboratory

Prepared at the request of the Botanical Department of Harvard  
University

---

LEAVITT'S OUTLINES OF BOTANY. Cloth, 8vo. 272 pages . \$1.00  
With Gray's Field, Forest, and Garden Flora, 791 pp. . . . . 1.80  
With Gray's Manual, 1087 pp. . . . . 2.25

This book has been prepared to meet a specific demand. Many schools, having outgrown the method of teaching botany hitherto prevalent, find the more recent text-books too difficult and comprehensive for practical use in an elementary course. In order, therefore, to adapt this text-book to present requirements, the author has combined with great simplicity and definiteness in presentation, a careful selection and a judicious arrangement of matter. It offers

1. A series of laboratory exercises in the morphology and physiology of phanerogams.
2. Directions for a practical study of typical cryptogams, representing the chief groups from the lowest to the highest.
3. A substantial body of information regarding the forms, activities, and relationships of plants, and supplementing the laboratory studies.

The laboratory work is adapted to any equipment, and the instructions for it are placed in divisions by themselves, preceding the related chapters of descriptive text, which follows in the main the order of topics in Gray's Lessons in Botany. Special attention is paid to the ecological aspects of plant life, while at the same time morphology and physiology are fully treated.

There are 384 carefully drawn illustrations, many of them entirely new. The appendix contains full descriptions of the necessary laboratory materials, with directions for their use. It also gives helpful suggestions for the exercises, addressed primarily to the teacher, and indicating clearly the most effective pedagogical methods.

---

*Copies sent, prepaid, on receipt of price.*

American Book Company

New York  
(174)

• Cincinnati •

Chicago

# A New Astronomy

BY

DAVID P. TODD, M.A., Ph.D.

Professor of Astronomy and Director of the Observatory, Amherst College.

---

Cloth, 12mo, 480 pages. Illustrated. - - Price, \$1.30

---

This book is designed for classes pursuing the study in High Schools, Academies, and Colleges. The author's long experience as a director in astronomical observatories and in teaching the subject has given him unusual qualifications and advantages for preparing an ideal text-book.

The noteworthy feature which distinguishes this from other text-books on Astronomy is the practical way in which the subjects treated are enforced by laboratory experiments and methods. In this the author follows the principle that Astronomy is preëminently a science of observation and should be so taught.

By placing more importance on the physical than on the mathematical facts of Astronomy the author has made every page of the book deeply interesting to the student and the general reader. The treatment of the planets and other heavenly bodies and of the law of universal gravitation is unusually full, clear, and illuminative. The marvelous discoveries of Astronomy in recent years, and the latest advances in methods of teaching the science, are all represented.

The illustrations are an important feature of the book. Many of them are so ingeniously devised that they explain at a glance what pages of mere description could not make clear.

---

*Copies of Todd's New Astronomy will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

NEW YORK

CINCINNATI

CHICAGO

(181)

A Modern Chemistry

# Elementary Chemistry

\$1.10

# Laboratory Manual

50c.

---

---

By **F. W. CLARKE**

Chief Chemist of the United  
States Geological Survey

and **L. M. DENNIS**

Professor of Inorganic and Analytical  
Chemistry in Cornell University

---

---

**T**HE study of chemistry, apart from its scientific and detailed applications, is a training in the interpretation of evidence, and herein lies one of its chief merits as an instrument of education. The authors of this Elementary Chemistry have had this idea constantly in mind: theory and practice, thought and application, are logically kept together, and each generalization follows the evidence upon which it rests. The application of the science to human affairs, and its utility in modern life, are given their proper treatment.

The Laboratory Manual contains directions for experiments illustrating all the points taken up, and prepared with reference to the recommendations of the Committee of Ten and the College Entrance Examination Board. Each alternate page is left blank for recording the details of the experiment, and for writing answers to suggestive questions which are introduced in connection with the work.

The books reflect the combined knowledge and experience of their distinguished authors, and are equally suited to the needs both of those students who intend to take a more advanced course in chemical training, and of those who have no thought of pursuing the study further.

**AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY**

**Publishers**

**NEW YORK**

**CINCINNATI**

**CHICAGO**

# A DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGUE OF HIGH SCHOOL AND COLLEGE TEXT-BOOKS

---

WE issue a complete descriptive catalogue of our text-books for secondary schools and higher institutions, illustrated with authors' portraits.

For the convenience of teachers, separate sections are published, devoted to the newest and best books in the following branches of study:

ENGLISH  
MATHEMATICS  
HISTORY AND POLITICAL SCIENCE  
SCIENCE  
MODERN LANGUAGES  
ANCIENT LANGUAGES  
PHILOSOPHY AND EDUCATION

If you are interested in any of these branches, we shall be very glad to send you on request the catalogue sections which you may wish to see. Address the nearest office of the Company.

---

## AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

Publishers of School and College Text-Books

NEW YORK

CINCINNATI

CHICAGO

Boston

Atlanta

Dallas

San Francisco